This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

BRANNER
EARTH SCIENCES LIBRARY

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

Professional Paper No. 39

Series H, Forestry, 13

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

FOREST CONDITIONS

IN THE

GILA RIVER FOREST RESERVE, NEW MEXICO

BY

THEODORE F. RIXON

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1905

CONTENTS.

Page.

Letter of transmittal 9

Location and boundaries 11

Topographic features 11

Roads and trails 12

Agriculture 13

Grazing 14

Mining industries 15

Logging 15

Reforestation 17

Forest fires 18

Humus, litter, and underbrush 18

Species 19

Elevations of timber zones 19

Size and rate of growth of trees 20

Stand of timber 21

Detailed description by townships 24

- Township 5 south, range 16 west 24
- Township 5 south, range 17 west 25
- Township 5 south, range 18 west 26
- Township 5 south, range 19 west 26
- Township 5 south, range 20 west 27
- Township 5 south, range 21 west 28
- Township 6 south, range 16 west 28
- Township 6 south, range 17 west 29
- Township 6 south, range 18 west 30
- Township 6 south, range 19 west 30
- Township 6 south, range 20 west 31
- Township 6 south, range 21 west 32
- Township 7 south, range 16 west 33
- Township 7 south, range 17 west 33
- Township 7 south, range 18 west 34
- Township 7 south, range 19 west 35
- Township 7 south, range 20 west 35
- Township 7 south, range 21 west 36
- Township 8 south, range 16 west 37
- Township 8 south, range 17 west 38
- Township 8 south, range 18 west 38
- Township 8 south, range 19 west 39

CONTENTS.

Page.

Letter of transmittal 9
Location and boundaries 11
Topographic features 11
Roads and trails 12
Agriculture 13
Grazing 14
Mining industries 15
Logging 15
Reforestation 17
Forest fires 18
Humus, litter, and underbrush 18
Species 19
Elevations of timber zones 19
Size and rate of growth of trees 20
Stand of timber 21
Detailed description by townships 24
  Township 5 south, range 16 west 24
  Township 5 south, range 17 west 25
  Township 5 south, range 18 west 26
  Township 5 south, range 19 west 26
  Township 5 south, range 20 west 27
  Township 5 south, range 21 west 28
  Township 6 south, range 16 west 28
  Township 6 south, range 17 west 29
  Township 6 south, range 18 west 30
  Township 6 south, range 19 west 30
  Township 6 south, range 20 west 31
  Township 6 south, range 21 west 32
  Township 7 south, range 16 west 33
  Township 7 south, range 17 west 33
  Township 7 south, range 18 west 34
  Township 7 south, range 19 west 35
  Township 7 south, range 20 west 35
  Township 7 south, range 21 west 36
  Township 8 south, range 16 west 37
  Township 8 south, range 17 west 38
  Township 8 south, range 18 west 38
  Township 8 south, range 19 west 39

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Page.
PLATE I. Land-classification map of Gila River Forest Reserve .... In pocket.
II. Diagram showing total stand and distribution by species 22

FOREST CONDITIONS IN THE GILA RIVER FOREST RESERVE, NEW MEXICO.

By THEODORE F. RIXON.

LOCATION AND BOUNDARIES.

The Gila River Forest Reserve was established by proclamation of President McKinley on March 2, 1899. The following is a statement of the boundaries as laid down in the proclamation:

> "Beginning at a point on the boundary line between New Mexico and Arizona, where it is intersected by the north line of township five (5) south, range twenty-one (21) west, New Mexico principal meridian, New Mexico; thence easterly along the township line to the northeast corner of township five (5) south, range sixteen (16) west; thence southerly along the range line between ranges fifteen (15) and sixteen (16) west, to the southeast corner of township eight (8) south, range sixteen (16) west; thence easterly along the township line to the northeast corner of township nine (9) south, range fifteen (15) west; thence southerly along the range line to the southeast corner of said township; thence easterly along the township line to the northeast corner of township ten (10) south, range ten (10) west; thence southerly along the first guide meridian west, between ranges nine (9) and ten (10) west, to its intersection with the third (3rd) standard parallel south, between townships fifteen (15) and sixteen (16) south; thence westerly along the said third (3rd) standard parallel south to the southwest corner of township fifteen (15) south, range sixteen (16) west; thence northerly along the range line to the northwest corner of said township; thence westerly along the township line to the northeast corner of township fifteen (15) south, range nineteen (19) west; thence southerly along the range line to its intersection with the third (3d) standard parallel south; thence westerly along the third (3rd) standard parallel south to its intersection with the boundary line between New Mexico and Arizona; thence northerly along said boundary line to the point where it intersects the north line of township five (5) south, range twenty-one (21) west, the place of beginning."

TOPOGRAPHIC FEATURES.

This reserve includes several prominent mountain ranges, the principal of which are the San Francisco, the Tularosa, the Mogollon, and the Black. The most conspicuous is the Mogollon group, which has several high peaks, the most prominent being Mogollon Mountain and Old Baldy, the former attaining an elevation of

10.500 feet. This mass of rocks rises abruptly on the west side, but on the east radiates in numerous directions. It is drained on the east by the West Fork of Gila River and its numerous tributaries, and on the west and north by many streams that flow in rocky canyons, with walls in places several hundred feet high and very precipitous, to San Francisco River.

The Black Range, the main divide between the Gila and Rio Grande, is a long, broken range of heavily timbered mountains, in places approaching an altitude of nearly 10.000 feet. It has a gradual slope to the west, but drops off abruptly to the east with numerous deep and rugged canyons. To the north it slopes down to fairly flat and rolling mesas.

The southwest corner of the reserve is, generally speaking, a rolling country with many prominent buttes, and is without trees except a light growth of scrub timber in patches. The extreme southwestern portion, in which Mount McMullen raises its barren summit, is very rocky and abrupt. Here the country drops perpendicularly several hundred feet into a desert tributary to San Francisco River, which lies distant 20 miles or more to the west.

The reserve as a whole is well watered, all the streams from the mountain ranges carrying a considerable flow for a long distance beyond the forest regions.

The main streams that rarely go dry and can be relied upon during the dry season are the following: The San Francisco, the Tularosa, the Nigretto, the Copper, the Silver, the Mineral (the last three only above the canyons), and the Whitewater, all tributary to the San Francisco; the West Fork, the North Fork, and Iron and Willow creeks, Gilita Diablo Canyon, the East Fork, Beaver Creek, Turkey and South Diamond creeks, Black Canyon, McKinley Creek, McKnights Canyon (the last two running all the year to within 8 miles of the southern boundary of the reserve), and Beaver Creek, all tributary to the Gila. Numerous other streams flow after heavy rains, but soon dry up or sink, so that no reliance can be placed upon them for water supply.

ROADS AND TRAILS.

The reserve is traversed by fair roads and trails, which follow the valleys. The main road from Silver City to Socorro enters the reserve near the southwest corner, in T. 14 S., R. 18 W., runs thence up Duck Creek, crossing Big and Little Dry creeks; thence goes over the divide to San Francisco River, which it follows northward to the post-office at Frisco; thence crosses over to the Tularosa at Joseph and runs northeastward, leaving the reserve in T. 5 S., R. 16 W. Several branch roads extend eastward from this main road, the most important being that which passes up the Whitewater to Graham; two others leave at Alma, one of which follows Mineral Creek to Cooney; the other follows the divide between Silver and Whitewater creeks, and drops down to Silver Creek at Mogollon; thence it runs up Silver Creek to its head, and goes around the heads of Mineral Creek and of the waters tributary to the West Fork of the Gila, finally passing close to the southwest corner of T. 9 S., R. 16 W., where it connects with a road from Socorro which enters the reserve near the southeast corner of T. 7 S., R. 16 W.; the last road runs in a southerly direction, extending down the North Fork of the Gila, and finally connecting with the stage road from Silver City at the village of Gila.

Another road leaves Gila River at the junction of the North and East forks, runs southward and southeastward to Sapello Creek, follows Sapello Creek to its head, crosses a low divide to a branch of Mimbres River, and reaches the railroad at Santa Rita.

Another road runs up the East Fork of Gila River and leaves the reserve at the northwest corner of T. 10 S., R. 12 W. Another leaves the Mogollon stage road near the center of T. 14 S., R. 19 W., and runs in a southwesterly direction over to Mule Creek, and thence southward, passing Mount McMullen to the west, and crossing the southern boundary of the reserve near the southeast corner of T. 15 S., R. 21 W. A road from Holbrook, Ariz., enters the reserve in T. 6 S., R. 21 W., and forks after reaching Luna, one branch going southwestward down Blue River in Arizona, and the other leading along the township line for about 3 miles due east, then turning northeastward, and finally going to Socorro.

Numerous cow trails follow the main streams that flow westward from the divide of the Black Range, two of which, viz, those extending up Diamond Creek and McKnights Canyon, cross over the Black Range and lead to a mining settlement farther east. A recently cut trail starts at the head of Silver Creek, traverses the summit of the Mogollon Mountains, follows the divide between Mogollon Creek and West Fork of Gila River, and finally dropping down to Little River, follows it to its connection with West Fork of Gila River at a point near Hot Springs, in T. 15 S., R. 13 W.

A trail also leaves Luna in a southerly direction and after crossing the San Francisco Range takes an easterly course, stopping at the post-office at Frisco on San Francisco River.

AGRICULTURE.

Agriculture is carried on extensively along San Francisco River and there are a few farming settlements along Gila River. These settlers formerly found a ready market for all their produce in the mining camps at Cooney and Mogollon, but several of these camps have closed down within the last year or two, and the market in this direction has thus become restricted, so that the settlers have been obliged to look elsewhere. The main crops raised are alfalfa and corn. The prices generally obtained vary considerably, ranging from $15 to $40 a ton for hay, the price increasing with the distance from market and the urgency of requirement.

The settlers along the San Francisco near Pleasanton and Alma are Mormons, while those at Lower Plaza and Frisco are mostly Mexicans, the latter owning and operating some very fine farms and being apparently well to do. Another large Mormon settlement is located at Luna near the northwest corner of the reserve. Luna is one of the oldest villages in the region, and is the seat of an important industry in farming, cattle, and horses. A great drawback is lack of water, though water could be readily obtained were there sufficient capital available to construct irrigation works.

On upper Gila River, a short distance above the junction of North Fork and East Fork, is a summer resort known as Gila Hot Springs, which is much visited from all parts of the country by people suffering from disease. In consequence a small settlement of Mexicans has located a short distance above the springs, and considerable improvement has been effected in the way of making homes and farms. Numerous scattered farms located along the East Fork and at the mouths of some of its many tributaries are occupied by Mexicans, whose source of existence is a very puzzling question, for with the exception of a few disconsolate burros nothing alive is seen around their adobe buildings.

In T. 5 S., Rs. 16 and 17 W., and immediately around Joseph, another thriving settlement has grown up, but while at Joseph the settlers are mostly Mormons, at Tularosa they are wholly Mexicans. The Mormons, however, devote most of their time to horse and cattle raising, while the Mexicans attend to the cultivation of their farms.

Agriculture is carried on to a limited extent only along such of the main streams as rarely run dry, no large agricultural area existing anywhere within the confines of the reserve. With the introduction of reservoirs and irrigating ditches the amount of available agricultural land could be largely increased, but as the market for the products of this district is so distant, being in no instance less than 90 miles away, the cost of putting new land under water would not pay.

GRAZING.

Grazing, the most important of the industries of this region, requires careful attention and supervision to prevent the almost inevitable result—the total destruction of the grass roots by overstocking. This destruction acts disastrously in more than one way. In an area where the roots have been entirely trampled out, the springs, which at one time flowed continuously, are practically dry, while the flood waters, no longer retained and allowed to gradually seep off, rush away in a few moments. The grass is obviously as important to the lower lands as the timber is to the mountains.

In T. 9 S., R. 15 W., a large area, which was entirely given up to sheep, has been overstocked, with the result that about half the township is a barren desert, not a blade of grass being seen and even the roots being entirely destroyed. When the wind blows, the sand and soil rise in vast clouds. I have been informed that this district, previous to the advent of the sheep, was a fine grazing area covered with the most succulent grasses.

A district around Tularosa, Joseph, and Frisco is in a somewhat similar state, but the conditions are not so bad. Here there has been overgrazing by both cattle and sheep, and unless the number of animals is greatly reduced the result will be the same as in T. 5 S., R. 16 W. All the country tributary to the East Fork of Gila River is covered with a fine growth of grass, as is the west slope of the Black Mountains, but the remainder of the reserve is carrying too many cattle. If the herds are not reduced for a sufficient time to allow restocking with grass the area will be ruined as grazing land.

MINING INDUSTRIES.

The mining industries in the reserve are confined to the Mogollon Mountains and practically to T. 10 S., R. 19 W., in what is commonly called the Cooney mining district, although a few prospects extend into T. 11 S., R. 19 W., on South Fork of Whitewater Creek. Settlements of considerable size have sprung up on Mineral Creek at Cooney, and on Silver Creek at Mogollon, but during the last few years five of the producing mines have closed down, leaving in operation only one, located about a quarter of a mile above Cooney. The reason for this is, presumably, that the ore is of low grade and the cost of transportation of the concentrates to the nearest shipping point, Silver City, distant about 90 miles over a rough road, consumes practically all the profits. The advent of railroad facilities would undoubtedly again bring the district to the fore, but there is little prospect of that in the near future, as the territory is practically nonproductive agriculturally and the only freight would be the ore from Cooney district.

LOGGING.

Logging operations have been carried on in a desultory manner for some years in different parts of the reserve, principally in Tps.14 and 15 S., R. 21 W., T. 10 S., R. 19 W.; T. 15 S., Rs. 11, 12 and 13 W., and T. 14 S., R. 13 W. The only lumbering operations at present, however, are in secs. 34 and 35, T. 15 S., R. 13 W., where two small sawmills are located, one in sec. 2, T. 16 S., R. 13 W., one-eighth mile south of the reserve, and the other near the center of sec. 34, T. 15 S., R. 13 W., the machinery for which has recently been installed.

A sawmill near the headwaters of Trout Creek, close to the corners of secs. 19, 20, 29, and 30, T. 15 S., R. 13 W., has been burned.

The following sections in this township have been logged over, or, in other words, the best trees have been culled out in such a manner as to endanger the balance of the timber left standing, besides leaving an opportunity for fire to do serious damage to or destroy a magnificent body of timber standing immediately west: NE. ¼ and S. ½ sec. 30, N. ½ sec. 31, sec. 29, N. ½ and SE. ¼ sec. 32, sec. 33 (except E. ½ of NE. ¼), and most of SE. ¼ sec. 34. In all, about 5 million feet B. M. have been cut or destroyed, leaving considerable fine timber standing.

On Sapello Creek, in this same township, two or three mills were once located, but have long since been removed or destroyed by fire. Their operations were confined to the timber standing immediately along the edges of the creek bottom, and the amount cut was very small, probably not exceeding 1½ million feet B. M. in all, scattered along from sec. 29, T. 14 S., R. 13 W., to sec. 8, T. 15 S., R. 12 W., where the remains of an old sawmill may yet be seen.

The timber which originally stood along the creek bottoms in secs. 19, 24, 25, and 26, in the same township, has also been removed, together with the timber along the bottoms of Mimbres River and McKinley Creek in secs. 20, 29, 31, 32, 33, and 27, T. 15 S., R. 11 W. All of this latter timber was removed and cut up into lumber some years ago for Government purposes in the construction of forts farther south, the total amount removed being probably not over 1 million feet B. M.

In T. 14 S., R. 21 W., the following area has been fairly cut over by a mill which some years ago was located near the center of sec. 35, T. 14 S., R. 21 W., viz, secs. 27, 26, 25, 34, and 35, in the same township, and secs. 2, 3, 10, 11, 14, 15, 23, and 24, in T. 15 S., R. 21 W. The only timber removed was that growing along the creek bottoms and on level benches like secs. 14 and 23. The hill lands were covered for the most part with scrub oak and juniper, and only the best of the juniper was sawed for posts. This mill probably cut 1 million feet B. M., so that the scattering nature of the timber can be easily comprehended.

In T. 10 S., R. 19 W., in the Cooney mining district, nearly all the timber on Silver Creek has been removed, as well as that on Mineral Creek up to a point where the road crosses over into Copper Canyon, and for at least 3 miles up Copper Canyon close to the east line of this township, where originally stood a small sawmill, long since removed. The sawmill company at Cooney is now operating a camp farther up this stream and hauling the logs to Cooney, a very expensive and slow method when the condition of the roads is taken into consideration. A sawmill has recently started about 1 mile from the head of the creek, with the intention of cutting the remainder of the timber on that stream.

The timber in this township was mostly on the creek bottoms and steep side hills, the summits of the divides being generally bare or covered with scrub oak.

The method of logging is bad. Instead of removing only the timber immediately along the canyon bottoms, loggers should be required to cut the timber also on the steep hillsides up to the top of the divides, for their present method of culling the canyons endangers the timber on the side hills from fires started among the tops and brush of the timber already logged, the natural result being that a fire, once started, would immediately rush up the hillsides, destroying all the timber in its path.

Other reasons why the operations of loggers should be confined to a smaller area and conducted more systematically are that the timber left standing is more difficult to log afterwards, and that the trees are exposed by the removal of their companions to the effects of wind and drought to a much greater extent than formerly, so that many of them are lost.

Along Gila River are large bodies of merchantable timber which can be logged only by railroads, the construction of which will not be so expensive as their maintenance, because of continual floods from cloud-bursts. The only feasible routes are up the canyons, which have no grades that will seriously affect the running of modern logging engines, whose facilities for climbing steep grades are such that they have brought within reach nearly all timber previously deemed inaccessible.

The greater part of this reserve can be logged only by sawmills located at prominent and convenient points, whence wagon roads can be constructed to haul the lumber to markets. The company operating steam-logging roads into timber belts from its mills would thus be able to cover considerable territory, and to considerably reduce the cost of hauling logs to the mills.by means of wagons and teams.

REFORESTATION.

Wherever the yellow pine has been logged clean, the young growth on the lower lands is inevitably yellow pine, which is growing very rapidly in places. Especially is this noticeable on the Mimbres, McKinley, and other tributaries on the south boundary of the reserve, showing that under ordinary conditions this species of timber may be made to restock the land when the older timber is removed.

With regard to the young growth which springs up after a fire, observations could not be made on account of the limited area of the burned zone and the recent occurrence of the fires. However, upon the summits of the Black Range, signs of ancient burns can be detected, and in all cases growths of quaking aspen have immediately taken possession and grown so thickly and so rapidly as to crowd out all other species.

The young growth throughout the alpine and mountainous regions is white fir, red fir, limber pine, spruce, and balsam, and the proportion of reproduction is in the order named. The red fir descends the mountain sides farther, and the younger growth is consequently found at much lower altitudes along the north-facing walls of all the canyons than is any other timber except yellow pine.

At the lower altitudes the second-growth timber is very limited. However close their proximity to streams, the different species of cottonwood, walnut, ash, alder, box elder, and sycamore reproduce themselves to a limited extent only, mostly in shady places along deep, rugged canyons, very few being found growing in the open, exposed to the direct rays of the sun. All of these varieties are indigenous to the soil, and no difficulty is experienced in raising them in any locality so long as water can be obtained to irrigate them during the earlier stages of growth.

FOREST FIRES.

This reserve has suffered very little from fires. The only areas at all affected are a small patch on the Mogollon Mountains of about 550 acres, and another on the summit of Eagle Peak not exceeding 1,090 acres. In both instances the timber was killed but not entirely consumed, so that it is gradually rotting, falling, and encumbering the ground with a large amount of litter, which, if not attended to, may be the means of starting a more serious conflagration during an exceptionally dry season.

HUMUS, LITTER, AND UNDERBRUSH.

The depth of humus is slight, the lowlands being entirely devoid of it. The litter and the underbrush among the alpine timber are very heavy, having accumulated for ages. One class of timber, having reached maturity, decays, dies, and falls, only to be supplanted by another growth, which in time follows its predecessor.

The underbrush on the east side of the Mogollon Mountains, where the balsam fir and Arizona spruce thrive, is very slight, principally because of the intense gloom due to the thick growth of timber, and the snow is so long retained in the spring that the young seedlings have small chance of growing sufficiently hardy to resist the rigor of the following winter. In this balsam and spruce zone the trees commonly grow sixty to an acre, but in places where these species have died off and been supplanted by quaking aspen, the underbrush immediately thrives and becomes so thick as to be nearly impenetrable.

SPECIES.

Trees and shrubs indigenous to the Gila River Forest Reserve.

Yellow pine	Pinus ponderosa.
Red fir	Pseudotsuga taxifolia.
White fir	Abies concolor.
Engelmann spruce	Picea engelmanni (red, brittle bark).
Arizona spruce	Picea franciscana (soft, gray bark).
Balsam fir	Abies lasiocarpa.
Arizona pine	Pinus macrocarpa (large-coned var.).
Limber pine	Pinus flexilis.
Quaking aspen	Populus tremuloides.
Western walnut	Juglans rupestris.
Piñon pine	Pinus edulis.
Alligator juniper	Juniperus pachyphlœa.
Arizona cypress	Cupressus guadalupensis.
Black cottonwood	Populus trichocarpa (flat stem to leaf, same as aspen).
Narrow-leaf cottonwood	Populus angustifolia.
Fremont cottonwood	Populus fremontii (broad leaf)
Gambel oak	Quercus gambelii.
Rocky Mountain oak	Quercus undulata.
Water oak.	
White alder	Alnus rhombifolia.
California sycamore	Platanus racemosa.
Mountain mahogany	Cercocarpus ledifolius (two species, white and red).
Fringe ash	Fraxinus cuspidata.
Box elder	Acer negundo (species of maple).
Western black willow	Salix lasiandra.
Creeping juniper	Juniperus alpina (species of dwarf juniper).
Weeping cypress.	
Weeping cottonwood.	
Sagebrush	Artemisia tridentata.
Manzanita.	
Greasewood	Sarcobatus.
Desert willow	Chilopsis linearis (found just south of reserve).
Mesquite	Prosopis juliflora.

ELEVATIONS OF TIMBER ZONES.

A noticeable feature in regard to the timber zones of the three main ranges of the reserve, viz, the San Francisco, the Mogollon, and the Black, is the striking difference in the distribution of the different species. On the San Francisco and the Tularosa ranges, for instance, the heaviest growth of mixed timber stands on the north-facing hillsides, while the southern ones are practically barren, being given up to scrub growths of small oaks and piñon pine. On the Mogollon Mountains the alpine species appear in their heaviest growth on the eastern slope, while on the Black Range they are found only on the western slope. On the Mogollon Mountains the yellow pine ascends the western slope of the range very nearly to the summit, while on the east slope it does not reach within 500 feet. On the Black Range the conditions are reversed. The main cause of this striking difference is that each range has a gradual slope to Gila River, the one to the east, the other to the west, and this gradual slope is naturally the more humid, since precipitation takes the longer time to flow off and reach the main channels. Humidity is an absolute necessity for the prolific growth of alpine species; wherever the slopes are steep, alpine species become very scanty, and are generally displaced by timber peculiar to a more arid atmosphere, such as oak, juniper, and piñon pine.

Altitudinal range, in feet, of different species of timber in the Mogollon Mountains.

Species.	Lowest altitude.	Highest altitude.	Species.	Lowest altitude.	Highest altitude.
Yellow pine	5,900	9,000	Box elder	5,000	6,250
Red fir	6,500	10,250	Western walnut	5,000	6,250
Balsam fir	8,625	10,500	Cottonwoods	5,000	6,750
Engelmann spruce	7,600	9,250	Piñon pine	5,000	8,250
Arizona spruce	9,300	10,500	Creeping juniper	9,000	9,500
Quaking aspen	8,000	10,000	Gambel oak	5,000	8,250
White fir	6,500	10,500	California sycamore	5,000	6,750
Juniper	5,000	8,250	Fringe ash	5,000	6,250
Cypress	5,000	7,700	Black willow	5,000	7,400
White alder	5,000	6,250			

SIZE AND RATE OF GROWTH OF SPECIES.

Average sizes and rates of growth of species in the Gila River Forest Reserve.

Variety.	Height.	Diameter.	Clear height.	Age.	Growth per year.
	Feet.	*Inches.*	*Feet.*	*Years.*	*Inches.*
Yellow pine	86.5	19.31	18.5	189	0.1088
Limber pine	63	14.375	10	159.5	.109
Red fir	102.75	24.375	16.75	202.5	.119
White fir	61	15.375	3	89.5	.170
Engelmann spruce	64.66	13.08	3.33	70.33	.196
Quaking aspen	76.5	13.5	54	146	.095
Arizona spruce	93	22	22	157	.140
Balsam fir	94.5	19.75	15	128	.151
Average	80.24	17.72	17.82	142.73	.1361

STAND OF TIMBER.

The Gila River Forest Reserve, if the totally barren area is not taken into consideration, is a well-timbered region, comparing favorably with the reserves in Arizona.

The total area examined approximates 3,640 square miles. Of this, 2,593 square miles, or 71¼ per cent, are covered with merchantable timber of extra quality; 2 square miles have been burned; 90 square miles, or 2½ per cent, have been logged; and 955 square miles, or 26¼ per cent, are naturally timberless.

The timber of the reserve amounts to a total of 5,867,169,750 feet B. M., giving an average stand of 3,532 feet B. M. per acre over the entire timbered belt.

Total merchantable timber in the Gila River Forest Reserve.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	3,388,217,500
Limber pine	84,265,750
White fir	380,625,000
Red fir	1,664,375,000
Spruce	267,061,500
Balsam fir	82,625,000
Total	5,867,169,750

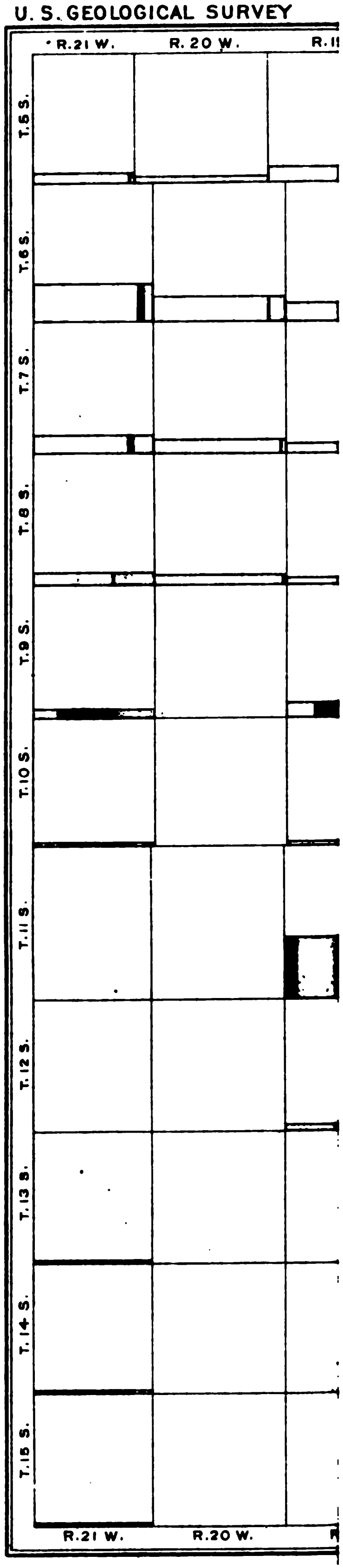
Percentage of merchantable species in the Gila River Forest Reserve.

	Per cent.
Yellow pine	57.75
Limber pine	1.43
White fir	6.49
Red fir	28.37
Spruce	4.55
Balsam fir	1.41

Total stand of timber, in feet B. M., by species in each township of the Gila River Forest Reserve.

Township.	Yellow pine.	Limber pine.	White fir.	Red fir.	Spruce.	Balsam fir.	Total.
T. 5 S., R. 16 W	40,000,000	1,281,250	1,000,000	4,875,000			47,156,250
T. 5 S., R. 17 W	14,625,000			5,000,000			19,625,000
T. 5 S., R. 18 W	55,000,000			12,000,000			67,000,000
T. 5 S., R. 19 W	47,000,000	750,000		750,000			48,500,000
T. 5 S., R. 20 W	17,125,000						17,125,000
T. 5 S., R. 21 W	26,750,000			875,000			27,625,000
T. 6 S., R. 16 W	64,000,000	3,000,000	2,250,000	7,500,000			76,750,000
T. 6 S., R. 17 W	26,100,000		250,000	1,000,000			27,350,000
T. 6 S., R. 18 W	51,750,000			6,375,000			58,125,000
T. 6 S., R. 19 W	35,625,000			9,000,000			44,625,000
T. 6 S., R. 20 W	58,250,000			8,000,000			66,250,000
T. 6 S., R. 21 W	87,000,000	1,300,000		10,000,000			98,300,000
T. 7 S., R. 16 W	47,125,000		1,500,000	4,000,000			52,625,000
T. 7 S., R. 17 W	66,250,000	1,250,000	10,000,000	8,000,000			85,500,000
T. 7 S., R. 18 W	34,250,000		500,000	6,000,000			40,750,000
T. 7 S., R. 19 W	31,500,000			1,750,000			33,250,000
T. 7 S., R. 20 W	32,750,000			1,750,000			34,500,000
T. 7 S., R. 21 W	38,000,000		1,000,000	8,000,000			47,000,000
T. 8 S., R. 16 W	41,125,000	1,250,000		3,875,000			46,250,000
T. 8 S., R. 17 W	26,187,500			5,375,000			31,562,500
T. 8 S., R. 18 W	44,500,000		750,000	6,625,000			51,875,000
T. 8 S., R. 19 W	18,000,000	250,000		250,000			18,500,000
T. 8 S., R. 20 W	22,000,000			250,000			22,250,000
T. 8 S., R. 21 W	18,500,000			9,250,000			27,750,000
T. 9 S., R. 15 W	36,750,000	2,250,000	2,250,000	6,500,000			47,750,000
T. 9 S., R. 16 W	41,250,000	1,187,500		3,125,000	62,500		45,625,000
T. 9 S., R. 17 W	57,062,500	5,000,000	19,125,000	17,750,000	6,500,000		105,437,500
T. 9 S., R. 18 W	31,750,000	12,000,000	49,250,000	23,000,000	9,250,000		125,250,000
T. 9 S., R. 19 W	8,562,500	4,375,000	14,250,000	10,500,000	2,000,000		39,687,500
T. 9 S., R. 20 W							
T. 9 S., R. 21 W	5,750,000	500,000	10,750,000	8,500,000			25,500,000
T. 10 S., R. 10 W	50,750,000		500,000	5,750,000			57,000,000
T. 10 S., R. 11 W	84,000,000		3,750,000	10,250,000			98,000,000
T. 10 S., R. 12 W	65,250,000			750,000			66,000,000
T. 10 S., R. 13 W	35,750,000	500,000	1,312,500	7,250,000			44,812,500
T. 10 S., R. 14 W	61,625,000		250,000	6,750,000			68,625,000
T. 10 S., R. 15 W	6,750,000	125,000		1,250,000			8,125,000
T. 10 S., R. 16 W	50,625,000	500,000		2,500,000	250,000		53,875,000
T. 10 S., R. 17 W	99,000,000	2,000,000	11,000,000	23,250,000	4,000,000		139,250,000
T. 10 S., R. 18 W	40,000,000	2,187,500	40,000,000	28,250,000	3,375,000		113,812,500
T. 10 S., R. 19 W	4,937,500			2,000,000			6,937,500
T. 10 S., R. 20 W							

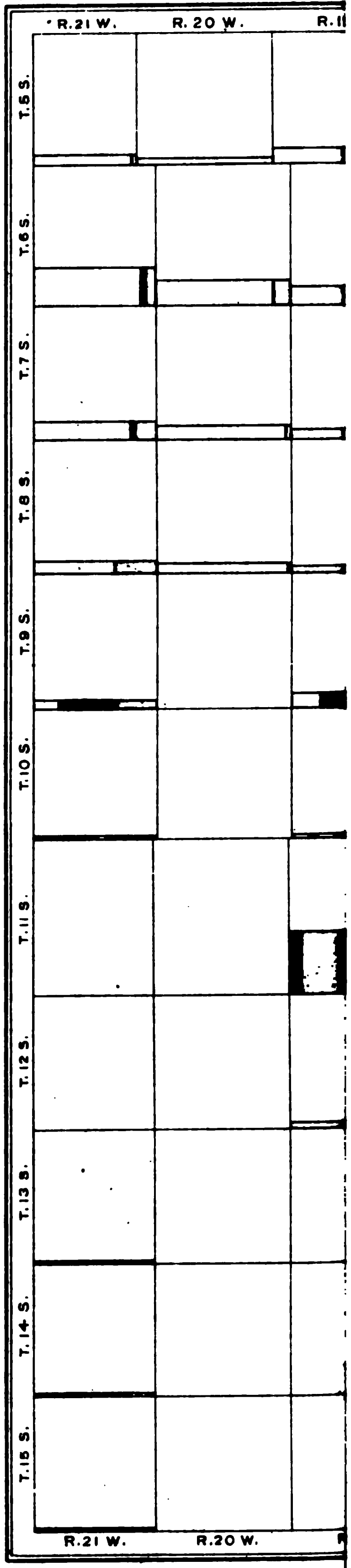
U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



Total stand of timber, in feet B. M., by species in each township of the Gila River Forest Reserve.

Township.	Yellow pine.	Limber pine.	White fir.	Red fir.	Spruce.	Balsam fir.	Total.
T. 5 S., R. 16 W	40,000,000	1,281,250	1,000,000	4,875,000			47,156,250
T. 5 S., R. 17 W	14,625,000			5,000,000			19,625,000
T. 5 S., R. 18 W	55,000,000			12,000,000			67,000,000
T. 5 S., R. 19 W	47,000,000	750,000		750,000			48,500,000
T. 5 S., R. 20 W	17,125,000						17,125,000
T. 5 S., R. 21 W	26,750,000			875,000			27,625,000
T. 6 S., R. 16 W	64,000,000	3,000,000	2,250,000	7,500,000			76,750,000
T. 6 S., R. 17 W	26,100,000		250,000	1,000,000			27,350,000
T. 6 S., R. 18 W	51,750,000			6,375,000			58,125,000
T. 6 S., R. 19 W	35,625,000			9,000,000			44,625,000
T. 6 S., R. 20 W	58,250,000			8,000,000			66,250,000
T. 6 S., R. 21 W	87,000,000	1,300,000		10,000,000			98,300,000
T. 7 S., R. 16 W	47,125,000		1,500,000	4,000,000			52,625,000
T. 7 S., R. 17 W	66,250,000	1,250,000	10,000,000	8,000,000			85,500,000
T. 7 S., R. 18 W	34,250,000		500,000	6,000,000			40,750,000
T. 7 S., R. 19 W	31,500,000			1,750,000			33,250,000
T. 7 S., R. 20 W	32,750,000			1,750,000			34,500,000
T. 7 S., R. 21 W	38,000,000		1,000,000	8,000,000			47,000,000
T. 8 S., R. 16 W	41,125,000	1,250,000		3,875,000			46,250,000
T. 8 S., R. 17 W	26,187,500			5,375,000			31,562,500
T. 8 S., R. 18 W	44,500,000		750,000	6,625,000			51,875,000
T. 8 S., R. 19 W	18,000,000	250,000		250,000			18,500,000
T. 8 S., R. 20 W	22,000,000			250,000			22,250,000
T. 8 S., R. 21 W	18,500,000			9,250,000			27,750,000
T. 9 S., R. 15 W	36,750,000	2,250,000	2,250,000	6,500,000			47,750,000
T. 9 S., R. 16 W	41,250,000	1,187,500		3,125,000	62,500		45,625,000
T. 9 S., R. 17 W	57,062,500	5,000,000	19,125,000	17,750,000	6,500,000		105,437,500
T. 9 S., R. 18 W	31,750,000	12,000,000	49,250,000	23,000,000	9,250,000		125,250,000
T. 9 S., R. 19 W	8,562,500	4,375,000	14,250,000	10,500,000	2,000,000		39,687,500
T. 9 S., R. 20 W							
T. 9 S., R. 21 W	5,750,000	500,000	10,750,000	8,500,000			25,500,000
T. 10 S., R. 10 W	50,750,000		500,000	5,750,000			57,000,000
T. 10 S., R. 11 W	84,000,000		3,750,000	10,250,000			98,000,000
T. 10 S., R. 12 W	65,250,000			750,000			66,000,000
T. 10 S., R. 13 W	35,750,000	500,000	1,312,500	7,250,000			44,812,500
T. 10 S., R. 14 W	61,625,000		250,000	6,750,000			68,625,000
T. 10 S., R. 15 W	6,750,000	125,000		1,250,000			8,125,000
T. 10 S., R. 16 W	50,625,000	500,000		2,500,000	250,000		53,875,000
T. 10 S., R. 17 W	99,000,000	2,000,000	11,000,000	23,250,000	4,000,000		139,250,000
T. 10 S., R. 18 W	40,000,000	2,187,500	40,000,000	28,250,000	3,375,000		113,812,500
T. 10 S., R. 19 W	4,937,500			2,000,000			6,937,500
T. 10 S., R. 20 W							

U. S. GEOLOGICAL SURVEY



Total stand of timber, in feet B. M., by species in each township of the Gila River Forest Reserve—Continued.

Township.	Yellow pine.	Limber pine.	White fir.	Red fir.	Spruce.	Balsam fir.	Total.
T. 10 S., R. 21 W	1,500,000						1,500,000
T. 11 S., R. 10 W	121,250,000	2,375,000	8,375,000	28,250,000			160,250,000
T. 11 S., R. 11 W	98,500,000	2,062,500	10,250,000	13,750,000			124,562,500
T. 11 S., R. 12 W	44,750,000	125,000	1,250,000	5,250,000			51,375,000
T. 11 S., R. 13 W	40,187,500	250,000	562,500	4,062,500			45,062,500
T. 11 S., R. 14 W	69,500,000	500,000	750,000	8,562,500			79,312,500
T. 11 S., R. 15 W	80,625,000	1,375,000	2,750,000	13,500,000			98,250,000
T. 11 S., R. 16 W	135,000,000	312,500	5,375,000	37,625,000	1,250,000		179,562,500
T. 11 S., R. 17 W	68,000,000	3,375,000	23,000,000	73,000,000	44,750,000	13,875,000	226,000,000
T. 11 S., R. 18 W	14,000,000	4,312,500	17,000,000	173,750,000	92,562,500	38,562,500	340,187,500
T. 11 S., R. 19 W	6,125,000	2,000,000	10,312,500	117,125,000	40,875,000	13,250,000	189,687,500
T. 11 S., R. 20 W							
T. 11 S., R. 21 W							
T. 12 S., R. 10 W	83,500,000	1,000,000	4,875,000	95,250,000	625,000	125,000	185,375,000
T. 12 S., R. 11 W	57,875,000	1,125,000	6,000,000	19,500,000			84,500,000
T. 12 S., R. 12 W	42,125,000						42,125,000
T. 12 S., R. 13 W							
T. 12 S., R. 14 W	32,125,000	500,000		5,250,000			37,875,000
T. 12 S., R. 15 W	53,500,000	750,000	250,000	20,500,000	1,250,000		76,250,000
T. 12 S., R. 16 W	110,000,000	4,312,500	16,000,000	47,000,000	3,250,000		180,562,500
T. 12 S., R. 17 W	33,125,000	3,125,000	3,562,500	86,250,000	20,562,500	7,000,000	153,625,000
T. 12 S., R. 18 W	16,500,000	3,375,000	2,500,000	82,250,000	21,250,000	6,312,500	132,187,500
T. 12 S., R. 19 W	5,625,000		1,250,000	5,750,000	1,000,000		13,625,000
T. 12 S., R. 20 W							
T. 12 S., R. 21 W							
T. 13 S., R. 10 W	35,000,000	2,500,000	18,500,000	141,500,000	4,500,000		202,000,000
T. 13 S., R. 11 W	72,500,000	1,000,000	250,000	31,250,000	750,000		105,750,000
T. 13 S., R. 12 W	28,250,000			2,000,000			30,250,000
T. 13 S., R. 13 W	20,125,000						20,125,000
T. 13 S., R. 14 W	50,625,000	500,000		17,875,000			69,000,000
T. 13 S., R. 15 W	29,312,500	312,500		22,062,500			51,687,500
T. 13 S., R. 16 W	11,250,000	750,000	22,375,000	77,000,000	2,000,000		113,375,000
T. 13 S., R. 17 W	4,312,500	375,000	7,375,000	43,000,000			55,062,500
T. 13 S., R. 18 W	1,500,000		1,625,000	9,375,000			12,500,000
T. 13 S., R. 19 W							
T. 13 S., R. 20 W							
T. 13 S., R. 21 W	2,000,000						2,000,000
T. 14 S., R. 10 W	37,250,000	2,000,000	17,250,000	66,000,000	5,000,000	3,500,000	131,000,000
T. 14 S., R. 11 W	39,375,000	1,000,000	3,500,000	14,625,000			58,500,000
T. 14 S., R. 12 W	10,250,000			1,750,000			12,000,000
T. 14 S., R. 13 W	24,500,000						24,500,000
T. 14 S., R. 14 W	19,250,000			2,500,000			21,750,000

Total stand of timber, in feet B. M., by species in each township of the Gila River Forest Reserve—Continued.

Township.	Yellow pine.	Limber pine.	White fir.	Red fir.	Spruce.	Balsam fir.	Total.
T. 14 S., R. 15 W.	29,125,000			18,687,500			47,812,500
T. 14 S., R. 16 W.	13,250,000	125,000		20,250,000			33,625,000
T. 14 S., R. 17 W [a]							
T. 14 S., R. 18 W [a]							
T. 14 S., R. 19 W [b]							
T. 14 S., R. 20 W [a]							
T. 14 S., R. 21 W.	3,500,000						3,500,000
T. 15 S., R. 10 W.	48,500,000	2,125,000	17,000,000	34,500,000	1,250,000		103,375,000
T. 15 S., R. 11 W.	13,000,000	375,000	2,625,000	10,500,000	750,000		27,250,000
T. 15 S., R. 12 W.	22,375,000						22,375,000
T. 15 S., R. 13 W.	49,750,000	750,000	62,500	1,250,000			51,812,500
T. 15 S., R. 14 W.	68,000,000	1,000,000	2,000,000	20,500,000			91,500,000
T. 15 S., R. 15 W.	15,000,000	875,000	4,312,500	12,750,000			32,937,500
T. 15 S., R. 16 W.	1,000,000			2,500,000			3,500,000
T. 15 S., R. 17 W [c]							
T. 15 S., R. 18 W [c]							
T. 15 S., R. 19 W [a]							
T. 15 S., R. 20 W.	40,000						40,000
T. 15 S., R. 21 W.	2,140,000						2,140,000

[a] Scrub oak, piñon, and juniper.
[b] Entirely timberless.
[c] Not in reserve.

DETAILED DESCRIPTIONS BY TOWNSHIPS.

TOWNSHIP 5 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

This township, while very mountainous in the north and east, toward the west is a sloping plain covered with scrub oak and cedar. The streams, with the exception of Tularosa River, are in canyons from 100 to 200 feet deep, with steep walls. On the north slope the yellow pine ceases at an elevation of 8,600 feet, but on the south reaches the summit, 9,000 feet. White fir stands on the north slope from an elevation of 8,200 feet to the summit.

There is but little soil, the surface being composed mainly of volcanic rock. In the creek bottoms, however, there is a deep soil of alluvial formation.

There is no undergrowth on the mesas, but the north slopes are densely covered with young pines. The young growth is very healthy, averaging 3 to 5 feet in height and 8 years in age. The south side of Spring Creek is covered with a phenomenal growth of young yellow pine, approximating 30 feet in height and 6 inches in diameter.

This township must be logged by means of a railroad built up San Francisco and Tularosa rivers. The grades are easy and there are no engineering difficulties.

Of this township about 21,360 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 5 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	40,000,000
Limber pine	1,281,250
White fir	1,000,000
Red fir	4,875,000
Total	47,156,250

Forest conditions in T. 5 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	90
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Average age	years	150

TOWNSHIP 5 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

The southern half of this township is mostly a level plateau, much cut up by streams, the northern and western portions, which are tributary to Tularosa River and Apache Creek, being very rough, steep, and mountainous.

The plateaus are covered with loose bowlders and the hills are capped with malpais rock. Along the Tularosa there is some good agricultural land, but no water.

There is very little undergrowth on the hills and none on the mesas. Considerable red fir, 75 feet high, 6 feet clear, 15 inches in diameter, and 100 years old, is found on the west side of the township, growing on northerly slopes. The juniper, piñon pine, and cedar are found on the south and west slopes, and the yellow pine and fir on the north and east.

This township must be logged by means of a railroad, as in all the country tributary to San Francisco and Tularosa rivers. The streams in this township are dry, except at a spring in section 33 and at the spot where the west town line crosses the creeks in sections 6 and 7. These run for a short distance only, being perfectly dry when they enter the dry bed of Apache Creek.

The total timbered area of this township consists of 14,400 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 5 S., R. 17 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yelllow pine	14,625,000
Red fir	5,000,000
Total	19,625,000

Forest conditions in T. 5 S., R. 17 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	120
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	19
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	17
Dead	per cent	5
Diseased	do	20
Average age	years	220

Township [illegible] South, Range [illegible] West.

The surface of this township is very rough and broken, being traversed in numerous directions by deep and precipitous canyons, with many small ones running in all directions. As a whole the township is well timbered, the southeast corner being the only lightly covered portion.

There is but little soil, the surface being mostly loose boulders and rock. In [illegible] Canyon there are a few prospects which show lead, silver, and copper, but very little work has been done on them.

The undergrowth is light, except on the north slopes, where it is mostly [illegible].

This township must be logged by means of a railroad. The north half of the township and the country around the [illegible] would [illegible] [illegible] [illegible], generally below line and scattering it. [illegible] it is found in all the canyons on the north and east slopes, and [illegible] along the bottoms of the canyons. Water runs in [illegible] Canyon from the center of section [illegible] to the south line, where it disappears, and in [illegible] Canyon through sections [illegible] and [illegible]. There are streams in sections [illegible], [illegible], and [illegible] which also carry water, but the rest are dry during the summer season.

The total timbered area of this township consists of [illegible] acres.

Stand of timber [illegible]

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	[illegible],000,000
[illegible]	[illegible],000,000
Total	[illegible],000,000

Tree measurements [illegible]

Average total height of timber trees	feet	[illegible]
Average length, clear, of timber trees	do.	[illegible]
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	[illegible]
Tops	per cent	
Diseased	do.	
Average age	years	[illegible]

Township [illegible] South, Range [illegible] West.

This township is traversed by a high mountain range from west to east, with a spur running to the north. The slope to San Francisco River is very steep and abrupt. The land slopes gradually to the north and west, merging in a high tableland toward the north.

There is but little soil, the surface being mostly [illegible] rock. In the northwest corner, however, the soil becomes sandy

There is very little undergrowth. On the north slope of the south side of San Francisco River is a thriving growth of white fir.

The timber on the south will be difficult to log. San Francisco River enters a box canyon as it leaves the township line and is very nearly inaccessible. On account of floods the construction of a railroad down the stream is practically an impossibility. Therefore the timber must be manufactured on the ground and the product hauled by wagon to the various markets or consumed in the neighborhood of the village of Luna. San Francisco River is the only stream in the township which carries water all the year.

The total timbered area of this township consists of about 20,300 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 5 S., R. 19 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	47,000,000
Limber pine	750,000
Red fir	750,000
Total	48,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 5 S., R. 19 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	85
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	18
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	16
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	160

TOWNSHIP 5 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

This township is, for the greater part, composed of gently rolling mesas, occasionally intersected by deep canyons with nearly perpendicular walls; on the west and north, however, the surface rises very abruptly.

There is but little soil, the surface being mostly bowlders and malpais rock. Upon some of the streams there are small tracts of good agricultural land.

The undergrowth is very light, consisting principally of cedar, piñon pine, scrub oak, and a few junipers. Most of the junipers have been cut by farmers at the village of Luna.

All the streams in this township carry water during the greater part of the year, but the timber is too scattered to be of great value. It could be best utilized by cutting on the ground for the use of settlers in the district.

The total timbered area of this township consists of 17,880 acres

Stand of timber species in T. 5 S., R. 20 W.

	Feet B. M
Yellow pine	17,125,000

Forest conditions in T. 5 S., R. 20 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	90
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	3
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	175

TOWNSHIP 5 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

The surface of this township is extremely broken and mountainous. With few exceptions the streams run through deep canyons. All of them are tributary to San Francisco River, the South Fork draining Bush Valley in Arizona.

There is but little soil, the surface being very rocky. The only agricultural tracts are located along the South Fork, near Luna.

There is very little young growth, except immediately south of San Francisco River on the side of a steep hill, where a fir growth is beginning to thrive.

The timber in this township is very scattering, but can be hauled to and cut into lumber at Luna. There is considerable juniper, oak, and piñon pine. Red fir is found along the north slopes of the canyons. Many of the principal streams rise in and are fed by springs seeping from the Escadella Mountains, and carry water during the greater part of the year.

The total timbered area of this township consists of 17,800 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 5 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	26,750,000
Red fir	875,000
Total	27,625,000

Forests conditions in T. 5 S., R. 21 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	76
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	16
Dead	per cent	2
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	160

TOWNSHIP 6 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

The main divide between the Tularosa and the eastern watersheds passes through the center of this township. The surface is somewhat broken, and slopes gradually to the west into rolling plateaus.

There is not much soil. The surface is composed principally of malpais rock and bowlders.

The eastern half of the township is heavily covered with timber on the north slopes. In sections 1 and 2 up to the top of the divide are heavy growths of white fir from 10 to 20 years old. On the south slopes the timber is piñon pine, cedar, juniper, and scrub oak. The heads of the creeks and the east slopes support considerable stands of yellow pine. The east boundary line forms the edge of the timber belt, the country to the east being entirely barren. The second growth of yellow pine is heavy, averaging 50 feet in height, 8 inches in diameter, and 60 years of age.

This township can best be logged to Tularosa River by railroad, but the product might be sent east if the demand was from that direction. The east part of the township is used extensively for sheep raising.

The total area of this township is timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 6 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	64,000,000
Limber pine	3,000,000
White fir	2,250,000
Red fir	7,500,000
Total	76,750,000

Forest conditions in T. 6 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	98
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	24
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	220

TOWNSHIP 6 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

This township is mostly a rolling plateau, sloping gently to the west to Tularosa River, and reaching the foothills of the Tularosa Range on the east and south. The streams are in deep canyons with perpendicular walls.

There are small areas of alluvial lands along the creeks but the mesas are covered with malpais rock.

Second-growth red fir and yellow pine are fairly represented over the timbered section. Ash, walnut, and cottonwood are found along all the canyons.

Logging roads can be constructed along all the canyons, and the timber can either be manufactured on the ground or hauled to Tularosa River. The two main streams traverse the township in a westerly direction nearly to the west boundary.

About half of the total area of the township is timbered.

The surface is largely malpais rock and sandstone with occasional outcroppings of limestone. In the southeast corner is some good agricultural soil, which might be utilized if water could be brought to it.

The undergrowth is very heavy on the north slope, consisting largely of yellow pine and red and white fir. The south slope is generally covered with piñon pine and scrub oak.

This township must be logged to the north to San Francisco River, as logging to the south would be difficult on account of the character of the soil. The timber could be hauled to Luna and there manufactured. The Tularosa is the only river in the township carrying water.

All of the township is timbered excepting about 1,000 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 6 S., R. 19 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	35,625,000
Red fir	9,000,000
Total	44,625,000

Forest conditions in T. 6 S., R. 19 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	90
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	1
Average age	years	205

TOWNSHIP 6 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

The San Francisco Range traverses this township, and while the north slope is not extremely steep the south slope drops off very abruptly, with numerous perpendicular cliffs. Near the summit the range is broken by high bluffs.

There is no agricultural soil, the surface being composed wholly of rock and bowlders.

On the north slope is a heavy growth of yellow pine and red fir and an abundance of white fir. The south slope supports a growth of scrub oak and piñon pine.

The north slope is tributary to Luna, and should be logged in that direction. The timber could be manufactured advantageously at that village, from which wagon roads radiate in many directions. This area can not be logged to the south. The San Francisco is the only flowing stream.

About half of this township is timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 6 S., R. 20 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	58,250,000
Red fir	8,000,000
Total	66,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 6 S., R. 20 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	92
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	25
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	21
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	187

TOWNSHIP 6 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

That part of the township tributary to San Francisco River is generally a rolling, high plateau, but the portion which is drained by Blue River and its tributaries is very steep and broken.

The east slope is covered with soil, mostly alluvial, and suitable for farming purposes, but the west slope is of limestone and malpais rock.

The north slope supports a young growth of yellow pine, very prolific in places, and some white fir, but timber is very scarce on the bench lands in the eastern portion of the township. The yellow pine is exceptionally tall and strong.

Logging along Blue River will have to be conducted down that stream, as it is impossible to haul the timber up the steep bluffs. There is a road along Blue River, but it is too abrupt for practical purposes. The yellow pine tributary to San Francisco River can be hauled to Luna and manufactured there. The Blue and the San Francisco are flowing rivers for the greater part of the year.

All of this township is timbered with the exception of about 320 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 6 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	87,000,000
Limber pine	1,300,000
Red fir	10,000,000
Total	98,300,000

Forest conditions in T. 6 S., R. 21 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	89
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	12
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	18
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	152

TOWNSHIP 7 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

The north and west portions of this township are very mountainous and rugged, while the east and south parts are a rolling prairie. The streams flowing to the south drain into Nigretto Creek, those to the north into Eagle Creek, and those to the east probably into Gila River.

The land, except of the prairie, is very rocky, and even the prairie, in the southwestern part, is covered with malpais rock. The balance of the timberless area would be good agricultural land if it could be watered.

The undergrowth is composed principally of young yellow pine and white fir and is very prolific in the timbered area, particularly on the north slope. The trees average 40 feet in height, 6 feet clear, and 12 inches in diameter. Sections 19 and 20 have a hardy growth about 15 years old. The north slope also supports a dense growth of young red fir. Facing north along Eagle Creek is a good deal of quaking aspen, about three-fourths diseased.

The north part of the township will have to be logged by rail down Eagle Creek, although the upper portion might be taken south over a low divide near the southwesterly corner of section 18 and thence by rail either down Nigretto Creek or easterly down the tributaries of Gila River.

About 14,000 acres of this township are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 7 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	47,125,000
White fir	1,500,000
Red fir	4,000,000
Total	52,625,000

Forest conditions in T. 7 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	73
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	8
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	16
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	160

TOWNSHIP 7 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

The surface of this township is very rugged and mountainous, the land rising abruptly in peaks toward a central point called Eagle Peak. Eagle and Nigretto creeks drain the entire area, eventually flowing into San Francisco River.

There is no agricultural land in the township. The soil is rocky, mostly of malpais formation.

The north hillsides support a dense growth of young white fir. At an altitude of 8,750 feet the principal timber species are red and white fir and quaking aspen. The township, as a whole, is well timbered with yellow pine of good quality. A few years ago the timber on the summit of Eagle peak was burned, and a young growth of greenwood and blackberry vines is now springing up.

All the creeks are in very deep canyons, with precipitous walls, but suitable for building logging roads to the top of the timber belt.

All of this township is timbered except about 540 acres of burnt area.

Stand of timber species in T. 7 S., R. 17 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	66,250,000
Limber pine	1,250,000
White fir	10,000,000
Red fir	8,000,000
Total	85,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 7 S., R. 17 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	108
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	15
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	25
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	8
Average age	years	190

TOWNSHIP 7 SOUTH, RANGE 18 WEST.

This township comprises an extremely rugged and mountainous area, drained by Tularosa River and Nigretto Creek. The streams flow through deep canyons with nearly perpendicular walls.

The soil is mostly rock. A small quantity of alfalfa is raised on the banks of the Nigretto, but the returns are not commensurate with the expense of clearing the land.

The undergrowth is very limited. On the south side of Nigretto Creek is a light second growth of yellow pine, and on the north side some scrub oak and yellow pine. Walnut, ash, box elder, cottonwood, sycamore, alder, and scattering red fir are found along the creeks.

Tularosa River and Nigretto Creek flow all the year.

About 18,000 acres of this township are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 7 S., R. 18 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	34,250,000
White fir	500,000
Red fir	6,000,000
Total	40,750,000

Forest conditions in T. 7 S., R. 18 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	91
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	15
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	25
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	6
Average age	years	230

TOWNSHIP 7 SOUTH, RANGE 19 WEST.

This township is a rolling plateau except for a range of high hills rising in section 11, running southwesterly and reaching its greatest altitude near the south boundary of the township, and sloping off on both sides. The waters are all tributary to San Francisco River.

There is considerable agricultural land, but on account of the scarcity of water but little farming has been done.

The undergrowth is very small. On the hillsides the timber is mostly scrub oak, cedar, and piñon pine on west and south facing slopes; at the foot yellow pine is found. In section 4 about one-fourth of the yellow pine is dead, and the remainder is rapidly dying, owing to drought. The standing timber should be cut before it becomes wholly worthless.

Considerable yellow pine has been culled along the borders of the streams flowing through sections 17, 18, and 19, and sawed at a mill located in T. 8 S., R. 20 W., which has been removed or burned.

About 16,500 acres of this township are timbered area.

Stand of timber species in T. 7 S., R. 19 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	31,500,000
Red fir	1,750,000
Total	33,250,000

Forest conditions in T 7 S., R. 19 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	115
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	20
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	2
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	250

TOWNSHIP 7 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

This township is traversed from southwest to northeast by a precipitous rock ridge which on the east drops off to a bench, but on the west, after sloping for some distance, rises again to the summit of the San Francisco Range, the main divide between San Francisco and Blue rivers.

In the eastern part of the township there is much scattering agricultural land, which has been abandoned on account of lack of water. The hill lands are very rocky, and are covered with loose malpais bowlders.

The undergrowth is limited, very little reproduction having taken place on the logged-off lands. The greater part of the area is covered with cedar, scrub oak, juniper, and piñon pine. Walnut, ash, box elder, sycamore, and cottonwood occur in shady places along the creeks and canyons.

The best plan will be to manufacture the timber on the ground, as there is not enough of it to warrant the building of a road. The Alariris, which is the only flowing stream, rises about one-half mile south of the south boundary of the township. Other streams rising in the foothills to the west carry water for a short distance only.

All of this township is timbered except about 500 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 7 S., R. 20 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	32,750,000
Red fir	1,750,000
Total	34,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 7 S., R. 20 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	90
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	18
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	200

TOWNSHIP 7 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

This township is traversed from north to south by the San Francisco Range. The west half drains into Blue River, and the east half into the Alariris, a tributary of San Francisco River. The township, as a whole, is very mountainous.

There is no agricultural land whatever. The soil is mostly derived from malpais rock.

The undergrowth is very limited. There is but little second growth, excepting on the west side tributary to Blue River. The west half of the township is covered with piñon pine, juniper, and scrub oak, and the east half with pine and red fir.

The timber will have to be carried by the natural watercourses—on the west side by Blue River and on the east by San Francisco River or Alariris Creek. On account of the steep hills considerable difficulty will be experienced in hauling the logs. Donkey engines, with not less than one mile of cable, would be required for handling it, as the ground is too rough for the use of wagons.

All of this township is timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 7 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	38,000,000
White fir	1,000,000
Red fir	8,000,000
Total	47,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 7 S., R. 21 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	114
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	223

TOWNSHIP 8 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

The surface of this township is generally rolling, rising abruptly at the southeast corner to Elk Mountain; the northeast portion is a prairie. The streams flowing to the south run into Middle Fork, and those to the east into the East Fork of Gila River. The western portion is tributary to Nigretto Creek.

There is considerable soil, and large areas of prairie land could be utilized for farming if the country could be watered.

Throughout the timbered portion is a thriving growth of yellow pine, with fir and limber pine growing on the higher north slopes of the different spurs. Red fir is found on the north slopes along all the creeks.

This township can be logged down the Nigretto or the Middle Fork of Gila River, but a movable sawmill would be best adapted to the needs of this and the surrounding country. All the streams are dry during the greater part of the year, flowing only during thunderstorms.

Of this township about 14,200 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 8 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	41,125,000
Limber pine	1,250,000
Red fir	3,875,000
Total	46,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 8 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	75
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	200

TOWNSHIP 8 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

This township has a generally rolling surface, rising abruptly at the northeast corner, and much broken on the east line by steep and abrupt canyons. All the township is tributary to Nigretto Creek.

The prairie and timber belt are covered with malpais rock and bowlders.

Toward the southeast corner is a slender second growth of pine and fir. The timber at the northeast corner consists of a heavy growth of scrub oak, jun per, and piñon pine, with a scattering of cypress.

The timber can be logged down the Nigretto to San Francisco River by means of a logging road, but a portable sawmill would be better adapted to the requirements of the country. The South Fork of the Nigretto runs a considerable volume of water, but the North Fork contains water only a mile above its junction with the South Fork. The remaining streams are dry.

Of this township about 12,300 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 8 S., R. 17 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	26,187,500
Red fir	5,375,000
Total	31,562,500

Forest conditions in T. 8 S., R. 17 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	90
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	11
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	19
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	7
Average age	years	180

TOWNSHIP 8 SOUTH, RANGE 18 WEST.

The southwestern part of this township is a high, mountainous plateau, gradually sloping to the east, and draining into Nigretto Creek. The western portion is rough and broken.

The land is very rocky, and there is but little alluvial soil in the township.

Upon the higher plateau and on the north and east slopes are second growths of yellow pine and red and white fir. The area, as a whole, is very well timbered. The yellow pine is of average quality, but does not grow as tall as on lower altitudes.

The timber should be manufactured locally and hauled out by wagons. The West Fork of the Nigretto carries considerable water during the greater part of the year, and in summer frequently becomes a raging torrent through the occurrence of cloud-bursts.

All of this township is timbered with the exception of about 600 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 8 S., R. 18 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	44,500,000
White fir	750,000
Red fir	6,625,000
Total	51,875,000

Forest conditions in T. 8 S., R. 18 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	85
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	12
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	19
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	7

TOWNSHIP 8 SOUTH, RANGE 19 WEST.

The surface of this township is very rugged and mountainous. It is traversed by San Francisco River, which flows for the entire distance through deep canyons with steep mountain ranges on either side.

The timber is scattering; the hills are generally covered with scrub oak, piñon pine, and juniper, with a few cedars along the creek bottoms.

There is very little undergrowth. Walnut, cottonwood, sycamore, alder, box elder, and wild grapes in great profusion grow along the canyons.

The township will have to be logged to San Francisco River, where the timber can be manufactured or hauled by road up or down the river, but the small amount of timber on this area will not warrant any great expense in getting it to market. The San Francisco is the only stream flowing all the year.

This township is sparsely timbered, about half the total stand being confined to 4 or 5 sections.

Stand of timber species in T. 8 S., R. 19 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	18,000,000
Limber pine	250,000
Red fir	250,000
Total	18,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 8 S., R. 19 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	80
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	12
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	18
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	184

TOWNSHIP 8 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

The surface of this township is very rough and broken, particularly on the west side, where numerous spurs from the San Francisco Range break off abruptly from the main divide. The country is drained by the Alariris, a tributary of San Francisco River, which for a long distance runs through deep and precipitous canyons.

There is very little agricultural soil. The land is generally rocky, with but few fertile areas along the river.

The undergrowth is scarce, very little young growth being found even along the creeks. The hills are generally covered with scrub oak, juniper, and piñon pine, with a scattering of cedar along the canyons.

This township will have to be logged by means of a portable mill located at some suitable point, as there is not enough timber to warrant the building of wagon roads.

The Alariris generally carries water during all the seasons.

All of this township is timbered with the exception of about 160 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 8 S., R. 20 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	22,000,000
Red fir	250,000
Total	22,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 8 S., R. 20 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	100
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	18
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	10
Diseased	do	15
Average age	years	200

TOWNSHIP 8 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

The San Francisco Range traverses this township from the northeast corner to the southwest, its numerous spurs breaking the surface with deep canyons and rocky ridges, the east slope being the most abrupt. The west slope drains into Blue River, to which it slopes gradually.

The timber is very scattering, the growth consisting of brush, such as scrub oak, greasewood, manzanita, and a few junipers and piñon pines.

The only feasible method for logging this township is by portable mills. The timber is located principally in the immediate vicinity of the streams, but the country is so steep that great difficulty and expense would be involved in removing the logs. The yellow pine is short, and, although of fair average height in the clear, of poor quality.

Stand of timber species in T. 8 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	18,500,000
Red fir	9,250,000
Total	27,750,000

Forest conditions in T. 8 S., R. 21 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	75
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	14
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	17
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	18
Average age	years	175

TOWNSHIP 9 SOUTH, RANGE 15 WEST.

The northwest corner of this township is mountainous, leading up to Elk Mountain. The southern part, which is undulating and for the most part prairie land, slopes gently to the creeks.

There are considerable areas of cultivable land, but water is so scarce as to render them of little value. The land is mostly malpais rock.

The undergrowth of white and red fir and limber pine is prolific on the higher slopes of Elk Mountain. A species of mountain juniper is also found in great profusion. The yellow pine on the two north tiers of sections is small, but that on the third tier is of excellent quality. The fourth tier supports a small growth, 40 years of age, having an average height of 40 feet.

As the township is wholly tributary to the Middle Fork of Gila River, this stream is the natural outlet for logging operations, whether the timber is cut on the ground or shipped by rail up that stream. The streams are generally dry except during violent thunderstorms.

Of this township about 12,000 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 9 S., R. 15 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	36,750,000
Limber pine	2,250,000
White fir	2,250,000
Red fir	6,500,000
Total	47,750,000

Forest conditions in T. 9 S., R. 15 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	70
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	14
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	17
Dead	per cent	2
Diseased	do	6
Average age	years	108

TOWNSHIP 9 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

The surface of this township slopes gradually from the north, and with the exception of some five sections, drains into Middle Gila River. The yellow-pine timber is mixed with small trees of the same species, averaging 45 feet high, 6 feet clear, 13 inches in diameter, and 70 years of age. The timber is sound but full of pin knots.

There is practically no undergrowth or young brush. This area has been used to a large extent for sheep grazing. A few years ago the grass grew luxuriantly, but now it is completely trampled out, owing to overstocking.

This township can be logged down the Gila by a road constructed along its bottom. The territory on the west and southwest adjacent to this township is extremely well timbered, and a mill located at any point on Gila River could be used to advantage.

Of this township about 9,200 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 9 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	41,250,000
White pine	1,187,500
Red fir	3,125,000
Spruce	62,500
Total	45,625,000

Forest conditions in T. 9 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	100
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	24
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	200

TOWNSHIP 9 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

This township is rough and broken, very mountainous near the southwest corner, and gradually slopes to the north. It is drained by tributaries of Nigretto Creek, which runs water above section 27 only during storms.

There is some agricultural land in sections 35 and 36 devoted to the raising of alfalfa, but the rest of the land is extremely rocky.

A very heavy growth of yellow pine, averaging 6 feet high and 15 years old, grows abundantly on the north slope at the lower elevations and at a higher altitude on the south slope. Above 9,000 feet the second growth is white and red fir, which is so dense on the east slope that it can only be penetrated with difficulty. Engelmann spruce is found at an altitude of 8,100 feet along the creek bottoms, its height increasing in lower elevations and sometimes reaching 125 feet, but with no clear trunk. White fir and limber pine commence at an elevation of 8,250 feet and continue to the highest altitudes.

This township can be logged by railroad down Nigretto Creek or the Middle Fork of the Gila, but a portable sawmill would be more economical. After being manufactured the lumber could be hauled by wagon to the nearest constructed road and thence transported by Gila or San Francisco rivers.

This township is extremely well timbered, about 18,400 acres being covered. There is much prairie land.

Stand of timber species in T. 9 S., R. 17 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	57,062,500
Limber pine	5,000,000
White fir	19,125,000
Red fir	17,750,000
Spruce	6,500,000
Total	105,437,500

Forest conditions in T. 9 S., R. 17 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	97
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	9
Average age	years	200

TOWNSHIP 9 SOUTH, RANGE 18 WEST.

This township is a high, mountainous country, draining into Nigretto Creek. Its surface is very rocky, covered with a malpais capping.

There is a dense undergrowth of white and red fir, which thrives on the slopes, the soil being generally damp.

The timber will have to be taken down Nigretto Creek by means of stationary engines, as the grade is too steep for locomotives. The branch of Nigretto Creek flows during times of storm, but at other seasons is usually dry.

All of this township is timbered with the exception of about 640 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 9 S., R. 18 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	31,750,000
Limber pine	12,000,000
White fir	49,250,000
Red fir	23,000,000
Spruce	9,250,000
Total	125,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 9 S., R. 18 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	90
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	10
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	13
Average age	years	190

TOWNSHIP 9 SOUTH, RANGE 19 WEST.

The surface of this township is extremely rough, being broken by lofty hills and intersected by numerous deep canyons. The greater part of the area drains westerly into San Francisco River and is very sparsely timbered.

Undergrowth of manzanita and greasewood is conspicuous on the timberless areas, particularly on the steep sidehills, where it is mixed with scattering scrub oak and piñon pine.

The amount of timber in the township is too small to pay for the cost of removing it and is not likely to be used unless the development of some mining industry should call for its consumption on the ground.

The streams are practically dry at all times excepting when converted to raging torrents by occasional cloud-bursts.

Of this township about 17,200 acres are sparsely timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 9 S., R. 19 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	8,562,500
Limber pine	4,375,000
White fir	14,250,000
Red fir	10,500,000
Spruce	2,000,000
Total	39,687,500

Forest conditions in T. 9 S., R. 19 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	100
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	7
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	18
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	13
Average age	years	210

TOWNSHIP 9 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

This township is traversed by San Francisco River. The country east of the river is very rugged, but the balance is generally rolling, except for the high hills on the north and west boundaries.

Rock outcrops in several places, the mesas toward the south being covered with malpais bowlders.

The undergrowth is dense in places, consisting principally of greasewood and small scrub oak, with a scattering of piñon pine.

There is practically no timber in the township, only a few cottonwoods, box elders, and walnut trees growing along the bottoms of the canyons. San Francisco River and Pueblo Creek flow considerable water, but the latter occasionally sinks during the dry season.

TOWNSHIP 9 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

The western portion of this township is extremely rough and mountainous, rising abruptly to a height of several thousand feet along the boundary line between New Mexico and Arizona. The southern and eastern portions are mostly undulating mesas.

The mesas are mostly covered by malpais rock.

Along the streams are some scattering growths of walnut, ash, box elder, cottonwood, alder, and wild grapes. There is very little timber elsewhere in the township, and being located at such great altitudes and on steep mountain sides it is practically inaccessible.

Of this township about 13,750 acres are sparsely timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 9 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	5,750,000
Limber pine	500,000
White fir	10,750,000
Red fir	8,500,000
Total	25,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 9 S., R. 21 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	80
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	10
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	21
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	16
Average age	years	175

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

This township is characterized by a central mountain, part of the Black Range, forming the divide between Rio Grande and Gila River. Spurs radiate from this mountain, the southeast corner of the township being extremely rugged and mountainous and intersected by deep canyons, while the east and north portions are fairly level. The main timber belt is located in the south and west. The east portion is covered with juniper, piñon pine, and scrub oak, with walnut, box elder, sycamore, and cottonwood along the creek bottoms.

This township can best be logged by means of a railroad up Gila River. From the forks of the Gila, numerous branches with easy grades stretch off eastward to their heads at the summit of the Black Range. Nearly all the streams flow during the entire year, the Gila having a large volume of water.

Of this township about 11,700 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 10 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	50,750,000
White fir	500,000
Red fir	5,750,000
Total	57,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 10 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	95
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	25
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	8
Average age	years	223

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

The north portion of this township is a high, rolling plateau, intersected by numerous streams, which in their course south become deep, rocky canyons. The plateau drops perpendicularly at Gila River and rises as abruptly on the south side. The north and northwest portions, tributary to the west, are very level and are for the most part heavily timbered, but open occasionally into small prairies.

The timber is of exceptionally good quality, and stands in a park-like country free from underbrush and young growths.

All the timber belt is tributary to Gila River either south or west. The stream flowing west has the better grades, and a road can easily be constructed throughout its entire length. An exceedingly fine timber belt, perhaps better than any other in the reserve, would thus be made accessible. The Gila is the only stream that flows throughout the year.

This township is generally well timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 11 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	84,000,000
White fir	3,750,000
Red fir	10,250,000
Total	98,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 11 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	98
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do...	19
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	22
Dead	per cent..	1
Diseased	do...	6
Average age	years..	224

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 12 WEST.

This township consists of a generally level plateau, sloping gently to the south, and tributary to Gila River. There is a good growth of yellow pine of excellent quality, but this is the only timber represented excepting a few isolated red fir trees along some of the streams.

There is no undergrowth, the area being totally free from all young growths.

The country is well situated for logging. The timber can be hauled over logging roads built in a north or northeast direction. In the southwest quarter of section 31 the river breaks into a deep canyon, and it is doubtful if a road could be constructed up the Gila beyond that point. Canyon Creek flows water in sections 31, 32, and 28, but is dry above that point. All the other streams, with the exception of the Gila in section 36, are dry.

This township is generally well timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 12 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	65,250,000
White fir	750,000
Total	66,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 12 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	100
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do...	20
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	26
Dead	per cent..	4
Diseased	do...	15
Average age	years..	220

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 13 WEST.

The north part of this township consists of rolling mesas, devoid of timber except along the creeks. The southern area is very rough and mountainous, ascending rapidly to the summit of Little Black Range, a spur of which traverses the south tier of sections. The timber on the north slope is yellow pine, but along the canyons is a scattering of red and white fir.

The mesas are covered with malpais rock.

The underbrush is very thick on the higher elevations, consisting of white and red fir with a few yellow pine. Near the heads of the canyons and following them for some distance are thick growths of quaking aspen, at least three-fourths of them affected by decay.

The timber can be logged in any direction required, as the character of the land is such as to permit the construction of roads. All the streams run dry immediately after a storm, owing to the porous nature of the soil.

Of this township about 10,000 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 13 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	35,750,000
Limber pine	500,000
White fir	1,312,500
Red fir	7,250,000
Total	44,812,500

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 13 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	88
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	27
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	2
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	272

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 14 WEST.

The east half of this township is a fairly level prairie; the west portion rises gradually to the summit of a high, timbered butte, which drops off steeply to the south and slopes gently to the north.

The prairie and the mountains are covered with a heavy coating of malpais rock.

On the north slope is a good reproduction of young yellow pine, small and hardy There is also an undergrowth of red and white fir. On the north slope and along the creek bottoms the yellow pine is of exceptionally fine quality and large size.

This timber belt can be logged in any direction desired, as the character of the surface offers no serious obstructions to the building of logging roads. The streams to the south carry water for at least 2 miles from the south boundary line, and flow to the Middle Fork of Gila River.

Of this township about 13,000 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 14 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	61,625,000
White fir	250,000
Red fir	6,750,000
Total	68,625,000

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 14 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	115
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do...	24
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	24
Average age	years..	225

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 15 WEST.

This township, except for a few sections along the east side, is a rolling prairie covered with malpais rock, and is used largely for stock raising.

On sections 12, 13, and 24 are small growths o yellow pine and red fir. The remainder of the timbered area is covered with scrub oak and piñon pine, averaging about 5 cords to the acre.

The timber in this township can be logged down Iron Creek or taken north, or it can be hauled east to T. 10 S., R. 14 W., and logged in connection with that body of timber. Iron Creek runs water through sections 27 and 34 only.

Of this township about 4,000 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R 15 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	6,750,000
Limber pine	125,000
Red fir	1,250,000
Total	8,125,000

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 15 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	72
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do...	9
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	19
Dead	per cent..	1
Diseased	do...	7
Average age	years..	177

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

The surface of this township slopes gradually to the east on the west side of Gila River, and rises rapidly to the summit of a high butte on the east side.

The land is generally covered with malpais rock. A few good tracts of agricultural land could be found along the Gila in sections 9, 16, and 21, but as the river flows underground until its junction with Snow Creek, the cost of irrigation would be too great for the area involved. Excellent dam sites exist at the mouths of the creeks entering Gila River, and no difficulty would be experienced in impounding flood waters.

There is some excellent timber on the west side of Gila River, being a part of the belt that extends to the summit of the Mogollon Range. This timber can be logged by roads with easy grades constructed up the numerous tributaries. Water is found in all the streams at some point along the route. Snow Creek drains the Mogollon Mountains in this township; it is a large stream, well stocked with mountain trout, but is being rapidly depleted owing to lack of proper protection.

Of this township about 13,400 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	50,625,000
Limber pine	500,000
Red fir	2,500,000
Spruce	250,000
Total	53,875,000

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	90
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	180

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

The surface of this township slopes gradually to the east from a high mountain in the extreme northwest corner. The west boundary of the township is approximately the divide between Gila and San Francisco rivers, and is, in fact, the main divide of the reserve. It is one of the best-timbered townships in the reserve for merchantable lumber, the yellow pine and other species being of exceptionally good quality. Engelmann spruce is found along the damp creek bottoms and on the north-facing slopes of the creeks.

The surface, except along some of the creeks, is very rocky, The Cooney mineral belt approaches this section, but lead has not been found on the east side of the divide.

The undergrowth on the lower altitudes is of yellow and limber pine, with white and red fir on the higher elevations, the fir being especially abundant.

This township is tributary to Gila River. The timber could be manufactured on the ground and hauled to Cooney or Mogollon. A good road with easy grades has been constructed to Mogollon, but owing to its elevation it is often impassable in winter by snow.

Nearly all the streams in this township flow throughout the entire year.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 17 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	99,000,000
Limber pine	2,000,000
White fir	11,000,000
Red fir	23,250,000
Spruce	4,000,000
Total	139,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 17 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	115
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	19
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	29
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	9
Average age	years	242

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 18 WEST.

The part of this township lying between Mineral and Copper creeks is a high table-land intersected by numerous deep canyons. . North of Copper Creek the country ascends very rapidly to the main divide. South of Nigretto Creek, Copper and Mineral creeks have cut channels in the rock to a depth of several hundred feet below the surface of the surrounding country, the walls being so steep in the case of Mineral Creek as to render the river almost inaccessible throughout its length. On the north slope, between Mineral and Copper creeks, the timber is principally yellow pine. Along the canyons walnut, ash, box elder, cottonwood, alder, sycamore, and wild grapes are found growing at the lower altitudes, with spruce and white fir at the higher levels.

The undergrowth along all the north slopes is very dense, and along the canyon bottoms consists of red and white fir, limber pine, and Engelmann spruce. On the south slope, between Mineral and Copper creeks, and facing Mineral Creek, the land is generally timberless, being covered with numerous species of cacti, scrub oak, and greasewood.

The timber can be logged down the different canyons to the mining districts, or manufactured on the ground by portable sawmills, and flumed down the streams from such elevations as are not too steep. The cost of making and maintaining roads along such canyons is very expensive and adds greatly to the cost of logging. All the streams run considerable water during the entire year; Mineral Creek has a large volume.

This township is heavily timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 18 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	40,000,000
Limber pine	2,187,500
White fir	40,000,000
Red fir	28,250,000
Spruce	3,375,000
Total	113,812,500

Forest conditions in T. 10 S., R. 18 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	105
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	11
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	27
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	18
Average age	years	210

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 19 WEST.

The surface of this township is more broken than that of any other in the reserve, owing in part to the hills, but more to the numerous streams which intersect it, separating the ridges with deep, impenetrable canyons, which afford the only means of ingress to the township. Once entered, these canyons in many instances can not be left for miles. Generally the canyons do not exceed 8 to 10 feet in width at the bottom, and run hundreds of feet without any perceptible widening. The towns of Cooney and Mogollon are built along the canyons.

The rock is mineral bearing, yielding gold, silver, and copper. Twenty dollars to the ton is considered a low-grade ore and difficult to work. The introduction of railroads would undoubtedly render this an extremely prosperous mining district, but the lack of any such facilities has resulted in the closing of all the mines, with a single exception. The concentrates are hauled by wagon to Silver City, a distance of nearly 100 miles, an expensive method of transportation which consumes the profits.

Nearly all the timber has been cut within a reasonable distance of the settlements. Two sawmills are at present operating, one at the head of Silver Creek, the other at Cooney. The latter is logging on Copper Creek, and hauling the logs by wagon to Cooney. Originally most of the timber stood along the canyons, the summits of the ridges being practically bare with the exception of a few isolated piñon pine and scrub oak.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 19 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	4,937,500
Red fir	2,000,000
Total	6,937,500

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

This township comprises a rolling, timberless country, draining into San Francisco River.

The prairies are covered with malpais rock, but along the San Francisco there are large tracts of good agricultural land. At the present time nearly all the river-bottom land in the township is owned by one stock-raising company.

Cottonwood, walnut, alder, and sycamore trees are found along nearly all the streams and in shady spots in the canyons.

TOWNSHIP 10 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

This township is principally a timberless prairie, draining to the southeast. A small amount of timber found along the canyon creeks consists chiefly of walnut, ash, box elder, and cottonwood, with a few yellow pine and a scattering of scrub oak. A limited amount of piñon pine and juniper are found along the steep sides of the creeks.

Stand of timber species in T. 10 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	1,500,000

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

In this township the two east tiers of sections are very rough and mountainous, dropping off to the east into numerous deep canyons, but the west portion assumes a more gradual slope, draining into Diamond and Turkey creeks and other tributaries of Gila River. The streams flowing to the east are tributary to the Rio Grande. The Black Range, the main divide between the Gila and Rio Grande watersheds, traverses the eastern boundary of the township. The yellow pine is of particularly fine quality, that growing along the creeks averaging 125 feet in height, 24 feet clear, and 3 feet in diameter. The red and white fir generally stand on the north and east slopes.

The formation is limestone, shaly sandstone, and porphyry, showing numerous mineral deposits, and is probably a continuation of the belt found 10 or 12 miles farther east.

The hills support a good growth of young red and white fir and of yellow and limber pine, averaging 60 feet in height, 10 feet clear, and 10 inches in diameter. The red fir grows very large in places, some trees being 48 inches in diameter.

This township can be easily logged by means of roads constructed along the numerous streams. These roads are hard, with slight grades, and there are no engineering difficulties.

This township is one of the most heavily timbered in the reserve, and the timber is of excellent quality.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 10 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	121,250,000
Limber pine	2,375,000
White fir	8,375,000
Red fir	28,250,000
Total	160,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 10 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	100
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	15
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	8
Average age	years	255

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

The northwestern part of this township is very broken and mountainous, particularly where it descends to Gila River. The remainder is generally a rolling prairie, intersected by numerous streams and by canyons about 200 feet deep. The township supports an excellent growth of yellow pine.

The surface is generally covered by malpais rock, with outcroppings of shaly sandstone.

The undergrowth is very healthy and well stocked with a mixed species of young timber.

The timber can be easily logged by means of roads constructed along the main streams.

This township is well covered with an excellent quality of timber.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 11 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	98,500,000
Limber pine	2,062,500
White fir	10,250,000
Red fir	13,750,000
Total	124,562,500

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 11 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	100
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	9
Average age	years	240

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 12 WEST.

The surface of this township is generally rolling. The northeast corner, however, is extremely broken and mountainous, and is intersected by Gila River, which flows through a rocky canyon several hundred feet deep, with precipitous walls on either side. The west half of the township is prairie land, supporting very little timber, there being but a scattering of juniper, piñon pine, and scrub oak. The valleys of the streams are timbered with walnut, cottonwood, box elder, and alder, with a profusion of wild-grape vines.

There are some strips of agricultural lands along the creeks which were at one time cultivated, but were of necessity abandoned owing to the scarcity of water in the dry season. The soil is generally derived from malpais rock.

The eastern part of the township can be logged by means of roads constructed along the streams.

All of this township, with the exception of about 6,000 acres, is timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 12 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	44,750,000
Limber pine	125,000
White fir	1,250,000
Red fir	5,250,000
Total	51,375,000

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 12 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	102
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	23
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	23
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	11
Average age	years	260

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 13 WEST.

This township is generally prairie land, supporting a few isolated piñon pines and scrub oaks. The northwest corner is rugged and mountainous, sloping in a generally southeasterly direction, and is tributary to Gila River. The main timber belt is of good quality. The yellow pine is exceptionally tall, clear of trunk, sound, and free from defects.

There is no agricultural land in the township. The soil is generally of malpais formation.

The timber can be logged in any direction, but must go with the slope of the country, as the streams, which are all dry, are in deep beds about 150 feet below the level of the land.

Of this township about 11,500 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 13 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	40,187,500
Limber pine	250,000
White fir	562,500
Red fir	4,062,500
Total	45,062,500

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 13 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	98
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do...	20
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	20
Dead	per cent..	1
Diseased	do...	7

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 14 WEST.

This township is mainly a high plateau rising gently toward the northeast corner, but dropping perpendicularly at the intersections of streams, which have cut chasms through the rock, in some cases hundreds of feet in depth. The north part of the township and that lying south of Gila River are well timbered with first-class yellow pine. White and red fir, walnut, box elder, cottonwood, and sycamore are found growing along the canyons, with piñon pine and scrub oak scattered sparingly over the timberless area.

All the timbered country is tributary to the Middle Fork of Gila River, down which the timber must be logged by means of roads constructed for that purpose.

All the large streams run water except during extremely dry periods.

Of this township about 21,200 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 14 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	69,500,000
Limber pine	500,000
White fir	750,000
Red fir	8,562,500
Total	79,312,500

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 14 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	98
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	19
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	7

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 15 WEST.

This township consists of fairly level plateaus intersected by numerous deep canyons. The north portion is tributary to the Middle Fork, and the south part to the West Fork of Gila River. The Little Range traverses the township, but does not assume mountainous proportion until after passing the west boundary. All this area is well covered with first quality yellow pine mixed with red and white fir, the latter growing principally on the north slopes of the canyons.

The timber is immediately tributary to the two branches of Gila River, and can be hauled to those streams, and thence to market by a railroad constructed for that purpose.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 15 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	80,625,000
Limber pine	1,375,000
White fir	2,750,000
Red fir	13,500,000
Total	98,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 15 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	97
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	17
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	8

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

This township is a rough, mountainous country, breaking into high peaks along the Little Range. Iron Creek and West Fork of Gila River have cut chasms in the rock, in some places hundreds of feet in depth. This area is covered with an extra heavy growth of yellow pine and red fir, with considerable white fir at the higher altitudes and Engelmann spruce along the creek bottoms.

The country is very rocky and difficult to traverse.

The young growth is dense, and at the higher elevations thrives to perfection, the yellow pine growing particularly well on the south slopes.

This township is tributary to Gila River, but difficulties will be encountered in building roads down the canyons, as falls are numerous, and the bed of the stream very narrow in places. The upland country can not be utilized on account of the numerous canyons. Nearly all the streams are flowing. Iron Creek and the West Fork of the Gila carry a very large volume of water, being fed from springs and snow on the Mogollon Mountains.

This township is very heavily timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	135,000,000
Limber pine	312,500
White fir	5,375,000
Red fir	37,625,000
Spruce	1,250,000
Total	179,562,500

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of trees	feet	94
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	9

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

This township is generally rugged and mountainous, and forms, with the township immediately to the south, the highest portion of the reserve. The topography to the southwest is steep, the country being intersected by numerous deep, rocky canyons with perpendicular walls several thousand feet high, and subject to occasional huge rock slides from the summits of the mountains to the creek bottoms. The greater part of the township drains to the northeast into Gila River. The main divide of the Mogollon Range cuts off a corner of this area which drains into Mogollon and Whitewater creeks. The timber consists of an equal division of alpine species, with yellow pine growing at the lower altitudes. It is all of good size and quality, supporting, in some places, 60 trees to the acre, consisting of

Arizona spruce (a gray-barked tree closely resembling the spruce of the Pacific coast) and balsam fir, with a mixture of quaking aspen.

The undergrowth is very dense on certain areas. The top of the divide and the east slope for a distance of half a mile are utterly devoid of young growth, but the litter of dead timber is heavy. The young timber is chiefly white and red fir, quaking aspen, balsam, and white pine.

The timber must necessarily be logged down the streams. The haul by donkey engine would be very long before meeting a railroad, as the surface is too steep and rough to permit the laying of track. All the streams flow a considerable volume of water throughout the year.

This township is one of the most heavily timbered in the reserve.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 17 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	68,000,000
Limber pine	3,375,000
White fir	23,000,000
Red fir	73,000,000
Spruce	44,750,000
Balsam fir	13,875,000
Total	226,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 17 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	90
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	15
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	3
Diseased	do	15
Average age	years	205

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 18 WEST.

This township comprises the mort precipitous and mountainous country in the reserve. It is intersected by numerous canyons several thousand feet deep, draining generally to the west. A high spur of the Mogollon Mountains runs in a northwesterly direction from the southeast corner of the township. The whole area is covered with a thick growth of mixed timber, the heaviest being red fir and Arizona spruce.

The land is extremely rocky. The Cooney mineral belt extends into this township, but up to the present time nothing has been done beyond prospecting.

The second growth is very dense, comprising a reproduction in about the same proportion as the standing timber.

Great difficulty will be experienced in logging this region, the ground being unusually rough, and the canyons narrow, with numerous falls. The country is tributary to Whitewater, Mineral, Willow, and Big Dry creeks, all but Willow Creek being tributary to San Francisco River.

This township is the most heavily timbered in the reserve.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 20 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	24,000,000
Limber pine	4,312,500
White fir	17,000,000
Red fir	163,750,000
Spruce	92,562,500
Balsam fir	38,562,500
Total	340,187,500

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 20 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	103
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	13
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	27
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	30
Average age	years	300

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 19 WEST.

The surface of this township is extremely rough, being traversed by the Mogollon Range and broken by many deep, precipitous canyons, all draining into streams tributary to San Francisco River. A spur of the Mogollon Mountains on the west side breaks off perpendicularly several thousand feet to the prairie below, presenting an imposing spectacle.

The undergrowth is very compact along the eastern slope, red fir and Arizona spruce predominating.

This township will be difficult to log, owing to the rough nature of the ground. It is tributary to San Francisco River, the greater part being drained by Whitewater Creek.

All of this township is timbered with the exception of 2,360 acres.

Stand of timber species in T. 11 S., R. 19 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	6,125,000
Limber pine	2,000,000
White fir	10,312,500
Red fir	117,125,000
Spruce	40,875,000
Balsam fir	13,250,000
Total	189,687,500

Forest conditions in T. 11 S., R. 19 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	106
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	13
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	29
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	20
Average age	years	210

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

This township is traversed by San Francisco River and its tributaries. It is a rolling country, utterly devoid of timber with the exception of a few isolated patches of juniper, cedar, piñon pine, and scrub oak, in all about 5,000 cords, on the hillsides, and cottonwood, sycamore, and walnut along the creek bottoms.

The soil is derived from malpais rock.

San Francisco River and Whitewater Creek are the only streams flowing throughout the year.

This township is only valuable for grazing.

TOWNSHIP 11 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

This township is high, mountainous, covered with a heavy capping of malpais rock, and sparsely watered. It is destitute of timber except a scattering of juniper, cedar, piñon pine, and scrub oak, with a few cottonwood, sycamore, and walnut trees along the creek bottoms.

This area is valuable only as grazing land. The San Francisco is the only stream carrying water.

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

The surface of this township rises gradually from the west side to the center line, where it ascends rapidly to the summit of the Black Range, and drops off very sharply to the east. The country is almost wholly tributary to Gila River, being drained by branches of Diamond Creek. On the east slope the timber is principally red fir and yellow pine; Engelmann spruce thrives along the creek bottoms.

The undergrowth consists of red and white fir, with yellow pine at the lower altitudes. The quaking aspen thickets are very dense, particularly on the north-facing slopes.

This township can be logged down the different branches of Diamond Creek by means of railroads built along the bottoms. There are no engineering difficulties.

This township is heavily timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 12 S., R. 10 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	83,500,000
Limber pine	1,000,000
White fir	4,875,000
Red fir	95,250,000
Spruce	625,000
Balsam fir	125,000
Total	185,375,000

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 10 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	112
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	18
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	27
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	12
Average age	years	285

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

The surface of this township slopes gradually to the west. It is traversed by many streams, flowing in a general westerly direction at a depth of 200 feet below the level of the country, all tributary to Gila River. The timber is of good quality, yellow pine and red fir being most abundant.

The land is covered with malpais rock, with occasional outcroppings of limestone.

The young growth is not heavy. Reproduction decreases with the elevation, particularly on areas covered with malpais rock.

The creek bottoms are well adapted for railroad construction, and the timber can be easily logged by this method.

Stand of timber species in T. 12 S., R. 11 W.

	Feet, B. M.
Yellow pine	57,875,000
Limber pine	1,125,000
White fir	6,000,000
Red fir	19,500,000
Total	84,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 11 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	117
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	19
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	25
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	265

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 12 WEST.

This township consists of a plateau gradually sloping to the west and draining into Diamond Creek, a tributary of Gila River. This plateau breaks into open parks, supporting a few scattered piñon pine and scrub oak. The only merchantable timber species represented is yellow pine, which is limited to a small amount on the north slopes of the creeks.

The surface is covered with malpais rock and bowlders.

The timber can be easily logged by means of roads built down the streams, which have wide bottoms and slight grades. With the exception of the Gila, the streams are mostly dry, appearing above the surface in places for short distances and then sinking underground.

Of this township, about 21,600 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T 12 S., R. 12 W.

	Feet, B. M.
Yellow pine	42,125,000

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 12 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	112
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	260

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 13 WEST.

This township consists of sloping mesas, dropping off abruptly into deep canyons, in which flow Gila River and its numerous tributaries. The plateaus are barren of timber, except for a scattering of scrub oak and piñon pine. Walnut, cottonwood, sycamore, and box elder, covered with wild-grape vines, grow along the creek bottoms, walnut predominating.

The mesas are covered with malpais rock.

Gila River carries a large quantity of water. During thunderstorms the volume is greatly increased, but soon recedes to the normal flow.

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 14 WEST.

This township is a high, fairly level plateau, traversed by Gila and Little rivers, which have cut channels through the rock. In places these channels are hundreds of feet deep, with perpendicular walls. The timber is chiefly yellow pine of good quality, with a few red fir and white pine.

The agricultural land is confined to a few small farms along the Gila. The surface is generally covered with malpais rock, with outcroppings of limestone.

The undergrowth, principally yellow pine, is not in a thriving condition.

The timber can be logged down Gila and Little rivers. Little River can not be followed its entire length, as it becomes very narrow and breaks into high falls a few miles from its mouth.

This township is rather sparsely timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 12 S., R. 14 W.

	Feet, B. M.
Yellow pine	32,125,000
Limber pine	500,000
Red fir	5,250,000
Total	37,875,000

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 14 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	98
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	250

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 15 WEST.

The surface of this township is generally rough, breaking into mountains with sharp peaks in the southwest corner. The main divides of the Mogollon and Diablo ranges intersect at this point and radiate in all directions. Timber thrives particularly well on the west side. The country is tributary to Gila and Little rivers.

In section 7 the Gila has a series of falls in a rocky canyon, and just above this point opens into a wide bottom land, affording an ideal site for a dam, as the water would be backed for quite a distance.

Reproduction is medium with reference to amount and quality, increasing with the altitude, particularly on the north slope.

This township is fairly well timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 12 S., R. 15 W.

	Feet, B. M.
Yellow pine	53,500,000
Limber pine	750,000
White fir	250,000
Red fir	20,500,000
Spruce	1,250,000
Total	76,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 15 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	98
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	14
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	6
Average age	years	225

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

The northeast half of this township is fairly level up to the foot of the Mogollon Mountains, where it rises steeply to the summit of the range; on the south side it drops precipitously into the numerous canyons which drain into Mogollon Creek, a tributary of the Gila. All the streams to the east and north are in deep canyons, with nearly perpendicular walls on either side. The timber is chiefly yellow pine and red fir.

The second growth is extremely good, approximating 15 years of age, and consisting of yellow pine, with red and white fir at the higher altitudes. Engelmann spruce is found along the creek bottoms.

The greater part of the timber is tributary to the West Fork of Gila River and the rest to Mogollon Creek. The best method of logging this area is by means of portable mills, carrying out the product by flumes built for the purpose. The construction of roads up Mogollon Creek would be very expensive on account of the large amount of rock and the frequency of cloud-bursts in the mountains. All the large streams and some of the smaller ones carry water practically throughout the year.

This township supports a large amount of timber of excellent quality.

Stand of timber species in T. 12 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	110,000,000
Limber pine	4,312,500
White fir	16,000,000
Red fir	47,000,000
Spruce	3,250,000
Total	180,562,500

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	96
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	12
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	25
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	11
Average age	years	215

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

This township is extremely rough and mountainous. The Mogollon Range in section 10 rises to an elevation of 10,500 feet, and from it the land drops rapidly in all directions, the steepest slope being on the south side, which is tributary to Mogollon Creek. The red fir timber is of fair quality and very large size. On the hills the yellow pine reaches a greater elevation on the south sides than on the north sides. Balsam fir and Arizona spruce are found on the highest ridges facing north. The two south tiers of sections are covered with manzanita and greasewood.

The young growth is very heavy, red and white fir and limber pine predominating, with much quaking aspen at the heads of the northeast-flowing streams. In Snow Park a few young yellow pines once stood, half a mile distant from the main yellow-pine timber belt, but this young growth was killed by sheep grazing along the summit of the Mogollon Mountains south of Mogollon Peak.

The timber tributary to Mogollon Creek will be difficult to log on account of the steep character of the ground and the large bowlders in the canyons. These canyons are narrow and full of falls.

This township is excellently timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 12 S., R. 17 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	33,125,000
Limber pine	3,125,000
White fir	3,562,500
Red fir	86,250,000
Spruce	20,562,500
Balsam fir	7,000,000
Total	153,625,000

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 17 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	104
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	17
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	29
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	15
Average age	years	250

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 18 WEST.

The surface of this township is exceptionally rough and broken, dropping off rapidly to the west. With the exception of Mogollon and Saccaton creeks, which flow into the Gila, the whole west portion is tributary to San Francisco River. The timber is mostly red fir and Arizona spruce, the latter attaining a maximum diameter of 5 feet at the heads of Mogollon and Big Dry creeks. The young growth, embracing all the species, is very prolific at the higher altitudes and along the slopes.

This township can be logged down all the streams by means of engines, but the ground is too steep and rocky for horses or for road construction. The streams carry good volumes of water at all times, but sink immediately on reaching the barren mesas at the foot of the steep slopes.

This township is well timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 12 S., R. 18 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	16,500,000
Limber pine	3,375,000
White fir	2,500,000
Red fir	82,250,000
Spruce	21,250,000
Balsam fir	6,312,500
Total	132,187,500

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 18 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	105
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	28
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	16
Average age	years	243

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 19 WEST.

This township is very mountainous in the northeast corner and drops off rapidly to the mesas below, which consist of rolling plains destitute of timber except for a few trees growing along the creek bottoms.

The ground is covered with malpais rock.

The sidehills close to the messa are densely covered with manzanita and greasewood. The lower country is entirely free from second growth.

The amount of timber in this township is too small to warrant the expense of removing it. The country is tributary to San Francisco River, and the timber would of necessity have to be hauled in that direction.

Of this township about 8,000 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 12 S., R. 19 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	5,625,000
White fir	1,250,000
Red fir	5,750,000
Spruce	1,000,000
Total	13,625,000

Forest conditions in T. 12 S., R. 19 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	85
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	10
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	21
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	15
Average age	years	175

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

This township consists of rolling hills of malpais, rising to the highest altitudes near the center of the township, where a small area is covered with juniper, scrub oak, piñon pine, and a few oak trees. A scant growth of similar species is found along the creeks and gulleys, valuable only for posts and cord wood. This territory is tributary to San Francisco River, which enters a box canyon hundreds of feet deep, with perpendicular walls just above its junction with Big Dry Creek. Along the banks of the stream are growths of cottonwood, alder, walnut, sycamore, and box elder.

This river carries a large volume of water, which is used for irrigation by settlers along its course. The principal products of these agricultural areas are alfalfa, corn, and fruits, nearly all of which are shipped to the Cooney mining district.

At the present time the timber in this township is inaccessible.

TOWNSHIP 12 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

The surface of this township is generally rolling, covered in places with a mixed growth of piñon pine, juniper, and scrub and jack oak upon the hills. The land has a nearly perpendicular drop of several hundred feet at San Francisco River and rises in a similar manner on the south side.

The hills are covered with a heavy deposit of malpais rock.

This township is valuable only for grazing purposes, and numerous cattle are herded upon it throughout the year. San Francisco River, which runs through the south two tiers of sections and drains the township, is the only stream carrying water. The other streams are entirely dry during the hot season except when filled by thunderstorms.

Of this township but 2 500 acres are timbered.

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

This township is a high mountainous country. The east tier of sections is traversed from north to south by the Black Range, the divide between the Gila and Rio Grande watersheds. Numerous rugged spurs leave the range in all directions, the principal one extending along the south line of the township. From it rise numerous high peaks, the most prominent being Mimbres Peak, over 9,800 feet high. All of this range is heavily timbered, red fir predominating.

A second growth of red and white fir thrives along the west slope and on the summit. At the heads of the streams the quaking aspen is so thick as to crowd out the younger growths. Engelmann spruce is found along the streams.

The greater part of the timber can be logged down the Black Canyon to Gila River. No difficulties in the construction of logging roads will be encountered throughout its entire course.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 10 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	35,000,000
Limber pine	2,500,000
White fir	18,500,000
Red fir	141,500,000
Spruce	4,500,000
Total	202,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 10 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	84
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	10
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	18
Average age	years	213

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

The surface of this township is rolling, broken by deep canyons with abrupt walls, and by many timbered buttes along the south boundary. The whole township is tributary to Gila River by Black Canyon and Apache creeks. The country is well timbered, yellow pine and red fir being the most prominent species. Along the north side of Black Canyon Creek, on the summit of the mesa, timber grows only on the north and west slopes, the rest being scantily wooded with juniper and scrub oak. Cottonwood, alder, walnut, sycamore, box elder, and ash thrive along all the watercourses, particularly in the shady canyons.

The surface is generally covered with malpais rock.

There is a healthy young growth, especially of yellow pine, on the north hillsides.

The timber can be logged without great difficulty by railroads down the large streams to Gila River. Black Canyon Creek runs water through the township, the other streams being dry.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 11 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	72,500,000
Limber pine	1,000,000
White fir	250,000
Red fir	31,250,000
Spruce	750,000
Total	105,750,000

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 11 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	82
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	15
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	23
Dead	per cent	5
Diseased	do	12
Average age	years	168

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 12 WEST.

The surface of this township slopes gradually to the west, breaking into parklike openings covered with a heavy capping of malpais rock. There is very little timber on the north and west portions, this little consisting of a second growth about 60 years old, with no clear trunk. Red fir is found only on the north slopes of the canyons and is of inferior quality.

The township is all tributary to Gila River, and the natural outlet for the timber is down Black Canyon and Apache creeks, which flow throughout the year for their entire length. These stream bottoms can be advantageously used in the construction of logging roads.

Of this township about 18,000 acres are sparsely timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 12 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	28,250,000
Red fir	2,000,000
Total	30,250,000

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 12 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	45
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	10
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	15
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	130

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 13 WEST.

The surface of this township is rough and is intersected by many deep and precipitous canyons. The country is sparsely wooded. A small amount of timber grows on the north slope near the summit of a high range of hills along the south boundary. The rest of the township is mostly open prairie, with a few scattering scrub oak, juniper, and cedar growing in the malpais formation.

The young growth is light, but near the south line a few yellow pines are commencing to thrive. Just beyond the divide in the township adjoining on the south the growth of yellow pine is heavy.

All the timber is tributary to Gila River and can be logged by means of railroads.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 13 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	20,125,000

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 13 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	75
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	12
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	160

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 14 WEST.

The south half of this township is very mountainous, dropping off rapidly at the border of Gila River. The north part, or that portion draining into Little River, has a gradual slope, and is covered with a heavy stand of yellow pine of superior quality.

The surface is generally covered by malpais rock with outcropings of limestone.

The young growth is hardy on the north slope, but the south slope is covered with dense growths of mesquite, greasewood, and short scrub oak.

The timber in this township will have to be logged to Little River, down which it can be hauled to North Fork of Gila River. Little and Gila rivers are the only streams carrying water, the latter flowing in a deep box canyon with walls hundreds of feet high.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S , R. 14 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	50,625,000
Limber pine	500,000
Red fir	17,875,000
Total	69,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 14 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	121
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	14
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	25
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	9
Average age	years	265

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 15 WEST.

This township consists of a very broken and mountainous country draining into Gila and Little rivers and Mogollon Creek. The timber is about equally divided between red fir and yellow pine. The south slope is covered generally with a heavy growth of brush, which becomes very dense on the steep sidehills facing Gila River.

The undergrowth is very limited except on the north and east slopes and close to the summit of the Diablo Range.

The timber on the east can be logged through the low divide to Little River. That on the west side is too scattering and the country too rough to pay for its removal.

This township is rather thinly timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 15 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	29,312,500
Limber pine	312,500
Red fir	22,062,500
Total	51,687,500

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 15 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	105
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	13
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	11
Average age	years	252

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

This township presents an exceptionally broken surface. The Diablo Range, with its many rocky and abrupt peaks, traverses the country from east to west near the north boundary line. Its many spurs radiate in all directions and break up the surface, which drains into Gila River and Mogollon Creek. The main timber belt faces north on the south side of Mogollon Creek, where the red fir, mixed with white fir, stands very thick and attains a large size, but with a small height of clear trunk.

The young growth is very thick on the south side of Mogollon Creek, but on the north there is very little timber, brush predominating, consisting of manzanita, mesquite, and greasewood.

The timber to the north can be logged down Mogollon Creek, but the rest is scattered over such rough country that it would be unprofitable to log it.

This township is fairly well timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	11,250,000
Limber pine	750,000
White fir	22,375,000
Red fir	77,000,000
Spruce	2,000,000
Total	113,375,000

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	77
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	6
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	20
Average age	years	182

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

This township is rough and mountainous on the north and east, but drops off on the southwest to low, level mesas of malpais, dotted here and there with scrub oak and juniper. The only timber in this township stands on the south side of Mogollon Creek, and consists of red fir with a sparse mixture of white fir and white pine. The south and west slopes of the mountains are practically bare of timber.

The young growth, which is principally red and white fir, stands on the north slopes, thriving exceedingly well in places.

This township can be logged by roads built up Mogollon Creek, which is tributary to Gila River.

Of this township about 10,000 acres are timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 17 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	4,312,500
Limber pine	375,000
White fir	7,375,000
Red fir	43,000,000
Total	55,062,500

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 17 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	115
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	10
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	30
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	15
Average age	years	220

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 18 WEST.

The north two tiers of sections in this township are very rough, ascending rapidly to the summit of the Mogollon Mountains. The whole area drains south into Gila River, with the exception of section 6, which is tributary to the San Francisco. A few red firs stand on the northeast portion, but the balance of the township is mostly prairie of malpais formation, with occasional stands of juniper and scrub oak.

The red fir can be hauled to market down Mogollon Creek, which has a good grade, and down which a large amount of timber is to be hauled from the south slope of the Mogollon Mountains. This is the only feasible route.

Of this township about 8,600 acres are sparsely timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 18 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	1,500,000
White fir	1,625,000
Red fir	9,375,000
Total	12,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 18 W

Average total height of timber trees	feet	100
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	10
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	20
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	20
Average age	years	220

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH. RANGE 19 WEST.

This township is a level prairie covered with malpais rock, and is of value only as a grazing area. Certain tracts might be utilized for agricultural purposes could they be irrigated.

The main divide between Gila and San Francisco rivers crosses the township, but is so low as to be almost unnoticeable.

This township is barren of timber.

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

The surface of this township is generally rolling, draining to the north to San Francisco River.

The land is covered with malpais rock, and is of use only for grazing. A few scrub oaks are scattered over the country, possibly one in twenty acres; vast tracts of land extend for miles without a trace of shrubbery.

Mule Creek, the only flowing stream in the township, is dry above section 7.

This township is destitute of timber.

TOWNSHIP 13 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

This township consists of a high, rolling plateau, rising abruptly on the north and west, and covered with malpais rock, and is valuable only as a grazing area for sheep and cattle. The timber is principally juniper, piñon pine, and scrub oak, suitable only for posts and cordwood.

A small settlement occupied by cattlemen is located near the southeast corner of the township at Mule Springs. Corn can be raised in this district, but it is generally damaged more or less each year by frost.

Of this township about 6,600 acres are very lightly timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 13 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	2,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 13 S., R. 21 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	70
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	8
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	15
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	10
Average age	years	100

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

The eastern part of this township is traversed by the Black Range. The surface is very rough and mountainous, sloping to the west to gradually rolling spurs, intersected by deep, rocky canyons. The timber is of mixed species, red fir predominating. Engelmann spruce and balsam fir are found on the north and east slopes of the streams flowing to the west.

The surface is covered with malpais rock and limestone.

The young growth is very heavy along the higher altitudes, decreasing rapidly with the elevation. Numerous patches of young growth stand on the north slopes near the heads of ravines.

As the ground is too rough for road building, the timber will have to be hauled down the numerous watercourses. All the streams carry water for the greater part of the year, being fed from springs in the mountains.

This township is heavily timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 14 S., R. 10 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	37,250,000
Limber pine	2,000,000
White fir	17,250,000
Red fir	66,000,000
Spruce	5,000,000
Balsam fir	3,500,000
Total	131,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 14 S., R. 10 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	86
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	15
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	30
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	15
Average age	years	215

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

This township consists of a rolling park-like mesa, becoming mountainous along the north tier of sections. All the streams flow through deep, rocky canyons. The areas of merchantable timber are confined to the north part of the township and creek bottoms. The mesas are covered with hardy growths of piñon pine, scrub oak, and juniper, with a scattering of cypress along the creeks.

The ridges are generally flat on top and covered with a heavy capping of malpais rock.

Young growth thrives on the Black Canyon watershed, but elsewhere is exceedingly scarce.

All the timber is tributary to Black Canyon and Sapello creeks and Mimbres River. The timber on the Sapello can be hauled down Mimbres River if necessary.

Stand of timber species in T. 14 S., R. 11 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	39,375,000
Limber pine	1,000,000
White fir	3,500,000
Red fir	14,625,000
Total	58,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 14 S., R. 11 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	82
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	15
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	21
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	9

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 12 WEST.

This township has a rolling, mountainous surface, draining principally into Sapello Creek. It supports but a slender growth of merchantable timber, chiefly yellow pine. Considerable amounts of piñon pine and scrub oak stand on the south slope, mixed with a limited number of junipers.

The soil is derived from limestone and malpais rock.

The amount of young growth is limited and is confined to the north slope.

The greater part of the timber is tributary to Apache Creek, but is very much scattered and will be expensive to log.

Stand of timber species in T. 14 S., R. 12 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	10,250,000
Red fir	1,750,000
Total	12,000,000

Forest conditions in T. 14 S., R. 12 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	70
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	8
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	15
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	160

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 13 WEST.

This township is very rough and mountainous and is about half covered with piñon pine and scrub oak with a scattering of junipers. The merchantable timber is confined to the bottoms and slopes of creeks and consists wholly of yellow pine. This area is tributary to Sapello Creek.

The undergrowth is very light and has not started to reproduce in logged areas about Sapello Creek.

On account of the box canyon just west of this township, through which Sapello Creek flows, it will be impossible to send the timber by that stream. The timber must necessarily be logged east to Mimbres River over the divide. A logging road can easily be constructed, as there are no difficult grades.

Stand of timber species in T. 14 S., R. 13 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	24,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 14 S., R. 13 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	85
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do...	12
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	20
Dead	per cent..	1
Diseased	do...	5
Average age	years..	200

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 14 WEST.

This township comprises an extremely rough and mountainous country, covered largely with brush. The only timbered portion is toward the southwest, south of Gila River. Along the river bottoms cottonwood, walnut, box elder, sycamore, and wild grape flourish in the shady spots. The hillsides are mostly bare, with occasional dottings of mesquite, greasewood, and cactus. Gila River and Sapello Creek have worn chasms several thousand feet deep.

The timber in the southwest corner can be hauled to Trout Creek and thence by road down the Gila to market.

This township supports a very light growth of timber.

Stand of timber species in T. 14 S., R. 14 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	19,250,000
Red fir	2,500,000
Total	21,750,000

Forest conditions in T. 14 S., R. 14 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	100
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do...	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	22
Dead	per cent..	1
Diseased	do...	5
Average age	years..	175

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 15 WEST.

This township has a mountainous surface, rising abruptly to the Diablo Range on the north side of Gila River. On the south of the river is a high table-land, gradually sloping to Gila Canyon, where it drops off perpendicularly hundreds of feet. Practically all the timber stands on the south side of the river, and is of excellent quality, consisting of yellow pine and red fir. To the north of the Gila yellow pine stands only on the bottoms and on the sloping sides of the creeks.

The young growth is abundant on the north-facing slopes, but elsewhere is very light.

The timber can be hauled to Trout Creek to the east and thence to Gila River, or it can be sent down chutes by cable to the main Gila at some favorable place.

Stand of timber species in T. 14 S., R. 15 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	29,125,000
Red fir	18,687,500
Total	47,812,500

Forest conditions in T. 14 S., R. 15 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	110
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	14
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	24
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	11
Average age	years	240

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

This township comprises a very mountainous country, draining into Gila River, which flows in an extremely deep canyon. The ground is mostly covered with brush. The timber is very much scattered and stands principally in the canyons.

The young growth, yellow pine and red fir, is very scarce, and is located principally in sections 23, 24, 25, 26, and 36.

The only timber worth removing is situated on the south side of Gila River, and can be logged by that stream.

Stand of timber species in T. 14 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	13,250,000
Limber pine	125,000
Red fir	20,250,000
Total	33,625,000

Forest conditions in T. 14 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	106
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	10
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	22
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	14
Average age	years	192

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 17 WEST.

This township consists of fairly level mesas, draining in a southerly direction into Mogollon and Duck creeks. The surface is cut in all directions by numerous dry creeks with banks about 150 feet high.

This township is destitute of merchantable timber. A few scattering scrub oaks, junipers, and cedars are found along the creek bottoms, and some walnut and cottonwood trees along flowing streams.

Mogollon Creek is the only running stream.

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 18 WEST.

This township, with the exception of sections 31 and 32, is a gradually sloping mesa, draining to the south into Duck Creek.

The areas along the creek bottoms are well adapted for agricultural purposes and, if irrigated, would be capable of an abundant production of corn, alfalfa, and fruit. Precautions would have to be taken, however, in case of irrigation, to guard against floods during the summer months. This area is timberless with the exception of scrub oak in the creek bottoms.

Buckhorn Creek, the only stream flowing during the greater part of the year, sinks in numerous places, running above ground for short distances only.

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 19 WEST.

The surface of this township is generally rolling, breaking at the center into several very high buttes. The ground is covered with a heavy layer of malpais rock, and drains in an easterly direction to Gila River by Buckhorn and Duck creeks. This township supports no merchantable timber, but along the sides of the creeks are scatterings of scrub oak, walnut, and cottonwood.

Buckhorn Creek is the only stream carrying water during the greater part of the year. This township is suitable only for grazing; at the present time large herds of cattle are running over it.

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 20 WEST.

The northeast quarter of this township is very rough, rising in numerous stony peaks. The balance is generally a rolling malpais country, utterly barren of timber except for a few patches of piñon pine, scrub oak, juniper, and jack oak. Walnut, cottonwood, box elder, [illegible] ash, and the wild grape flourish along the bottoms of the main streams.

This township is valuable only for grazing purposes, but the patch of timber in the northeast corner is of good quality and stands close, and in the event of the introduction of irrigation in the neighborhood would doubtless become of considerable value.

The streams are all dry excepting that in section 31, which sinks at the north line of the section and does not reappear for some miles.

TOWNSHIP 14 SOUTH, RANGE 21 WEST.

This township is mountainous in the southwest corner, and slopes gradually to the east. It is tributary to San Francisco River by numerous branches of Mule Creek, which traverse the township in deep, rocky canyons. The timber along the upper stretches of Mill Creek was removed years ago and shipped south to the mining district. In certain places the growths of juniper, piñon pine, and scrub and jack oaks are of exceptionally good quality.

Reproduction is very backward over the cleared areas, caused by a complete logging of the yellow pine timber.

All the streams are dry excepting during thunderstorms, when they are converted into torrents.

This township is practically barren of merchantable timber

Stand of timber species in T. 14 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	3,500,000

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 10 WEST.

The surface of this township is extremely rough and mountainous. In the eastern part the Black Range rises in many abrupt, rocky peaks. West of these mountains the streams flow into Mimbres River through deep, rocky canyons, most of which carry water for considerable distances from their heads. The red and white fir grow profusely on the north and west slopes and the yellow pine on the south and east. Engelmann spruce stands along the bottoms of all the creeks and canyons, approximating 60 feet in height, 3 feet clear trunk, and 15 inches in diameter.

The young growth is exceptionally good, and the conditions for its reproduction are excellent. Large stands of young quaking aspen are found at the heads of all the streams on the north slope. These locations are very favorable for the propagation of the species, but nevertheless the trees are badly affected by decay. They average 50 feet high, 24 feet clear trunk, and 8 inches in diameter.

All this timber, with the exception of that tributary to the Rio Grande, can be hauled down the numerous canyons to Mimbres River. Shepherd Creek, however, can not be so used, as the stream flows in a narrow canyon, with several falls.

This township is well timbered.

Stand of timber species in T. 15 S., R. 10 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	[illegible]
Limber pine	[illegible]
White fir	[illegible]
Red fir	[illegible]
Spruce	[illegible]
Total	[illegible]

Forest conditions in T. 15 S., R. 10 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	[illegible]
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	[illegible]
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	[illegible]
Dead	per cent	[illegible]
Damaged	do	[illegible]
Average age	years	[illegible]

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 11 WEST.

This township consists of a high, fairly level plateau, intersected by numerous deep canyons draining into the Mimbres River. The timber stands mostly along the creek bottoms. The plateaus support a considerable growth of juniper, scrub oak, and piñon pine.

The timber which formerly grew along the streams for 1 or 2 miles above the south line of section 31 was cut and removed years ago. A young, healthy growth of yellow pine has sprung up and is thriving well, demonstrating the fact that this species can be reproduced at this low elevation.

The plateau is covered with a deposit of malpais rock, cement gravel, and limestone.

This township is well adapted to grazing purposes.

Stand of timber species in T. 15 S., R. 11 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	[illegible]
Limber pine	[illegible]
White fir	[illegible]
Red fir	[illegible]
Spruce	[illegible]
Total	[illegible]

Forest conditions in T. 15 S., R. 11 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	[illegible]
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	[illegible]
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	[illegible]
Dead	per cent	[illegible]
Damaged	do	[illegible]
Average age	years	[illegible]

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 12 WEST.

This township is traversed from northeast to southwest by the main divide between Sapello Creek and Mimbres River. The country is generally rolling and cut by numerous creeks in deep beds. A small amount of available timber along Sapello Creek and Skates Canyon has been removed, the remainder being scattered along the creeks. The timber is evenly distributed over the area bounded by Skates Canyon, Sapello Creek, and Mimbres River. The township is also covered with a slender growth of juniper and scrub oak, which becomes heavier on the north of Sapello Creek.

The formation is of malpais rock, limestone, and cement gravel.

Stand of timber species in T. 15 S., R. 12 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	22,375,000

Forest conditions in T. 15 S., R. 12 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	110
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	12
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	18
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	200

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 13 WEST.

This township consists of a gently sloping country draining into Sapello Creek. A considerable area toward the south has been logged of the best timber, leaving the remainder of the standing timber in the neighborhood unprotected. The timber was hauled south to Pinos Altos or to Silver City, the natural outlet for this region.

The surface is principally covered with malpais rock and limestone.

The young growth is at present limited, but it is probable that reforestation can be successfully undertaken over the culled areas.

Most of the streams carry water for short distances and then sink.

This township is fairly timbered with first-class yellow pine.

Stand of timber species in T. 15 S., R. 13 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	49,750,000
Limber pine	750,000
White fir	62,500
Red fir	1,250,000
Total	51,812,500

Forest conditions in T. 15 S., R. 13 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	100
Average length, clear, of timber trees	do....	16
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	22
Dead	per cent..	1
Diseased	do....	5
Average age	years..	215

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 14 WEST.

A high mountainous range traverses this township from northwest to southeast, forming the divide between the watersheds of Trout and Bear creeks. The north slope is a gradual incline, but to the south the mountains drop off precipitously to the malpais mesas below.

The second growth of yellow pine and red fir thrives on the north slope, but the steep hillsides of the south slope are clothed with brush. Scrub oak, piñon pine, and juniper cover the mesas below.

The yellow-pine belt can be logged into Trout Creek and taken down Gila River, or back to Pinos Altos and Silver City.

This township is well wooded, particularly with yellow-pine timber on the north slope.

Stand of timbered species in T. 15 S., R. 14 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	28,000,000
Limber pine	1,000,000
White fir	2,000,000
Red fir	10,300,000
Total	41,300,000

Forest conditions in T. 15 S., R. 14 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet..	113
Average length, clear, of timber trees	do....	35
Average diameter, breast-high	inches..	29
Dead	per cent..	[illegible]
Diseased	do....	4
Average age	years..	225

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 15 WEST.

A high rocky range traverses this township along the north, dropping off abruptly to the south, and draining into Bear Creek. The only timber of value stands on the northern slopes, the south-facing slopes being covered with brush. The mesas support small growths of scrub oak, piñon pine, and juniper.

The general formation is limestone and malpais rock.

Stand of timber species in T. 15 S., R. 15 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	15,000,000
Limber pine	875,000
White fir	4,312,500
Red fir	12,750,000
Total	32,937,500

Forest conditions in T. 15 S., R. 15 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	95
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	13
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	27
Average age	years	225

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 16 WEST.

This township consists of a rough, broken country, gradually sloping to the west to Gila River and Bear Creek. Juniper, piñon pine, and scrub oak grow on the mesas, and cottonwood, walnut, ash, box elder, alder, and wild grape flourish along the bottoms of canyons.

In section 31 is an excellent site for a dam, the canyon being narrow with high walls. West of this point the country broadens and the bed of the stream becomes wider with very low banks.

Bear Creek carries water for certain distances, but can not be relied upon for a continuous supply.

This township is practically timberless, being best adapted for grazing purposes.

Stand of timber species in T. 15 S., R. 16 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	1,000,000
Red fir	2,500,000
Total	3,500,000

Forest conditions in T. 15 S., R. 16 W.

Average total height of timber trees	feet	98
Average height, clear, of timber trees	do	12
Average diameter, breast-high	inches	18
Dead	per cent	1
Diseased	do	5
Average age	years	170

TOWNSHIP 15 SOUTH, RANGE 19 WEST.

This township is a high, rolling, timberless country covered with malpais rock. Numerous peaks rise from the different spurs.

This area is suitable only for grazing at certain seasons of the year when the streams are flowing. In the dry season the herds are pastured elsewhere, and as a result the grass grows luxuriantly over the district.

This township supports a limited growth of scrub oak, piñon pine, and juniper.

Township 15 South, Range 20 West.

The surface of this township is high and mountainous, broken by deep ravines, sloping to the north and south. The timber stands heavy on the north slope, but the south slope is practically barren. There is no merchantable timber in this township.

The land is covered with malpais rock.

The streams flow only during and immediately after heavy thunder showers, and the grass grows very tall.

Stand of timbered species in T. 15 S., R. 20 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	40,000

Township 15 South, Range 21 West.

This township is exceptionally rough and mountainous to the west and north, breaking off abruptly several thousand feet to a barren malpais district. The east slope is gradual, and some good agricultural lands exist along the heads of the streams, but lack of water prevents their utilization. The western slope is rocky and is covered with dense growths of manzanita. Certain sections of the township are heavily stocked with juniper, scrub oak, piñon pine, and a few cypress.

In sections 14, 23, and 24 the logged areas are rapidly restocking with yellow pine of a healthy growth, and it is probable that the entire east slope is capable of successful reforestation.

Stand of timbered species in T. 15 S., R. 21 W.

	Feet B. M.
Yellow pine	2,140,000

INDEX.

Page.

- Abies concolor. *See* Fir, white.
- Abies lasiocarpa. *See* Fir, balsam.
- Acer negundo. *See* Elder, box.
- Agriculture, extent of 13–14
- Alder, white, altitudinal range of 20
  - occurrence of 19, 34, 39, 45, 51, 53, 55, 68, 69, 85
  - reproduction of 18
- Alnus, rhombifolia. *See* Alder, white.
- Altitudinal range of timber species in Mongollon Mountains, list of 20
- Arizona spruce. *See* Spruce, Arizona.
- Artemisia tridentata, occurrence of 19
- Ash, fringe, altitudinal range of 20
  - occurrence of 19, 29, 51, 69, 80
  - reproduction of 18
- Aspen, quaking, altitudinal range of 20
  - occurrence of 19, 26, 33, 34, 48, 59, 61, 66, 81
  - reproduction of 17
  - size and rate of growth of 20
- Balsam, reproduction of 18
- Balsam fir. *See* Fir, balsam.
- Black Range, altitude of 12
  - reproduction on 17
  - timber zones on 19, 20
- Black willow. *See* Willow, black.
- Box elder. *See* Elder, box.
- Cacti, occurrence of 52, 78
- California sycamore. *See* Sycamore, California.
- Cedar, occurrence of 25, 27, 29, 35, 36, 39, 40, 71, 80
- Cercocarpus ledifolius, occurrence of 19
- Chilopsis linearis, occurrence of 19
- Cottonwood, altitudinal range of 20
  - reproduction of 18
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Cottonwood, black, occurrence of 19
- Cottonwood, Fremont, occurrence of 19
- Cottonwood, narrow-leaf, occurrence of 19
- Cottonwood, weeping, occurrence of 19
- Creeping juniper. *See* Juniper, creeping.
- Crops, character of 13–14
- Cupressus guadalupensis. *See* Cypress, Arizona.
- Cypress, altitudinal range of 20
  - occurrence of 19, 38, 76, 86
- Cypress, weeping, occurrence of 19
- Elder, box, altitudinal range of 20
  - reproduction of 18
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Engelmann spruce. *See* Spruce, Engelmann.
- Fir, balsam, altitudinal range of 20
  - amount of, by townships, table showing 22–24
    - merchantable 21
  - percentage of merchantable 21
  - size and rate of growth of 20
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Fir, red, altitudinal range of 20
  - amount of, by townships, table showing 22–24
    - merchantable 21
  - percentage of merchantable 21
  - reproduction of 18
  - size and rate of growth of 20
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Fir, white, altitudinal range of 20
  - amount of, by townships, table showing 22–24
    - merchantable 21
  - percentage of merchantable 21
  - reproduction of 18
  - size and rate of growth of 20
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Fires, damage to forests by 18
- Forest conditions. *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Forests, damage to, by fire 18
- Fraxinus cuspidata. *See* Ash, fringe.
- Fringe ash. *See* Ash, fringe.
- Gambel oak. *See* Oak, gambel.
- Gannett, Henry, letter of transmittal by 9
- Gila River Forest Reserve, agriculture in 13–14
  - area examined 21
  - creation and boundaries of 11
  - crops of 13–14
  - fires in, damage by 18
  - grazing in 14–15
  - humus, litter, and underbrush in 18
  - logging in 15–17
  - map of, showing classification of lands .... In pocket.
  - mining in 15
  - reproduction in 17–18
  - roads and trails in 12–13
  - streams in 12
  - timber in, size and rate of growth of 20
    - stand of 21–24
    - stand and commercial species of, by townships, diagram showing 22
    - total stand of, by townships 22–24
    - merchantable, amount of, table showing 21
      - percentage of, table showing 21
  - timber zones in, elevations of 19–20
  - topographic features of 11–12
  - trees and shrubs indigenous to, list of 19
- Grazing, extent of 14–15
- Greasewood, occurrence of 19, 40, 44, 45, 52, 66, 67, 71, 73, 78
- Juglans rupestris. *See* Walnut, western.
- Juniper, altitudinal range of 20
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Juniper, alligator, occurrence of 19
- Juniper, creeping, altitudinal range of 20
  - occurrence of 19
- Juniperus alpina. *See* Juniper, creeping.

Page.

- Juniperus pachyphlœa, occurrence of 19
- Land, classification of, map showing In pocket.
- Limber pine. *See* Pine, limber.
- Litter, character and amount of 18
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Logging, extent of 15–17
  - methods of 17
- Mahogany, mountain, occurrence of 19
- Manzanita, occurrence of 19, 40, 44, 66, 67, 73, 86
- Mesquite, occurrence of 19, 71, 73, 78
- Mexican settlements, location of 14
- Mining, extent and character of 15
- Mongollon Mountains, elevation of 11–12
  - timber species in, altitudinal range of 18, 20
  - timber zones on 19, 20
- Mormon settlements, location of 14
- Mount McMullen, location of 12
- Mountain mahogany. *See* Mahogany, mountain.
- Oak, gambel, altitudinal, range of 20
  - occurrence of 19
- Oak, jack, occurrence of 80, 81
- Oak, Rocky Mountain, occurrence of 19
- Oak, scrub, occurrence of 27, 29, 31, 34, 35, 38, 39, 40, 44, 45, 46, 49, 52, 53, 55, 56, 61, 63, 68, 71, 74, 75, 76, 77, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 86
- Oak, water, occurrence of 19
- Picea engelmanni. *See* Spruce, Engelmann.
- Picea franciscana. *See* Spruce, Arizona.
- Pine, limber, amount of, by townships, table showing 22–24
  - amount of merchantable 21
  - percentage of merchantable 21
  - reproduction of 18
  - size and rate of growth of 20
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Pine, piñon, altitudinal range of 20
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Pine, yellow, altitudinal range of 20
  - amount of, by townships, table showing 22–24
    - merchantable 21
  - percentage of merchantable 21
  - reproduction of 17
  - size and rate of growth of 20
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Piñon pine. *See* Pine, piñon.
- Pinus edulis. *See* Pine, piñon.
- Pinus flexilis. *See* Pine, limber.
- Pinus macrocarpa. *See* Pine, Arizona.
- Pinus ponderosa. *See* Pine, yellow.
- Platanus racemosa. *See* Sycamore, California.
- Populus angustifolia, occurrence of 19
- Populus fremontii, occurrence of 19
- Populus tremuloides. *See* Aspen, quaking.
- Populus trichocarpa, occurrence of 19
- Prosopis juliflora. *See* Mesquite.
- Pseudotsuga taxifolia. *See* Fir, red.
- Quaking aspen. *See* Aspen, quaking.
- Quercus gambelii. *See* Oak, gambie.
- Quercus undulata, occurrence of 19
- Railroad facilities, advantages of 15
- Red fir. *See* Fir, red.
- Reforestation. *See* Reproduction.
- Reproduction, extent of 17–18
- Roads, course of, and places reached by 12–13
- Rocky Mountain oak. *See* Oak, Rocky Mountain.
- Sagebrush, occurrence of 19
- Salix lasiandra. *See* Willow, black.

Page.

- San Francisco Range, timber zones on 19, 20
- Sarcobatus. *See* Greasewood.
- Scrub, oak. *See* Oak, scrub.
- Shrubs indigenous to Gila River Forest Reserve, list of 19
- Spruce, amount of, by townships, table showing 22–24
  - amount of merchantable 21
  - percentage of merchantable 21
  - reproduction of 18
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Spruce, Arizona, altitudinal range of 20
  - size and rate of growth of 20
- Spruce, Engelmann, altitudinal range of 20
  - size and rate of growth of 20
- Sycamore, occurrence of 19, 34, 36, 39, 46, 51, 53, 56, 61, 63, 68, 69, 78
  - reproduction of 18
- Sycamore, California, altitudinal range of 20
- Timber, altitudinal range and species of, in Mongollon Mountains 20
  - amount of merchantable, table showing 21
  - stand of 21–24
  - stand and commercial species of, by townships, diagram showing 22
  - total stand of, by townships 22–24
  - *For definite localities, see* Townships.
- Timber zones, elevations of 19–20
- Topography, character of 11–12
- Townships, conditions in:
  - T. 5 S., R. 16 W 22, 24–25
  - T. 5 S., R. 17 W 22, 25
  - T. 5 S., R. 18 W 22, 26
  - T. 5 S., R. 19 W 22, 26–27
  - T. 5 S., R. 20 W 22, 27–28
  - T. 5 S., R. 21 W 22, 28
  - T. 6 S., R. 16 W 22, 28–29
  - T. 6 S., R. 17 W 22, 29–30
  - T. 6 S., R. 18 W 22, 30
  - T. 6 S., R. 19 W 22, 30–31
  - T. 6 S., R. 20 W 22, 31–32
  - T. 6 S., R. 21 W 22, 32
  - T. 7 S., R. 16 W 22, 33
  - T. 7 S., R. 17 W 22, 33–34
  - T. 7 S., R. 18 W 22, 34–35
  - T. 7 S., R. 19 W 22, 35
  - T. 7 S., R. 20 W 22, 35–36
  - T. 7 S., R. 21 W 22, 36–37
  - T. 8 S., R. 16 W 22, 37
  - T. 8 S., R. 17 W 22, 38
  - T. 8 S., R. 18 W 22, 38–39
  - T. 8 S., R. 19 W 22, 39
  - T. 8 S., R. 20 W 22, 40
  - T. 8 S., R. 21 W 22, 40–41
  - T. 9 S., R. 15 W 15, 22, 41–42
  - T. 9 S., R. 16 W 22, 42
  - T. 9 S., R. 17 W 22, 42–43
  - T. 9 S., R. 18 W 22, 43–44
  - T. 9 S., R. 19 W 22, 44
  - T. 9 S., R. 20 W 22, 45
  - T. 9 S., R. 21 W 22, 45
  - T. 10 S., R. 10 W 22, 46
  - T. 10 S., R. 11 W 22, 46–47
  - T. 10 S., R. 12 W 22, 47
  - T. 10 S., R. 13 W 22, 48
  - T. 10 S., R. 14 W 22, 48–49
  - T. 10 S., R. 15 W 22, 49
  - T. 10 S., R. 16 W 22, 50

Townships, conditions in—Continued. Page.
  T. 10 S., R. 17 W 22, 50–51
  T. 10 S., R. 18 W 22, 51–52
  T. 10 S., R. 19 W 15, 22, 52–53
  T. 10 S., R. 20 W 22, 53
  T. 10 S., R. 21 W 23, 53
  T. 11 S., R. 10 W 23, 53–54
  T. 11 S., R. 11 W 23, 54–55
  T. 11 S., R. 12 W 23, 55
  T. 11 S., R. 13 W 23, 56
  T. 11 S., R. 14 W 23, 56–57
  T. 11 S., R. 15 W 23, 57
  T. 11 S., R. 16 W 23, 57–58
  T. 11 S., R. 17 W 23, 58–59
  T. 11 S., R. 18 W 23, 59–60
  T. 11 S., R. 19 W 15, 23, 60–61
  T. 11 S., R. 20 W 23, 61
  T. 11 S., R. 21 W 23, 61
  T. 12 S., R. 10 W 23, 61–62
  T. 12 S., R. 11 W 23, 62
  T. 12 S., R. 12 W 23, 63
  T. 12 S., R. 13 W 23, 63
  T. 12 S., R. 14 W 23, 63–64
  T. 12 S., R. 15 W 23, 64–65
  T. 12 S., R. 16 W 23, 65
  T. 12 S., R. 17 W 23, 66
  T. 12 S., R. 18 W 23, 66–67
  T. 12 S., R. 19 W 23, 67–68
  T. 12 S., R. 20 W 23, 68
  T. 12 S., R. 21 W 23, 68
  T. 13 S., R. 10 W 23, 68–69
  T. 13 S., R. 11 W 23, 69–70
  T. 13 S., R. 12 W 23, 70
  T. 13 S., R. 13 W 23, 71
  T. 13 S., R. 14 W 23, 71–72
  T. 13 S., R. 15 W 23, 72
  T. 13 S., R. 16 W 23, 72–73
  T. 13 S., R. 17 W 23, 73–74
  T. 13 S., R. 18 W 23, 74
  T. 13 S., R. 19 W 23, 74
  T. 13 S., R. 20 W 23, 75

Townships, conditions in—Continued. Page.
  T. 13 S., R. 21 W 23, 75
  T. 14 S., R. 10 W 23, 75–76
  T. 14 S., R. 11 W 23, 76–77
  T. 14 S., R. 12 W 23, 77
  T. 14 S., R. 13 W 23, 77–78
  T. 14 S., R. 14 W 23–78
  T. 14 S., R. 15 W 24, 78–79
  T. 14 S., R. 16 W 24, 79
  T. 14 S., R. 17 W 24, 80
  T. 14 S., R. 18 W 24, 80
  T. 14 S., R. 19 W 24, 80
  T. 14 S., R. 20 W 24, 80–81
  T. 14 S., R. 21 W 24, 81
  T. 15 S., R. 10 W 24, 81–82
  T. 15 S., R. 11 W 24, 82
  T. 15 S., R. 12 W 24, 83
  T. 15 S., R. 13 W 24, 83–84
  T. 15 S., R. 14 W 24, 84
  T. 15 S., R. 15 W 24, 84–85
  T. 15 S., R. 16 W 24, 85
  T. 15 S., R. 17 W 24
  T. 15 S., R. 18 W 24
  T. 15 S., R. 19 W 24, 85–86
  T. 15 S., R. 20 W 24, 86
  T. 15 S., R. 21 W 24, 86
Trails, course of, and places reached by 13
Trees indigenous to Gila River Forest Reserve, list of 19
Underbrush, character of 18
Walnut, western, altitudinal range of 20
  reproduction of 18
  For definite localities, see Townships.
Water oak. *See* Oak, water.
Western walnut. *See* Walnut, western.
White alder. *See* Alder, white.
White fir. *See* Fir, white.
Willow, black, altitudinal range of 20
Willow, desert, occurrence of 19
Willow, western black, occurrence of 19
Yellow pine. *See* Pine, yellow.

O

PUBLICATIONS OF UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY.

[Professional Paper No. 39.]

The serial publications of the United States Geological Survey consist of (1) Annual Reports, (2) Monographs, (3) Professional Papers, (4) Bulletins, (5) Mineral Resources, (6) Water-Supply and Irrigation Papers, (7) Topographic Atlas of the United States—folios and separate sheets thereof, (8) Geologic Atlas of the United States—folios thereof. The classes numbered 2, 7, and 8 are sold at cost of publication; the others are distributed free. A circular giving complete lists may be had on application

The Professional Papers, Bulletins, and Water-Supply Papers treat of a variety of subjects, and the total number issued is large. They have therefore been classified into the following series: A, Economic geology; B, Descriptive geology; C, Systematic geology and paleontology; D, Petrography and mineralogy; E, Chemistry and physics; F, Geography; G, Miscellaneous; H, Forestry; I, Irrigation; J, Water storage; K, Pumping water; L, Quality of water; M, General hydrographic investigations; N, Water power; O, Underground waters; P, Hydrographic progress reports. This paper is the thirteenth in series H, the complete list of which follows (all are Professional Papers thus far):

SERIES H. FORESTRY.

4. The forests of Oregon, by Henry Gannett. 1902. 36 pp., 7 pls.

5. The forests of Washington, a revision of estimates, by Henry Gannett. 1902. 38 pp., 1 pl.

6. Forest conditions in the Cascade Range, Washington, between the Washington and Mount Rainier forest reserves, by F. G. Plummer. 1902. 42 pp., 11 pls.

7. Forest conditions in the Olympic Forest Reserve, Washington, from notes by Arthur Dodwell and T. F. Rixon. 1902. 110 pp., 20 pls.

8. Forest conditions in the northern Sierra Nevada, California, by J. B. Leiberg. 1902. 194 pp., 12 pls.

9. Forest conditions in the Cascade Range Forest Reserve, Oregon, by H. D. Langille, F. G. Plummer, Arthur Dodwell, T. F. Rixon, and J. B. Leiberg, with an introduction by Henry Gannett. 1903. 298 pp., 41 pls.

22. Forest conditions in the San Francisco Mountains Forest Reserve, Arizona, by J. B. Leiberg, T. F. Rixon, and Arthur Dodwell, with an introduction by F. G. Plummer. 1904. 95 pp., 7 pls.

23. Forest conditions in the Black Mesa Forest Reserve, Arizona, prepared by F. G. Plummer from notes by T. F. Rixon and Arthur Dodwell. 1904. 62 pp., 7 pls.

29. Forest conditions in the Absaroka division of the Yellowstone Forest Reserve, Montana, and the Livingston and Big Timber quadrangles, by J. B. Leiberg. 1904. 148 pp., 3 pls.

30. Forest conditions in the Little Belt Mountains Forest Reserve, Montana, and the Little Belt Mountains quadrangle, by J. B. Leiberg. 1904. 75 pp., 2 pls.

33. Forest conditions in the Lincoln Forest Reserve, New Mexico, by F. G. Plummer and M. G. Gowsell. 1904. 47 pp., 12 pls.

37. The Southern Appalachian forests, by H. B. Ayres and W. W. Ashe. 1905. 291 pp., 37 pls.

39. Forest conditions in the Gila River Forest Reserve, New Mexico, by T. F. Rixon. 1905. 89 pp., 2 pls.

Besides the foregoing, three volumes on forestry have been published, as Pt. V of the Nineteenth, Twentieth, and Twenty-first annual reports, each consisting of several papers.

Correspondence should be addressed to—

THE DIRECTOR,
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY,
WASHINGTON, D. C.

FEBRUARY, 1905.

LIBRARY CATALOGUE SLIPS.

[Mount each slip upon a separate card, placing the subject at the top of the second slip. The name of the series should not be repeated on the series card, but additional numbers should be added. as received, to the first entry.]

Author.

Rixon, Theodore F

. . . Forest conditions in the Gila River forest reserve, New Mexico, by Theodore F. Rixon. Washington, Gov't print. off., 1905.

89, iii p. II pl. (map in pocket, diagr.) 29½ x 23^{cm}. (U. S. Geological survey. Professional paper no. 39)

Subject series: H, Forestry, 13.

1. Forests and forestry—New Mexico. 2. Gila River forest reserve, New Mexico.

Subject.

Rixon, Theodore F

. . . Forest conditions in the Gila River forest reserve, New Mexico, by Theodore F. Rixon. Washington, Gov't print. off., 1905.

89, iii p. II pl. (map in pocket, diagr.) 29½ x 23^{cm}. (U. S. Geological survey. Professional paper no. 39)

Subject series: H, Forestry, 13.

1. Forests and forestry—New Mexico. 2. Gila River forest reserve, New Mexico.

Series.

U. S. Geological survey.

Professional papers.

no. 39. Rixon, T. F., Forest conditions in the Gila River forest reserve, New Mexico. 1905.

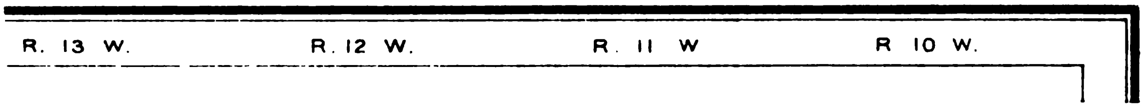
Reference.

U. S. Dept. of the Interior.

see also

U. S. Geological survey.

550.6
Us8p
39
cop. [illegible]



1 sheet
7/6/95

M. J.
U. S. Geol.

Professional Paper No. 40
Series C, Systematic Geology and Paleontology, 74

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

REPLACEMENT COPY

THE

TRIASSIC CEPHALOPOD GENERA OF AMERICA

BY

ALPHEUS HYATT AND JAMES PERRIN SMITH

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1905

W. J. R;
U S. Geol

Professional Paper No. 40
Series C, Systematic Geology and Paleontology, 74

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
UNITED STATES GEOLOGICAL SURVEY
CHARLES D. WALCOTT, DIRECTOR

THE

TRIASSIC CEPHALOPOD GENERA OF AMERICA

BY

ALPHEUS HYATT AND JAMES PERRIN SMITH

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1905

CONTENTS.

	Page.
Letter of transmittal	9
Preface	11
Synopsis of American Triassic stratigraphy	15
Localities and species	18
Lower Triassic	18
Southeastern Idaho	18
Inyo Range in eastern California	20
Middle Triassic	20
Inyo Range in eastern California	20
Muschelkalk of Nevada	21
Upper Triassic	23
Shasta County, Cal	23
Plumas County, Cal	25
West Humboldt Range, Nevada	26
Classification of Triassic ammonites	26
Suborders of Triassic ammonites	29
Tropitoidea	29
Arcestoidea	29
Ptychitoidea	29
Lytoceratoidea	29
Pinacoceratoidea	30
Ceratitoidea	30
Occurrence of American Triassic cephalopod genera	31
Table showing the relation of Triassic to Paleozoic genera of cephalopods	34
Systematic descriptions	35
Ammonoidea	35
Suborder Tropitoidea	35
Family Haloritidæ	35
Family Sibiritidæ	48
Family Tropitidæ	52
Suborder Arcestoidea	70
Family Popanoceratidæ	70
Family Arcestidæ	73
Suborder Ptychitidæ	77
Family Ptychitidæ	77
Family Thalassoceratidæ	87

Systematic descriptions—Continued.

Ammonoidea—Continued.

Page.
Suborder Lytoceratoidea 92
Family Lytoceratidæ 93
Suborder Pinacoceratoidea 94
Family Pinacoceratidæ 95
Family Pronoritidæ 108
Suborder Ceratitoidea 114
Family Gymnitidæ 115
Family Celtitidæ 121
Family Hungaritidæ 127
Family Meekoceratidæ 135
Family Ceratitidæ 156
Belemnoidea 204
Family Belemnitidæ 204
Nautiloidea 205
Bibliography 211
Plates and plate descriptions 215
Index 387

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Page.
PLATE I. Flemingites Russelli, Clypites tenuis, Columbites parisianus 218
II. Cordillerites angulatus, Aspenites acutus 220
III. Aspenites acutus, Ussuria compressa 222
IV. Pseudosageceras intermontanum, Lanceolites compactus 224
V. Pseudosageceras intermontanum, Lanceolites compactus 226
VI. Inyoites Oweni 228
VII. Prosphingites Austini, Nannites Dieneri, Xenaspis Marcoui 230
VIII. Parananites aspenensis, Ophiceras Dieneri 232
IX. Sibirites Noetlingi, Danubites Strongi, Lecanites Knechti 234
X. Owenites Koeneni 236
XI. Meekoceras (Gyronites) aplanatum 238
XII. Meekoceras gracilitatis 240
XIII. Meekoceras gracilitatis 242
XIV. Meekoceras gracilitatis 244
XV. Meekoceras (Koninckites) mushbachanum 246
XVI. Meekoceras (Koninckites) mushbachanum 248
XVII. Aspidites Hooveri 250
XVIII. Meekoceras (Koninckites) mushbachanum 252
XIX. Proptychites Walcotti 254
XX. Hungarites Yatesi, Xenodiscus Bittneri 256
XXI. Xenodiscus Bittneri, Tirolites pacificus 258
XXII. Ceratites (Gymnotoceras) Blakei 260
XXIII. Beyrichites rotelliformis, Acrochordiceras Hyatti, Balatonites shoshonensis 262
XXIV. Eudiscoceras Gabbi, Monophyllites billingsianus, Joannites nevadanus, Trachyceras (Anolcites) Meeki 264
XXV. Sageceras Gabbi, Celtites Halli, Ptychites Meeki, Longobardites nevadanus 266
XXVI. Sagenites Herbichi 268
XXVII. Sagenites Herbichi 270
XXVIII. Sagenites Herbichi, Homerites semiglobosus 272
XXIX. Halorites americanus, Leconteia californica 274
XXX. Juvavites subinterruptus, Juvavites subintermittens, Paratropites Sellai 276
XXXI. Paratropites Sellai 278
XXXII. Paratropites (Gymnotropites) americanus, Tornquistites evolutus 280
XXXIII. Tropites subbullatus 282
XXXIV. Tropites subbullatus 284

Page.
Plate XXXV. Discotropites sandlingensis 286
XXXVI. Discotropites sandlingensis 288
XXXVII. Arcestes pacificus, Hauerites Ashleyi, Dieneria Arthaberi 290
XXXVIII. Polycyclus nodifer 292
XXXIX. Arpadites Gabbi 294
XL. Clionites Fairbanksi 296
XLI. Clionites Fairbanksi, Clionites (Stantonites) rugosus 298
XLII. Clionites (Traskites) robustus 300
XLIII. Clionites (Shastites) compressus 302
XLIV. Trachyceras (Protrachyceras) Lecontei 304
XLV. Trachyceras (Protrachyceras) Lecontei 306
XLVI. Trachyceras (Protrachyceras) Lecontei, Sirenites Lawsoni 308
XLVII. Sirenites Lawsoni, Sandlingites Andersoni, Rhabdoceras Russelli 310
XLVIII. Atractites Philippii, Orthoceras shastense, Mojsvaroceras Turneri 312
XLIX. Proclydonautilus triadicus 314
L. Proclydonautilus triadicus 316
LI. Cosmonautilus Dilleri 318
LII. Cosmonautilus Dilleri 320
LIII. Cosmonautilus Dilleri 322
LIV. Cosmonautilus Dilleri 324
LV. Cosmonautilus Dilleri 326
LVI. Arcestes Andersoni, Placites humboldtensis, Rhabdoceras Russelli 328
LVII. Ceratites humboldtensis 330
LVIII. Beyrichites rotelliformis, Longobardites nevadanus 332
LIX. Trachyceras (Anolcites) Meeki 334
LX. Dinarites bonæ-vistæ, Eutomoceras Laubei, Lecanites Vogdesi 336
LXI. Columbites parisianus 338
LXII. Ophiceras Spencei, Meekoceras (Prionolobus) Jacksoni 340
LXIII. Pseudosageceras intermontanum, Meekoceras pilatum 342
LXIV. Paralecanites Arnoldi, Meekoceras aplanatum 344
LXV. Ussuria Waageni 346
LXVI. Ussuria Waageni 348
LXVII. Ussuria Waageni, Hedenstrœmia Kossmati 350
LXVIII. Cordillerites angulatus 352
LXIX. Inyoites Oweni 354
LXX. Flemingites Russelli, Meekoceras gracilitatis, Meekoceras mushbachanum 356
LXXI. Cordillerites angulatus, Pronorites praepermicus, P. mixolobus, Sicanites Mojsvari, Propinacoceras Beyrichi 358
LXXII. Columbites parisianus 360
LXXIII. Paranannites aspenensis 362
LXXIV. Trachyceras Meeki, Sageceras Gabbi, Sibyllites Louderbacki 364
LXXV. Celtites Halli, Longobardites nevadanus, Lecanites Vogdesi, Sageceras Gabbi 366
LXXVI. Popanoceras Haugi 368
LXXVII. Meekoceras aplanatum, Meekoceras (Prionolobus) Waageni, Paralecanites Arnoldi 370
LXXVIII. Inyoites Oweni, Lanceolites compactus 372

Page.
PLATE LXXIX. Tropites subbullatus, Tardeceras parvum 374
LXXX. Tropiceltites Frechi, Paraganides californicus 376
LXXXI. Arcestes pacificus, Dieneria Arthaberi 378
LXXXII. Tirolites foliaceus, Californites Merriami 380
LXXXIII. Arpadites Gabbi, Clionites californicus 382
LXXXIV. Hedenstrœmia Kossmati 384
LXXXV. Ussuria Waageni, Thalassoceras Phillipsi, T. Gemmellaroi, Dimorphoceras atratum, D. Gilbertsoni, Ussuria Iwanowi, Cordillerites angulatus 386
FIG. 1. Table showing the relation of Triassic to Paleozoic genera of cephalopods 34

LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL.

Department of the Interior,
United States Geological Survey,
Washington, July 21, 1904.

Sir: I transmit herewith the manuscript of a paper by Alpheus Hyatt and James Perrin Smith, entitled "The Triassic Cephalopod Genera of America," and request that it be published as a professional paper.

In this paper every genus of cephalopods known to occur in the Triassic of America is described, and a representative species under each genus is described and figured. Most of the material herein described is new, largely collected by Professor Smith, but all the available collections in the United States have been utilized.

Very respectfully,

C. W. Hayes,
Geologist in Charge of Geology.

Hon. Charles D. Walcott,
Director United States Geological Survey.

PREFACE.

For the last twelve years the authors have been working on the Triassic faunas of America, both in the field and in the museum. They have visited nearly all the localities in the United States where Triassic cephalopods have been found. Collections were made by Professor Hyatt in the Lower Triassic of the Aspen Ridge in southeastern Idaho, in the Middle Triassic of the West Humboldt Range of Nevada, and in the Upper Triassic of the Genesee Valley, Plumas County. Collections have been made by the writer in the Lower Triassic of the Aspen Ridge, Idaho, and in the Inyo Range, Inyo County; in the Middle Triassic of the Inyo Range, California, and of the West Humboldt Range of Nevada; and in the Upper Triassic of Plumas and Shasta counties, Cal., and of the West Humboldt Range of Nevada.

In addition to the above collections, fossils have been collected by Dr. C. D. Walcott and Mr. H. W. Turner from the Triassic of the Inyo Range, California, and by Dr. H. W. Fairbanks, from the Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal.

The Museum of Comparative Zoology has loaned the Triassic ammonites in the Whitney collection, from Nevada and California, and the United States National Museum has given the use of the material collected by various official surveys from the Lower Triassic of Idaho, the Middle Triassic of Nevada, and the Upper Triassic of Shasta and Plumas counties, Cal.

In addition to the field and museum studies of the authors in America, Professor Hyatt spent three weeks in 1897 studying the Triassic ammonites in the museum of the Geological Survey of Austria in Vienna, under the guidance of Dr. E. von Mojsisovics, and was thus enabled to make a careful comparison of the American and European faunas that were available at that time.

The work of writing the descriptions of genera and species has fallen to the writer, but the inspiration and general supervision of the work was Professor Hyatt's contribution. His sudden death before the completion of the work prevented his taking the active part in the preparation that he had hoped to do. This work will therefore be found to have many shortcomings that more extended consultation with Professor Hyatt would probably have prevented.

It will be noted that the classification of Triassic ammonites here used differs materially from that proposed by Professor Hyatt in Eastman's translation of Zittel's Text-book of Palæontology (1900); but that classification was elaborated before Professor Hyatt had seen much of the material treated in the present work, and it was found inadequate to express the relations of the American faunas. With characteristic generosity Professor Hyatt freely consented to use the classification adopted in this paper, of the progress of which he was kept constantly informed by correspondence. The writer desires to acknowledge his gratitude to Professor Hyatt for his kindly criticism, his open-hearted attitude toward ideas differing somewhat from his own, and his generosity as a collaborator. His great learning only made him all the more modest and ready to make a friendly compromise in settling disputed points.

The writer desires to acknowledge his indebtedness to the following gentlemen:

Hon. Charles D. Walcott, Director of the United States Geological Survey, for the collections of Triassic ammonites from Inyo County, Cal.;

Dr. T. W. Stanton, of the United States Geological Survey, and Mr. Charles Schuchert, of the United States National Museum, for the use of the collections of those institutions;

Mr. H. W. Turner, for the collections of Triassic fossils made by him in Inyo County, Cal.;

Dr. H. W. Fairbanks, of Berkeley, Cal., for the use of the collection of Triassic fossils made by him in Shasta County, Cal.;

Dr. E. von Mojsisovics, of Vienna, Austria, for valuable assistance in comparing the American with the Triassic faunas;

Dr. John C. Merriam, of the University of California, for access to the Triassic fossils in the University Museum, and for assistance in the field;

Mr. Frank M. Anderson, of the California Academy of Sciences, for assistance in the field and for the use of Triassic fossils collected by him in Nevada;

Mr. A. M. Strong, of Independence, Cal., for assistance in the field and for the use of collections made by him in Inyo County, Cal.;

Dr. Ralph Arnold, of the United States Geological Survey, for assistance in the field.

Special acknowledgment is due the artists of the United States Geological Survey for the skill and fidelity with which they have prepared the illustrations for this paper. It was not possible in all cases for the artist to sign the plate, for drawings by several artists are included in many of the plates. The drawings were made by Mr. H. Chadwick Hunter, Miss Mary King Sumner, Miss Maud Baggett, Mr. H. Hobart Nichols, and Miss Marion Page.

Since the completion of a final report on all the marine Triassic faunas will consume a long time, and since the ammonites are the most abundant elements of these faunas, it has been thought desirable to make the results of these studies available for geologists. In this work every genus of cephalopods known to occur in American Triassic strata is described, and a representative species under each one is described and figured.

JAMES PERRIN SMITH.

STANFORD UNIVERSITY, CALIFORNIA, *July, 1904.*

THE TRIASSIC CEPHALOPOD GENERA OF AMERICA.

By Alpheus Hyatt and J. P. Smith.

SYNOPSIS OF AMERICAN TRIASSIC STRATIGRAPHY.

The marine Triassic section of America is unusually complete, and its thickness compares favorably with that of any other region. All three subdivisions—Lower, Middle, and Upper Triassic—are represented by calcareous deposits, aggregating approximately 4,000 feet in thickness. Of this amount, about 800 feet belong to the Lower Triassic, about 1,000 feet to the Middle Triassic, and about 2,000 feet to the Upper Triassic.

The entire section is not represented at any one locality, nor is the thickness of each division constant. Furthermore, the marine Triassic is not everywhere developed as a calcareous formation. In the United States the Triassic system is represented by marine deposits only in the Western States, in Idaho, Nevada, Oregon, and California.

The Lower Triassic is known only in Idaho and southeastern California, where about 800 feet of shales and limestones contain fossils characteristic of this series. The most important genera are *Meekoceras*, *Danubites*, *Columbites*, *Flemingites*, *Aspidites*, *Lecanites*, *Ophiceras*, *Nannites*, *Ussuria*, *Pseudosageceras*, *Hedenstrœmia*, *Cordillerites*, *Tirolites*, and *Proptychites*, most of which are represented by closely related species in the Lower Triassic of India and Siberia.

The Middle Triassic occurs chiefly in Nevada and southeastern California. In the Inyo Range, southeastern California, about 200 feet of shaly limestones contain the following genera characteristic of the lower horizon of the Middle Triassic: *Acrochordiceras*, *Xenodiscus*, *Hungarites*, *Ptychites*, *Tirolites*, *Ceratites*, and *Parapopanoceras*.

In central Nevada, in the West Humboldt Range, the higher beds of the Middle Triassic are represented by about 800 feet of shaly limestones, in which the most characteristic genera are *Ceratites*, *Anolcites*, *Dinarites*, *Danubites*, *Celtites*, *Hungarites*, *Beyrichites*, *Acrochordiceras*, *Balatonites*, *Eutomoceras*, *Ptychites*, *Joannites*, *Lecanites*, and *Atractites* among the cephalopods, *Daonella* among pelecypods, and *Cymbospondylus* among vertebrates.

The Upper Triassic is best represented in northern California, where the Hosselkus limestone and the shales below and above this formation contain characteristic fossils. The Hosselkus limestone and the interbedded shales have a thickness approximating 500 feet. Fossils are very abundant throughout this formation, although much better preserved near the base. The best known fauna belongs to the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, and contains as its most important members the following genera: *Tropites*, *Paratropites*, *Discotropites*, *Juvavites*, *Sagenites*, *Leconteia*, *Trachyceras*, *Clionites*, *Arpadites*, *Polycyclus*, *Metatirolites*, *Hauerites*, *Dieneria*, *Arcestes*, *Paraganides*, *Proclydonautilus*, *Cosmonautilus*, and *Atractites* among cephalopods, *Halobia* among pelecypods, and *Shastasaurus* among the vertebrates.

Above the Hosselkus limestone lie the Pseudomonotis slates, of unknown thickness, characterized by *Halorites*, *Rhabdoceras*, *Arcestes*, and *Pseudomonotis*.

In the West Humboldt Range in Nevada the Star Peak limestone, about 1,200 feet thick, appears to represent the Hosselkus limestone, although very few fossils have ever been found in it. Above the limestones lie the Pseudomonotis beds, about 800 feet of shales and shaly limestones, in which are found *Pseudomonotis subcircularis*, *Rhabdoceras*, *Halorites*, *Placites*, and *Arcestes*, an association characteristic of the Noric horizon.

Table showing relations of American Triassic faunas.

				Interregional faunas.	California.			Nevada.			Idaho.		British Columbia.
Upper Triassic.	Keuper.	Bajuvaric.	Rhætic.		Foreman plant beds.								
			Noric.	Pseudomonotis subcircularis fauna of Siberia, Alaska, and California.	Hosselkus limestone of Shasta and Plumas counties.	Pseudomonotis beds.	Pseudomonotis slates.	Limestones of the Humboldt Mountains.	Pseudomonotis beds.	Pseudomonotis slates and limestones, with Pseudomonotis subcircularis, Rhabdoceras Russelli, Arcestes, Placites humboldtensis, and Halorites.			Pseudomonotis beds.
							Spiriferina beds.						
						Juvavites beds.							
		Tirolic.	Karnic.	Tropites subbullatus fauna of the Alps, Himalayas, and California.		Halobia beds.	Tropites subbullatus beds.			Star Peak limestones with no recognizable fossils.			
				Halobia beds of the Alps, Himalayas, and California, with Halobia superba.			Halobia superba beds.						
							Trachyceras Homfrayi beds.			Trachyceras Homfrayi beds of the East Range?			Trachyceras beds.
			Ladinic.	Ceratites and Anolcites fauna of the Alps, Himalayas, Japan, and Nevada, with Daonella conf. Lommeli.	Pit formation of Shasta County.	Beds with Anolcites conf. Whitneyi, and Ceratites conf. humboldtensis.			Daonella beds.	Limestones, with Anolcites Whitneyi, Gymnotoceras Blakei, Ceratites humboldtensis, Ptychites Meeki, and Balatonites shoshonensis.			
Middle Triassic.	Muschelkalk.	Dinaric.	Anisic.			Unfossiliferous shales.					Limestones and shales of the Aspen Ridge.	Pelecypod beds, without cephalopods.	
			Hydaspic.		Ceratite limestones and shales of Inyo County.	Black limestones, with Xenodiscus Bittneri, Hungarites Yatesi, Parapopanoceras, Acrochordiceras, and Tirolites.							
Lower Triassic.	Buntsandstein.	Scythic.	Jakutic.	Tirolites fauna of Europe, Asia, and America.		Unfossiliferous shales.		Unfossiliferous, metamorphic beds.				Columbites beds of Paris, with Columbites, Meekoceras, Celtites, and Pseudosageceras. Tirolites bed.	
			Brahmanic.	Meekoceras fauna of India, Siberia, California, and Idaho.		Gray limestones, with Meekoceras gracilitatis, M. aplanatum, M. mushbachanum, Pseudosageceras, Ussuria, Danubites, Aspidites, Nannites, and Proptychites.						Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge, with Meekoceras gracilitatis, M. aplanatum, M. mushbachanum, Aspidites, Ophiceras, Flemingites, Ussuria, Pseudosageceras, and Nannites.	

LOCALITIES AND SPECIES.

LOWER TRIASSIC.

Southeastern Idaho.—Many years ago Dr. A. C. Peale discovered in southeastern Idaho and southwestern Wyoming a series of fossiliferous beds lying below the Red Beds and above the Carboniferous limestone. The fossils found in this formation were described by Dr. C. A. White,[a] and assigned to the Lower Triassic. Cephalopods were found at two places: Locality No. 1, in southeastern Idaho, 65 miles north of the Utah line, 18 miles west of the Wyoming line, and 5 miles south of John Gray's Lake; locality No. 2, 15 miles east of south from locality No. 1.

The section at locality No. 1. according to Dr. C. A. White, is as follows:

Section near John Gray's Lake, Idaho.

	Feet.
A. (Uppermost beds.) Limestones and shales, with *Terebratula semisimplex* White, *T. angustata* Hall, and *Aviculopecten idahoensis* Meek	1,000
B. Limestones, with *Eumicrotis curta* and *Aviculopecten idahoensis*	
C. Greenish and reddish shales and sandstones, with *Aviculopecten Pealei* White	850
D. Bluish-gray limestones, fossiliferous at the base, with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M. mushbachanum* White, *Arcestes ? cirratus* White	700
E. Reddish and greenish sandstones	400
F. Dark-blue sandstone	800
G. Quartzite	
H. Massive gray limestone	400

At locality No. 2 *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White and *M. aplanatum* White were found in limestone similar to that marked *D.* in locality No. 1. This part of the section unquestionably belongs to the Lower Triassic, although it is not likely that the entire thickness of beds there is referable to this division.

In 1888 Alpheus Hyatt discovered a third locality for Lower Triassic ammonites in the same region, in the Aspen Ridge, Wood Canyon, near the divide, about 9 miles east of Soda Springs. In 1900 and 1903 J. P. Smith also visited the same locality, which lies only a few miles southwest of locality No. 2 of White. All species listed here were taken out of a bed of limestone not more that 15 feet thick. The joint collection of Hyatt and Smith yielded the following ammonites in addition to a large number as yet unnamed:

---

[a] Contrib. to Invert. Pal. No. 5; Triassic fossils of southeastern Idaho: Twelfth Ann. Rept. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., pt. 1, 1880, pp. 105–118.

Species found in the Meekoceras beds, Aspen Ridge, Idaho.

Meekoceras gracilitatis White.
Meekoceras, 3 new species.
M. (Koninckites) mushbachanum White.
M. (Gyronites) aplanatum White.
M. (Gyronites), 2 new species.
Aspidites sp. nov.
Paralecanites Arnoldi Hyatt and Smith.
Flemingites Russelli Hyatt and Smith.
Ophiceras Dieneri Hyatt and Smith.
Lanceolites compactus Hyatt and Smith.
Clypites tenuis Hyatt and Smith.
Cordillerites angulatus Hyatt and Smith.
Pseudosageceras intermontanum Hyatt and Smith.
Aspenites acutus Hyatt and Smith.
Hedenstrœmia Kossmati Hyatt and Smith.
Paranannites aspenensis Hyatt and Smith.
Nannites sp. nov.
Ussuria Waageni Hyatt and Smith.

This fauna is intimately related to the Lower Triassic faunas of India and eastern Siberia, with several species that may even be identical with those from Asia. It contains several genera hitherto known only from the Lower Triassic of India, and others previously found only in the Proptychites beds of Ussuri Bay in Siberia; it is therefore referred with certainty to the upper part of the Brahmanic, or the Ceratite marls and the lower part of the Ceratite sandstone of the Salt Range of India.

Mr. R. S. Spence has recently collected some Lower Triassic ammonites at a locality 1 mile west of Paris, Bear Lake County, southeastern Idaho. These fossils were sent to J. P. Smith for identification. J. P. Smith also visited this locality, and the joint collections yielded the following species, besides several as yet unnamed:

Species from the Columbites beds, at Paris, Idaho.

Columbites parisianus Hyatt and Smith.
Meekoceras pilatum Hyatt and Smith.
Prionolobus Jacksoni Hyatt and Smith.
Pseudosageceras intermontanum Hyatt and Smith.
Ophiceras Spencei Hyatt and Smith.
Celtites sp. nov.
Pseudomonotis idahoensis White.
Rhynchonella sp. nov.
Lingula sp. nov.

At the same locality, but in the underlying Meekoceras beds, were found:

Meekoceras gracilitatis White.
M. (Gyronites) aplanatum White.
Meekoceras mushbachanum White.
Ussuria Waageni Hyatt and Smith.
Paranannites aspenensis Hyatt and Smith.
Flemingites cirratus White.
Pseudosageceras intermontanum Hyatt and Smith.
Some undetermined brachiopods and pelecypods.

The Columbites beds form the highest horizon known in the Lower Triassic of America, and are probably comparable to the Olenek limestone of northern Siberia, and the Hedenstrœmia beds of India. A few feet below them, and about 100 feet above the Meekoceras beds are found shales, in which occur:

Tirolites aff. cassianus Quenstedt.
Tirolites aff. Smiriagini Mojsisovics.
Tirolites aff. Haueri Mojsisovics.
Pseudomonotis idahoensis Meek.

Inyo Range in eastern California.—All the Lower Triassic species from California were collected in the Inyo Range on the east side of Owens Valley, Inyo County, 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, near the McAboy trail over the Union Wash, leading into the Salinas Valley. This locality is about 3 miles east of Skinner's ranch and 15 miles southeast of Independence. The fossils were all found in a thin bed of gray limestone not more than 12 feet thick that outcrops on the south side of the canyon near the trail.

Species collected from Lower Triassic rocks of Inyo Range, California.

Sibirites Noetlingi Hyatt and Smith.
Prosphingites Austini Hyatt and Smith.
Nannites Dieneri Hyatt and Smith.
Owenites Koeneni Hyatt and Smith.
Proptychites Walcotti Hyatt and Smith.
Ussuria compressa Hyatt and Smith.
Aspenites acutus Hyatt and Smith.
Pseudosageceras intermontanum Hyatt and Smith.
Lanceolites compactus Hyatt and Smith.
Xenaspis Marcoui Hyatt and Smith.
Inyoites Oweni Hyatt and Smith.
Paralecanites Arnoldi Hyatt and Smith.
Lecanites Knechti Hyatt and Smith.
Meekoceras gracilitatis White.
M. (Gyronites) aplanatum White.
M. (Koninckites) mushbachanum White.
Prionolobus Waageni Hyatt and Smith.
Prionolobus Jacksoni Hyatt and Smith.
Aspidites Hooveri Hyatt and Smith.
Danubites strongi Hyatt and Smith.

Besides these were found several other undescribed species, especially of *Meekoceras*, *Ophiceras*, *Aspidites*, etc.

This fauna has a number of species and most of the genera in common with that of the Aspen Ridge in southeastern Idaho, and may be correlated with the Meekoceras beds. The differences are slight and not greater than might well exist between the faunas of two beds of the same age in the same province but separated by 600 miles.

The beds assigned to the Lower Triassic in Inyo County have a thickness approximating 800 feet, while the corresponding beds in Idaho are about 700 feet thick.

MIDDLE TRIASSIC.

The Inyo Range in eastern California.—This locality is on the east side of Owens Valley, Inyo County, a mile east of the Union Spring, on the south side of the McAboy trail leading over the Union Wash to Salinas Valley. This locality is about 3 miles east of Skinner's ranch, and 15 miles southeast of Independence. The fossils were all taken from a bed of dark limestone, which is not over 4 feet thick and which lies about 800 feet above the stratum from which the Lower Triassic fossils were collected, in a series of calcareous shales conformable with the Lower Triassic. The fossiliferous outcrops are on the south side of the canyon, and are a few hundred feet above the trail. The species described from that place and horizon are:

Parapopanoceras Haugi Hyatt and Smith.
Xenodiscus Bittneri Hyatt and Smith.
Hungarites Yatesi Hyatt and Smith.
Tirolites pacificus Hyatt and Smith.

Muschelkalk of Nevada.—The geological survey of California, under J. D. Whitney, discovered in the Humboldt Range of Nevada some fossiliferous limestones containing ammonites, referred by W. M. Gabb[a] to the Upper Triassic, and correlated by him with the St. Cassian formation of the Alps. Most of the species were obtained in the canyons on the eastern flanks of the West Humboldt Range, especially in Cottonwood and Buena Vista canyons, although the stratigraphic data concerning these fossiliferous strata given by Gabb are exceedingly meager.

About ten years later the United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel brought to light a considerable number of new species and genera from the same region. These were described by F. B. Meek,[b] and referred to the St. Cassian formation of the Upper Triassic, although Alpheus Hyatt, who also examined the collection, always adhered to the opinion that the fauna belonged to the Muschelkalk.

The general section of the Triassic of Nevada, as determined by the United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel, is as follows:

General section of Triassic of Nevada.

	Feet.
6. Quartzite	2,200
5. Limestone ... probably	1,000
4. Thinly bedded quartzite	1,000
3. Ferruginous limestones	2,000
2. Slaty quartzite	1,500
1. Argillaceous limestones, full of fossils	1,500
Metamorphic Koipato group, unfossiliferous	6,000

All the Triassic fossils described by Meek from the Humboldt region came from near the base of the limestone No. 1. But of those cited by Gabb, from that region, "*Ammonites Ramsaueri*," *Ammonites Homfrayi*, and *Pseudomonotis subcircularis* came from higher beds, toward the top of the Triassic.

The section as given above is by no means correct, nor is the section constant over the region. No such thickness of limestone as 4,500 feet is visible anywhere in the region, for faulting has caused the same beds to be counted more than once in making the estimate.

In 1888 Alpheus Hyatt visited the West Humboldt Range and made collections from the Daonella beds (limestone No. 1). These, together with the original Whitney collection and those of the United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel, were studied by J. P. Smith. Much undescribed material was found in them, sufficient to make certain the Muschelkalk age of at least part of the series.

---

[a] Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, 1864.

[b] U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, pt. 1, 1877.

In several publications Dr. E. von Mojsisovics[a] has referred the Humboldt fauna to the Upper Triassic, correlating the beds with the Fassanic substage of the Tirolic series and comparing them more especially with the Buchenstein beds of the Alps. But Dr. A. Tornquist[b] has shown that the group of *Ceratites nodosus*, diagnostic of the upper Muschelkalk, is found in the Buchenstein beds and that these must be classed with the Muschelkalk and not with the Upper Triassic. This makes it necessary to refer the Ceratite beds of Nevada to the Middle Triassic. Even without this evidence the occurrence in the Humboldt region, in the same beds, of *Ptychites*, *Hungarites*, *Beyrichites*, *Acrochordiceras*, *Ceratites*, *Anolcites*, and *Balatonites* would be enough to make the reference certain, as none of these genera in their typical forms occur higher up than the Muschelkalk.

In May and June, 1902, and in July, 1903, J. P. Smith visited the West Humboldt Range to determine the association of the Middle Triassic fauna. He made extensive collections from the lower limestone, the fossiliferous portion of which was found to be not more than 200 feet thick.

In Buena Vista Canyon, near Unionville, the following species were found:

Species found in Buena Vista Canyon, Nev.

Gymnotoceras Blakei Gabb.
Beyrichites rotelliformis Meek.
Acrochordiceras Hyatti Meek.
Ptychites ? perplanus Meek.
Dinarites bonæ-vistæ Hyatt and Smith.
Balatonites sp. indet.

In the same formation, on the north side of Cottonwood Canyon near the Lucky Dog mine, were found the following:

Species found in Cottonwood Canyon, Nev.

Daonella dubia Gabb.
Daonella conf. Lommeli Wissmann.
Orthoceras Blakei Gabb.
Eudiscoceras Gabbi Meek.
Anolcites Meeki Mojsisovics.
Gymnotoceras Blakei Gabb.
Ceratites aff. trinodosus Mojsisovics.
Trachyceras Whitneyi Gabb.
Ceratites humboldtensis Hyatt and Smith.
Longobardites nevadanus Hyatt and Smith.
Acrochordiceras Hyatti Meek.
Beyrichites rotelliformis Meek.
Ptychites perplanus Meek.
Arcestes Gabbi Meek.
Celtites Halli Mojsisovics.
Japonites sp. indet.
Atractites sp. indet.
Encrinus stems.
Saurian bones, probably referable to Cymbospondylus Leidy.

A new locality was visited by J. P. Smith on the divide between Troy Canyon and the south fork of American Canyon, 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, and about

---

[a] Arktische Triasfaunen, p. 149, and Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya, p. 695.
[b] Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., Berlin, vol. 50, pt. 4, 1898, p. 691.

5,000 feet above sea level. The shaly limestone is here literally full of fossils in a fair state of preservation, and the beds in which they occur are not over 50 feet in thickness.[a]

At this locality were found the following species:

Species found near Foltz, Nev.

Daonella dubia Gabb.
Daonella conf. Lommeli Wissmann.
Orthoceras Blakei Gabb.
Trachyceras Meeki Mojsisovics.
Trachyceras Whitneyi Gabb.
Ceratites humboldtensis Hyatt and Smith.
Ceratites Vogdesi Smith.
Ceratites conf. trinodosus Mojsisovics.
Ceratites conf. planus Arthaber.
Longobardites nevadanus Hyatt and Smith.
Beyrichites rotelliformis Meek.
Beyrichites sp. nov.
Lecanites Vogdesi Hyatt and Smith.
Arcestes Gabbi Meek.
Eutomoceras Laubei Meek.
Sageceras Gabbi Mojsisovics.
Celtites Halli Mojsisovics.
Celtites sp. nov.
Danubites sp. indet.
Dinarites sp. indet.
Acrochordiceras aff. Hyatti Meek.
Ptychites ? perplanus Meek.
Gymnotoceras Blakei Gabb.
Gymnotoceras (several new species).
Atractites sp. indet. (very abundant).
Nautilus Whitneyi Gabb.
Saurian bones, probably Cymbospondylus Leidy.

Of this fauna, *Eutomoceras Laubei* and *Sageceras Gabbi* have been referred to by Mojsisovics[b] as probably occurring in the Upper Triassic, but J. P. Smith found them in the same bed with the others. This fauna undoubtedly belongs to the Muschelkalk, and even the upper part of the zone of *Ceratites trinodosus* may be represented in it as well as the lower Ladinic.

Besides the species listed above, the Whitney collection contained also the following species from the same formation:

Additional species from Muschelkalk.

Monophyllites billingsianus Gabb (from the East Humboldt Range, possibly Upper Triassic).
Balatonites shoshonensis Hyatt and Smith (from the Shoshone Range).
Joannites nevadanus Hyatt and Smith (from Volcano, Nevada).
Ptychites Meeki Hyatt and Smith (from Star Canyon).

UPPER TRIASSIC.

Shasta County, Cal.—The best locality for Upper Triassic fossils in America is in Shasta County, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail leading to Brock's ranch. This locality is 6 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine. The fossils are very abundant in the lower beds of the Hosselkus limestone. The following species from the locality are described in this paper:

---

[a] Mr. L. F. Dunn, of Winnemucca, Nev., was the original discoverer of this locality, and the visit was due to information given by him.

[b] Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya, p. 696.

Triassic fossils from Brock Mountain, Shasta County, Cal.

Leconteia californica Hyatt and Smith.
Sagenites (Trachysagenites) Herbichi Mojsisovics.
Halorites (Homerites) semiglobosus Hauer.
Tardeceras parvum Hyatt and Smith.
Juvavites subinterruptus Mojsisovics.
J. (Anatomites) subintermittens Hyatt and Smith.
Paratropites Sellai Mojsisovics.
P. (Gymnotropites) americanus Hyatt and Smith.
Tropiceltites Frechi Hyatt and Smith.
Tornquistites evolutus Hyatt and Smith.
Discotropites sandlingensis Hauer.
Tropites subbullatus Hauer.
Arcestes (Proarcestes) pacificus Hyatt and Smith.
Paraganides californicus Hyatt and Smith.
Hauerites Ashleyi Hyatt and Smith.
Dieneria Arthaberi Hyatt and Smith.
Tirolites (Metatirolites) foliaceus Dittmar.
Arpadites Gabbi Hyatt and Smith.
Californites Merriami Hyatt and Smith.
Clionites Fairbanksi Hyatt and Smith.
C. (Shastites) compressus Hyatt and Smith.
C. (Stantonites) rugosus Hyatt and Smith.
C. (Traskites) robustus Hyatt and Smith.
C. (Neanites) californicus Hyatt and Smith.
Trachyceras (Protrachyceras) Lecontei Hyatt and Smith.
Sirenites Lawsoni Hyatt and Smith.
Sandlingites Andersoni Hyatt and Smith.
Polycyclus nodifer Hyatt and Smith.
Atractites Philippii Hyatt and Smith.
Proclydonautilus triadicus Mojsisovics.
Cosmonautilus Dilleri Hyatt and Smith.
Mojsvaroceras Turneri Hyatt and Smith.
Orthoceras shastense Hyatt and Smith.

Besides the species listed above, the following species were found in the Karnic horizon:

Tropites torquillus Mojsisovics.
Tropites Dilleri Smith.
T. Morloti Mojsisovics.
Paratropites Dittmari Mojsisovics.
Halobia superba Mojsisovics.
Shastasaurus pacificus Merriam, and several other species of Ichthyosauridæ.

In addition to the described species there was found a large number of new species of *Tropites*, *Paratropites*, *Trachyceras*, *Clionites*, brachiopods and pelecypods.

In the shales above the Hosselkus limestone was found *Pseudomonotis subcircularis* Gabb.

The general section of the Shasta County Triassic worked out by J. P. Smith, is as follows:

General section of Triassic rocks of Shasta County, Cal.

				Feet.
Upper Triassic.	Noric.		Pseudomonotis subcircularis shales, thickness unknown	....
		Hosselkus limestone.	Spiriferina beds, hard siliceous limestone	100
	Karnic.		Juvavites beds, siliceous limestones, with Juvavites, Tropites, Arcestes, and Atractites	150
			Trachyceras beds, soft limestone, with Trachyceras, Clionites, Sagenites, Arpadites, Polycyclus, Discotropites, Tropites subbullatus, Halobia superba, etc	50
			Halobia slates, calcareous slates, with Halobia superba, Tropites, Polycyclus, Trachyceras, etc	100
	Ladinic.		Protrachyceras Homfrayi beds, calcareous argillites, with P. conf. Homfrayi, Halobia conf. rugosa	100
Middle Triassic.	Muschelkalk.	Pit formation.	Siliceous shales, with Anolcites Whitneyi, Ceratites conf. humboldtensis, Joannites sp. indet., at Silverthorn's ferry on Pit River, below the limestones. Total thickness probably 2,000 to 3,000 feet	1,500

The Halobia slates, the Trachyceras beds, and the Juvavites beds make up the zone of *Tropites subbullates;* the Spiriferina beds, and probably the top of the Juvavites beds constitute the lower Noric horizon, of which the Pseudomonotis shales constitute the upper horizon.

The Hosselkus limestone outcrops continuously for about 20 miles, from Brock's ranch on Pit River northward to the North Fork of Squaw Creek. Fossils are abundant in it almost everywhere.

J. P. Smith found an isolated outcrop of the Hosselkus limestone on Bear Mountain, 2 miles northwest of Sherman's ranch, 18 miles northeast of Redding. The fauna of the beds here is the same as at the other localities, being characterized by *Tropites subbullatus*, *Paratropites Sellai*, *Discotropites sandlingensis*, *Sagenites Herbichi*, *Trachyceras*, *Atractites*, *Halobia superba*, and many other forms.

Plumas County, Cal.—The Triassic of California was first discovered in Plumas County, in Genesee Valley, on Indian Creek, near Robinson's ranch. The section there is very much the same as in Shasta County, except that nothing older than the Halobia slates is known, and the Hosselkus limestone is not nearly so thick nor so rich in fossils as in the Squaw Creek section. The massive limestone, corresponding to the Trachyceras beds of Shasta County, is barren of fossils, while on the other hand the Pseudomonotis beds are better exposed and richer in fossils.

The Genesee section of the Triassic is as follows:

Section of Triassic rocks in Genesee Valley, California.

Upper Triassic.	Noric.	Pseudomonotis shales and limestones (Swearinger slates) with *Pseudomonotis subcircularis*, *Halorites americanus*, *Rhabdoceras Russelli*, *Arcestes* conf. *Andersoni*, *Atractites* sp. indet., and a few other forms.
	Karnic.	Massive limestone without fossils (probably corresponding to the Trachyceras beds of Shasta County).
		Halobia slates, with *Halobia superba*, *Tropites* conf. *subbullatus*.

This section agrees with that observed by J. P. Smith in Shasta County, Cal., and in the Muttleberry Mountains, West Humboldt Range, Nevada.

West Humboldt Range, Nevada.—In the West Humboldt Range, in Nevada, the Upper Triassic is but little known. The limestone of Star Peak, about 1,000 feet in thickness, probably corresponds in part to the Hosselkus limestone of California, for on the north side of Star Canyon J. P. Smith found what seemed to be *Halobia superba* about 800 feet above the Daonella beds of the Middle Triassic. Above the Star Peak limestone is a series of slates and slaty limestones aggregating 800 feet in thickness. These are poorly exposed near the head of Star Canyon, where Gabb has listed *Pseudomonotis subcircularis*. These same beds are much better exposed in Muttleberry Canyon, in the road, about 8 miles southeast of Lovelock. At this locality [a] fossils are abundant, although usually poorly preserved. J. P. Smith found in the Pseudomonotis slates of Muttleberry Canyon the following forms:

Fossils from Muttleberry Canyon, Nevada.

Pseudomonotis subcircularis Gabb.
Myophoria sp. indet.
Rhabdoceras Russelli Hyatt.
Placites humboldtensis Hyatt and Smith.
Halorites conf. americanus Hyatt.
Arcestes Andersoni Hyatt and Smith.

Above the Pseudomonotis beds lie Jurassic limestones with *Arietites* (*Caloceras*) aff. *nodotianus* d'Orbigny, a form diagnostic of the Lias.

A plain unconformity separates the two formations. The Pseudomonotis beds, therefore, form the highest horizon of marine Triassic known in this region, or anywhere in America.

CLASSIFICATION OF TRIASSIC AMMONITES.

Mojsisovics's classification of Triassic ammonites as Trachyostraca and Leiostraca, however convenient it may be for the Upper Triassic, can not be applied to the Lower Triassic. It is purely artificial, classing together groups of very different origin, and separating groups that are nearly related. Families that are smooth-shelled in the Lower Triassic often become rough-shelled in the Upper Triassic.

---

[a] The writers are indebted to Mr. Frank M. Anderson for the discovery of this locality.

This classification was considered to have a phylogenic significance as long as it was thought that the rough-shelled families come from the Glyphioceratidæ and the smooth-shelled from the Prolecanitidæ. But now it has been demonstrated that both rough-shelled and smooth-shelled families have developed out of both Paleozoic phyla, and even in the same family one genus might be leiostracan while another was trachyostracan. E. Haug, in Les Ammonites du Permien et du Trias,[a] attempted to revise the classification elaborated by Mojsisovics, but in that paper he merely changed the name of the Trachyostraca to the phylum of the Glyphioceratidæ and the Leiostraca to the phylum of the Prolecanitidæ. In his later work, Études sur les Goniatites,[b] Haug has revised and improved this classification, but in this paper he still includes heterogeneous elements in the same group.

W. Waagen, in Fossils from the Ceratite Formation,[c] attempted an elaborate classification of the Triassic ammonites, but the forms he described are almost exclusively confined to the Lower Triassic, so that his taxonomic scheme does not take in more than a small part of the early Mesozoic genera.

The most satisfactory treatment of the Triassic cephalopods is that of C. Diener,[d] who described a large series of ammonites from the Lower and Middle Triassic. His grouping of the families and genera from this system is simple and seems to agree more nearly with the phylogeny of the ammonoids than any other scheme yet proposed.

Essential advances in the taxonomy of the ammonoids have been made by G. von Arthaber,[e] who has described a large series of forms from the Permian and Middle Triassic, clearing up many doubtful points in the history of the Ceratitidæ and allied groups, bringing out especially the intimate relationship of many so-called Leiostraca to that group.

F. Frech[f] has done much to simplify the classification of the late Paleozoic and early Mesozoic ammonites. He proposes to include in a suborder Ceratitoidea the Ceratitidæ, Meekoceratidæ, Ptychitidæ, Tropitidæ, and Xenodiscinæ. Under this latter group he includes *Xenodiscus*, *Xenaspis*, *Otoceras*, and *Hungarites*. The writers have accepted this scheme, with the exception of leaving out the Tropitidæ and the Ptychitidæ, both of which families show in their development that they did not come from the same phylum as the Ceratitidæ.

---

[a] Bull. Soc. géol. France, 3d ser., vol. 22, 1894.

[b] Mém. Soc. géol. France, No. 18, 1898.

[c] Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, 1895, p. 236: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

[d] Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, 1897, Cephalopoda of the Lower Trias.: and pt. 2, 1895, Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk: Mem. Geol. Survey India, ser. 13.

[e] Die Cephalopoden der Reiflinger Kalke, vol. 1 and 2, 1896; and Das Jüngere Palæozoicum aus der Araxes-Enge bei Djulfa, 1900.

[f] Die Dyas: Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3, 1901.

J. P. Smith[a] has recently given a revision of the later Paleozoic ammonites, and traced their development into Triassic genera where the available data warranted it. On Pl. I, in the work cited, is given a phylogenic table of the Paleozoic ammonoids, and their probable relationships with Triassic families. This was based on studies in the ontogeny of characteristic species in most of the important genera of the Triassic. While the results of this study are not in harmony in every case with the commonly accepted classification, it must not be forgotten that in many instances the taxonomy of Triassic genera has been based on mere conjecture, and not on studies in the ontogeny of the species, nor on a complete phylogenic series of mature forms These investigations showed that all the suborders recognized in the present work were already distinctly separated in the Paleozoic.

For convenience of reference this table is reproduced in the present work, with such additions as the subject demands.

Frech[b] has recently published a revision of the ammonites of the Permian and Lower Triassic, in which he proposes to group together all the forms with ceratitic lobes under the subfamily Xenodiscinæ, thus abandoning the families Hungaritidæ, Celtitidæ, Meekoceratidæ, and Gymnitidæ for the ammonites of those faunas. He also drops the genus *Meekoceras* entirely, dividing the species formerly assigned to that genus between *Ophiceras*, *Aspidites*, *Prionolobus*, and *Ceratites*. The writers, however, consider these changes as unwarranted, and, while they would welcome a simplification of the classification of Permian and Lower Triassic ammonites, still believe that the laws of priority must rule in such changes as are necessary in taxonomy.

Frech also assumes that the Permian age of the Otoceras beds of India and the Proptychites beds of Siberia is demonstrated. This may be true of the zones of *Otoceras Woodwardi* and of *Ophiceras tibeticum* in India, but is certainly not true of the Siberian beds with *Ophiceras*, *Meekoceras*, *Pseudosageceras*, and *Ussuria*, for in California and Idaho the writers have found all these genera, with the exception of *Otoceras*, in the zone of *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, represented by species very closely allied to the Asiatic species and in beds of which the Lower Triassic age can not be questioned.

In the present work the writers have attempted to unite all the good points in the schemes of all these authors, modifying them as little as possible, and only where it was necessary in treating such a variety of genera as are represented in the entire Triassic of America.

---

[a] The Carboniferous Ammonoids of America: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, vol. 42, 1903.

[b] Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, 1902, pp. 628-639.

SUBORDERS OF TRIASSIC AMMONITES.

The ammonites of the Triassic may be divided into six suborders: Tropitoidea, Arcestoidea, Ptychitoidea, Lytoceratoidea, Pinacoceratoidea, and Ceratitoidea; under each of these divisions several families may be recognized, and under most of them several superfamilies or phyla. But each suborder is fairly homogeneous and may be traced to forms already characteristically specialized in the Paleozoic.

Tropitoidea.—Under this group are the Tropitidæ, Haloritidæ, and Sibiritidæ, all apparently derived from the gastrioceran branch of the Carboniferous Glyphioceratidæ. In this paper the ontogeny of *Tropites*, *Paratropites*, *Discotropites*, under the Tropitidæ, that of *Leconteia* and *Sagenites* under the Haloritidæ, and that of *Columbites*, under the Sibiritidæ, are fully described and illustrated. In all cases the ontogeny points clearly to a gastrioceran ancestry, probably through *Schistoceras* and *Paralegoceras*. The Sibiritidæ embrace the oldest forms of this group, and *Columbites*, of the Lower Triassic of America, is the most primitive member of the Sibiritidæ. This genus may not be the ancestral radicle of the Tropitoidea, but it retains many of the characters that the primitive ancestral radicle must have possessed.

Arcestoidea.—Under this group are the Popanoceratidæ, Cyclolobidæ, Arcestidæ, and Cladiscitidæ. The Popanoceratidæ and Cladiscitidæ appear to have been derived from *Adrianites* of the Permian. J. P. Smith[a] has already shown that the Cyclolobidæ are derived from the gastrioceran branch of the Glyphioceratidæ, through *Schistoceras* and *Shumardites*. The Arcestidæ s. str. probably came partly from the Cyclolobidæ and partly from the Popanoceratidæ, but it is not yet possible to assign each genus to its proper place in the phylogenic tree.

In this paper the complete ontogeny of *Parapopanoceras* and *Arcestes*, subgenus *Proarcestes*, is described and illustrated, showing clearly a derivation from *Adrianites* as the primitive member of the Arcestidæ, and connecting through *Agathiceras* with the Glyphioceratidæ of the Carboniferous.

Ptychitoidea.—To this group belong the Ptychitidæ and the Thalassoceratidæ. In this paper the complete ontogeny of *Nannites*, *Paranannites*, and *Paraganides* under the Ptychitidæ is described and illustrated. This points to a derivation of the family from the *Aganides* stock of the Glyphioceratidæ, probably through *Pronannites*.

Under the Thalassoceratidæ the writers describe the development of *Ussuria*, which goes through stages corresponding successively to *Dimorphoceras*, *Thalassoceras*, and *Ussuria*, and probably connecting ultimately with *Aganides*.

Lytoceratoidea.—Under this group the writers recognize two families, Lytoceratidæ, and Phylloceratidæ, of uncertain origin, but probably derived from the Paleozoic genus *Nomismoceras*. Of these the Lytoceratidæ appear to be the more primitive in development, and if not the parent branch, they at any rate have retained more of the characters that must have belonged to the primitive stock.

---

[a] The Carboniferous Ammonoids of America: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, vol. 42, 1903, p. 134.

Pinacoceratoidea.—Under this group are three phyla: Pinacoceratidæ, Pronoritidæ, and Noritidæ, which had diverged from each other certainly as early as the Carboniferous. But because of the general resemblance preserved in parallel development from kindred stocks, it is thought best to keep them together in classification.

The Pronoritidæ are represented in the Triassic, although it is now claimed that *Medlicottia*, which was described by Diener from the Lower Triassic of India, really came out of Permian beds. The genera *Cordillerites* and *Lanceolites* appear to come from the Pronoritidæ. *Cordillerites* in its development goes through stages corresponding successively to *Prolecanites*, *Pronorites*, *Sicanites*, and *Cordillerites*. The young stages of *Lanceolites* are not well known, but they indicate a similar history.

The young stages of most of the Noritidæ have not been studied, so their systematic position is in doubt, but they are regarded as a parallel development with the Pronoritidæ from *Paraprolecanites*.

The Pinacoceratidæ are abundantly represented in the American Triassic, and the writers describe the partial ontogeny of several typical genera. This points to a derivation from the Gephyroceratidæ through the Beloceratidæ, though probably not from *Beloceras* itself. Some of the forms appear to be genetically connected with *Prodromites*, while others show greater kinship with *Timanites*.

It is possible that the characters chosen by Waagen and Mojsisovics in defining the Pinacoceratidæ may belong to several parallel branches, or even that they may have developed in branches not closely allied. This family may then be merely a group of morphological equivalents; but the number of known forms is too small, and the ontogeny of those few has been too little studied for any settlement of this question to be possible now. After all, this family is probably not more heterogeneous than most other so-called families.

Ceratitoidea.—Under this group the writers class the Ceratitidæ, Hungaritidæ, Meekoceratidæ, Celtitidæ, and Gymnitidæ. The development of characteristic species under each of these groups is described and illustrated in this paper. It appears that they are all closely allied and came from a common stock, *Paralecanites*, through which they are connected with *Prolecanites* of the Carboniferous.

The development of several genera under the Meekoceratidæ points to *Lecanites* as the family radicle, but the Gymnitidæ, Celtitidæ, and Hungaritidæ appear to have branched off from the main stock further down. The Ceratitidæ, while closely resembling the Hungaritidæ and the Meekoceratidæ, appear to be more closely allied with the Celtitidæ.

OCCURRENCE OF AMERICAN TRIASSIC CEPHALOPOD GENERA.

The following table shows the occurrence of the American Triassic cephalopod genera in America, Asia, and Europe:

Table of occurrence of American Triassic cephalopod genera.

[×, very rare; × ×, rare; × × ×, common.]

	America.						Asia.			Europe.		
	Lower Triassic.		Middle Triassic.		Upper Triassic.							
	California.	Idaho.	California.	Nevada.	Nevada.	California.	Lower.	Middle.	Upper.	Lower.	Middle.	Upper.
AMMONOIDEA.												
TROPITOIDEA.												
Haloritidæ:												
Leconteia Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov						× × ×						
Sagenites Mojsisovics (Subgenus Trachysagenites Mojsisovics)						× × ×			×			× × ×
Halorites Mojsisovics					×	×			× ×			× × ×
Subgenus Homerites Mojsisovics						×						× ×
Tardeceras Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov						×						
Juvavites Mojsisovics						× ×			× × ×			× × ×
Subgenus Anatomites Mojsisovics						× ×			×			× × ×
Sibiritidæ:												
Sibirites Mojsisovics	×	×					× ×	×				×
Columbites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov		× × ×										
Tropitidæ:												
Paratropites Mojsisovics						× × ×			×			× × ×
Subgenus Gymnotropites Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov						× ×						
Sibyllites Mojsisovics											×	× ×
Tropiceltites Mojsisovics						×						× × ×
Tornquistites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov						× ×						×?
Discotropites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov						× × ×						× × ×
Tropites Mojsisovics						× × ×			×			× × ×
ARCESTOIDEA.												
Popanoceratidæ:												
Popanoceras Hyatt (subgenus Parapopanoceras Haug)			× × ×					×				
Prosphingites Mojsisovics	×						×					
Arcestidæ:												
Arcestes Suess					×	× ×			× ×			× × ×
Subgenus Proarcestes Mojsisovics					× ×	× × ×			× × ×			× × ×
Joannites Mojsisovics			×?	× × ×					× ×		× × ×	× ×
PTYCHITOIDEA.												
Ptychitidæ:												
Subfamily Nannitinæ—												
Paraganides Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov						× × ×						
Nannites Mojsisovics	× × ×	× ×				×	×					×
Parananites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov		× ×	×?									
Subfamily Ptychitinæ—												
Owenites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov	× × ×											
Proptychites Waagen	× ×						× × ×				×	
Ptychites Mojsisovics			×	×				× × ×			× × ×	×

Table of occurrence of American Triassic cephalopod genera—Continued.

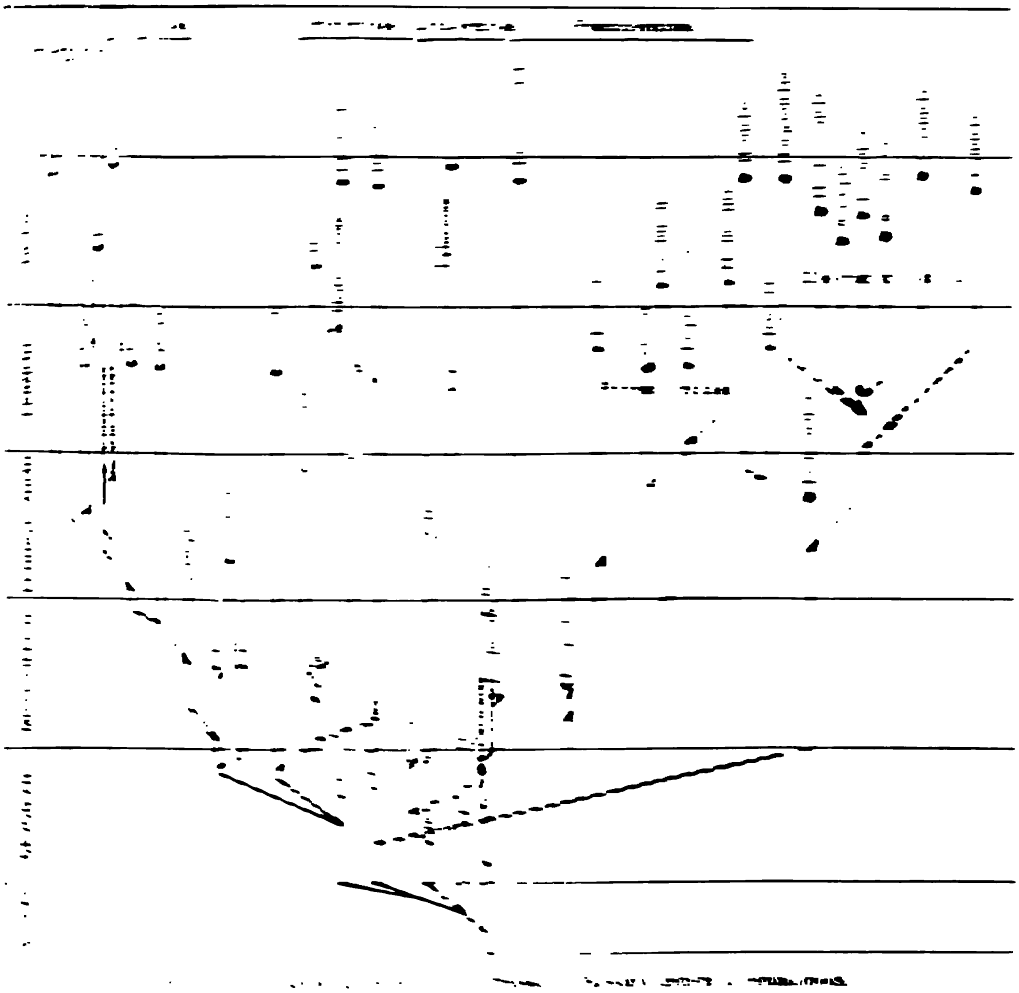
[×, very rare; ××, rare; ×××, common.]

	America.						Asia.			Europe.		
	Lower Triassic.		Middle Triassic.		Upper Triassic.							
	California.	Idaho.	California.	Nevada.	Nevada.	California.	Lower.	Middle.	Upper.	Lower.	Middle.	Upper.
AMMONOIDEA—Continued.												
PTYCHITOIDEA—continued.												
Thalassoceratidæ:												
Ussuria Diener	××	×××					×					
LYTOCERATOIDEA.												
Lytoceratidæ:												
Monophyllites Mojsisovics				×		×		××			××	××
PINACOCERATOIDEA.												
Pinacoceratidæ:												
Aspenites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov	×	×										
Sageceras Mojsisovics				×			×					×
Pseudosageceras Diener	××	×					×					
Hedenstroemia Waagen	×	××					××					
Clypites Waagen		×					××					
Hauerites Mojsisovics						××			××			××
Dieneria Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov						××						
Placites Mojsisovics									××			×××
Pronoritidæ:												
Cordillerites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov		××										
Lanceolites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov	××	××										
CERATITOIDEA.												
Gymnitidæ:												
Gymnites Mojsisovics				×				××			×××	
Xenaspis Waagen	×	××						×				
Ophiceras Griesbach	××	××					×××					
Flemingites Waagen		××					×××					
Celtitidæ:												
Xenodiscus Waagen			×××					×?				
Celtites Mojsisovics		×××		×			××				××	××
Hungaritidæ:												
Hungarites Mojsisovics		×?	×	×××			×			×	×××	×
Eutomoceras Hyatt				××								
Longobardites Mojsisovics				×××							××	×
Inyoites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov	××											
Meekoceratidæ:												
Paralecanites Diener	××	×××										
Lecanites Mojsisovics	×			××			××					×
Meekoceras Hyatt	×××	×××					×××	×		×?		
Subgenus Gyronites Waagen	××	××					××					
Subgenus Koninckites Waagen	×××	××					×××	×?			×?	
Subgenus Prionolobus Waagen	××	×××					××					
Aspidites Waagen	××	×					××					
Beyrichites Waagen				×××				×××			××	
Ceratitidæ:												
Tirolites Mojsisovics		××	×				×			×××		
Subgenus Metatirolites Mojsisovics						××						××
Dinarites Mojsisovics				×			×	×?		××	××	×
Danubites Mojsisovics	×××	×		××			×××	×××			×	

Table of occurrence of American Triassic cephalopod genera—Continued.

[×, very rare; ××, rare; ×××, common.]

	America.						Asia.			Europe.		
	Lower Triassic.		Middle Triassic.		Upper Triassic.							
	California.	Idaho.	California.	Nevada.	Nevada.	California.	Lower.	Middle.	Upper.	Lower.	Middle.	Upper.
AMMONOIDEA—Continued.												
CERATITOIDEA—continued.												
Ceratitidæ—Continued.												
Balatonites Mojsisovics				×						××	×××	
Ceratites de Haan			×	×××			×	×××			×××	×
Subgenus Gymnotoceras Hyatt				×××				××				
Arpadites Mojsisovics						××			×		××	××
Acrochordiceras Hyatt			××	×××			×				××	
Eudiscoceras Hyatt				×								
Californites Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov						××						
Clionites Mojsisovics						×××			××			×××
Subgenus Shastites Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov						××						
Subgenus Stantonites Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov						××						
Subgenus Traskites Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov						×××						
Subgenus Neanites Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov						×						
Trachyceras Laube						×			×			×××
Subgenus Protrachyceras Mojsisovics				×××		×××		××	××		××	×××
Subgenus Anolcites Mojsisovics				××		×?					××	×
Sirenites Mojsisovics						×			××			×××
Sandlingites Mojsisovics						×			×			××
Polycyclus Mojsisovics						×××						×××
Rhabdoceras Hauer					×	×						×
BELEMNOIDEA.												
Belemnitidæ—												
Atractites Guembel				×××		×××			×		××	×××
NAUTILOIDEA.												
Proclydonautilus Mojsisovics						×××						××
Mojsvaroceras Hyatt						×					××	××
Cosmonautilus Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov						×××			××			
Orthoceras Breyn		×	×	××		×		×	×		×	×



The development of this species is extremely simple, the young stages being very like the mature forms. In the larval stage the shell is evolute, low-whorled with wide umbilicus, and broad whorl with trapezoidal cross section, like *Gastrioceras*. At the diameter of 1.6 mm. strong tubercles appear on the umbilical shoulders, still further increasing the resemblance to that Carboniferous genus, and the septa also are of that type. The glyphioceran constrictions appear at frequent intervals on the shell. At diameter of 4 mm. the ribs cross the venter and the constrictions cease, but the form is still like *Gastrioceras*. At diameter of 4.5 mm. the median furrow with the marginal tubercles appears on the inner cast, and at 5 mm. the lateral lobe becomes ceratitic. This species preserves in its ontogeny an unusually perfect record of its race history, since even at maturity so many glyphioceran characters are still visible, and in its larval and adolescent stages such perfect resemblance to Paleozoic goniatite genera may be seen.

Leconteia californica has an external resemblance to *Polycyclus nasturtium*, but is much more involute, and has a long body chamber. Also the young stages point to the Glyphioceratidæ as the Paleozoic radicle from which it came, while *Polycyclus* is supposed to belong to the stock of Ceratitidæ.

While *Leconteia* is classed in the Haloritidæ, it is much simpler than any other members of that stock, being much nearer the parent family. It is not a reversionary form, but a persistent ancestral type, such a genus as one would expect to find in the Lower Triassic or Permian. It is a connecting link between the Haloritidæ and the Glyphioceratidæ.

Horizon and locality.—*Leconteia californica* is common in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River. It was also found in the same horizon on Bear Mountain, near Sherman's ranch, south of Pit River, 2 miles north of the road from Redding to Copper City, and at several other places on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River. It has not yet been found outside of Shasta County.

The figured specimens all came from Brock Mountain, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch, Shasta County, Cal.

Genus SAGENITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Sagenites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen, etc.: Verhandl. K.-k geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 141.

1893. *Sagenites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Bd. 2. Supplement-Heft, Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 155.

1896. *Sagenites*, Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kenntniss der obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 608.

Type.—*Ammonites reticulatus* Hauer. Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus den Marmorschichten von Hallstatt und Aussee. Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl. vol. 3, 1849, p. 16, Pl. V, figs. 1–3; and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, vol. 2, 1893, p. 175, Pl. C, fig. 1.

Subglobose, somewhat compressed laterally, sides rounded, venter highly arched; no abdominal shoulders. Involute, deeply embracing, whorls increasing rapidly in height. Umbilicus narrow, but open and deep. Body chamber long.

Sculpture consisting of dichotomous folds or ribs which cross the venter, but become weaker on that part of the shell. In addition to these radial folds there may be also spiral lines or ridges, and in one group there occur short spines arranged in spiral rows on the ribs.

Septa ammonitic, complex and deeply digitate.

Mojsisovics (loc. cit.) divides *Sagenites* into three groups: (1) *Sagenites inermes*, (2) *Sagenites reticulati*, and (3) *Sagenites spinosi*, which latter group he designates as the subgenus *Trachysagenites*. The *Sagenites inermes* and *Trachysagenites* appear in the Karnic horizon of the Upper Triassic, *Trachysagenites* becoming extinct with the end of this stage, and *Sagenites inermes* living on into the Noric stage, in which the group of *Sagenites reticulati* appears for the first time. The genus *Sagenites* s. str. is not known in America, but is represented by the subgenus *Trachysagenites*.

Subgenus TRACHYSAGENITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Trachysagenites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke. Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. [illegible] p. [illegible]

1904. *Trachysagenites*, J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America. Proc. California Acad. Sci. [illegible] p. 396.

Type.—[illegible] Dittmar. Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke. Geogn.-paläont. Beitr. von Benecke, Schloenbach und Waagen, 1866, vol. 1, p. 386, Pl. XVII, figs. 13–15, and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke. Abhandl. K. k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, p. 176, Pl. C, figs. 2–4.

Long body chamber, subglobose whorls. Rounded sides and venter. No abdominal shoulders. Umbilicus narrow.

Surface ornamented with radial dichotomous ribs running nearly straight across the venter and provided with numerous rows of short spines arranged in regular spiral row at short intervals.

Septa ammonitic, deeply digitate.

[illegible] from which it differs in the subglobose whorl [illegible] and long spines. The septa [illegible] is purely external, and does not [illegible] of *Trachysagenites*

2

points to a glyphioceran ancestry, in common with the Tropitidæ, while that of *Trachyceras* points to a derivation from the stock of Prolecanitidæ.

But three species of *Trachysagenites* are known, all confined to the Upper Triassic, upper Karnic stage, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, in the Alpine province, in which horizon *T. Herbichi* Mojsisovics occurs also in the Himalayas. In California *Trachysagenites erinaceus* Dittmar, and *T. Herbichi* Mojsisovics occur in the same horizon, associated with *Tropites subbullatus*, in the Hosselkus limestone of Shasta County.

SAGENITES (TRACHYSAGENITES) HERBICHI Mojsisovics.

Pl. XXVI, figs. 1–2; Pl. XXVII, figs. 1–4; Pl. XXVIII, figs. 1–18.

1893. *Sagenites* (*Trachysagenites*) *Herbichi*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Bd. 1: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 180, Pl. CI, fig. 3; Pl. CII, figs. 1–6.

1904. *Sagenites* (*Trachysagenites*) *Herbichi*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 399, Pl. XLVI, figs. 7 and 8; Pl. XLVII, figs. 5 and 6.

Form subglobose, somewhat compressed laterally, robust, involute. Whorl highly arched, high, helmet-shaped, deeply embracing, increasing rapidly in height, and not deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides convex, curving to the broad venter without any marked abdominal shoulders. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, with the inner walls steep. Umbilicus deep and narrow, but exposing the umbilical shoulders of the inner whorls and becoming wider with age. Body chamber long, apparently comprising an entire revolution.

Surface ornamented with numerous closely set small radial ribs, that run nearly straight from the umbilicus across the venter, usually dividing on the flanks. On these ribs are spiral rows of short spines or knots, varying from nine to thirteen rows on each half of the shell, showing only on the outer shell and not on the cast. This sculpture is the same over all parts of the whorl, and there is no interruption on the venter, nor any ventral furrow. This character easily distinguishes *Trachysagenites* from *Trachyceras*, with which it is associated, and the spiral arrangement of the spines separates it from *Halorites*.

The septa are ammonitic, deeply digitate, more so than is usual with the *Tropitoidea*. The external lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal saddle into two short narrow branches. The first lateral lobe is long, moderately broad, and divided into two branches at the end. The second lateral lobe is shorter and narrower, but also digitate. On the umbilical shoulder is a distinctly individualized auxiliary lobe, not unlike the second lateral, but smaller. There are three lateral saddles, all narrow, but long and deeply digitate. The antisiphonal lobe is long and narrow, flanked by two similar internal laterals on each side. This species grew to a very large size, the specimen figured on Pl. XXVI, figs. 1 and 2 having a diameter of 110 mm., and being broken at the very beginning of the body chamber, at least another revolution must have been added to its size, which would make the total diameter of the completed whorl more than [illegible] mm. The dimensions of this chambered specimen are as follows:

	mm.	
Diameter	[illegible]	1.00
Height of last whorl	[illegible]	[illegible]
Height of last whorl from the preceding	[illegible]	[illegible]
Width of last whorl	[illegible]	[illegible]
Involution	[illegible]	[illegible]
Width of umbilicus	[illegible]	[illegible]

The greatest width is at about one-third of the height of the whorl. The height and breadth of the whorl are equal and slightly more than one-half the total diameter. The outer [illegible] covers three-fourths of the inner, and is indented to about one-fifth of its height by it. These dimensions are remarkably constant from adolescence to maturity, as the measurements of a small specimen show:

	mm.	
Diameter	[illegible]	1.00
Height of last whorl	[illegible]	[illegible]
Height of last whorl from the preceding	[illegible]	.40
Width of last whorl	[illegible]	[illegible]
Involution	[illegible]	[illegible]
Width of umbilicus	[illegible]	[illegible]

In the adolescent shell the whorl is broader, the involution slightly less, and the umbilicus somewhat narrower.

The septa shown on Pl. XXVII, fig. [illegible], were taken from a specimen at the diameter of [illegible] mm., and are necessarily much more complex than those figured by Mojsisovics,[1] which were taken from a specimen at the diameter of [illegible] mm. At this size the septa of the Californian specimens are like those shown on the specimens from the Alps.

The young of Sageceras [illegible] are subglobose, and very like the adults in form, except that the whorl is proportionally broader and the umbilicus wider. At this [illegible] stage the young are like the Carboniferous [illegible] in form and septa, and [illegible] correspond to [illegible].

The [illegible] first appear at diameter of [illegible] mm. and the spiral rows of knots at [illegible] mm. The septa pass from the goniatitic to the ammonitic stage of development at diameter of [illegible] mm. From then on there is little change in the characters except in increasing size, compression, and complexity of the [illegible].

---

[1] [illegible]

Sagenites Herbichi is very like *S. erinaceus* Dittmar, as figured by Mojsisovics,[a] but differs from that species in its greater lateral compression, more numerous spiral rows of knots, and much more numerous and final radial ribs; also in *S. erinaceus* the lobes are shorter and broader, the second lateral is small and scarcely divided, while the auxiliary is represented only by a small notch on the umbilical shoulder.

Horizon and locality.—*Sagenites Herbichi* Mojsisovics is common in the upper Triassic of the Alps, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*. In California it is abundant in this same horizon, associated with *S. erinaceus*, *Tropites subbullatus*, *Discotropites sandlingensis*, and *Halobia superba*, and a number of other species characteristic of the Alpine province.

The figured specimens were collected by J. P. Smith on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and 6 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine, Shasta County, Cal.

Genus HALORITES Mojsisovics.

1878. *Halorites*, Mojsisovics, Die Dolomitriffe von Südtirol und Venetien, Wien, p. 50.

1879. *Halorites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen, etc.: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 136.

1893. *Halorites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 11.

1896. *Halorites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, p. 578.

Type.—*Ammonites Ramsaueri* Quenstedt (1846), in F. von Hauer, Die Cephalopoden des Salzkammergutes, p. 22, Pl. VIII, figs. 1 and 2.

Subglobose, involute, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus very narrow, often closed. Sides convex, venter high-arched and broadly rounded.

Surface ornamented with cross ribs like those of *Juvavites*, or with rows of knots running diagonally across the shell.

The body chamber is long and contracted, and also shows egression or departure from the normal spiral.

The septa are ammonitic, dolichophyllic, not deeply digitate.

Of the *Halorites* s. str. only the group with the diagonal rows of knots, the *Catenati*, occurs in America, where it is found in the Upper Triassic, probably in the Noric stage, associated with *Rhabdoceras* and *Pseudomonotis*. *Halorites* is confined in the Alpine province and in India to the Noric stage. In America it is represented only by *Halorites americanus* Hyatt.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, Pl. C, figs. 2, 3, and 4.

HALORITES AMERICANUS Hyatt.

Pl. XXIX, figs. 1 and 2.

1864. *Ammonites Ramsaueri*, Gabb (not Quenstedt), Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. I, p. 27, Pl. III, figs. 21 and 21a.

1892. *Halorites americanus*, Hyatt, Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 3, p. 398.

(Not 1846. *Ammonites Ramsaueri*, Quenstedt, in F. von Hauer, Die Cephalopoden des Salzkammergutes, p. 32, Pl. VIII, figs. 1 and 2.)

Subglobose, involute, deeply embracing; whorls highly arched, with convex sides and rounded broad venters. Umbilicus closed.

Surface ornamented with distinct ribs that start from the umbilicus and run, without interruption, straight across the venter. On these ribs are tubercles, closely arranged, which do not seem to be in regular spirals.

Septa unknown.

Gabb compared this species to *Halorites Ramsaueri*, but it is not a member of that group of *Halorites*; its nearest affinities are with the group of *Halorites catenati*, although on account of the imperfect preservation of the Californian specimens no direct comparison with any European species may be made.

Horizon and locality.—Found by the Geological Survey of California in the Pseudomonotis beds, Upper Triassic, of the Genesee Valley, Plumas County, Cal., near Robinson's ranch (formerly called Gifford's ranch). A similar form, possibly the same species, was found by J. P. Smith in the Pseudomonotis beds of the Muttleberry Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, associated with *Pseudomonotis subcircularis*, *Rhabdoceras Russelli*, *Arcestes Andersoni*, and other forms similar to those found with *Halorites americanus* in Plumas County.

Subgenus HOMERITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Homerites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke (Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2), p. 14.

Type.—*Ammonites semiglobosus* Hauer (1855, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Schichten, p. 155, Pl. IV, figs. 1–13) and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 77, Pl. LXXXIX, figs. 1–6.

Dwarf forms, involute, deeply embracing, subglobose whorls; umbilicus closed; sides convex, whorls highly arched with rounded venter. Inner whorls rounded and with the sculpture of *Halorites*, but at the beginning of the body chamber at maturity the whorl becomes flattened and higher and the sculpture grows rougher. There are then strong dichotomous ribs that bend forward on the flanks across the rounded abdominal shoulders and end on the venter in rows of knots on each side of a weak ventral keel. These knots do not occur at the end of every rib, but usually on alternating ribs.

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles being only occasionally serrated.

Homerites occurs only in the zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of the Alpine province. In California it was found only in the upper part of the Upper Triassic above the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, but in the same limestone bed with that species. *Homerites* is represented in America only by *Homerites semiglobosus* Hauer.

HALORITES (HOMERITES) SEMIGLOBOSUS Hauer.

Pl. XXVIII, figs. 19–24.

1855. *Ammonites semiglobosus*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden-Fauna Hallstätter Schichten: Denkschr. K. Akad., Wiss., Wien, vol. 9, p. 155, Pl. IV, figs. 10–13.

1893. *Homerites semiglobosus*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 57, Pl. LXXXIX, figs. 1–6.

1860. *Ammonites semiglobosus*, Hauer, Nachtrag zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Schichten: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 41, p. 145, Pl. IV, figs, 8–10.

Shell small, robust, involute, subglobose, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Whorl somewhat compressed laterally, highly arched, with convex sides and rather broad venter.

The surface is ornamented with radial ribs that run nearly straight up the sides. In the middle of the venter there is a weak keel, bounded by a row of spines on each side. These spines are usually at the ends of the lateral ribs, but may also occupy intermediate spaces. They begin with a large pair of horn-like protuberances at the beginning of the body chamber. The inner whorls are rounded, with ribs, like those of *Halorites*, running from the umbilicus across the low and arched venter, with no interruption. On the chambered part of the shell there are no spines and no keel, so that the appearance of the rough sculpture marks the mature stage of the body chamber.

The septa are ceratitic; the external lobe is divided by a siphonal notch into two short simple branches. The first and second laterals are serrated. The saddles are all rounded and entire. Inner septa not seen. The California specimens agree with those figured and described by Mojsisovics from the Alpine province.

Horizon and locality.—*Homerites semiglobosus* was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles north of Kelly's ranch, on the west side of the North Fork of Squaw Creek, 18 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine. The horizon in which it was found is the upper part of the Hosselkus limestone, about 150 feet above the beds with *Tropites subbullatus*. It was also found by H. W. Furlong, 2 miles northwest of Brock's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, in the same horizon as at the first-named locality. In the Alpine province this species is associated with *Tropites subbullatus*, but in California it is somewhat later than that species.

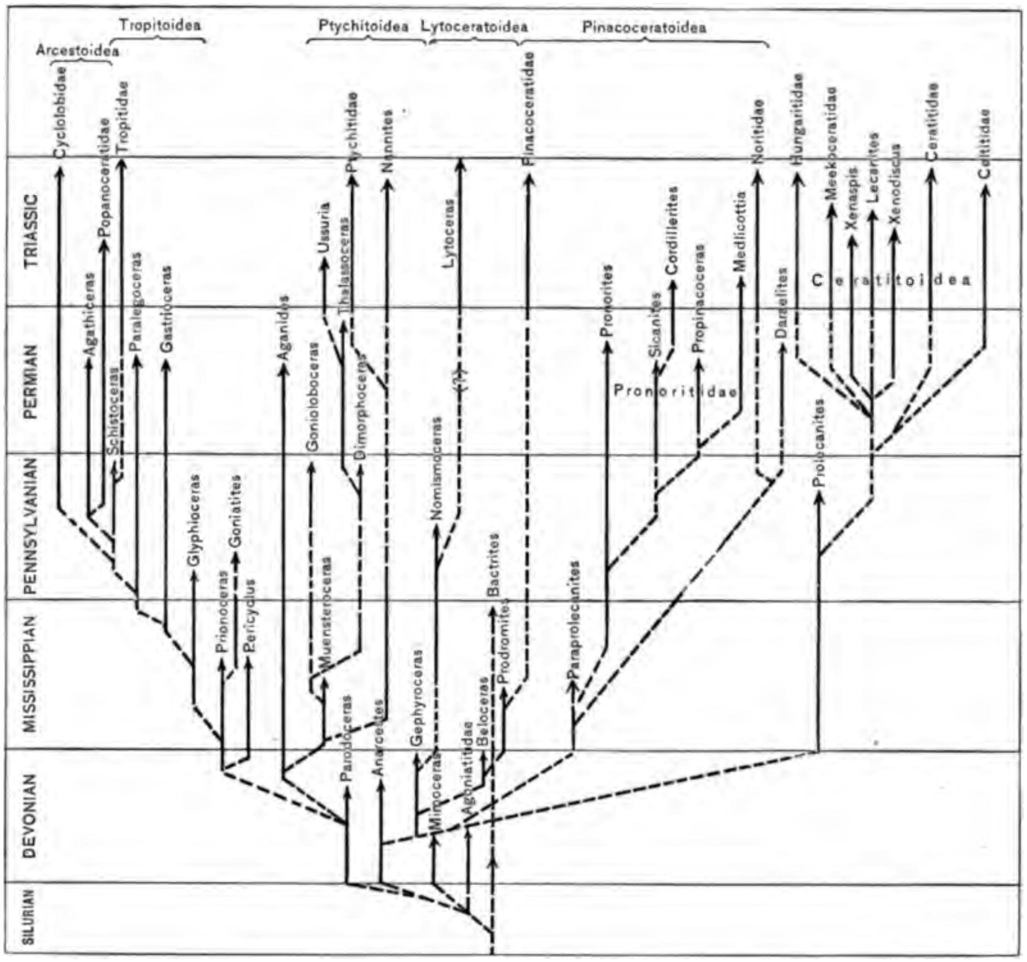


FIG. 1.—Table showing the relation of Triassic to Paleozoic genera of cephalopods.

SYSTEMATIC DESCRIPTIONS.

AMMONOIDEA.

Suborder TROPITOIDEA.

Forms with long body chamber, ammonitic, rarely goniatitic, simple septa, strong sculpture, either lateral ribs, or spines, or ventral keel. The young are involute and subglobose, resembling in form and septa the Carboniferous family Glyphioceratidæ. Under this group are included Haloritidæ, Tropitidæ, and Sibiritidæ.

Family HALORITIDÆ Mojsisovics.

Subglobose, involute genera, with lateral ribs, often crossing the venter, and in some groups with spines or knots on the ribs. No keels nor ventral furrows are known in this group, but the interruption of the ribs on the venter sometimes gives the appearance of a furrow.

The septa are ammonitic, dolichophyllic, or ceratitic. The young of this family resemble the Glyphioceratidæ, and more especially the genus *Pericyclus* Mojsisovics, of the Carboniferous.

This family was formerly classed by Mojsisovics under the Tropitidæ, but it did not come from the main stock, being rather a parallel development from the same Carboniferous radicle, but probably from different branches of the same family.

The Haloritidæ are known only from the Upper Triassic, and chiefly from the Karnic and Noric stages, in the Alpine province, the Himalayas, and western America. They are represented in America by *Leconteia* Hyatt and Smith, *Sagenites* Mojsisovics, *Halorites* Mojsisovics, *Tardeceras* Hyatt and Smith, and *Juvavites* Mojsisovics, all confined to the Upper Triassic.

Genus LECONTEIA Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—Leconteia californica Hyatt and Smith.

Whorls involute, subglobose, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides convex, rising to the highly arched venter without any abdominal shoulder. Umbilicus narrow, becoming wider at maturity. Body chamber long, at least a revolution. Septa ceratitic; external lobe narrow, goniatitic, divided by a small siphonal notch into two sharp branches; lateral lobe and auxiliary broad, shallow, and serrated. External saddle high, rounded and entire; lateral saddle similar but lower; antisiphonal lobe long, narrow, and entire, flanked by a shorter internal lateral lobe. Internal saddles similar to the externals. Surface ornamented with strong straight or gently flexuous ribs which pass without interruption across the venter, but become much wider on that portion of the shell. The ribs are not all of equal height, every third or fourth one being stronger and higher than the intervening ones, which at maturity may become nearly obsolete. On the outer shell these ribs are smooth, without nodes, but internal casts show the ribs slightly interrupted by a ventral furrow, bounded by rows of knots on the ends of the ribs.

This genus resembles *Helictites* and *Polycyclus*, but differs from them in the greater involution and the long body chamber. The young of *Leconteia* are not like those of the Ceratitidæ, but subglobose like those of *Sagenites*. For these reasons the genus is assigned to the Haloritidæ of the Tropitoidea.

Leconteia is named in honor of the late Prof. Joseph Le Conte. This genus is characteristic of the zone of *Tropites subbullatus* in the Upper Triassic of California, and at present is known only in that province. Besides the species described in this paper only one other, as yet undescribed, is known, occurring in the same beds.

LECONTEIA CALIFORNICA Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXIX, figs. 3–21.

Form involute, subglobose. Whorls deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions; highly arched, rounded, with no abdominal shoulders. Cross section crescentic. Umbilicus narrow, almost closed, concealing the inner whorls. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, with steep inner walls. The height of the whorl is one-half of the total diameter, the width is about one and a quarter times the height, and it is indented to more than one-third of its height by the inner whorl.

The surface is ornamented with simple coarse ribs that run nearly straight up the sides from the umbilicus, and across the venter without interruption. These ribs are broad and rounded, much wider than the narrow deep intercostal furrows; they show on the cast as strongly as on the outer shell, but are interrupted by a shallow median furrow, bounded by a row of tubercles at the ends of the ribs. At maturity the ribs grow very much coarser and some become obsolete, or nearly so. At this stage also the whorl becomes somewhat compressed laterally, so that it resembles *Lobites*. The body chamber is long, at least a revolution.

The septa are ceratitic; the external lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two sharp branches; the lateral lobe is longer, broader, and serrated. The auxiliary is shallow, broad, and serrated. The antisiphonal lobe is long, narrow, simple, and pointed, flanked by a similar internal lateral on each side. The saddles, both internal and external, are all entire, broad, and rounded.

The development of this species is extremely simple, the young stages being very like the mature forms. In the larval stage the shell is evolute, low-whorled with wide umbilicus, and broad whorl with trapezoidal cross section, like *Gastrioceras*. At the diameter of 1.6 mm. strong tubercles appear on the umbilical shoulders, still further increasing the resemblance to that Carboniferous genus, and the septa also are of that type. The glyphioceran constrictions appear at frequent intervals on the shell. At diameter of 4 mm. the ribs cross the venter and the constrictions cease, but the form is still like *Gastrioceras*. At diameter of 4.5 mm. the median furrow with the marginal tubercles appears on the inner cast, and at 5 mm. the lateral lobe becomes ceratitic. This species preserves in its ontogeny an unusually perfect record of its race history, since even at maturity so many glyphioceran characters are still visible, and in its larval and adolescent stages such perfect resemblance to Paleozoic goniatite genera may be seen.

Leconteia californica has an external resemblance to *Polycyclus nasturtium*, but is much more involute, and has a long body chamber. Also the young stages point to the Glyphioceratidæ as the Paleozoic radicle from which it came, while *Polycyclus* is supposed to belong to the stock of Ceratitidæ.

While *Leconteia* is classed in the Haloritidæ, it is much simpler than any other members of that stock, being much nearer the parent family. It is not a reversionary form, but a persistent ancestral type, such a genus as one would expect to find in the Lower Triassic or Permian. It is a connecting link between the Haloritidæ and the Glyphioceratidæ.

Horizon and locality.—*Leconteia californica* is common in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River. It was also found in the same horizon on Bear Mountain, near Sherman's ranch, south of Pit River, 2 miles north of the road from Redding to Copper City, and at several other places on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River. It has not yet been found outside of Shasta County.

The figured specimens all came from Brock Mountain, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch, Shasta County, Cal.

Genus SAGENITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Sagenites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen, etc.: Verhandl. K.-k geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 141.

1893. *Sagenites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Bd. 2. Supplement-Heft, Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 155.

1896. *Sagenites*, Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kenntniss der obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 608.

Type.—*Ammonites reticulatus* Hauer, Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus den Marmorschichten von Hallstatt und Aussee. Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl. vol. 3, 1849, p. 16, Pl. V, figs. 1–3; and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, vol. 2, 1893, p. 173, Pl. C, fig. 1.

Subglobose, somewhat compressed laterally, sides rounded, venter highly arched; no abdominal shoulders. Involute, deeply embracing, whorls increasing rapidly in height. Umbilicus narrow, but open and deep. Body chamber long.

Sculpture consisting of dichotomous folds or ribs which cross the venter, but become weaker on that part of the shell. In addition to these radial folds there may be also spiral lines or ridges, and in one group there occur short spines arranged in spiral rows on the ribs.

Septa ammonitic, complex and deeply digitate.

Mojsisovics (loc. cit.) divides *Sagenites* into three groups: (1) *Sagenites inermes*, (2) *Sagenites reticulati*, and (3) *Sagenites spinosi*, which latter group he designates as the subgenus *Trachysagenites*. The *Sagenites inermes* and *Trachysagenites* appear in the Karnic horizon of the Upper Triassic, *Trachysagenites* becoming extinct with the end of this stage, and *Sagenites inermes* living on into the Noric stage, in which the group of *Sagenites reticulati* appears for the first time. The genus *Sagenites* s. str. is not known in America, but is represented by the subgenus *Trachysagenites*.

Subgenus TRACHYSAGENITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Trachysagenites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl., K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 156.

1904. *Trachysagenites*, J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 399.

Type.—*Ammonites erinaceus* Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke, Geogn.-palaeont. Beitr. von Benecke, Schlönbach und Waagen, 1886, vol. 1, p. 380, Pl. XVII, figs. 15–17, and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, p. 179, Pl. C, figs. 2–4.

Long body chamber, subglobose whorls. Rounded sides and venter. No abdominal shoulders. Umbilicus narrow.

Surface ornamented with radial dichotomous ribs, running nearly straight across the venter, and provided with numerous rows of short spines arranged in regular spiral rows at short intervals.

Septa ammonitic, deeply digitate.

Trachysagenites closely resembles *Trachyceras*, from which it differs in the subglobose whorls, rounded venter, and absence of ventral furrow and long spines. The septa are very similar in both genera. But this resemblance is purely external, and does not betoken close relationship, for the development of *Trachysagenites* points to a glyphioceran ancestry, in common with the Tropitidæ, while that of *Trachyceras* points to a derivation from the stock of Prolecanitidæ.

But three species of *Trachysagenites* are known, all confined to the Upper Triassic, upper Karnic stage, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, in the Alpine province, in which horizon *T. Herbichi* Mojsisovics occurs also in the Himalayas. In California *Trachysagenites erinaceus* Dittmar, and *T. Herbichi* Mojsisovics occur in the same horizon, associated with *Tropites subbullatus*, in the Hosselkus limestone of Shasta County.

SAGENITES (TRACHYSAGENITES) HERBICHI Mojsisovics.

Pl. XXVI, figs. 1-2; Pl. XXVII, figs. 1-4; Pl. XXVIII, figs. 1-18.

1893. *Sagenites (Trachysagenites) Herbichi*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Bd. 1: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 180, Pl. CI, fig. 3; Pl. CII, figs. 1-6.

1904. *Sagenites (Trachysagenites) Herbichi*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 399, Pl. XLVI, figs. 7 and 8; Pl. XLVII, figs. 5 and 6.

Form subglobose, somewhat compressed laterally, robust, involute. Whorl highly arched, high, helmet-shaped, deeply embracing, increasing rapidly in height, and not deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides convex, curving to the broad venter without any marked abdominal shoulders. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, with the inner walls steep. Umbilicus deep and narrow, but exposing the umbilical shoulders of the inner whorls and becoming wider with age. Body chamber long, apparently comprising an entire revolution.

Surface ornamented with numerous closely set small radial ribs, that run nearly straight from the umbilicus across the venter, usually dividing on the flanks. On these ribs are spiral rows of short spines or knots, varying from nine to thirteen rows on each half of the shell, showing only on the outer shell and not on the cast. This sculpture is the same over all parts of the whorl, and there is no interruption on the venter, nor any ventral furrow. This character easily distinguishes *Trachysagenites* from *Trachyceras*, with which it is associated, and the spiral arrangement of the spines separates it from *Halorites*.

The septa are ammonitic, deeply digitate, more so than is usual with the *Tropitoidea*. The external lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal saddle into two short narrow branches. The first lateral lobe is long, moderately broad, and divided into two branches at the end. The second lateral lobe is shorter and narrower, but also digitate. On the umbilical shoulder is a distinctly individualized auxiliary lobe, not unlike the second lateral, but smaller. There are three lateral saddles, all narrow, but long and deeply digitate. The antisiphonal lobe is long and narrow, flanked by two similar internal laterals on each side. This species grew to a very large size, the specimen figured on Pl. XXVI, figs. 1 and 2 having a diameter of 110 mm., and being broken at the very beginning of the body chamber, so another revolution must have been added to its size, which would make the total diameter of the completed whorl more than 200 mm. The dimensions of this chambered specimen are as follows:

	mm.	
Diameter	110	1.00
Height of last whorl	57	.51
Height of last whorl from the preceding	46	.41
Width of last whorl	57	.10
Involution	11	.10
Width of umbilicus	16	.14

The greatest width is at about one-third of the height of the whorl. The height and breadth of the whorl are equal, and slightly more than one-half the total diameter. The outer volution conceals three-fourths of the inner, and is indented to less than one-fifth of the height by it. These dimensions are remarkably constant from adolescence to maturity, as the measurements of a small specimen show:

	mm.	
Diameter	30	1.00
Height of last whorl	16	.53
Height of last whorl from the preceding	12	.40
Width of last whorl	19	.63
Involution	4	.13
Width of umbilicus	3.5	.11

In the adolescent shell the whorl is broader, the involution slightly less, and the umbilicus somewhat narrower.

The septa shown on Pl. XXVII, fig. 2, were taken from a specimen at the diameter of 80 mm., and are necessarily much more complex than those figured by Mojsisovics,[a] which were taken from a specimen at the diameter of 35 mm. At this size the septa of the Californian specimens are like those shown on the specimens from the Alps.

The young of *Sagenites Herbichi* are subglobose, and very like the adults in form, except that the whorl is proportionally broader and the umbilicus wider. At this larval stage the young are like the Carboniferous Glyphioceratidæ in form and septa, and probably correspond to *Gastrioceras*.

The lateral ribs appear at diameter of 4 mm. and the spiral rows of knots at 5 mm. The septa pass from the goniatite to the ammonite stage of development at diameter of 2.8 mm. From then on there is little change in the characters except in increasing lateral compression and complexity of septation.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien., vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, Pl. CI, fig. 3

Sagenites Herbichi is very like *S. erinaceus* Dittmar, as figured by Mojsisovics,[a] but differs from that species in its greater lateral compression, more numerous spiral rows of knots, and much more numerous and final radial ribs; also in *S. erinaceus* the lobes are shorter and broader, the second lateral is small and scarcely divided, while the auxiliary is represented only by a small notch on the umbilical shoulder.

Horizon and locality.—Sagenites Herbichi Mojsisovics is common in the upper Triassic of the Alps, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*. In California it is abundant in this same horizon, associated with *S. erinaceus*, *Tropites subbullatus*, *Discotropites sandlingensis*, and *Halobia superba*, and a number of other species characteristic of the Alpine province.

The figured specimens were collected by J. P. Smith on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and 6 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine, Shasta County, Cal.

Genus HALORITES Mojsisovics.

1878. *Halorites*, Mojsisovics, Die Dolomitriffe von Südtirol und Venetien, Wien, p. 50.

1879. *Halorites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen, etc.: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 136.

1893. *Halorites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 11.

1896. *Halorites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, p. 578.

Type.—Ammonites Ramsaueri Quenstedt (1846), in F. von Hauer, Die Cephalopoden des Salzkammergutes, p. 22, Pl. VIII, figs. 1 and 2.

Subglobose, involute, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus very narrow, often closed. Sides convex, venter high-arched and broadly rounded.

Surface ornamented with cross ribs like those of *Juvavites*, or with rows of knots running diagonally across the shell.

The body chamber is long and contracted, and also shows egression or departure from the normal spiral.

The septa are ammonitic, dolichophyllic, not deeply digitate.

Of the *Halorites* s. str. only the group with the diagonal rows of knots, the *Catenati*, occurs in America, where it is found in the Upper Triassic, probably in the Noric stage, associated with *Rhabdoceras* and *Pseudomonotis*. *Halorites* is confined in the Alpine province and in India to the Noric stage. In America it is represented only by *Halorites americanus* Hyatt.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, Pl. C, figs. 2, 3, and 4.

HALORITES AMERICANUS Hyatt.

Pl. XXIX, figs. 1 and 2.

1864. *Ammonites Ramsaueri*, Gabb (not Quenstedt), Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, p. 27, Pl. III, figs. 21 and 21a.

1892. *Halorites americanus*, Hyatt, Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 3, p. 398.

(Not 1846. *Ammonites Ramsaueri*, Quenstedt (in F. von Hauer), Die Cephalopoden des Salzkammergutes, p. 32, Pl. VIII, figs. 1 and 2.)

Subglobose, involute, deeply embracing; whorls highly arched, with convex sides and rounded broad venters. Umbilicus closed.

Surface ornamented with distinct ribs that start from the umbilicus and run, without interruption, straight across the venter. On these ribs are tubercles, closely arranged, which do not seem to be in regular spirals.

Septa unknown.

Gabb compared this species to *Halorites Ramsaueri*, but it is not a member of that group of *Acatenati;* its nearest affinities are with the group of *Halorites catenati*, although on account of the imperfect preservation of the Californian specimens no direct comparison with any European species may be made.

Horizon and locality.—Found by the Geological Survey of California in the Pseudomonotis beds, Upper Triassic, of the Genesee Valley, Plumas County, Cal., near Robinson's ranch (formerly called Gifford's ranch). A similar form, possibly the same species, was found by J. P. Smith in the Pseudomonotis beds of the Muttleberry Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, associated with *Pseudomonotis subcircularis*, *Rhabdoceras Russelli*, *Arcestes Andersoni*, and other forms similar to those found with *Halorites americanus* in Plumas County.

Subgenus HOMERITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Homerites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 13.

Type.—*Ammonites semiglobosus* Hauer (1855), Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Schichten, p. 155, Pl. IV, figs. 10–13, and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 57, Pl. LXXXIX, figs. 1–6.

Dwarf forms, involute, deeply embracing, subglobose whorls; umbilicus closed, sides convex, whorl highly arched with rounded venter. Inner whorls rounded and with the sculpture of *Halorites*, but at the beginning of the body chamber at maturity the whorl becomes flattened and higher, and the sculpture grows rougher. There are then strong dichotomous ribs that bend forward on the flanks across the rounded abdominal shoulders and end on the venter in rows of knots on each side of a weak central keel. These knots do not occur at the end of every rib, but usually on alternating ribs.

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles being only occasionally serrated.

Homerites occurs only in the zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of the Alpine province. In California it was found only in the upper part of the Upper Triassic above the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, but in the same limestone bed with that species. *Homerites* is represented in America only by *Homerites semiglobosus* Hauer.

HALORITES (HOMERITES) SEMIGLOBOSUS Hauer.

Pl. XXVIII, figs. 19–24.

1855. *Ammonites semiglobosus*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden-Fauna Hallstätter Schichten: Denkschr. K. Akad., Wiss., Wien, vol. 9, p. 155, Pl. IV, figs. 10–13.

1893. *Homerites semiglobosus*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 57, Pl. LXXXIX, figs. 1–6.

1860. *Ammonites semiglobosus*, Hauer, Nachtrag zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Schichten: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 41, p. 145, Pl. IV, figs. 8–10.

Shell small, robust, involute, subglobose, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Whorl somewhat compressed laterally, highly arched, with convex sides and rather broad venter.

The surface is ornamented with radial ribs that run nearly straight up the sides. In the middle of the venter there is a weak keel, bounded by a row of spines on each side. These spines are usually at the ends of the lateral ribs, but may also occupy intermediate spaces. They begin with a large pair of horn-like protuberances at the beginning of the body chamber. The inner whorls are rounded, with ribs, like those of *Halorites*, running from the umbilicus across the low and arched venter, with no interruption. On the chambered part of the shell there are no spines and no keel, so that the appearance of the rough sculpture marks the mature stage of the body chamber.

The septa are ceratitic; the external lobe is divided by a siphonal notch into two short simple branches. The first and second laterals are serrated. The saddles are all rounded and entire. Inner septa not seen. The California specimens agree with those figured and described by Mojsisovics from the Alpine province.

Horizon and locality.—*Homerites semiglobosus* was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles north of Kelly's ranch, on the west side of the North Fork of Squaw Creek, 18 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine. The horizon in which it was found is the upper part of the Hosselkus limestone, about 150 feet above the beds with *Tropites subbullatus*. It was also found by H. W. Furlong, 2 miles northwest of Brock's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, in the same horizon as at the first-named locality. In the Alpine province this species is associated with *Tropites subbullatus*, but in California it is somewhat later than that species.

Genus TARDECERAS Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—Tardeceras parvum Hyatt and Smith.

Involute, laterally compressed, robust, deeply embracing whorls; sides flattened, abdominal shoulders rounded, and venter flattened. Umbilicus closed. Strong umbilical nodes that are prolonged in ribs that run up the sides across the abdominal shoulders, and become weaker on the venter, which is nearly smooth. Body chamber long. Septa simple, slightly ceratitic. The ventral lobe is divided by a siphonal notch, the lateral lobe is slightly serrated; there is a small, shallow, entire auxiliary lobe on the umbilical shoulder.

The young of this genus are like *Stephanites* or *Acrochordiceras*. *Tardeceras* resembles *Sibirites*, but is more involute than that genus, and also differs in its smooth venter. It also resembles *Juvavites*, but differs in its lateral ribs, ceratitic septa, and smooth venter. *Tardeceras* is known only from the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., where it is represented by the single species *Tardeceras parvum* Hyatt and Smith.

TARDECERAS PARVUM Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXIX, figs. 11-20.

Dwarf form; involute, deeply embracing; whorl laterally compressed, with flattened sides, rounded abdominal shoulders, and rather broad, flattened venter. Umbilicus very narrow, almost closed, concealing the inner volutions.

Surface ornamented with fine dichotomous ribs that start from bundles on the umbilical shoulder, and run nearly straight up the sides and across the abdominal shoulders. They become much weaker on the venter, but are still visible.

The septa are weakly ceratitic: the external lobe is divided by a siphonal notch; the lateral lobe is broad, shallow, and slightly serrated; the second lateral is small, rounded, and entire. The saddles are all entire.

This species resembles *Sibirites*, but is too involute, and the sculpture on the venter is too faint for that genus. It also resembles *Juvavites*, but the character of the sculpture, the flattened sides and venter, and the simple ceratitic septa forbid a reference to that genus.

In its early youth this species has a low, broad trapezoidal whorl, and umbilical ribs, with occasional constrictions and nearly smooth venter, as in *Gastrioceras*.

Then the form in adolescence resembles *Stephanites* Waagen, after which the ribs are prolonged until they cross the venter.

Horizon and locality.—Tardeceras parvum was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., three miles east of Madison's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, and one-half mile north of the trail across to Brock's ranch.

Genus JUVAVITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Juvavites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias.: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 136.

1893. *Juvavites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 74.

1896. *Juvavites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 603.

Type.—Ammonites Ehrlichi Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Schichten, 1855, p. 155, Pl. IV, figs. 14 and 15 (not figs. 16–18); and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, 1893, p. 79, Pl. LXXXIX, fig. 11.

Involute, laterally compressed, with convex sides and rounded venter. Umbilicus narrow. Whorls deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Form subglobose, but sometimes flattened to subdiscoidal.

Surface ornamented with dichotomous ribs that extend over the rounded abdomen, although they may be interrupted along the siphonal area. Besides these ribs, constrictions usually occur at frequent intervals.

Septa ammonitic, but not deeply digitate. The external lobe is divided by a siphonal saddle; there are two principal lateral lobes present, and usually two small auxiliaries.

E. von Mojsisovics[a] divides the genus into five groups, forming three subgenera:

1. *Continui* } *Juvavites* s. str.
2. *Interrupti* }
3. *Scissi* } Subgenus *Anatomites*.
4. *Intermittentes* }
5. *Dimorphi*. Subgenus *Dimorphites*.

In the *Continui* the ribs run uninterrupted across the venter. In the *Interrupti* the ribs are interrupted in the center of the siphonal area, and alternate on opposite sides. Both of these groups appear to lack constrictions. In the *Scissi* and the *Intermittentes* the ribs are interrupted by a slight ventral furrow, but do not alternate on opposite sides. On both groups periodic constrictions of the shell, with an elevation or rib parallel to this constriction, appear. Neither the constrictions nor the ribs parallel to the constrictions are interrupted by the ventral furrow, but run across the abdomen. In the *Intermittentes* the constriction divides the sculpture into distinct fields, in which a bundling of the ribs is visible.

The *Dimorphi* are laterally compressed with high whorls, narrow venters, and lack the constrictions. The ribs cross the venter, forming abdominal shoulder angles.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstatter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1893, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 74.

The groups of *Scissi* and *Intermittentes* make up the subgenus *Anatomites* Mojsisovics, for which no type was cited, but of which *Juvavites rotundus* Mojsisovics (Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, pt. 2, (1893), p. 98, Pl. LXXX, figs. 6–8; Pl. CXXVI, fig. 11; Pl. CXCV, fig. 11) is first described under the group *Scissi*.

Juvavites s. str., and *Anatomites* are both characteristic of the Upper Triassic, Karnic, and Noric horizons, in which they are found in the Alpine province, in the Himalayas, and in California. Besides the species described in this paper there are several as yet undescribed in the American Triassic.

JUVAVITES SUBINTERRUPTUS Mojsisovics.

Pl. XXX, figs. 1 and 2.

1893. *Juvavites subinterruptus*. Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 90, Pl. LXXXIX, fig. 13; Pl. XC, figs. 2 and 3; Pl. CXXVI, fig. 16.

Form robust, involute, laterally compressed. Whorl high with flattened convex sides, sloping abdominal shoulders, and highly arched venter. Deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus narrow, almost closed, showing none of the interior volutions. The height of the whorl is somewhat more than one-half of the total diameter, and it is indented to one-half its height by the inner volution. The width of the whorl is slightly less than the height, and the point of greatest width falls just above the umbilical shoulders.

The surface is ornamented with radial dichotomous ribs that branch at a point about one-third of the height of the whorl, and often a second time on the abdominal shoulders. These ribs are interrupted on the venter and alternate on the two sides. There is no ventral furrow, and no constrictions have been seen.

The septa are ammonitic, deeply digitate. The external lobe is divided by a siphonal saddle into two rather short branches. The first lateral lobe is long and wide, followed by a similar, but smaller, second lateral. There are also three auxiliaries. The antisiphonal lobe is long and narrow, flanked by five internal laterals on each side, growing smaller and simpler toward the umbilicus.

The Californian specimens agree exactly with those described by Mojsisovics from the Alpine province. This species differs from *Juvavites interruptus* Mojsisovics in its greater thickness, more complex septa and greater curvature of the ribs on the abdominal shoulders.

Horizon and locality.—*Juvavites subinterruptus* was first found in the Alps in the Upper Triassic, middle Karnic stage, below the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*. It was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic, Karnic stage, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., near Terrup-chetta (Cottonwood Flat), on Squaw Creek, 9 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine, and 6 miles above Madison's ranch;

also on Brock Mountain about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. The figured specimens were collected near Terrup-chetta, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal.

Subgenus ANATOMITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Anatomites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 74.

1896. *Anatomites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 31.

Type.—Probably *Juvavites rotundus* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke (1893), p. 98.

Subglobose, involute, deeply embracing, convex sides and highly arched, rounded venters.

Surface ornamented with dichotomous ribs interrupted along the siphonal area, and with periodic constrictions. This latter character is the sole distinction between this subgenus and *Juvavites* s. str.

Besides the species described below one or two undescribed species have been found in California.

JUVAVITES (ANATOMITES) SUBINTERMITTENS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXX, figs. 3-5.

Involute, laterally compressed, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Sides somewhat flattened, venter rounded and narrow, without prominent abdominal shoulders. Umbilicus narrow, exposing none of the interior volutions.

Surface ornamented with radial dichotomous ribs which divide about midway up the flanks and again at the abdominal shoulders, curving gently forward. These ribs are interrupted in the middle of the venter, and alternate on the two sides, but there is no furrow. There are also three or four deep constrictions to each revolution, dividing the sculpture into well-marked periods.

The septa are ammonitic, divided into a number of lobes and saddles, but they could not be made out in sufficient detail to draw.

Juvavites subintermittens is nearest of kin to *Juvavites intermittens* Mojsisovics,[a] but differs from that species in the greater lateral compression of the whorl, and the coarser ribs.

Horizon and locality.—*Juvavites subintermittens* was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic Karnic stage, upper part of the *Tropites subbullatus* beds, of

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, p. 112, Pl. XCIII, figs. 6-10.

Shasta County, Cal., near Terrup-chetta, on Squaw Creek, about 9 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine, and 6 miles above (northeast) Madison's ranch. It was also found by J. P. Smith on the west side of the North Fork of Squaw Creek, Shasta County, 3 miles north of Kelly's ranch, and 15 miles northeast of Madison's.

The figured specimen was collected on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, near Terrup-chetta, Shasta County, Cal.

Family SIBIRITIDÆ Mojsisovics.

Body chamber long, whorl somewhat evolute, laterally compressed; umbilicus open, usually wide. Sides ornamented with ribs, which usually cross the venter. Septa goniatitic or weakly ceratitic.

This group is the oldest known of the Tropitoidea, but this does not necessarily mean that it is the ancestral family of the suborder, for none of the others in development go through a *Sibirites* stage of growth. Being the oldest known family of Tropitoidea, it has preserved somewhat more of the remote ancestral characters than the others. The differentiation of the Sibiritidæ from the other members of the Tropitoidea must have taken place in the Paleozoic, for *Sibirites* is already characteristically developed in the Lower Triassic, in which formation the Haloritidæ and Tropitidæ are as yet unknown.

The Sibiritidæ are represented in America by *Sibirites*, known in this region only in the Lower Triassic, although in the Mediterranean region it is found also in the Upper Triassic, and by *Columbites* Hyatt and Smith, known only in the Lower Triassic of southeastern Idaho.

Columbites appears to possess more of the primitive characters of the Tropitoidea than any other genus of the group, and hence is either the ancestral radicle of the suborder, or is very like that primitive form. It seems to be a connecting link between the Tropitoidea and the Glyphioceratidæ of the Paleozoic.

Genus SIBIRITES Mojsisovics.

1886. *Sibirites*, Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 58.

1893. *Sibirites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 327.

1895. *Sibirites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 104: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Sibirites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, p. 37, Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

Type. Sibirites pretiosus Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen, p. 61, Pl. X, fig. 10.

Body chamber long; whorl moderately evolute, robust, widely umbilicate; sides rounded; whorls not increasing rapidly in height.

Surface ornamented with strong ribs that run straight up to the venter from the umbilicus, usually dividing on the abdominal shoulders. The typical species have the ribs alternating on the two sides, as in *Schlotheimia;* later species may develop thorns and tubercles at the point of division of the ribs, as in *Cœloceras.*

It seems very doubtful to the writers whether the species assigned by Waagen to *Sibirites*, really belong in that genus, but the material collected in California is not sufficent to settle the question. At any rate it is certain that several species from the Meekoceras beds of California are congeneric with Waagen's Indian species, and for the present they are assigned to *Sibirites.*

This genus is known at present in the Lower Triassic of northern Siberia; Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds, of Inyo County, Cal.; and base of the Middle Triassic in the Salt Range. Three species have been found in California, *Sibirites Noetlingi*, and two as yet undescribed.

SIBIRITES NOETLINGI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. IX, figs. 1–3.

Shell moderately involute, laterally compressed. Whorl deeply embracing, increasing slowly in height, not deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides flattened, umbilical shoulder subangular, venter broad and flattened. Umbilicus moderately wide and deep, showing all the interior volutions. The height of the last whorl is about three-sevenths of the total diameter, and it is indented to slightly more than one-fourth of its height by the inner volution. The width of the whorl is more than three-fourths of the height. The width of the umbilicus is one-fourth of the total diameter.

Surface ornamented with radial flexuous ribs, fine and coarse ribs alternating. These begin, without knots, on the umbilicus, curve gently forward high up on the flanks, and then run straight across the venter. There is a faint suggestion of nodes where the ribs cross the abdominal shoulders.

The septa are unknown.

Sibirites Noetlingi is nearly allied to *S. hircinus* Waagen[a] from the upper Ceratite limestone of India, but differs from that species in its fine sculpture, and more numerous ribs. They both, however, belong to the same group.

Horizon and locality.—*Sibirites Noetlingi* was found by J. P. Smith in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, on the old McAboy trail across to the Salinas Valley. This locality is on the east side of Owens Valley, and about 15 miles southeast of Independence.

---

[a] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, 1895, p. 123, Pl. IX, fig. 4: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

Genus COLUMBITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Columbites parisianus* Hyatt and Smith.

Form evolute, discoidal; whorls little embracing, and little impressed by the inner volutions, low and increasing slowly in height. Cross section helmet-shaped. Umbilicus wide. Body chamber at least one revolution in length.

Surface ornamented with lateral ribs, spiral striæ, and frequent varices.

Septa consisting of a divided ventral lobe, a principal lateral lobe, and an auxiliary. Internal septa consisting of a narrow antisiphonal lobe flanked by a similar lateral on each side. The divided ventral lobe and the principal lateral are slightly serrated, the other lobes and all the saddles are goniatitic, except the auxiliary lateral lobe, which is occasionally serrated.

In adolescence the whorl is trapezoidal in shape and is much broader and more depressed than at maturity. At this stage the septa are goniatitic and all the characters resemble *Gastrioceras* of the Carboniferous and Permian, from which genus *Columbites* seems to have originated; and it is probably a connecting link between the Tropitidæ of the Triassic and the Glyphioceratidæ of the Carboniferous.

Columbites greatly resembles *Dinarites spiniplicatus* Mojsisovics[a] (*Olenekites* Hyatt), but differs from that group in its more trapezoidal adolescent whorls, its frequent varices, and its long body chamber. *Dinarites spiniplicatus* and its allies are said to have short body chambers and are considered as the ancestors of the group of *Ceratites subrobustus* (*Keyserlingites* Hyatt). *Columbites* appears to have given rise to *Tropites*, the young of which greatly resemble the broader and more trapezoidal species of *Columbites*.

Columbites also resembles *Danubites* Mojsisovics, but differs from that genus in its trapezoidal gastrioceran young, in its longer body chamber, its varices, and fewer lobes. *Columbites* differs from *Xenodiscus* in its broader whorls and smaller number of lobes, but more especially in the character of the young, which in *Xenodiscus* point to the Prolecanitidæ as Paleozoic ancestors.

For a long time *Celtites* has been regarded by some paleontologists as the ancestor of the Tropitidæ, in spite of the fact that no certain members of the latter group have young stages in any way resembling *Celtites*. This was because the ontogeny of the Tropitidæ points to an evolute ancestor with long body chamber and lateral ribs, and destitute of keel and abdominal furrows. *Columbites* meets these requirements, and is like the young stages of the more primitive species of *Tropites*, while *Celtites* is not like them.

---

[a] Arktische Triasfaunen. Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St. Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome. 33, No. 6, 1886, p. 10.

Occurrence.—*Columbites* is known at present only in the Lower Triassic of southeastern Idaho, where it is represented by *Columbites parisianus* Hyatt and Smith, and four undescribed species. Its horizon is above the zone of *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, although at least two species of the *Meekoceras gracilitatis* fauna were found in the beds with *Columbites*.

COLUMBITES PARISIANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. I, figs. 9-14; Pl. LXI, figs. 1-21; Pl. LXXII, figs. 1-24.

This species is the type of *Columbites* Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Form evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorls little embracing and little indented by the inner volutions. Cross section high helmet shaped, the width being about two-thirds of the height of the whorl. The sides are convex, curving without marked shoulders to the rounded venter. The indentation is shallow, being less than one-fourth of the height of the whorl. The outer whorl embraces about three-eighths of the inner. The height of the whorl is somewhat less than one-third of the entire diameter of the shell.

The umbilicus is broad and shallow, being about three-eighths of the entire diameter of the shell.

At maturity the sculpture is weak, consisting of low umbilical folds, which extend up the sides and occasionally across the venter, being much weaker on the ventral portion of the whorl. These folds curve sharply forward on the flanks, forming a broad sinus on the venter. Parallel with them are frequent weak varices, which are distinct on the cast, but scarcely visible on the outer shell. The surface of the shell is ornamented with fine cross striæ of growth parallel with the folds, and weaker spiral striæ.

The body chamber was seen on several specimens to be at least a complete revolution in length, and the sculpture persists on the body whorl as well as on the chambered portion of the shell.

The septa consist of a ventral lobe divided by a deep saddle into two narrow branches, a principal lateral lobe in the middle of the flank, and a short, narrow auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder. There are also a narrow antisiphonal lobe and a single small internal lateral. The ventral lobe, the principal lateral, and the auxiliary are slightly serrated, and the internal lobes are goniatitic. All the saddles are rounded and entire.

The foregoing description applies only to the mature shell, for up to the diameter of 20 mm. the whorl is low and trapezoidal in cross section, sloping outwardly to the angular ventral shoulders, where the umbilical ribs end in knots. At this stage the sculpture is almost obsolete on the venter, but the varices are more strongly marked than at maturity. The spiral striæ are also very distinct, and the septa are all goniatitic. Up to the diameter of 15 mm. the shape, ornamentation, and septa are exactly like *Gastrioceras* of the Carboniferous, from which genus *Columbites* appears to have been derived, by increasing the involution and height of the whorl and by the slight serration of the ventral and lateral lobes. This is just such a transition as one would expect to find in the upper Permian or the lowest Triassic, and the beds in which *Columbites* was found are in the Lower Triassic, but that they belong to the Mesozoic is shown by the association of *Meekoceras*, *Prionolobus*, *Celtites*, and *Pseudosageceras*, of which the species are in part identical with forms from the zone of *Meekoceras gracilitatis* which lies below the *Columbites* beds.

Columbites parisianus bears some resemblance to *Dinarites avisianus* Mojsisovics[a] of the Middle Triassic Ladinic horizon, of the Mediterranean region, but differs from the European species in its greater evolution, in its weaker sculpture at maturity, its stronger ornamentation in adolescence, and its long body chamber.

Columbites parisianus resembles externally *Danubites Strongi* Hyatt and Smith, but differs from that species in its stronger sculpture, especially in the young whorls, in its varices, longer body chamber, and in lacking a third lateral lobe. The young stages of the two genera are so unlike that they must belong to different stocks, in spite of their convergence in appearance at maturity.

Horizon and locality.—*Columbites parisianus* was found by Mr. R. S. Spence 1 mile west of Paris, Bear Lake County, southeastern Idaho, associated with *Pseudosageceras intermontanum* Hyatt and Smith, *Prionolobus Jacksoni* Hyatt and Smith, *Meekoceras*, sp. nov., *Ophiceras Spencei* Hyatt and Smith, *Celtites*, sp. nov., three or four other species of *Columbites*, and some other undetermined forms This bed lies above the beds with *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, which outcrop near by, but it still belongs to the Lower Triassic, and is the probable equivalent of the Olenek horizon of northern Siberia.

Family TROPITIDÆ Mojsisovics.

Form evolute or involute, whorls usually laterally compressed, but in some genera depressed. Surface with lateral ribs and ventral keel, usually bounded by depressions or furrows. Spines are usually confined to the umbilicus or the margin, but may be present on the sides. Body chamber long. Septa ammonitic, dolichophyllic in all except some reversionary or primitive genera, in which they are goniatitic. The young stages of the Tropitidæ all are robust, helmet-shaped, with smooth sides, ventral keel, and goniatitic septa, resembling the genus *Styrites*, which may then be thought to have preserved the primitive characters of the family. Below the *Styrites* stage the young resemble *Gastrioceras* of the Glyphioceratidæ, from which group the Tropitidæ probably descended. *Columbites* is probably the connecting link with the Glyphioceratidæ.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, 1882, p. 13, Pl. XXVII, figs. 17-21.

Characteristic members of the Tropitidæ are not known below the Upper Triassic, but *Sibyllites* occurs in Nevada in beds that belong to the Middle Triassic. The greater part of this family is confined to the Karnic stage of the Upper Triassic, in which horizon Tropitidæ are abundant in the Alpine province, in the Himalayas, and in California.

The Tropitidæ are represented in the American Triassic by *Tropites*, *Paratropites*, *Sibyllites*, *Tropiceltites*, *Discotropites*, and *Tornquistites*, all confined to the Upper Triassic, with the exception of *Sibyllites*, which is found in Nevada only in the Middle Triassic.

Genus PARATROPITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Paratropites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 184.

1904. *Paratropites*, J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America, Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 395.

Mojsisovics gave this name to what he considered a subgenus under *Tropites*, and did not name any type nor mention any species under the diagnosis. The first species described by him under this group, *Paratropites bidichotomus* Mojsisovics (Ceph. Hallstätter Kalke, p. 234, Pl. CXXVII, fig. 11), would then according to usage become the type, but it is neither characteristic nor well known. The commonest and best known species of the group, *Paratropites Saturnus* Dittmar, would seem much better as the basis for the generic diagnosis, and this form, along with *Paratropites Sellai* Mojsisovics, must have served the author as prototype of the group.

The form is laterally compressed, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. The sides are flattened-convex, the venter narrow, and the whorls usually much higher than wide. The umbilicus is narrow, the inner volutions usually being concealed. Umbilical knots are present on most species, and from these dichotomous ribs run with gentle forward curve up the flanks and bend forward on the abdominal shoulders. On the venter is a distinct central keel, usually with furrows on each side, at which the lateral ribs end. The keel is smooth and not crenulated by the ribs. No spines occur, and knots only on the umbilicus. Constrictions have not been observed on any of the numerous species of the group.

The septa are ammonitic but not deeply digitate, dolichophyllic, of the *Tropites* type. The ventral lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal saddle; there are usually two principal laterals and an auxiliary present; but in some species there is only one principal lateral, and the second must be regarded as an auxiliary. The body chamber is long, and at maturity shows a tendency to obsolescence of the ribs, also an egression of the whorl.

Most species of this group are compressed laterally, and high-whorled, but some are subglobose in shape. *Paratropites* seems to be equally as nearly related to *Discotropites* as to *Tropites*, and may possibly be a connecting link between them; or, more properly speaking, it seems to have departed less from the ancestral type than they. This is emphasized by the fact that in *Paratropites* the adult whorls differ little from the youthful stages, while in *Tropites* and *Discotropites* great changes take place in growth.

Under this genus two groups of species may be recognized: (1) Group of *Paratropites Sellai* Mojsisovics, characterized by the strong lateral ribs, *Paratropites* s. str. (2) Group of *Paratropites americanus* Hyatt and Smith, characterized by obsolescence of the ribs, which persist faintly only in early youth, subgenus *Gymnotropites* Hyatt and Smith.

Paratropites appear in the Mediterranean region, in India, and in California in the Karnic stage of the Upper Triassic, and, according to our present knowledge, is entirely confined to that horizon.

In the zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of Shasta County, Cal. *Paratropites* is represented by two species identical with Alpine forms, *P. Sellai* Mojsisovics, and *P. Dittmari* Mojsisovics, besides a large number of new species closely related to Alpine forms. These species will be described in a later paper.

The subgenus *Gymnotropites* is not recorded outside of California, although *Paratropites Marii* Mojsisovics, of the Alpine province, may be a transition to this group.

PARATROPITES SELLAI Mojsisovics.

Pl. XXX, figs. 6–10; Pl. XXXI, figs. 1–26.

1893. *Tropites* (*Paratropites Sellai*) Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt. Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 242; Pl. CXIV, figs. 2, 4–10; Pl. CXV, figs. 5, 6, 9, 10, 11; Pl. CXIII, fig. 23.

1866. *Ammonites Saturnus* (pars), A. von Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Geognost.-palaeont. Beitr., vol. 1, p. 367, Pl. XVI, figs. 4, 5, 6, 8; not figs 1, 2, 3, 7.

Form involute, robust, somewhat compressed laterally; whorl high, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. In youth the whorl is highly arched, with convex sides, and rounded venter, but in age the sides become flattened, the abdominal shoulders pronounced, and the venter somewhat flattened. The umbilicus is narrow, concealing the inner volutions; its breadth varies from one-eighth to one-twelfth of the diameter of the shell. The outer whorl is about one-half of the diameter of the shell, and approximately as wide as high; the greatest breadth is at the base of the whorl, just above the umbilical shoulders. It is indented to one-half its height by the inner whorl, and conceals the inner whorl entirely. In the younger stages the form is subglobose, and the umbilicus virtually closed. On the venter there is a low median keel, bounded by shallow but distinct marginal furrows; these furrows are very distinct on the cast, but less so on the shell.

Surface ornamented with radial ribs that begin in bundles on the umbilical border, run up the sides with a forward curve, and bend abruptly forward on the umbilical shoulder to the margins of the keel furrows. These ribs are usually dichotomous, the division taking place at one-third of the height of the whorl; they are broad and rounded, much wider than the intercostal spaces. In old age the ribs become weaker, and the shell is nearly smooth, only the keel remaining distinct.

Septa ammonitic, but simple, not deeply digitate. The external lobe is divided by a rectangular siphonal saddle into two short branches; the first lateral lobe is larger, and the second lateral about as large as the external; the auxiliary lobe on the umbilical shoulder is distinctly individualized, but smaller than the second lateral. The antisiphonal lobe is flanked by three internal laterals and an auxiliary on each side.

The larval stages of *Paratropites Sellai* resemble *Gastrioceras* in their wide umbilicus and low helmet-shaped whorls. The keel appears at diameter of 2 mm., while the lateral ribs do not develop until the diameter of 3.5 mm. is reached. The septa begin to be ammonitic at diameter of 4 mm. The development of the species is unusually simple for such a highly specialized ammonite, and the little change that takes place from the larval period to maturity shows that this genus has departed very little from its ancestral characters. It is therefore highly probable that in the early adolescent stage of *Paratropites* is seen a good indication as to what the ancestor of *Tropites* was like, involute, robust, with highly arched whorl, rounded abdominal shoulders, strong keel without bordering furrows, obscure umbilical ribs, and simple goniatitic septa. No mature form is yet known possessing these characters, but they are seen also in the young of *Tropites* and *Discotropites*, and many of them are preserved, although considerably modified, in mature forms of *Styrites* and *Tropiceltites*.

Paratropites Sellai is most nearly related to *P. Saturnus* Dittmar, but, according to Mojsisovics, differs from that species in having one more lateral lobe in the straighter lateral ribs and the fewer and weaker umbilical nodes. The figures of the two species given by Mojsisovics are indistinguishable, and from a careful examination of the original specimens of the two, one of the writers (A. Hyatt) is convinced that there are intergradations between *P. Sellai* and *P. Saturnus*. Among more than four hundred American specimens of this species, however, the writers could find none with the characters attributed to *P. Saturnus*, and they have retained the name proposed by Mojsisovics.

This species is also closely related to *P. Dittmari* Mojsisovics, with which it is associated both in the Alps and in California, but differs from that species in its more robust, thicker whorl, *P. Dittmari* being thinner and more discoidal.

Horizon and locality.—Paratropites Sellai is very common in California in the the Karnic stage, Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County. The figured specimens all came from Brock Mountain, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 2½ miles northeast of Madison's ranch, 6 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine. It was found in this horizon in the Hosselkus limestone at several places along Squaw Creek, always in the same association, with *Tropites subbullatus* Hauer, *Discotropites sandlingensis* Hauer, *Proclydonautilus triadicus* Mojsisovics, *Sagenites Herbichi* Mojsisovics, and *Halobia superba* Mojsisovics.

Subgenus GYMNOTROPITES Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov.

Type.—Paratropites americanus Hyatt and Smith.

Involute, laterally compressed, discoidal, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Sides flattened, venter narrow, surmounted by a keel, with little or no marginal furrows. Umbilicus narrow. Sides almost smooth, ornamented only with cross striæ. In some forms transitional to *Paratropites* s. str. there are in the adolescent stages obscure rudiments of the lateral ribs.

Septa ammonitic; external lobe divided by a siphonal saddle. There are usually two laterals and a small auxiliary lobe.

This subgenus is distinguished from *Paratropites* s. str. only by its smooth shell, the other characters being identical; it is connected with that group by transitional species, and undoubtedly developed out of *Paratropites*. It also resembles *Styrites*, but differs from that genus in its more robust form and ammonitic septa.

Gymnotropites is known only from the Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal., zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, where it is represented by several species, of which only one is described in this paper.

PARATROPITES (GYMNOTROPITES) AMERICANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXXII, figs. 1-10.

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorl deeply embracing and deeply indented by the inner whorl. Sides flattened, venter narrow with obscure abdominal shoulders, and low median keel, without bordering furrows. Cross section of whorl high and narrow. Umbilicus closed, unbilical shoulders abruptly rounded. The height of the whorl is one and a third times the width and slightly more than one-half of the total diameter of the shell. The outer whorl covers the inner almost entirely, and is indented by it to nearly one-half the height.

Surface of the shell nearly smooth, ornamented only with fine cross striæ, which are bundled into faint folds.

The septa are ammonitic, both lobes and saddles being weakly digitate. The divided external lobe is flanked by two laterals and an auxiliary, decreasing in size toward the umbilicus. The antisiphonal lobe is flanked by three internal laterals and an auxiliary. In the young stages the folds are stronger, forming true ribs like those of *Paratropites*, indicating the origin of this group of smooth forms. This species resembles *Paratropites Marii* Mojsisovics, but is thinner and smoother. It has a stronger external resemblance to *Styrites Reinischii* Mojsisovics,[a] but differs from that species in having ammonitic instead of goniatitic septa.

Horizon and locality.—*Paratropites* (*Gymnotropites*) *americanus* Hyatt and Smith was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River. This locality is about 6 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine.

Genus SIBYLLITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Sibyllites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 314.

Type.—*Sibyllites tenuispinatus* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 314, Pl. CXX, figs. 1 and 2.

Evolute, widely umbilicate; inner whorls with rounded venter, becoming sharpened in age into a sort of keel.

Sculpture on the inner whorls in form of ribs or knots, which become weaker with age. Fine spiral lines on the outer shell. Body chamber more than one revolution long.

Septa ammonitic, but not really digitate; the serration extends uniformly to lobes and saddles alike. There is a small divided ventral lobe, a large first lateral, small second lateral, and usually a small auxiliary lobe.

This genus is largely confined to the Upper Triassic of the Mediterranean region, where only a few species are known. It is represented in America by only a single species, *Sibyllites Louderbacki* Hyatt and Smith, from the Middle Triassic of Nevada

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 281, Pl. XXI, fig. 3.

SIBYLLITES LOUDERBACKI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXIV, figs. 10–12.

Form evolute, discoidal, whorls low and broad, increasing slowly in height, rather deeply embracing and moderately indented by the inner volutions. Sides rounded, and sloping gently to the acute venter, without abdominal shoulders. Umbilical shoulders abrupt and subangular. Umbilicus wide and deep, exposing the broad umbilical margins of the inner whorls.

Surface almost smooth, but with faint umbilical folds parallel with the lines of growth. The shell was not sufficiently preserved to show the spiral lines.

The septa are ammonitic, but very simple, lobes and saddles slightly serrated all around, but not really digitate. The divided external lobe is small, the first lateral broad and rather shallow, the second lateral much smaller; there is probably an auxiliary lobe on the umbilical shoulders, but that could not be determined. This species is not like those assigned by Mojsisovics to *Sibyllites*, but is nearer to *Sibyllites planorbis* Hauer,[a] from the Middle Triassic zone of *Ceratites trinodosus*, of Bosnia. But the American species has weaker sculpture and simpler septa.

Horizon and locality.—Sibyllites Louderbacki was found by J. P. Smith in the Middle Triassic of Nevada, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, associated with *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *Ceratites humboldtensis*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, and many others. The specific name is given in honor of Dr. G. D. Louderback, of Reno, Nev.

Genus TROPICELTITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Tropiceltites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 369.

Type.—Tropiceltites rotundus Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 370, Pl. CXX, fig. 9.

Dwarf forms. Evolute, little embracing, discoidal, depressed whorls, of which the breadth is usually greater than the height. Cross section low helmet-shaped. Umbilicus wide. Venter rather broad, and provided with a sharp central keel.

Sides ornamented with ribs, either simple or bifurcated, that start out from the umbilical shoulders and run nearly straight up the flanks, bending forward and becoming obsolete on the abdominal shoulder.

Septa goniatitic.

Mojsisovics divides this genus into three groups: (1) *Tropiceltites costati*, (*Tropiceltites* s. str.) characterized by absence of keel-furrows, by the inflated whorls, strong ribs becoming obsolete on the venter, and by the total absence of knots or spines; (2) *Tropiceltites laeves*, characterized by the obsolescence of the lateral sculpture; (3) *Tropiceltites arietiformes* characterized by the very numerous volutions, the strong lateral sculpture, and the deep furrows bordering the central keel. The *Tropiceltites laeves* and *T. arietiformes* together make up the subgenus *Arnioceltites* Mojsisovics.

---

[a] Cephalopoden aus der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, pt. 2, p. 271, Pl. XII, figs. 1–8.

Only *Tropiceltites* s. str. is known in America, in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal. This group appears in Europe in the lower Karnic stage, and persists until the Noric. Only a single species is known in America.

TROPICELTITES FRECHI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXX, figs. 1–11.

Moderately involute, with inflated whorls, highly arched, and somewhat compressed laterally, becoming relatively narrower with age. Abdominal shoulders rounded, venter broad, provided with a distinct low keel at maturity. Umbilicus rather narrow and deep.

Surface ornamented with strong lateral ribs which at maturity cross the keel in folds, but in adolescence become obsolete on the abdominal shoulders. In the young shells there are only umbilical ribs without the keel. There are no keel furrows at any stage.

Septa goniatitic; the external lobe is divided into two narrow, short branches; the lateral and the auxiliary are larger. The body chamber is at least a revolution in length. In the young stages there is neither keel nor ventral ribs; the form is depressed and broad, and resembles *Stephanites* Waagen, which may be the parent form of this group. *Tropiceltites Frechi* in all essential characters agrees exactly with the group of *T. rotundus*.

Horizon and locality.—*Tropiceltites Frechi* was found by J. P. Smith in the upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on Bear Mountain, near Sherman's ranch, about 18 miles northeast of Redding, and 2 miles north of the road from Redding to Copper City. One specimen was also found in the limestone belt on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch. It was also found by J. P. Smith in the same horizon in Bear Cove, about 2 miles northeast of the last locality.

The figured specimens all came from Bear Mountain, Shasta County, Cal., near Sherman's ranch.

Genus TORNQUISTITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Tornquistites evolutus* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Evolute, discoidal, little embracing, laterally compressed, low whorls increasing very slowly in height. Cross section of whorl helmet-shaped; sides flat convex, venter narrowly rounded. Umbilical very wide and shallow. At maturity there is a faint thread-like central elevation, which is the rudiment of a keel that is prominent in the adolescent period.

Surface ornamented with fine ribs that are sigmoidal on the sides and cross the venter.

Septa apparently goniatitic, but showing under the lens a faint serration of the lateral lobe.

The young stages of this genus are more involute, with higher whorls, and a distinct ventral keel, like *Styrites* Mojsisovics. This genus resembles *Lecanites* Mojsisovics, but differs from it in the faint serration of the lateral lobe and in the young stages.

Tornquistites is represented by two species in the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal. One European species probably belongs under this genus, "*Isculites*" *obolinus* Dittmar, described as *Isculites* by Mojsisovics (Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 66; Pl. LXXXVI, fig. 4), but obviously unlike the type of that genus. Only one specimen is known of it, and the young stages were not studied, but this showed the thread-like elevation on the venter, the faint lateral sculpture, and the weakly ceratitic lateral lobe. The generic name is given in honor of Prof. Alexander Tornquist.

TORNQUISTITES EVOLUTUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXXII, figs. 11–21.

Evolute, laterally compressed, widely umbilicate. Whorls laterally compressed, low, and increasing slowly in height, little embracing, and little indented by the inner whorl. Cross section of the whorl elongate-oval, with rounded abdominal shoulders, and narrow, arched venter. In the middle of the venter is a faint thread-like elevation, which is the remnant of a keel, which is prominent in the young stages. The height of the whorl is slightly less than one-third of the total diameter, and the width is about two-thirds of the height. The indentation is about one-eighth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is about one-third of the diameter of the shell. The body chamber is at least one revolution long.

The surface of the shell and of the cast is ornamented with weak folds that bend sharply forward on the abdominal shoulders, forming a narrow sinus on the venter.

Septa faintly ceratitic, the first lateral lobe being slightly serrated, all the others being goniatitic. The external lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two short branches; the first lateral lobe is larger, and occasionally shows under the lens faint traces of serration; the second is smaller and entire; on the umbilical shoulder is a very small auxiliary. The antisiphonal lobe is long and narrow, flanked by a single short internal lateral on each side. This species is nearest to "*Isculites*" *obolinus* Dittmar, which probably belongs to the same genus but differs from it in the greater evolution and stronger sculpture.

Horizon and locality.—*Tornquistites evolutus* is rather common in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River. It was most abundant at a place one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River.

Genus DISCOTROPITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

1879. *Eutomoceras*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 136.

1893. *Eutomoceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 283.

(Not 1877. *Eutomoceras*, Meek., U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 6, p. 126.)

Type.—*Ammonites sandlingensis* Hauer.

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed; whorls deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Sides flattened; venter narrow, acute, and surmounted by a high keel, which in some species is hollow and in others is solid.

Surface ornamented with dichotomous sickle-shaped ribs, which bend forward on the flanks and become obsolete at the base of the keel; in some species the enlargement of these ribs on the abdomen forms rounded shoulders. Umbilical knots are always present, and knot or rudimentary spines may be present on the ribs but are not numerous. Besides the ribs the shell is ornamented with distinct spiral lines, giving a reticulated aspect to the surface. No constrictions or varices are known.

The septa are ammonitic, lobes and saddles being digitate, but not deeply so. The external lobe is long and deeply divided by a siphonal saddle; there is only one principal lateral lobe present; one well-developed auxiliary, and a second smaller auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder. The body chamber is long, comprising the last volution.

This genus is nearest to *Paratropites* Mojsisovics, from which it differs in the more compressed form, the usual absence of abdominal shoulders, and the extremely high keel. The spiral lines of *Discotropites* appear also on the shell of the group of *Tropites subbullatus* and in some other members of the Tropitoidea, and hence can not be considered as distinctive of this genus.

The young of *Discotropites* are of the *Tropites* type, almost exactly like those of the more compressed forms, and especially like those of *Paratropites*, which may be considered as the connecting link with the parent stock. And even in mature forms there is an almost unbroken series from the compressed

Discotropites to the cylindrical *Tropites bullati*, so that there can be no question as to the propriety of classing these seemingly very different forms in the same family.

In classifying the ammonites of the European Triassic, E. von Mojsisovics[a] assigned *Ammonites sandlingensis* Hauer to Hyatt's genus *Eutomoceras*, which was based on a single imperfect specimen from the Middle Triassic of Nevada. Later collections made in the West Humboldt region of Nevada show that *Eutomoceras Laubei* Meek,[b] the type of the genus, has ceratitic lobes, and belongs to the Ceratitoidea, being much more closely allied to *Hungarites* than to the Tropitidæ. The generic diagnosis of *Eutomoceras* given by Mojsisovics[c] was based entirely on *Ammonites sandlingensis* Hauer, and kindred species in the Upper Triassic, Karnic stage, of the Austrian Alps, and not on *Eutomoceras Laubei* Meek. Mojsisovics divides the European species assigned to *Eutomoceras* into two groups: (1) *Eutomocerata striata;* including *E. sandlingense* Hauer, *E. Theron* Dittmar, *E. Plinii* Mojsisovics, *E. acutum* Mojsisovics, *E. denudatum* Mojsisovics. (2) *Eutomocerata punctata;* including *E. punctatum* Mojsisovics, *E. Sengeli* Mojsisovics.

The American species, *E. Laubei* Meek, was assigned to the group of *Eutomocerata punctata.*

The first group (*Eutomoceras sandlingense*) was characterized by the presence of umbilical knots but none on the flanks, and a hollow keel. The second group was characterized by lateral in addition to the umbilical knots, and by the supposed possession of a solid keel.

None of the species assigned by Mojsisovics to *Eutomoceras* agrees with *Eutomoceras Laubei* Meek, but all have the general characters of *Ammonites sandlingensis* Hauer, and clearly belong to the Tropitidæ, with which the American type species has no affinity. This group, however, is generically distinct, and therefore the writers propose for it the name *Discotropites* Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov., with "*Ammonites*" *sandlingensis* Hauer as the type. *Discotropites* is known only in the Upper Triassic, Karnic stage; in Europe it is represented by the species assigned by Mojsisovics to *Eutomoceras*. In America it is represented in the zone of *Tropites subbullatus* by *Discotropites sandlingensis* Hauer, and by several other species, of which one belongs to the group defined by Mojsisovics as *Eutomocerata punctata* and the others to the *Eutomocerata striata*, all closely allied to their European congeners.

---

[a] Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1879, p. 136.

[b] U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, 1877, p. 126, Pl. X, figs. 8 and 8a.

[c] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, p. 283.

DISCOTROPITES SANDLINGENSIS Hauer.

Pl. XXXV, figs. 1–12; Pl. XXXVI, figs. 1–26.

1849. *Ammonites sandlingensis*, Hauer, Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus den Marmorschichten von Hallstatt und Aussee: Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl., vol. 3, p. 10, Pl. III, figs. 10–12.

1866. *Ammonites sandlingensis*, Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Geognost.-palaeont. Beitr., vol. 1, p. 370.

1893. *Eutomoceras sandlingense*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 285, Pl. CXXX, figs. 11–13; Pl. CXXXI, figs. 1–11.

1904. *Eutomoceras sandlingense*, J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 397, Pl. XLVI, fig. 10; and Pl. XLVIII, figs. 5–6.

Type—Discotropites, gen. nov., Hyatt and Smith.

Involute, laterally compressed, discoidal, deeply embracing and deeply indented by the inner volution. Umbilicus narrow, one-eighth of the diameter of the shell, but exposing the umbilical shoulders of the inner whorls. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded. Sides flattened-convex, curving gently to the acute venter, with hardly any abdominal shoulders. Venter narrow and acute, surmounted by a high hollow keel, which is thinner at the base than at the top, and without bordering furrows. The outer whorl is one-half the diameter of the shell, and its breadth is one-half of the height. It is indented to one-third of its height by the inner volution, and conceals three-fourths of that volution.

Surface ornamented with numerous fine but distinct sickle-shaped ribs that show in the middle of the flanks a gentle backward curve, and then bend forward to the base of the keel, where they become obsolete. These ribs are either single or dichotomous, the division taking place nearly halfway up the flanks. The ribs are rounded, low, and narrower than the intercostal spaces; there are about sixty to a revolution on the mature shell. In addition to the ribs there are numerous fine spiral lines, which crossing the ribs give to them a beaded appearance. Both ribs and spiral lines show distinctly on the cast as well as on the shell. Around the umbilicus there is a row of small knots, the remnant of coarse umbilical ribs in the *Tropites* stage of growth.

Septa ammonitic but comparatively simple, lobes and saddles all digitate, but not deeply so. External lobe divided by a shallow siphonal saddle into two short branches. First lateral broader and deeper; second lateral less than half the size of the first; auxiliary shallow and composed of two or three indentations on the umbilical shoulder. The antisiphonal lobe is flanked by three internal laterals.

Mojsisovics described the second lateral as an auxiliary, but it is too well developed to be considered as such, especially since the occurrence of the real auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder makes such a definition incorrect. The septa figured by Mojsisovics were taken from a small specimen on which the auxiliary was not yet distinctly developed.

The young of *Discotropites sandlingensis* are robust and not discoidal, resembling *Paratropites;* they can, however, be distinguished from that genus by their sharper venter. In the earlier stages the sculpture is much rougher than at maturity, resembling that of *Tropites;* but in *Discotropites sandlingensis* the ribs appear before the keel at the diameter of 0.9 mm., while the keel does not appear until a diameter of 2.7 mm. is reached. In all species of *Tropites* and *Paratropites* examined by the writers the keel appears before the lateral ribs are developed. From the development of this species it is clear that *Paratropites* was the parent stock, and that *Discotropites* has departed less from that radicle than has *Tropites.* The earlier larval stages of this species are like *Gastrioceras*, which is shown by two specimens figured on Pl. XXXVI, figs. 10–13, 17 and 18, of the following dimensions:

Dimensions of two specimens of Discotropites.

	mm.	mm.
Diameter	1.36	2.68
Height of last whorl	.52	1.32
Height of last whorl from the preceding	.37	.92
Width of last whorl	.70	1.92
Involution	.15	.40
Width of umbilicus	.43	.65

This gastrioceran stage makes it evident that *Discotropites* developed out of the Glyphioceratidæ, probably from *Gastrioceras* itself, and the transition to the tropitoid characters teaches us to look for, in the Lower Triassic, some form with lateral ribs, highly arched, acute venter, incipient keel, and simple goniatitic septa. Such a genus is as yet unknown, but the young stages of *Discotropites*, *Paratropites*, and *Tropites* show what it is like. *Styrites* fills part of these requirements, but has lost the ribs, become more involute, and is thus itself highly specialized in most respects. *Tropiceltites*, too, has preserved many of the characters of the unknown primitive form, but has also acquired some that the primitive form could not have possessed. These two genera are known only from the Upper Triassic and could hardly be expected to preserve all the ancestral characters, but they are valuable in interpreting the meaning of the young stages of *Discotropites*.

The Californian specimens of *Discotropites sandlingensis* show as much variation as those from the Alps, there being no constancy in the size and number of the ribs. They also show in some prematurely adult specimens the development of abdominal shoulders, where the ribs thicken just as they bend forward near the base of the keel, giving a decided resemblance to *Heraclites*.

The agreement with the figures and descriptions given by Mojsisovics of *Discotropites sandlingensis*, of the Alpine province, is as perfect as could be wished for. The only possible difference is in the development of a distinct auxiliary lobe, and the figure of the septa given by Mojsisovics was taken from a small specimen, where the auxiliary lobe would not have been developed. Many of the Californian specimens are certainly more like the type than some of the figures given by Mojsisovics are like each other.

Mojsisovics assigned *Ammonites sandlingensis* Hauer to *Eutomoceras* Hyatt, which was based on a single imperfect specimen from the Middle Triassic of Nevada. Further collections of the type, *Eutomoceras Laubei* Meek, have shown that its septa are ceratitic, and that it belongs to the Ceratitoidea, being closely allied to *Hungarites*. The generic diagnosis of *Eutomoceras* given by Mojsisovics was based on *Ammonites sandlingensis*, and therefore this group needs a new name. The writers have called it *Discotropites*, with *Ammonites sandlingensis* Hauer as the type.

Dimensions of the specimens figured on Pl. XXXV, figs. 1 and 2.

	mm.
Diameter	70
Height of last whorl	37
Height of last whorl from the preceding	25
Width of last whorl	19
Involution	12
Width of umbilicus	9

Horizon and locality.—*Discotropites sandlingensis* is common in the Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal., zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River. This locality is 6 miles northeast of Winthrop, and one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River. In the Alps this species is common in the same horizon and in the same association as in California.

Genus TROPITES Mojsisovics.

1875. *Tropites* (pars), Mojsisovics, in M. Neumayr, Die Ammoniten der Kreide und die Systematik der Ammonitiden: Zeitsch. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 27, p. 889.

1879. *Tropites* (pars), Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 136.

1893. *Tropites* (pars), Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 184.

1896. *Tropites* (pars), Beitr. Kennt. der Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 39.

1904. *Tropites*, J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 392.

Type.—Ammonites subbullatus Hauer, Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus den Marmorschichten von Hallstatt und Aussee: Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl., vol. 3, 1849, p. 19, Pl. IV, figs. 1–4 (not 5–7); also E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, 1893, p. 187; Pl. CVI, figs. 1, 2, 3, 5, 7; Pl. CVIII; Pl. CX, fig. 6.

Moderately evolute whorls, not deeply embracing, and not deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus open and deep, with steep walls. Whorls usually broader than high, with angular prominent umbilical shoulders, and arched venter, which may be broad and flattened, or helmet-shaped. At maturity the whorls are often contracted, showing egression, so that the body whorl is lower and narrower than the inner volution. The cross section is usually trapezoidal, and in the typical forms there are no flanks, for the venter is flattened so that it begins at the umbilical shoulders.

Surface ornamented with strong umbilical knots, from which dichotomous ribs start out, curving gently across the sides to near the center, upon which a strong keel is developed, usually with marginal furrows at which the lateral ribs end. The surface of the shell also has spiral lines, which are not visible on the cast. No constrictions appear on the shell, and no knots except on the umbilical shoulders.

The septa are ammonitic, but not deeply digitate. The external lobe is divided by a siphonal saddle into two broad, shallow branches. The lateral lobe is still broader, and there are usually several auxiliaries, which in the type species are on the steep umbilical walls. Since the height of the whorls varies greatly, there is a corresponding variation in the number of the lateral lobes. The body chamber is long, at least a revolution in length.

E. von Mojsisovics[a] divides *Tropites* into five groups: (1) *Tropites bullati* (*Tropites* s. str.); (2) *Tropites spinosi* (subgenus *Anatropites*); (3) *Tropites labiati* (subgenus *Paulotropites*); (4) *Tropites æquabiles* (subgenus *Paratropites*); (5) *Tropites galeoli* (subgenus *Microtropites*).

Tropites bullati have the general characters of the type species, the robust, broad, little embracing whorls, with prominent umbilical shoulders and low, broad venter, with knots on the umbilicus as the starting place of the ribs.

Tropites spinosi have spines instead of knots on the umbilical angles of the inner whorls, and have only very low, narrow whorls, increasing slowly in height.

Tropites labiati are characterized by the obsolescence of the umbilical knots, and by the occurrence on the body chamber of paulostome-like contractions which replace, in part, the normal sculpture of the flanks.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Alhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, p. 184.

Tropites æquabiles are characterized by the laterally compressed, high, involute whorls, by the similarity of the mature forms to the youthful stages, and by the narrower umbilicus. These differences are so striking that the writers prefer to regard *Paratropites* as an independent genus, especially since subgenera under it may also be distinguished. These characters will be treated fully under the head of *Paratropites*.

Tropites galeoli are characterized by dwarfed, involute forms, on which the sculpture shows a tendency to become obsolete, and the whorl shows a decided egression on the body chamber. These are all marks of degeneration in this family.

The genus *Tropites* appears, unheralded by known ancestors, in the Upper Triassic, Karnic stage, in the Mediterranean region, in the Himalayas, and in California. A few remnants live on into the Noric stage, but here the entire genus becomes extinct, without leaving any descendants, so far as our present knowledge extends. The *Tropites* that has been cited from the Lower Jura of the southern Alps does not belong to this genus, but to the Arietidæ.

The sudden appearance of the typical Tropitidæ, with apparently many identical species, in three remote regions in the Karnic stage is one of the most striking and puzzling events in the history of Triassic ammonite faunas. Somewhere in the world this group must have differentiated in the Middle Triassic, but it was not in the Mediterranean region, nor in the Himalayas, nor in western America, the only places where Upper Triassic faunas are well known. Up to this time no species of *Tropites* has ever been described from America, but in the *Tropites subbullatus* beds of Shasta County, Cal., were found *T. subbullatus* Hauer, *T. torquillus* Mojsisovics, and a large number of undescribed species of this genus.

TROPITES SUBBULLATUS Hauer.

Pl. XXXIII, figs. 1-7; Pl. XXXIV, figs. 1-14; Pl. LXXIX, figs. 1-10.

1849. *Ammonites subbullatus*, Hauer (pars). Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus den Marmorschichten von Hallstatt und Aussee: Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl., vol. 3, p. 19, Pl. IV, figs. 1-4; (not 5-7).

1893. *Tropites subbullatus*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 187, Pl. CVI, figs. 1, 2, 3, 5, 7; Pl. CVII; Pl. CVIII; Pl. CX, fig. 6.

Form subglobose, broad, evolute; cross section trapezoidal. Whorl broad, arched, but depressed, rising with gentle curve from the umbilicus to the venter, without any marked abdominal shoulders. Umbilical shoulders abrupt and angular, with the inner walls steep. Umbilicus wide and deep, exposing the umbilical margins of the inner whorls, forming a funnel-shaped cavity with spiral row of knots, marking the edges of the inner volutions. The breadth of the whorl is nearly equal to the diameter of the shell, and is about twice the height. The whorl is indented to about one-fourth its height by the inner volution. The width of the umbilicus is about three-eighths of the total diameter.

The venter is surmounted by a strong, low, median keel, bordered by shallow furrows. The umbilical margin is ornamented with a row of blunt nodes, and from these branch out the radial ribs that run with a forward curve across the whorl to the keel furrows. These ribs are faint, but always present, and usually dichotomous, the division taking place about halfway between the umbilical margin and the keel. At maturity the keel becomes depressed and the ridges sometimes cross it, giving to it a beaded appearance. The keel furrows are obscure in adolescence, but become distinct at maturity. There are faint spiral lines on the outer shell, stronger on the venter than on the sides.

The septa are ammonitic but not deeply digitate, the lobes more so than the saddles. The external lobe is divided by a nearly rectangular siphonal saddle into two narrow and short monacanthian lobes. The first lateral lobe is deep and broad; the second lateral, just above the umbilical margin, is broad and shallow. On the inner slope of the umbilical walls there are two distinctly individualized auxiliaries. The first and second lateral saddles are narrower than the lobes, and much narrower at the top than at the base. The antisiphonal lobe is narrow, flanked by a pair of similar laterals on each side.

At maturity the spiral becomes wider, and the whorl does not keep up its rate of increase, showing the phenomenon of egression, so that not only the umbilical margins of the inner whorls but also part of their flanks may be seen in the umbilicus. At this stage also the umbilical nodes usually become obsolete.

The young stages of *Tropites subbullatus* are keg-shaped, with broad umbilicus, sharp umbilical margins, no flanks, and very low whorls. The innermost volutions are nearly globose, but the whorl soon begins to flatten, and the umbilical margin becomes angular; they have constrictions, but no other sculpture. The keel appears at diameter of 2 mm. The umbilical nodes and the spiral striæ appear at the diameter of 5 or 6 mm. A specimen, figured on Pl. XXXIV, figs. 12–14, showing the beginning of the umbilical nodes, gave the following dimensions:

Dimensions of specimen figured on Pl. XXXIV, figs. 12–14.

	mm.
Diameter	7.3
Height of last whorl	2.6
Height of last whorl from the preceding	1.9
Width of last whorl	7.3
Involution	.7
Width of umbilicus	3.5

The septa pass from the goniatite to the ammonite stage at diameter of 4.5 mm., and the nodes begin to be prolonged as ribs on the venter at diameter of 7 or 8 mm.

At the diameter of about 10 mm. the venter begins to arch, and from then on there is a steady progression toward mature characters. An adolescent specimen, figured on Pl. XXXIV, figs. 6–8, gave the following dimensions:

Dimensions of specimen figured on Pl. XXXIV, figs. 6–8.

	mm.
Diameter	16.5
Height of last whorl	6.5
Height of last whorl from preceding	5
Width of last whorl	16.5
Involution	1.5
Width of umbilicus	6.5

Dimensions of specimens of Tropites subbullatus.

Successively larger specimens gave the following dimensions:

	mm.	mm.	mm.	mm.
Diameter	25	40	60	80
Height of last whorl	10	15.5	22	32
Height of last whorl from the preceding	7	11	15	19
Width of last whorl	25	37	44	56
Involution	3	4.5	7	13
Width of umbilicus	7.5	14.5	25	30

These measurements show that the whorl increases slowly in height, but becomes more highly arched, while the relative width of the last whorl decreases. The umbilicus widens with age, and shows egression, exposing the shoulders of the inner whorls as the spiral widens. This egression takes place at a diameter of between 40 and 60 mm., when full maturity is reached. At 80 mm. the shell is already senile, and shows degeneration in loss of distinct sculpture.

The Alpine specimens of *Tropites subbullatus* are extremely variable, so that it is almost impossible to define the limits of the species. The same thing is true of the Californian specimens. There are, however, some slight differences, such as the stronger spiral lines, deeper keel furrows, and broader whorl, which seem to be characteristic of the American types, and it was not possible to separate these from those identical in every other particular with the European forms.

Horizon and locality.—*Tropites subbullatus* is characteristic of the upper Karnic horizon of the Upper Triassic in the Tyrolian Alps; in California it is common in the same horizon and in the same faunal association in the Hosselkus limestone, in Shasta County, Cal., on the ridge between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, where it was first discovered by Dr. H. W. Fairbanks. The specimens figured in this paper were collected at that locality by J. P. Smith, who also found it on Bear Mountain, near Sherman's ranch, about 18 miles northeast of Redding. A species probably identical with this has been found by the geological survey of India in the Upper Triassic of the Himalayas.

Suborder ARCESTOIDEA.

Forms with long body chamber, smooth, subglobose whorls, and septa either goniatitic, ceratitic, or ammonitic, of the brachyphyllic type. The Arcestoidea seem to be derived from the gastrioceran branch of the Glyphioceratidæ, probably from *Adrianites* or *Agathiceras*. Under this group belong the Popanoceratidæ, Cyclolobidæ, Arcestidæ, and Cladiscitidæ. The Popanoceratidæ are known in the Carboniferous and Triassic; the Cyclolobidæ only in Carboniferous; the Arcestidæ and Cladiscitidæ only in the Triassic. Only the Popanoceratidæ and Arcestidæ are represented in the American Triassic.

Family POPANOCERATIDÆ Hyatt.

Subglobose, involute, smooth forms, with long body chamber, and triænidian or prionidian septa. This group is the chief representative of the Arcestoidea in the Lower Triassic, where it is common. In the American Triassic the Popanoceratidæ are represented only by *Prosphingites* and *Popanoceras*, which are merely survivors of Permian types, not even so highly specialized as kindred forms already developed in the Paleozoic.

Genus POPANOCERAS Hyatt.

1883. *Popanoceras*, Hyatt, Genera of Fossil Cephalopods: Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 22, p. 337.
1886. *Popanoceras*, Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7. tome 33, No. 6, p. 65.
1894. *Parapopanoceras*, Haug, Les Ammonites du Permien et du Trias: Bull. Soc. géol. France, sér, 3, tome 22, p. 395.
1901. *Popanoceras*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. II, Lieferung 3, p. 512.

Type.—*Goniatites kingianus* Murchison, Verneuil, and Keyserling, Geology of Russia in Europe and the Ural Mountains, 1845, vol. 2, p. 374, Pl. XXVII, fig. 5, *a*, *b*, *c*.

Whorls involute, subglobose, but laterally compressed; venter flattened, but with rounded shoulders. Sides provided with fine flexuous ribs, with a backward bend on the venter. Umbilicus very narrow. Septa divided into numerous lobes and saddles, of which the former are either bifid or trifid, and the latter entire. This genus has been extended so far beyond what Hyatt included in his original description that many subgenera have been established for the various groups. *Popanoceras*, in the strict sense, has not been found in the Triassic, but some of its descendants are common in that formation.

Subgenus PARAPOPANOCERAS Haug.

1894. *Parapopanoceras*, Haug, Les Ammonites du Permien et du Trias: Bull. Soc. géol. France, sér. 3, tome 22, p. 395.

Type.—*Popanoceras Verneuili* Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen, p. 65, Pl. XV, figs. 5-9, from the Middle Triassic of Spitzbergen.

Form subglobose, moderately involute; whorls compressed and deeply embracing; umbilicus open, deep, and rather narrow.

Sculpture, consisting of varices and striæ, running nearly straight across the venter, instead of bending sharply backward.

Septa distinctly prionidian instead of being merely triænidian, as in *Popanoceras* s. str., of the Permian. The serrations run far up on the sides of the saddles, showing that the form is transitional to *Arcestes*.

Haug called the division a genus, but the species cited do not differ further from the type of *Popanoceras* than do many species in large genera. The writers therefore prefer to class this as a subgenus, in order that the taxonomic groups may be more uniform.

As defined by Haug, *Parapopanoceras* is known only in the Middle Triassic of northern Asia and California. E. von Mojsisovics[a] proposes to restrict the name *Parapopanoceras* to *Popanoceras Hyatti* Mojsisovics, and to give the subgeneric name *Dienerites* Mojsisovics to *Popanoceras Verneuili*, notwithstanding the fact that the latter species was selected by E. Haug as the type of *Parapopanoceras*. It is clear that the same species can not be chosen as the type of two genera, and that the species expressly named by the author as the type must remain so, whether it is the most characteristic species or not.

POPANOCERAS (PARAPOPANOCERAS) HAUGI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXVI, figs. 1-22.

Subglobose, sides rounded, laterally compressed; venter highly arched, helmet-shaped. Umbilical shoulders abrupt. Umbilicus rather wide, one-fourth of the diameter of the shell. Whorl deeply embracing, covering two-thirds of the inner whorl, and indented by it to one-fourth the height. Height of whorl, two-thirds of the breadth and about two-fifths of the total diameter.

Surface destitute of sculpture, only cross striæ being seen on the shell.

Septa of the *Arcestes* type, with many lobes and saddles; the lobes are digitate, and the serrations run high up on the sides of the saddles, but the tops are always rounded and entire. The external lobe is divided by a short and narrow siphonal saddle into two short and narrow lobes. The first lateral lobe is broader and longer, the second smaller than the first; following these is a series of three small auxiliaries, of which the last is directly on the umbilical suture. The internal septa consist of an antisiphonal lobe, long and narrow, flanked by two laterals and an auxiliary on each side.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, 1902, p. 258.

This species in early youth resembles *Adrianites*, then it passes through a distinct *Popanoceras* stage, with trifid principal lobes and bifid auxiliaries. Even at maturity the trifid nature of the lobes may still be seen. This form is a connecting link between *Popanoceras* and *Arcestes*, and in its ontogeny gives a transition from the Glyphioceratidæ to the Arcestidæ.

Horizon and locality.—*Parapopanoceras Haugi* is common in the Middle Triassic of the Union Wash, one mile east of the Union Spring, Inyo Range, east side of Owens Valley, and 15 miles southeast of Independence, Inyo County, Cal.

Genus PROSPHINGITES Mojsisovics.

1886. *Prosphingites*, E. von Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 64.

Type.—*Prosphingites Czekanowskii* Mojsisovics, p. 64, Pl. XV, figs. 10–12.

Subglobose, laterally compressed, with helmet-shaped whorls and highly arched venter. Umbilicus deep and showing the inner volutions.

Surface smooth, except the cross striæ of growth.

Septa consisting of an external and two lateral serrated lobes, and a fourth lobe, goniatitic in character, on the umbilical border. Internal lobes consisting of a long, serrated, antisiphonal, and two or more narrow laterals on each side.

Occurrence.—*Prosphingites* is known only in the Lower Triassic, and up to the present only from the Arctic-Pacific regions. A single species has been found in the Lower Triassic of California, and a doubtful one, as yet undescribed, in the Middle Triassic of Nevada.

PROSPHINGITES AUSTINI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. VII, figs. 1–4.

Shell subglobose, rather involute, with helmet-shaped whorls, impressed to about one-half their height by the inner coils. Surface smooth except for the periodic constrictions or varices that occur to the number of six or eight to a volution. External septa consisting of a divided antisiphonal lobe, and two principal laterals, all serrated, and a third lateral or auxiliary, goniatitic. The external lobe is narrow, and the first and second laterals are broad and shallow. The saddles are entire, rounded, and broader than the lobes. The internal lobes consist of a short antisiphonal, flanked by three laterals.

Horizon and locality.—In the Lower Triassic, Meekoceras beds, on the Union Wash, 3 miles east of Skinner's ranch, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Named in honor of Mr. S. W. Austin, of Independence, Cal.

Family ARCESTIDÆ Mojsisovics.

Subglobose, involute, smooth forms, with long body chamber, and ammonitic septa, both lobes and saddles digitate. Surface ornamented only with constrictions or varices. The young are like the Permian *Adrianites*, and later resemble the Popanoceratidæ, although it is quite probable that some of the Arcestidæ have developed out of the Carboniferous Cyclolobidæ. This group is very common in the Alpine Upper Triassic, but is little represented below that stage.

In America the Arcestidæ are represented in the Middle Triassic by the genus *Joannites*, and in the Upper Triassic by *Arcestes* and the subgenus *Proarcestes*. The rarity of this group in the American region is one of the strongest contrasts with the Mediterranean fauna, where it forms one of the most important elements of the ammonite fauna.

Genus ARCESTES Suess.

1865. *Arcestes* (pro parte), Suess, Ueber Ammoniten: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 52, p. 76,

1869. *Arcestes* (pro parte), Laube, Fauna der Schichten von St. Cassian: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 30, p. 86.

1873. *Arcestes* (pro parte), E. von Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 71.

1879. *Arcestes*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen, etc.: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 134.

1882. *Arcestes*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, p. 153.

1893. *Arcestes*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 785.

1896. *Arcestes*, Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kennt. der Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 79.

1902. *Arcestes*, Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Supplement-Heft, Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 261.

Type.—Group of *Arcestes galeati*. *Arcestes* in the limited sense is constituted by the groups of *A. galeati*, *A. coloni*, and *A. intuslabiati*.

Body chamber long, more than the last revolution; form globose or subglobose, involute, deeply embracing, closed umbilicus; helmet-shaped whorls, with rounded venter.

Surface smooth, excepting the periodic varices, which may be quite numerous. The body chamber is often contracted and differs considerably in shape from the rest of the whorls.

The septa are deeply divided, ammonitic. Mojsisovics divides them into an external lobe, two laterals, and an auxiliary series; but the division is artificial, for the numerous auxiliaries are just as large and important as the two so-called principal laterals.

Arcestes in the stricter sense occurs only in the Upper Triassic, although nearly related forms are found in older beds. This group is represented in America by two or three undescribed forms from the Upper Triassic of California, and by *Arcestes Andersoni*, described in this paper, from the Upper Triassic of Nevada.

ARCESTES ANDERSONI Hyatt and Smith.

Pl. LVI, figs. 1-9.

Form globose, involute, whorls depressed, deeply embracing and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Umbilicus narrow, and apparently closed in age. Venter broad and slightly flattened, flanks curving from the umbilicus without any ventral shoulders; umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded.

Surface smooth, but on the inner whorls there are about four constrictions to a revolution; these constrictions bend gently forward, making a broad shallow sinus on the venter. The surface of the outer whorl seems to be free from constrictions.

The septa are extremely complex, deeply and finely digitate, divided into a large number of nearly equal lobes and saddles. There are 5 external and 5 internal lateral lobes.

The height of the whorl is about one-half of the total diameter of the shell, the width is about one and four-fifths times the height, and the indentation is about three-fifths of the height.

This species belongs to the group of *Arcestes coloni*, characteristic of the Upper Triassic, especially of the Noric stage.

Horizon and locality.—*Arcestes Andersoni* was found first by Mr. F. M. Anderson in the Upper Triassic Pseudomonotis beds of Muttleberry Canyon, West Humboldt Mountains, in the road 8 miles southeast of Lovelock, Nev. J. P. Smith found along with it *Pseudomonotis subcircularis* Gabb., *Rhabdoceras Russelli* Hyatt, *Placites humboldtensis* Hyatt and Smith, *Halorites* sp. indet.

The writers' thanks are due Mr. Anderson for the loan of the type specimen.

Subgenus PROARCESTES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Proarcestes*, Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, p. 785.

1896. *Proarcestes*, Mojsisovics, Obertriasdischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 655.

1902. *Proarcestes*, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt, I Abtheil; Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Supplement-Heft. Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 259.

Type.—Arcestes Bramantei.

The general description of *Arcestes* applies to the subgenus, of which the especial characteristic is that the inner whorls are like the outer; the umbilicus usually closed, and varices occur on both inner and outer whorls. This group is represented in America by *Arcestes pacificus* sp. nov., and several undescribed forms.

ARCESTES (PROARCESTES) PACIFICUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXXI, figs. 1-9; Pl. XXXVII, figs. 1-9.

Involute, globose; whorls broad, helmet-shaped, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Umbilicus very narrow, almost closed, umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded. Venter broad with low arch, and broadly rounded abdominal shoulders. The height of the whorl is about one-half of the total diameter of the shell, and about two-thirds of the width; it is indented by the inner volution to three-fifths of the height.

The surface is ornamented with fine radial striæ of growth, and with strong constrictions that occur about four to a revolution, and are visible on both cast and shell. These constrictions curve gently forward on the flanks, forming a broad, shallow crest on the venter. The body chamber is long, more than a revolution.

The septa are divided into numerous lobes and saddles, ammonitic, but not deeply digitate. There is a divided ventral lobe, four principal lateral lobes, and an auxiliary; all except the latter are of about the same size and shape, being long and narrow.

In the youthful stages this species illustrates clearly its phylogeny. The smallest stage that could be correlated with any known genus is at the diameter of 1.7 mm., when the form and septa correspond to *Adrianites* Gemmellaro, of the Permian. The septa are goniatitic, tongue-shaped, and with numerous lobes and saddles. At 2.16 mm. the lobes become slightly digitate at the end as in *Popanoceras* of the Permian. At diameter of 3 mm. the septa are more complex, as in *Stacheoceras* Gemmellaro. At 5 mm. the septa already are characteristic of *Arcestes*. The constrictions begin at diameter of about 1 mm. and continue throughout life; the whorl also undergoes little change in shape.

Horizon and locality.—Very common in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of Shasta County, Cal., on divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. It is also common in the limestone east of Squaw Creek, near Terrup-chetta (Cottonwood Flat), a place about 6 miles north of the first-mentioned locality, in the same beds and in the same association of fossils.

Genus JOANNITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Joannites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen, etc.: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 134.

1882. *Joannites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 166.

1896. *Joannites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 656.

No type is expressly cited, but under the synonymy of the genus the group of *Arcestes cymbiformes* is first mentioned by Mojsisovics, which makes it certain that to him the chief species of this group, *Joannites cymbiformis* Wulfen, was the type. This species is figured by Mojsisovics, in Das Gebirge um Hallstatt, vol. 1, 1875, p. 85, Pl. LXI, figs. 1 and 5; Pl. LXII, fig. 1; Pl. LXV.

Form subglobose, laterally compressed, involute, inner coils completely covered by the outer. Umbilicus narrow and often closed by a callous.

Surface smooth, but with numerous varices. Body chamber very long.

Septa of the *Arcestes* type, but with the saddles bifid and deeply digitate. The lobes are not so complex as in the typical *Arcestes*, and preserve somewhat more of the primitive character of the family. The genus ranges from the upper Muschelkalk to the middle Karnic horizon; it is found in the Alpine region, in India, and in Nevada. It is represented in America by *Joannites Gabbi* Meek and *J. nevadanus* sp. nov.

JOANNITES NEVADANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXIV, figs. 5-7.

Involute, subglobose, laterally compressed. Whorl highly arched, with broadly rounded venter, deeply embracing and deeply indented by the inner whorl. The point of greatest breadth is at one-half the distance between the base of the whorl and the top of the next inner whorl. The height of the whorl is slightly less than one-half the total diameter, and the width is equal to the height; it is indented to somewhat more than one-half its height by the inner whorl. The umbilicus is open and deep, but narrow, being only slightly more than one-sixth of the total diameter, and exposing only the umbilical shoulders of the inner whorls.

The surface is smooth except for the constrictions, which occur about four to a revolution. These constrictions curve gently forward on the flanks, and then sharply forward on the venter, forming a broad and deep sinus.

The septa are complex, ammonitic, lobes and saddles all deeply digitate. The external lobe is rather deeply divided by a siphonal saddle. There are eight lateral lobes on each side, decreasing in size toward the umbilicus, but it is hardly possible to separate these into principal and auxiliary series.

This species is most nearly related to "*Arcestes*" *Gabbi* Meek (*Ammonites ausseeanus* Gabb, not Hauer), but differs from that species in its wider umbilicus more strongly digitate septa, and greater lateral compression.

Horizon and locality.—Middle Triassic, upper Muschelkalk, Volcano, Nevada, J. D. Whitney collection, Harvard University.

Suborder PTYCHITOIDEA.

Forms with short body chamber, laterally compressed, involute, smooth whorls; surface ornamented only with constrictions, weak folds, or spiral striæ. Septa goniatitic in the primitive genera, ceratitic in some later forms, and ammonitic in the more highly specialized genera.

All the Ptychitoidea seem to have developed out of the Carboniferous family Glyphioceratidæ, with *Aganides* as the more remote radicle.

This suborder may be divided into Ptychitidæ and Thalassoceratidæ, both of which stocks were already differentiated in the Carboniferous. Both are represented in the American Triassic.

Family PTYCHITIDÆ Mojsisovics.

The description of the suborder Ptychitoidea may be applied to this family with the exception of the spiral striæ, which do not occur in this group.

The Ptychitidæ are represented by the subfamily Nannitinæ, with *Nannites*, *Paranannites*, and *Paraganides;* and the subfamily Ptychitinæ, with *Ptychites* and *Proptychites*. The former are largely confined to the Lower Triassic, while of the latter *Proptychites* is confined to the Lower Triassic, and *Ptychites* is characteristic of the Middle Triassic.

Subfamily NANNITINÆ Diener.

Involute, robust, subglobose; body chamber short; surface nearly smooth, but ornamented with periodic constrictions. Septa goniatitic or weakly ceratitic. Found throughout the entire Triassic.

This subfamily is composed of the following genera: *Paraganides* Hyatt and Smith, *Nannites* Mojsisovics, and *Paranannites* Hyatt and Smith, all represented in the American Triassic.

Genus PARAGANIDES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Paraganides californicus* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Dwarf forms; involute, laterally compressed, deeply embracing, umbilicus narrow, all the inner whorls being concealed by the outer. Sides flattened, whorl proportionally high, with somewhat narrowly rounded venter.

Surface nearly smooth, but ornamented with faint ribs which bifurcate on the umbilical shoulders and run nearly straight up the sides and across the venter, without interruption. No constrictions have been observed on this group.

The septa are goniatitic, lobes and saddles all short, one principal lateral, and a second lateral or auxiliary on the umbilical shoulders. The antisiphonal (internal) lobe is like the external, and is flanked by a pair of short laterals.

This genus differs from *Nannites* only in the individual external lobe. It is probably a descendant of *Aganides* Montfort, of the Carboniferous, and is either a persistence of the ancestral stock, or a reversion to that stock by arrested development. It differs from *Aganides* chiefly in the possession of the second lateral lobe.

Paraganides is known only from the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., where it is represented by a single species.

PARAGANIDES CALIFORNICUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXX, figs. 12-21.

Involute, robust, laterally compressed. Umbilicus closed. Whorl high-helmet shaped, with flattened sides, and rounded venter, with rounded but distinct abdominal shoulders. The height of the whorl is slightly more than one-half the total diameter, and the width is about two-thirds of the height. It is indented to one-half its height by the inner whorl. The body chamber is at least a revolution long.

The surface is ornamented with weak radial folds that start from the umbilical shoulders and run nearly straight across the venter without interruption. These are parallel to the fine cross striæ of growth.

The septa are goniatitic. The external lobe is undivided and rounded; there are two laterals very like the external, and the antisiphonal lobe is flanked by a pair of internal laterals, as is the case with *Nannites*.

The young stages of this species are subglobose, with open umbilicus.

Horizon and locality.—*Paraganides californicus* is rather common in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the limestone belt on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch.

Genus NANNITES Mojsisovics.

1881. *Nannites*, Mojsisovics, Jahrbuch, K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 264.

1882. *Nannites*, Mojsisovics, Die Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Trias provinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 210.

1897. *Nannites*, Diener, The Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 66: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

Type.—"*Goniatites*" *spurius* Muenster, Beiträge zur Geogn. und Petrifaktenkunde des südöstlichen Tirols, 1843, p. 127, Pl. XIV, fig. 7.

Subglobose rather involute, with highly arched helmet-shaped whorls, open deep umbilicus, steep umbilical shoulders, and rounded sides. Surface ornamented only with constrictions or varices.

Septa simple, goniatitic, consisting of an external lobe divided by a siphonal notch, a lateral, and an auxiliary, all short and rounded. The internal antisiphonal lobe is undivided, and flanked by two pairs of laterals. This group of forms bears a decided resemblance to the Carboniferous Glyphioceratidæ, from which it has been artificially separated on account of its occurrence in Triassic strata. In *Nannites* are only dwarf forms, which are either a survival of an ancient radicle, or a case of reversion by retardation.

Mojsisovics and Diener have referred this genus to the Ptychitidæ, and this reference seems entirely correct, for the young of all the Ptychitidæ that have been studied go through a *Nannites* stage of growth. On this account Diener makes this genus the type of a subfamily, Nannitinæ, to include the more primitive members of the stock.

Nannites is known at present from the Upper Triassic of the Alps, the Lower Triassic of the Himalayas, and the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge in Idaho and the Inyo Range in California. Besides the species described below, there are several new species in the same formation.

NANNITES DIENERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. VII, figs. 5–25.

Form subglobose, involute, deeply embracing; whorls depressed, helmet shaped, wider than high, indented more than half of the height by the preceding whorl. Breadth of whorl slightly greater than its height, 9:7. Umbilicus narrow, deep, one-fifth of the total diameter of the shell. Venter broadly rounded. Umbilical shoulders abrupt, and umbilical slope steep. Body chamber long, comprising about the last volution.

Surface nearly smooth in youth, but marked with varices and constrictions that become more numerous as the shell grows older, until there are as many as ten to a revolution. Between the principal constrictions and varices intervene minor cross ribs, and the entire shell is ornamented with fine radial striæ, like those in the Glyphioceratidæ.

Septa goniatitic, external lobe divided by a small siphonal notch into two sharp pointed lobes; lateral lobe broader and not so deep; shallow auxiliary on the umbilical slope. The two lateral saddles are broadly rounded. The internal antisiphonal lobe is narrow and short, the lateral is similar, and there is a smaller auxiliary inside of the umbilical suture. The internal saddles are broadly rounded.

This species is most nearly related to *Nannites hindostanus* Diener (Cephalopoda of the Lower Triassic, p. 68, Pl. VII, figs. 3 and 12), but differs from the Indian species in being broader and having fewer contractions of the shell. The divisions of the ventral lobe are also somewhat sharper. The contractions are as distinctly marked on the shell as on the cast, while on *N. hindostanus* they are visible chiefly on the cast.

These differences would be considered by the writers not to have a greater than varietal importance, if Diener had not used even smaller differences to separate his *N. Herberti* from *N. hindostanus*. But in small shells with few distinctive characters, those marks that are seen should be accorded greater importance in classification than on shells with many characters.

This species grew to the diameter of at least 24 mm.

Dimensions of a symmetrical specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	13.5
Height of whorl	7
Height of last whorl from the preceding	3
Width of last whorl	9
Width of umbilicus	2.75
Involution	4

Horizon and locality.—*Nannites Dieneri* is named in honor of Prof. Carl Diener, of Vienna. It is common in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Union Wash, about 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, Inyo Range, east side of Owens Valley, California, about 15 miles southeast of Independence.

Genus PARANANNITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Parananites aspenensis* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Form subglobose, laterally compressed, sides convex, venter broadly rounded. Umbilicus narrow; whorls involute deeply embracing.

Surface nearly smooth, or ornamented only with radial folds, or constrictions.

Septa ceratitic, lobes partly serrated, saddles all rounded and entire. The external lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two short branches. The lateral lobe is broad and serrated; the small auxiliary is serrated on the type species. The internal septa are goniatitic, and consist of a rather long antisiphonal lobe flanked by a pair of laterals on each side.

The form and surface ornamentation are exactly like those of *Nannites*, from which the new genus can be distinguished only by its ceratitic septa. It is probably an intermediate form between *Nannites* and the true Ptychitidæ.

Parananniten is known at present only from the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of southeastern Idaho, where several species of it occur associated with *Nannites*, *Meekoceras*, *Flemingites*, *Pseudosageceras*, *Ophiceras*, and other genera characteristic of the Lower Triassic.

PARANANNITES ASPENENSIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. VIII, figs. 1-15; Pl. LXXIII, figs. 1-30.

Form robust, involute, somewhat compressed laterally. Whorl highly arched, with flattened sides and rather broadly rounded venter. Abdominal shoulders indistinct. The umbilicus is very narrow, and the whorl is deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volution. The height of the whorl is one-half of the total diameter of the shell; the breadth is slightly less than the height; the indentation is somewhat more than one-half of the height. The width of the umbilicus is about one-eighth of the diameter of the shell.

The surface is nearly smooth, but has faint cross striæ of growth visible only on the shell, which is rarely preserved. These striæ become later on weak folds, giving a sculpture like that of the Glyphioceratidæ. There are also occasional constrictions, visible on the cast.

The septa are ceratitic, but comparatively simple. The external lobe is divided by a siphonal notch into two narrow branches with serrated ends. The lateral lobe is broad and deep, with four or five serrations; the auxiliary is similar, but smaller, and also serrated. The antisiphonal lobe is long and narrow, not divided, flanked on each side by a pair of similar smaller internal laterals.

In the young stages this species is a typical *Nannites*, the serration of the lobes beginning at the diameter of 5 mm. In the *Nannites* stage the varices are much more frequent, and the form is more robust than in later life.

Horizon and locality.—In the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge, Wood Canyon, southeastern Idaho, about 9 miles east of Soda Springs.

Subfamily PTYCHITINÆ.

Subglobose, laterally compressed, involute forms, with short body chamber, and surface ornamented only with obscure folds. Septa either ceratitic or ammonitic. Venter rarely acute, forming a sort of keel, more commonly arched.

All members of this group go through a *Nannites* stage of growth in their youth, but the separation from the parent stock must have taken place in Paleozoic time, for typical members of the Ptychitinæ are present in the Lower Triassic of Asia and America.

This subfamily is represented in the American Triassic by three genera: *Owenites* Hyatt and Smith, known only in the Lower Triassic of California; *Pro-*

ptychites Waagen, known in America only from the Lower Triassic of California, but common in the same formation in Siberia and India, rare in the middle Triassic of the Alpine province; *Ptychites*, characteristic of Middle Triassic in America, Asia, and Europe.

Genus OWENITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Owenites Koeneni* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Body chamber long, comprising the last volution. Form lenticular, involute, deeply embracing, with closed umbilicus, rounded sides, and acute venter, without any real keel or shoulder angles.

Surface smooth, or ornamented with radial folds, occasionally with bundled ribs, which run straight up the sides and become obsolete on the venter.

Septa ceratitic, the saddles mostly rounded, the lobes serrated. The siphonal saddle may occasionally be digitate, but is usually entire. There are no adventitious lobes. The external and the two principal laterals are similar, usually short and rather wide. Some species have a third lateral before the auxiliary series, which is composed of two or more denticulations, becoming with age independent auxiliaries, but never serrated. The internal lobes and saddles are also very numerous. This genus resembles *Hungarites*, but differs in lacking the abdominal shoulder angles, and in having the young globose and involute, with *Nannites* form and septa. It is therefore classed in the Ptychitidæ as a descendant of *Nannites*. The young also possess rather strong radial ribs and constrictions, wholly unlike the young stages of any of the true Ceratitoidea. F. Toula[a] has described from the lower Muschelkalk of Asia Minor some species which he assigned to *Hungarites*, but which are said to have globose young. In form and septa they resemble *Owenites*, and it is quite possible that this genus has lasted into the Middle Triassic in that region.

Owenites has a strong external resemblance to *Dalmatites* Kittl,[b] which that author assigned to the Hungaritidæ. But the European genus differs from the American in lacking the auxiliary lobes. Kittl regarded *Dalmatites* as nearly related to the radicle of the Hungaritidæ. But the ontogeny of *Owenites* shows that it does not belong to the Hungaritidæ. The development of *Dalmatites* is unknown.

Owenites is known at present only from the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., where several undescribed species have been found, besides *Owenites Koeneni*, described below.

---

[a] Eine Muschelkalkfauna am Golfe von Ismid in Kleinasien: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 4, 1896, p. 176.

[b] Kittl, E., Die Cephalopoden von Muć in Dalmatien: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, pt. 1, 1903, p. 72.

OWENITES KOENENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

(Pl. X, figs. 1-22.)

Form involute, laterally compressed, lenticular. Whorl deeply embracing and deeply indented by the inner volutions; sides flattened-convex, curving without abdominal shoulders to the acute venter. There is no keel, but the abdomen grows gradually narrower until it resembles a keel. Umbilicus narrow, growing wider with age. The height of the last whorl is one-half of the total diameter, and the indentation or involution is one-half of the height. The width of the whorl is three-fifths of the height. The width of the umbilicus is about one-sixth of the total diameter.

The surface of the shell and of the cast is smooth at maturity, being destitute of ribs, constrictions, or other ornamentation.

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles are all rounded and entire, the lobes all serrated. The external lobe is divided by a siphonal notch or saddle into two short branches; the first lateral is similar, but larger; the second lateral similar to the first, but only two-thirds of its size. First auxiliary bifid, each of the small divisions being serrated; second auxiliary undivided, but serrated. Antisiphonal lobe narrow and undivided, flanked by five internal lobes on each side.

In the young stages the whorl is rounded, robust, with rounded venter, constrictions, and radial ribs. In this stage it resembles *Nannites* in form and the simple septa. The venter becomes acute at the diameter of about 6 mm.; the constrictions cease and the ribs less distinct at 8 mm., and the septa cease to be goniatitic and become serrated at about 10 mm. From this stage onward no change in development takes place, except in the widening of the umbilicus at maturity.

Owenites Koeneni resembles *Hungarites*, but differs externally from that genus in its merely sharpened venter, without abdominal shoulder angles. But the inner volutions show still greater differences, being involute and rounded like *Nannites*, the radicle of the Ptychitidæ, instead of evolute and discoidal, like the young of the Ceratitoidea.

There is no described species with which *Owenites Koeneni* may be compared, the only other known members of the group being some undescribed species from the same formation.

Horizon and locality.—*Owenites Koeneni* was found by J. P. Smith in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, on the old McAboy trail across to Salinas Valley. This locality is about 15 miles southeast of Independence.

Genus PROPTYCHITES Waagen.

1892. *Proptychites*, Waagen, Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 25, p. 183.

1892. *Proptychites*, Waagen, Jahrb. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 42, p. 379.

1895. *Proptychites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 162: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Proptychites*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopoden-Faunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 31.

1897. *Proptychites*, Diener, Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 70: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser 15.

1902. *Aspidites* (pars), F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. II, Lieferung 4, p. 637.

Type.—"*Ceratites*" *lawrencianus* de Koninck, Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, vol. 19, 1863, p. 14, Pl. VI, fig. 3, from the Lower Triassic of the Salt Range.

Form, thickly lenticular, robust, with narrow umbilicus, flattened sides, and broadly rounded venter. Surface smooth, or ornamented with faint radial folds. Septa distinctly ceratitic, the saddles long, narrow, and rounded, the lobes usually broader and serrated. There is usually an external lobe divided by a rather deep siphonal saddle, two principal laterals, and an auxiliary series, which may consist of a single ceratitic lobe or a series of denticulations, some of which may become individualized into secondary lobes. The internal septa consist of an antisiphonal lobe, with a single lateral.

E. von Mojsisovics (Arktische Triasfaunen, p. 79), classes *P. lawrencianus* under *Meekoceras*, while Griesbach classes it with *Ptychites*. But the young of *Proptychites* are said to be always globose, of the *Nannites* type, and the mature forms always have ceratitic septa, which characters distinguish it from those two genera. Waagen considers this genus as the ancestor of *Ptychites*, although he knew of no transitional forms between the two. This intermediate place may be filled by "*Arcestes*" *perplanus* Meek[a] from the Middle Triassic of Nevada, which on account of its form might be classed with *Proptychites*, and on account of its slightly ammonitic septa with *Ptychites*. These septa were not figured by Meek, but the type in the United States National Museum shows them.

Frech[b] proposes to drop the genus *Proptychites* and to assign all the species of this group to *Aspidites*. The writers are of the opinion that this view is probably correct, but a further study of the ontogeny of the two genera would be necessary before such a reference could be decisive. Waagen was of the opinion that *Proptychites* was an ancestral form of the Ptychitidæ, while Frech believes that this family was not differentiated before the Middle Triassic. But Mojsisovics, Diener, and the writers agree in regarding *Nannites* as the ancestor of *Ptychites*.

Proptychites is almost exclusively confined to the Lower Triassic, being found in that horizon in the Salt Range and the Himalayas in India, at Ussuri Bay in eastern Siberia, and in the Meekoceras beds of Inyo County, Cal. *Proptychites Walcotti*, sp. nov., and one other undescribed form are the only ones known to occur in America.

---

[a] U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 120, Pl. XI, figs. 7–7a.

[b] Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. II, Lieferung 4, p. 637.

PROPTYCHITES WALCOTTI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XIX, figs. 1–7.

Robust, involute, deeply embracing, laterally compressed, abdomen rounded so that there are no shoulders. Outer whorl twice as high as broad, embracing about one-half of the inner, and being indented to about one-fourth the height by it. Umbilicus narrow, being only about one-sixth of the diameter. Umbilical shoulders abrupt, almost angular.

Surface smooth, so far as known.

Septa ceratitic, with rounded, entire, and constricted saddles and serrated lobes. External lobe divided into two very broad branches by a broad digitate siphonal saddle; the first lateral lobe is twice as long as the external, and serrated not only on the ends, but also more than halfway up its sides; second lateral about the size of the external; auxiliary series consisting of four or five denticulations forming a broad lobe, somewhat after the manner of *Aspidites*, but perfectly regular. Internal septa not seen in detail, but consisting of a large antisiphonal and one smaller lateral. The form and septa greatly resemble those of "*Paranorites*" *ambiensis* Waagen,[a] differing in being more robust, having narrower umbilicus, and having fewer denticulations on the auxiliary series. This species might well be assigned to *Paranorites*, but that genus is probably based merely on a highly specialized form of *Proptychites*. The present species also resembles somewhat *Proptychites khoorensis* Waagen,[b] but has the septa much more specialized, since the ventral saddle is digitate, and the serrations are not confined to the ends of the lobes. This sort of digitation of the lobes and the bases of the saddles is quite common in *Proptychites*, but does not seem to be transitional to *Ptychites*. The writers have not yet had the opportunity to study the complete ontogeny of this genus, but are of the opinion that it will turn out to be a member of the Meekoceratidæ, which it so greatly resembles that even Mojsisovics has not been able to draw a line between them. It seems to be more nearly related to *Aspidites* than to any other member of the group, and may be the ancestral form of that genus.

Horizon and locality.—*Proptychites Walcotti* was found by J. P. Smith in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Union Wash, Inyo Range, east side of Owens Valley, about 15 miles southeast of Independence, Inyo County, Cal., associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M.* (*Gyronites*) *aplanatum* White, *M.* (*Koninckites*) *mushbachanum* White.

---

[a] Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 158, Pl. XXII, fig. 1: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

[b] Ibid., p. 176, Pl. XX, fig. 4.

Genus PTYCHITES Mojsisovics.

1875. *Ptychites*, Mojsisovics (in Neumayr's Systematik der Ammonitiden): Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 27, p. 882.
1882. *Ptychites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 244.
1886. *Ptychites*, Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 88.
1888. *Ptychites*, Hauer, Cephal. des Bosnischen Muschelkalk von Han Bulog bei Sarajevo, p. 38.
1892. *Ptychites*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, p. 284.
1895. *Ptychites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, p. 62: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.
1896. *Ptychites*, Toula, Eine Muschelkalkfauna am Golfe von Ismid in Kleinasien: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, p. 174.
1896. *Ptychites*, Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kennt. Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 668.
1896. *Ptychites*, Arthaber, Die Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Oriente, vol. 10, p. 95.
1898. *Ptychites*, Tornquist, Neuere Beiträge zur Geol. und Pal. der Umgebung von Recoaro, etc.: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, p. 659.
1900. *Ptychites*, Diener, Die Triadische Cephalopoden-Fauna der Schiechlinghöhe bei Hallstatt: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 12, p. 27.

Ptychites is variable in form, ranging from subglobose to laterally compressed and acute venter. The umbilicus is narrow, and the form is involute, deeply embracing, whorls concealing most of the inner volutions, and deeply indented by them. In the most typical forms the whorl has rounded sides and highly arched rounded venter. The surface is sculptured with low folds running nearly straight up the sides and becoming faint or nearly obsolete on the venters. These folds may be strongly flexuous, but never become strong ribs. They do not form bundles on the umbilicus as in most of the Trachyostraca.

The body chamber is three-quarters of a volution in length.

The septa are thoroughly ammonitic but of comparatively simple pattern, not deeply digitate. The external lobe is short and divided by a shallow siphonal saddle. The first lateral lobe is deep, the second smaller, and the auxiliaries decrease in size and complexity toward the umbilicus. The unusually long first lateral saddle and first lateral lobe are the most salient characters.

Ptychites is most characteristic of the Middle Triassic, being found in that horizon in the Alps, Siberia, the Himalayas, and one species has been found in the Middle Triassic of Nevada. The genus is also found sparingly in the Upper Triassic.

PTYCHITES MEEKI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXV, figs. 6–12.

Form robust, involute, laterally compressed. Whorl highly arched, with broadly rounded venter; deeply embracing and deeply indented by the inner whorl. The height of the whorl is one-half the diameter of the shell, and the width is equal to the height. It is indented to two-fifths of the height by the inner whorl, and conceals the inner whorl almost entirely. The umbilicus is deep, has steep inner walls and the breadth is somewhat less than one-fourth of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with fine radial folds that run from the umbilicus nearly straight across the venter. This sculpture is stronger on the young than on the mature shell. There are no constrictions visible, and no knots or spines.

The septa are ammonitic but comparatively simple, not deeply digitate. The external lobe is divided by a small siphonal saddle; the first and second lateral lobes are of about the same size, and there is a smaller auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder. The body chamber is one revolution long.

Dimensions of the type specimen, figured on Pl. XXV, figs. 6–8.

	mm.
Diameter	39
Height of last whorl	17
Height of last whorl from the preceding	9
Width of last whorl	18
Involution	8
Width of umbilicus	9.5

Horizon and locality.—Middle Triassic, lower Ladinic stage, Star Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Whitney collection, Harvard University.

Family THALASSOCERATIDÆ.

Form involute, with laterally compressed, high-arched whorls, and narrow, rounded venters. Surface smooth, or ornamented with spiral striæ. Septa ammonitic, but in the more primitive forms the saddles are entire, although the digitations run high up on the sides of the saddles.

In this family are included *Thalassoceras* Gemmellaro, *Ussuria* Diener, and *Sturia* Mojsisovics. The two former genera are commonly accepted as standing in genetic connection, and as having been derived from the Carboniferous genus, *Dimorphoceras*. *Sturia* has hitherto been assigned to the Ptychitidæ, but a species has been found in the Lower Triassic of California that seems to connect *Ussuria* with it, and this necessitates classing both with the Thalassoceratidæ, with which they are clearly more closely allied than with the Ptychitidæ.

Thalassoceras is known only from the Permian of the Mediterranean region; *Ussuria* only from the Lower Triassic of Siberia, California, and Idaho; and *Sturia* only from the Middle and Upper Triassic of the Alpine province and the Middle Triassic of the Himalayas.

Genus USSURIA Diener.

1895. *Ussuria*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 23.

1902. *Ussuria*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 659.

Type.—*Ussuria Iwanowi* Diener, op. cit. p. 27, Pl. III, fig. 5.

Compressed, involute, deeply embracing, whorls increasing rapidly in height. Umbilical shoulders broadly rounded, sides gently convex up to the narrow and rounded venter. Umbilicus narrow and deep. Surface without ribs or constrictions, but provided with fine spiral striæ (seen on specimens from California).

Septa, both lobes and saddles ammonitic, digitate, and highly specialized. The external lobe is divided by a broad digitate siphonal saddle, and each side of the lobe is deeply trifid, with secondary indentations on the prongs. There are two or three principal lateral lobes, wide, deep, and deeply digitate; the auxiliaries, of which there are as many as three or more, are smaller, but also digitate. The internal lobes have not been observed in detail, but broken whorls show that there is a long, narrow antisiphonal lobe, flanked by a pair of laterals on each side.

Diener considers this genus as a descendant of *Thalassoceras* Gemmellaro (Fauna dei calcari con Fusulina, 1887, p. 69), which has somewhat simpler, though ammonitic, septa, in which there are two digitate lateral lobes, and a single simple auxiliary. *Thalassoceras* has a depressed subglobose form, with the whorls usually broader than high, while the adults of *Ussuria* are high whorled and compressed. But the young of the latter genus are robust and subglobose, resembling *Thalassoceras* both in form and septa, and the still younger stages are like *Dimorphoceras*. These observations have been made only on an *Ussuria Waageni* Hyatt and Smith from the Meekoceras beds of Idaho, no young stages of *Ussuria compressa* Hyatt and Smith having been seen. *Thalassoceras* is supposed to have been derived from *Dimorphoceras*, but this is based on the resemblance of the adults, no observations having been made on its ontogeny.

Ussuria bears a certain resemblance to *Sturia* Mojsisovics, commonly assigned to the Ptychitidæ, in its compressed form, spiral striæ, and complex septa, and a relationship between the two genera is by no means unlikely, in spite of the difference in complexity of the septa.

Hyatt[a] classed *Ussuria* in a new family Ussuritidæ, under the suborder Phylloceratida, but this was before any observations had been made on the ontogeny of the genus or any species of it was known except the Siberian forms.

Ussuria is known at present only in the Lower Triassic, Proptychites beds of Ussuri Bay in eastern Siberia, and in the Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge in southeastern Idaho, and in the same formation in the Inyo Range of California, in all three places associated with *Meekoceras*, *Pseudosageceras*, *Ophiceras*, and *Danubites*, with closely allied species.

USSURIA COMPRESSA Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. III, figs. 6–11.

Form compressed, involute, discoidal; whorls deeply embracing, and increasing rapidly in height, the outer whorl being indented to one-fourth of its height by the inner. Umbilicus closed, umbilical shoulders broadly rounded. Sides gently convex, with greatest breadth opposite the top of the inner volution. Venter rounded, but very narrow. The whole form is thus seen to be lenticular, with the greatest thickness of the lens exactly in the middle, and one-third of the diameter.

The surface of the cast is perfectly smooth, devoid of ribs, constrictions, or other ornamentation; but in a few places the outer shell was preserved, adhering to the cast, and on this were observed fine spiral lines like those on the shell of *Sturia.*

The septa are very complex, both lobes and saddles being thoroughly ammonitic, much more complex than those of *Ussuria Schamaræ* Diener and *U. Iwanowi* Diener. The ventral lobe is divided by a broad, siphonal saddle, which in turn is broken up by several small, short digitations, almost becoming adventitious lobes; the two lateral lobes are deeply digitate, the first being much more complex than the second. The auxiliary series consists of four or five small lobes scarcely individualized, and inclined backward to the umbilical margin. The internal septa could not be observed in detail, but broken whorls showed a large antisiphonal lobe, flanked by a pair of principal internal laterals on each side.

Ussuria compressa has more compressed whorls than either of the Siberian species and has also greater complexity of the septa, but undoubtedly belongs to the same genus with them.

Dimensions of the type specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	66
Height of last whorl	45
Height of last whorl from the preceding	35
Width of last whorl	20
Involution	10
Width of umbilicus	0

---

[a] Zittel's Textbook of Palæontology (Eastman's translation), 1900, p. 566.

This specimen was chambered throughout, and the species probably grew to twice this diameter.

Horizon and locality.—In the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Union Wash, near the Union Spring, about 15 miles southeast of Independence, Cal., collected by J. P. Smith.

USSURIA WAAGENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXV, figs. 1-5; Pl. LXVI, figs. 1-12; Pl. LXVII, figs. 1 and 2; Pl. LXXXV, figs. 1-4.

Discoidal, involute, laterally compressed. Whorls high and increasing rapidly in height, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Sides flattened, with narrow rounded venter, and no marked umbilical shoulders. The umbilicus is very narrow, being somewhat less than one-tenth of the entire diameter of the shell. The height of the last whorl is more than one-half of the diameter of the shell, the width slightly more than one-half of the height of the whorl, and it is indented to nearly one-seventh of its height by the inner whorl.

The shell at maturity has the following proportions:

Diameter	1.00
Height of last whorl	.56
Height of last whorl from the preceding	.45
Width of last whorl	.29
Involution	.13
Width of umbilicus	.08

The greatest width of the whorl lies at a point about halfway up the flanks, some distance above the contact with the inner volution. The surface is nearly smooth, showing neither ribs nor constrictions, but faint radial folds and striæ of growth. No spiral lines were seen on the shell, as was the case with *Ussuria compressa*, but the surface was poorly preserved, and they may have been destroyed by weathering.

The septa are very complex, consisting of a rather small external lobe divided by a siphonal saddle, a small first lateral lobe, larger second lateral, and smaller third lateral, besides a long series of auxiliaries, decreasing in size and complexity toward the umbilicus. The external and the lateral lobes are deeply digitate, while the auxiliaries are much simpler in form. The saddles are all narrower than the lobes and somewhat phylloid.

These septa are more complex than those of *Ussuria Schmidti* Diener and *U. Iwanowi* Diener from Siberia, and of *Ussuria compressa* Hyatt and Smith from California, but show that the species is congeneric with them. It must also be taken into account that the Idaho species is very large, and that the Siberian species may have reached the same complexity of septation if such large specimens of them had been found.

The foregoing description applies only to the mature shell, for the young stages differ very much from the adult. An unusually good series of young stages was obtained, and as they show clearly the phylogeny of the genus they have been fully illustrated. The mature shell was found up to diameter of 150 mm. fully septate, and the complete shell must have been nearly 300 mm. in diameter.

The smallest stage obtained has diameter of 5.5 mm., is evolute, little embracing, with low broadly rounded whorls, with simple goniatitic septa. The form and septa correspond to the Carboniferous genus *Dimorphoceras*. The change from glyphioceran septa to those characteristic of *Dimorphoceras* may be observed on the outer volution of this specimen, which is figured on Pl. LXXXV, figs. 5–8. For comparison with this the septa of *Dimorphoceras Gilbertsoni* Phillips and *D. atratum* Goldfuss, of the Carboniferous, are figured on Pl. LXXXV, figs. 11 and 12.

At the diameter of 11 mm. the shell shows a transition from *Dimorphoceras* to *Thalassoceras*. In the beginning of the digitation of the lobes, the whorl becomes higher at this stage, but not yet flattened as at maturity. This stage is figured on Pl. LXXXV, figs. 1–4. For comparison with it, the septa of *Thalassoceras Gemmellaroi* Karpinsky and *T. Phillipsi* Gemmellaro are figured on Pl. LXXXV, figs. 9 and 10.

At the diameter of 13 mm. the form and septa are more like the highly specialized species of *Thalassoceras* known from the Permian; this stage is figured on Pl. LXVI, figs. 10–12.

At the diameter of 17 mm. the shell and septa show a transition from *Thalassoceras* to *Ussuria* in the flattening of the sides, increased height of whorl, greater complexity of lobes, and pronounced development of the auxiliary lobes. This stage is shown on Pl. LXVI, figs. 7–9.

At diameter of 30 mm. the stage of development of the septa agrees with that of *Ussuria Schamaræ* Diener and *U. Iwanowi* Diener, from the Lower Triassic of Siberia. It is possible, however, that the species described by Diener may have been based on young individuals. This stage of *Ussuria Waageni* is figured on Pl. LXVI, figs. 4–6.

At diameter of 35 mm. the shell and septa already show the most important characters of maturity, but are not yet so complex as in the larger specimens. This is shown on Pl. LXVI, figs. 1–3.

The fully mature shell is figured on Pl. LXV, figs. 1–5, and Pl. LXVII, figs. 1 and 2. The septa of *Ussuria Iwanowi* Diener, from the Lower Triassic of Siberia, are figured for comparison on Pl. LXVI, fig. 25.

The development of *Ussuria Waageni* is remarkable, in that we can trace the species in its ontogeny through stages corresponding successively to some glyphioceran form of the Carboniferous; then through the stage corresponding to the simpler species of *Dimorphoceras* in the Mississippian; then to the more complex species of *Dimorphoceras* of the Coal Measures; then to the simpler species of *Thalassoceras* of the lower Permian or Artinsk stage; then to the more complex *Thalassoceras* of the upper Permian; and lastly through gradually increasing complexity into *Ussuria.* The stages come in the exact order of the geologic sequence of mature genera, so that the agreement of phylogeny and ontogeny is perfect.

Of course this is what we should expect in Lower Triassic species, for the time of the Meekoceras fauna is not greatly removed from that of the Permian faunas of Sicily and the Artinsk stage, nor yet very remote from even the Carboniferous. But such close correlation of individual development and geologic history is rare even in Lower Triassic species, and especially in such complex forms, where the adult differs so markedly from the young.

Comparison with other species.—*Ussuria Waageni* Hyatt and Smith differs from *Ussuria Iwanowi* Diener and *U. Schamaræ* Diener in the greater complexity of its septa, but agrees with them in the general plan of lobes and saddles. It agrees in general with *Ussuria compressa* Hyatt and Smith, from the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of California, but differs from that species in the more robust whorl in all stages observed. The saddles in both the American species are more digitate than in the Asiatic forms, and the subdivision of the lobes is more complex. It has been suggested by F. Frech[a] that the Siberian species of *Ussuria* did not occur in the Lower Triassic, as Diener supposed, but in the Permian. It is more likely, however, that the Siberian as well as the American species of this genus belong to the Lower Triassic, and that their greater simplicity of development is due to their occurrence in a lower horizon of the Triassic.

Horizon and locality.—*Ussuria Waageni* is rather common in the Meekoceras beds, Lower Triassic, at the head of Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, southeastern Idaho. It was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M. mushbachanum* White, *M. aplanatum* White, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum* Hyatt and Smith, *Flemingites Russelli* Hyatt and Smith, *Hedenstroemia Kossmati* Hyatt and Smith, *Ophiceras Dieneri* Hyatt and Smith, *Paranannites aspenensis* Hyatt and Smith, *Cordillerites angulatus* Hyatt and Smith, *Aspidites*, *Danubites*, and many other forms characteristic of this horizon.

The specific name is given in honor of the late Prof. W. Waagen.

Suborder LYTOCERATOIDEA.

This suborder includes the families Lytoceratidæ and Phylloceratidæ, which are so various that a single short diagnosis can hardly cover both and include characters possessed by all genera of both families. The forms may be either evolute or involute, high whorled or low. But they all agree in having the shell nearly smooth, ornamented only with varices or cross striæ of growth, without keels, knots, or strong lateral sculpture. The septa are always phylloid in digitation; in the primitive forms the saddles are rounded and entire, but in the more specialized the saddles are also digitate, although not so much so as the lobes.

---

[a] Die Dyas: Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 659.

The Phylloceratidæ appear to have developed out of the Lytoceratidæ in the Upper Triassic. The Lytoceratidæ are first known in the Lower Triassic, but beyond that their ancestry is in doubt. They are commonly supposed to have been derived from *Nomismoceras* of the Carboniferous, but there are no connecting links. Only the Lytoceratidæ are represented in the American Triassic.

Family LYTOCERATIDÆ.

Forms evolute, laterally compressed, surface smooth, ornamented only with constrictions or low folds. Septa phylloid, saddles entire in more primitive forms, and digitate in more specialized forms.

The Lytoceratidæ are represented in the American Triassic only by *Monophyllites*, which occurs in both the Middle and the Upper Triassic.

Genus MONOPHYLLITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Monophyllites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 135.

1882. *Monophyllites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 204.

1886. *Monophyllites*, Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 72.

1895. *Monophyllites*, Diener, Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 29.

1895. *Monophyllites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15, p. 106.

Type.—*Monophyllites Suessi* Mojsisovics, Cephal. Medit. Triasprovinz, p. 205, Pl. LXXIX, fig. 4.

Evolute, discoidal, whorls increasing slowly in height, and little embracing; umbilicus wide and shallow. Surface nearly smooth, but ornamented with cross striæ, and on some forms with varices, especially on the inner whorls.

Septa ammonitic, but simple. Saddles phylliform, lobes digitate, triænidian in plan. The external lobe is divided by a narrow, simple siphonal saddle; the laterals are two or three in number, decreasing in complexity toward the umbilicus; and there is an auxiliary series, usually of two or three small lobes of which the innermost may be goniatitic.

Monophyllites is characteristic of the Middle Triassic of the Alps, Spitzbergen, Siberia, and Nevada, but has also been found in the Upper Triassic of the Alps and California.

The only American species yet described is *M. billingsianus* Gabb.

MONOPHYLLITES BILLINGSIANUS Gabb.

Pl. XXIV, figs. 3 and 4.

1864. *Ammonites billingsianus*, Gabb, Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, p. 26, Pl. V, fig. 20.
1870. *Ammonites billingsianus*, Gabb, Am. Jour. Conchol., vol. 5, p. 8, Pl. V, fig. 3.

Form evolute, laterally compressed. Whorl low, and increasing slowly in height, little embracing, and not deeply indented by the inner volution. Sides somewhat flattened, venter rounded, with indistinct abdominal shoulders. Umbilicus wide and shallow, exposing the greater part of the inner volutions. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded. The height of the whorl is more than one-third of the total diameter of the shell, and the breadth is about three-fourths of the height of the whorl. The width of the umbilicus is about one-third of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is smooth, so far as known, and destitute of any kind of ornamentation.

The septa are monophyllic, the saddles rounded, entire, contracted at the base, and the lobes are digitate. The external lobe is divided by a narrow siphonal saddle into two bifid divisions; the first lateral is distinctly and symmetrically trifid; the second lateral unsymmetrically trifid. The auxiliary consists of three small secondary divisions of the umbilical lobe. Internal septa unknown. The septa as figured by Gabb[a] are not correct, as he represents the first lateral lobe as bifid. The septa as represented in this paper were drawn from a specimen in the Whitney collection, on which the septa were not visible until prepared by the writers.

Horizon and locality.—*Monophyllites billingsianus* Gabb was found by the Geological Survey of California in the Middle Triassic of the East Humboldt Range, Nevada. The specimen figured on Pl. XXIV, figs. 3 and 4, was loaned from the Whitney collection of Harvard University.

Suborder PINACOCERATOIDEA.

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Surface smooth, septa lanceolate, goniatitic, ceratitic, or ammonitic, divided into numerous lobes and saddles, and usually with adventitious lobes.

E. von Mojsisovics formerly included in this group such diverse families as Lytoceratidæ, Ptychitidæ, Hungaritidæ, and Meekoceratidæ. Cleared of these foreign elements the suborder retains only the Pinacoceratidæ, Pronoritidæ, and Noritidæ, all of which have much in common in form and septation. The divergence of these three families from a common stock must have taken place in the Devonian, but they developed on parallel lines, so that the resemblance persisted even in the Triassic. Only a single Carboniferous genus of the Pinacoceratidæ is known, *Prodromites* Smith and Weller; the Pronoritidæ are confined to the Paleozoic, with the exception of *Medlicottia*, which ranges from the Permian into the Lower Triassic, and *Cordillerites* Hyatt and Smith, and *Lanceolites* Hyatt and Smith, of the Lower Triassic; the Noritidæ are confined to the Triassic, with the exception of *Daraelites* Gemmellaro, of the Permian, and *Schuchertites* Smith, of the Pennsylvanian. The grounds on which Waagen separated the Noritidæ from the Pinacoceratidæ do not seem to the writers to be valid; but since no certain members of the Noritidæ occur in the American Triassic there is no need of further discussion.

---

[a] Am. Jour. Conchol., vol. 5, Pl. V, fig. 3.

Family PINACOCERATIDÆ.

Involute, laterally compressed, discoidal. Short body chamber; narrow venter, either flattened with angular margins, or channeled, or with central keel. Surface smooth or ornamented only with spiral ridges, or low folds. Septa lanceolate, either dicranidian, prionidian, or ammonitic, but always with adventitious lobes.

This family probably connects with *Beloceras* Hyatt, of the Devonian, but the only intermediate genus yet known is *Prodromites* Smith and Weller,[a] from the Mississippian ("Lower Carboniferous") of America. In the Lower Triassic this family is represented by *Aspenites* Hyatt and Smith, *Clypites* Waagen, *Sageceras* Mojsisovics, *Hedenstroemia* Waagen, and *Pseudosageceras* Diener; so that many members of the family may be looked for in the Permian. In the Middle and Upper Triassic the chief members are *Pinacoceras*, *Arthaberites*, *Carnites*, *Placites*, and *Sageceras*.

Genus ASPENITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Aspenites acutus* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Form compressed, involute, deeply embracing, discoidal; sides flattened, abdomen acute and surmounted by a keel, umbilicus closed. Surface ornamented with fine, strong radial folds.

Ventral lobe narrow and short, divided by a short siphonal notch; that is, one small adventitious lobe on each side; three laterals, which are larger than the others, and distinctly serrated. Following these is a short auxiliary series of goniatitic lobes. The internal septa are unknown, also the length of the body chamber.

Aspenites is most nearly related to *Clypites* Waagen, but differs from that genus in the simpler lobes and in the possession of a keel. It shows also a certain resemblance to *Prodromites* Smith and Weller from the Mississippian, but is entirely too simple to have been a descendant of that highly specialized genus. Its form and septa suggest a derivation from *Timanites* of the Devonian.

---

[a] Prodromites, a new ammonite genus from the Lower Carboniferous: Jour. Geol., vol. 9, 1901, No. 3, p. 255.

Aspenites is known at present only from the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of southeastern Idaho and of the Inyo Range, in Inyo County, Cal. One species only was found, *A. acutus* sp. nov.

ASPENITES ACUTUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. II, figs. 9–13; Pl. III, figs. 1–5.

Form discoidal, involute, deeply embracing, laterally compressed. Whorls high and narrow, with flattened sides, and acute venter. Umbilicus closed. The height of the last whorl is nearly three-fifths of the total diameter of the shell; its width is somewhat more than one-third of its height, and it is indented to about three-eighths of its height by the inner volution.

The surface is nearly smooth, but ornamented with fine radial folds, visible on the cast, stronger near the umbilicus, and becoming obsolete high upon the flanks.

The septa are lanceolate, consisting of an adventitious series, a lateral and an auxiliary series. The saddles are all entire and rounded, the lobes of the adventitious and of the auxiliary series are simple and pointed, while the laterals are serrated. The external lobe consists of a short bifid ventral, flanked by a single longer and pointed adventitious lobe on each side. The first lateral is short and slightly serrated, the second is longer and broader, the third short like the first, but broader. The auxiliary series consists of two or three short-pointed lobes with broadly rounded saddles.

The form and the septa suggest a derivation from *Timanites* Mojsisovics of the Devonian, as described by E. Holzapfel.[a] *Aspenites* differs from *Timanites* in the development of the adventitious series, and the serration of the laterals, but its young stages are remarkably like the mature forms of the Devonian genus. *Timanites* is placed by some writers in the Prolecanitidæ, by others in the Primordialidæ, but its true position will probably be found to be along with *Beloceras*, as an offshoot from the Primordialidæ.

Horizon and locality.—*Aspenites acutus* was found by Alpheus Hyatt in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of Wood Canyon, near Soda Springs, Idaho, and by J. P. Smith in the same formation on the Union Wash, near the Union Spring, in the Inyo Range, California, about 15 miles southeast of Independence.

---

[a] Die Cephalopoden des Domanik im südlichen Timan: Mem. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 12, No. 3, 1899.

Genus SAGECERAS Mojsisovics.

1872. *Sageceras*, Mojsisovics, Ueber die Entwicklung von Ammoniten in der Carbonischen Formation Indiens: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 316.

1873. *Sageceras*, Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 69.

1879. *Sageceras*, (pars) Waagen, Salt Range Fossils, vol. 1, p. 37: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1882. *Sageceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 187.

Type.—"*Goniatites*" *Haidingeri* Hauer, Neue Cephalopoden aus dem rothen Marmor von Aussee, Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl., vol. 1, 1847, p. 264, Pl. VIII, figs. 9–11.

Discoidal involute, laterally compressed, umbilicus very narrow; whorls thin, deeply embracing, and increasing rapidly in height. Venter narrow with furrow bounded by two sharp shoulder angles. Sculpture consisting of fine radial striæ, and fine spiral lines.

Septa lanceolate, divided into a great number of long and narrow tongue-shaped entire saddles and bifid lobes. These increase in length from the short adventitious lobes near the venter to the larger principal lateral lobes near the middle, and then decrease again to the small auxiliary lobes outside of the umbilicus. The increase and decrease are so gradual that no line can be drawn between adventitious, principal, and auxiliary lobes.

The oldest known member of this genus is *Sageceras hauerianum* de Koninck, from the Lower Triassic of the Salt Range; the next is *S. Gabbi*, Mojsisovics, of the Middle Triassic of Nevada; the other two known species occur in the Upper Triassic of the Alps.

SAGECERAS GABBI Mojsisovics.

Pl. XXV, figs. 1–3; Pl. LXXIV, figs. 8 and 9; Pl. LXXV, figs. 14 and 15.

1864. *Goniatites Haidingeri*, Gabb, Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, p. 22, Pl. V, figs. 8 and 10 (27 and 28).

1873. *Sageceras Gabbi*, Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 71.

(Not 1864. *Goniatites Haidingeri*, Gabb, Geol. Survey California, Palæontology., vol. 1, Pl. IV, fig. 10.)

(Not 1847. *Goniatites Haidingeri*, Hauer, Neue Cephal. aus dem rothen Marmor von Aussee, Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl., vol. 1, p. 264, Pl. VIII, figs. 9–11.)

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed, whorls narrow, high, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Umbilicus very narrow, but exposing the inner volutions. The umbilical shoulders are abruptly rounded, the sides flattened, the venter narrow, channeled, with bicarinate edges.

with it, and this necessitates classing both with the Thalassoceratidæ, with which they are clearly more closely allied than with the Ptychitidæ.

Thalassoceras is known only from the Permian of the Mediterranean region; *Ussuria* only from the Lower Triassic of Siberia, California, and Idaho; and *Sturia* only from the Middle and Upper Triassic of the Alpine province and the Middle Triassic of the Himalayas.

Genus USSURIA Diener.

1895. *Ussuria*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 23.

1902. *Ussuria*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 659.

Type.—*Ussuria Iwanowi* Diener, op. cit. p. 27, Pl. III, fig. 5.

Compressed, involute, deeply embracing, whorls increasing rapidly in height. Umbilical shoulders broadly rounded, sides gently convex up to the narrow and rounded venter. Umbilicus narrow and deep. Surface without ribs or constrictions, but provided with fine spiral striæ (seen on specimens from California).

Septa, both lobes and saddles ammonitic, digitate, and highly specialized. The external lobe is divided by a broad digitate siphonal saddle, and each side of the lobe is deeply trifid, with secondary indentations on the prongs. There are two or three principal lateral lobes, wide, deep, and deeply digitate; the auxiliaries, of which there are as many as three or more, are smaller, but also digitate. The internal lobes have not been observed in detail, but broken whorls show that there is a long, narrow antisiphonal lobe, flanked by a pair of laterals on each side.

Diener considers this genus as a descendant of *Thalassoceras* Gemmellaro (Fauna dei calcari con Fusulina, 1887, p. 69), which has somewhat simpler, though ammonitic, septa, in which there are two digitate lateral lobes, and a single simple auxiliary. *Thalassoceras* has a depressed subglobose form, with the whorls usually broader than high, while the adults of *Ussuria* are high whorled and compressed. But the young of the latter genus are robust and subglobose, resembling *Thalassoceras* both in form and septa, and the still younger stages are like *Dimorphoceras*. These observations have been made only on an *Ussuria Waageni* Hyatt and Smith from the Meekoceras beds of Idaho, no young stages of *Ussuria compressa* Hyatt and Smith having been seen. *Thalassoceras* is supposed to have been derived from *Dimorphoceras*, but this is based on the resemblance of the adults, no observations having been made on its ontogeny.

Ussuria bears a certain resemblance to *Sturia* Mojsisovics, commonly assigned to the Ptychitidæ, in its compressed form, spiral striæ, and complex septa, and a relationship between the two genera is by no means unlikely, in spite of the difference in complexity of the septa.

Hyatt[a] classed *Ussuria* in a new family Ussuritidæ, under the suborder Phylloceratida, but this was before any observations had been made on the ontogeny of the genus or any species of it was known except the Siberian forms.

Ussuria is known at present only in the Lower Triassic, Proptychites beds of Ussuri Bay in eastern Siberia, and in the Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge in southeastern Idaho, and in the same formation in the Inyo Range of California, in all three places associated with *Meekoceras*, *Pseudosageceras*, *Ophiceras*, and *Danubites*, with closely allied species.

USSURIA COMPRESSA Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. III, figs. 6-11.

Form compressed, involute, discoidal; whorls deeply embracing, and increasing rapidly in height, the outer whorl being indented to one-fourth of its height by the inner. Umbilicus closed, umbilical shoulders broadly rounded. Sides gently convex, with greatest breadth opposite the top of the inner volution. Venter rounded, but very narrow. The whole form is thus seen to be lenticular, with the greatest thickness of the lens exactly in the middle, and one-third of the diameter.

The surface of the cast is perfectly smooth, devoid of ribs, constrictions, or other ornamentation; but in a few places the outer shell was preserved, adhering to the cast, and on this were observed fine spiral lines like those on the shell of *Sturia*.

The septa are very complex, both lobes and saddles being thoroughly ammonitic, much more complex than those of *Ussuria Schamaræ* Diener and *U. Iwanowi* Diener. The ventral lobe is divided by a broad, siphonal saddle, which in turn is broken up by several small, short digitations, almost becoming adventitious lobes; the two lateral lobes are deeply digitate, the first being much more complex than the second. The auxiliary series consists of four or five small lobes scarcely individualized, and inclined backward to the umbilical margin. The internal septa could not be observed in detail, but broken whorls showed a large antisiphonal lobe, flanked by a pair of principal internal laterals on each side.

Ussuria compressa has more compressed whorls than either of the Siberian species and has also greater complexity of the septa, but undoubtedly belongs to the same genus with them.

Dimensions of the type specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	66
Height of last whorl	45
Height of last whorl from the preceding	35
Width of last whorl	20
Involution	10
Width of umbilicus	0

---

[a] Zittel's Textbook of Palæontology (Eastman's translation), 1900, p. 566.

This specimen was chambered throughout, and the species probably grew to twice this diameter.

Horizon and locality.—In the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Union Wash, near the Union Spring, about 15 miles southeast of Independence, Cal., collected by J. P. Smith.

USSURIA WAAGENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXV, figs. 1–5; Pl. LXVI, figs. 1–12; Pl. LXVII, figs. 1 and 2; Pl. LXXXV, figs. 1–8.

Discoidal, involute, laterally compressed. Whorls high and increasing rapidly in height, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Sides flattened, with narrow rounded venter, and no marked umbilical shoulders. The umbilicus is very narrow, being somewhat less than one-tenth of the entire diameter of the shell. The height of the last whorl is more than one-half of the diameter of the shell, the width slightly more than one-half of the height of the whorl, and it is indented to nearly one-seventh of its height by the inner whorl.

The shell at maturity has the following proportions:

Diameter	1.00
Height of last whorl	.56
Height of last whorl from the preceding	.43
Width of last whorl	.29
Involution	.13
Width of umbilicus	.08

The greatest width of the whorl lies at a point about halfway up the flanks, some distance above the contact with the inner volution. The surface is nearly smooth, showing neither ribs nor constrictions, but faint radial folds and striæ of growth. No spiral lines were seen on the shell, as was the case with *Ussuria compressa*, but the surface was poorly preserved, and they may have been destroyed by weathering.

The septa are very complex, consisting of a rather small external lobe divided by a siphonal saddle, a small first lateral lobe, larger second lateral, and smaller third lateral, besides a long series of auxiliaries, decreasing in size and complexity toward the umbilicus. The external and the lateral lobes are deeply digitate, while the auxiliaries are much simpler in form. The saddles are all narrower than the lobes and somewhat phylloid.

These septa are more complex than those of *Ussuria Schamaræ* Diener and *U. Iwanowi* Diener from Siberia, and of *Ussuria compressa* Hyatt and Smith from California, but show that the species is congeneric with them. It must also be taken into account that the Idaho species is very large, and that the Siberian species may have reached the same complexity of septation if such large specimens of them had been found.

The foregoing description applies only to the mature shell, for the young stages differ very much from the adult. An unusually good series of young stages was obtained, and as they show clearly the phylogeny of the genus they have been fully illustrated. The mature shell was found up to diameter of 150 mm. fully septate, and the complete shell must have been nearly 300 mm. in diameter.

The smallest stage obtained has diameter of 5.5 mm., is evolute, little embracing, with low broadly rounded whorls, with simple goniatitic septa. The form and septa correspond to the Carboniferous genus *Dimorphoceras*. The change from glyphioceran septa to those characteristic of *Dimorphoceras* may be observed on the outer volution of this specimen, which is figured on Pl. LXXXV, figs. 5–8. For comparison with this the septa of *Dimorphoceras Gilbertsoni* Phillips and *D. atratum* Goldfuss, of the Carboniferous, are figured on Pl. LXXXV, figs. 11 and 12.

At the diameter of 11 mm. the shell shows a transition from *Dimorphoceras* to *Thalassoceras*. In the beginning of the digitation of the lobes, the whorl becomes higher at this stage, but not yet flattened as at maturity. This stage is figured on Pl. LXXXV, figs. 1–4. For comparison with it, the septa of *Thalassoceras Gemmellaroi* Karpinsky and *T. Phillipsi* Gemmellaro are figured on Pl. LXXXV, figs. 9 and 10.

At the diameter of 13 mm. the form and septa are more like the highly specialized species of *Thalassoceras* known from the Permian; this stage is figured on Pl. LXVI, figs. 10–12.

At the diameter of 17 mm. the shell and septa show a transition from *Thalassoceras* to *Ussuria* in the flattening of the sides, increased height of whorl, greater complexity of lobes, and pronounced development of the auxiliary lobes. This stage is shown on Pl. LXVI, figs. 7–9.

At diameter of 30 mm. the stage of development of the septa agrees with that of *Ussuria Schamaræ* Diener and *U. Iwanowi* Diener, from the Lower Triassic of Siberia. It is possible, however, that the species described by Diener may have been based on young individuals. This stage of *Ussuria Waageni* is figured on Pl. LXVI, figs. 4–6.

At diameter of 35 mm. the shell and septa already show the most important characters of maturity, but are not yet so complex as in the larger specimens. This is shown on Pl. LXVI, figs. 1–3.

The fully mature shell is figured on Pl. LXV, figs. 1–5, and Pl. LXVII, figs. 1 and 2. The septa of *Ussuria Iwanowi* Diener, from the Lower Triassic of Siberia, are figured for comparison on Pl. LXVI, fig. 25.

The development of *Ussuria Waageni* is remarkable, in that we can trace the species in its ontogeny through stages corresponding successively to some glyphioceran form of the Carboniferous; then through the stage corresponding to the simpler species of *Dimorphoceras* in the Mississippian; then to the more complex species of *Dimorphoceras* of the Coal Measures; then to the simpler species of *Thalassoceras* of the lower Permian or Artinsk stage; then to the more complex *Thalassoceras* of the upper Permian; and lastly through gradually increasing complexity into *Ussuria*. The stages come in the exact order of the geologic sequence of mature genera, so that the agreement of phylogeny and ontogeny is perfect.

Of course this is what we should expect in Lower Triassic species, for the time of the Meekoceras fauna is not greatly removed from that of the Permian faunas of Sicily and the Artinsk stage, nor yet very remote from even the Carboniferous. But such close correlation of individual development and geologic history is rare even in Lower Triassic species, and especially in such complex forms, where the adult differs so markedly from the young.

Comparison with other species.—*Ussuria Waageni* Hyatt and Smith differs from *Ussuria Iwanowi* Diener and *U. Schamaræ* Diener in the greater complexity of its septa, but agrees with them in the general plan of lobes and saddles. It agrees in general with *Ussuria compressa* Hyatt and Smith, from the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of California, but differs from that species in the more robust whorl in all stages observed. The saddles in both the American species are more digitate than in the Asiatic forms, and the subdivision of the lobes is more complex. It has been suggested by F. Frech[a] that the Siberian species of *Ussuria* did not occur in the Lower Triassic, as Diener supposed, but in the Permian. It is more likely, however, that the Siberian as well as the American species of this genus belong to the Lower Triassic, and that their greater simplicity of development is due to their occurrence in a lower horizon of the Triassic.

Horizon and locality.—*Ussuria Waageni* is rather common in the Meekoceras beds, Lower Triassic, at the head of Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, southeastern Idaho. It was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M. mushbachanum* White, *M. aplanatum* White, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum* Hyatt and Smith, *Flemingites Russelli* Hyatt and Smith, *Hedenstroemia Kossmati* Hyatt and Smith, *Ophiceras Dieneri* Hyatt and Smith, *Paranannites aspenensis* Hyatt and Smith, *Cordillerites angulatus* Hyatt and Smith, *Aspidites*, *Danubites*, and many other forms characteristic of this horizon.

The specific name is given in honor of the late Prof. W. Waagen.

Suborder LYTOCERATOIDEA.

This suborder includes the families Lytoceratidæ and Phylloceratidæ, which are so various that a single short diagnosis can hardly cover both and include characters possessed by all genera of both families. The forms may be either evolute or involute, high whorled or low. But they all agree in having the shell nearly smooth, ornamented only with varices or cross striæ of growth, without keels, knots, or strong lateral sculpture. The septa are always phylloid in digitation; in the primitive forms the saddles are rounded and entire, but in the more specialized the saddles are also digitate, although not so much so as the lobes.

---

[a] Die Dyas: Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 659.

The Phylloceratidæ appear to have developed out of the Lytoceratidæ in the Upper Triassic. The Lytoceratidæ are first known in the Lower Triassic, but beyond that their ancestry is in doubt. They are commonly supposed to have been derived from *Nomismoceras* of the Carboniferous, but there are no connecting links. Only the Lytoceratidæ are represented in the American Triassic.

Family LYTOCERATIDÆ.

Forms evolute, laterally compressed, surface smooth, ornamented only with constrictions or low folds. Septa phylloid, saddles entire in more primitive forms, and digitate in more specialized forms.

The Lytoceratidæ are represented in the American Triassic only by *Monophyllites*, which occurs in both the Middle and the Upper Triassic.

Genus MONOPHYLLITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Monophyllites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 135.

1882. *Monophyllites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 204.

1886. *Monophyllites*, Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 72.

1895. *Monophyllites*, Diener, Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 29.

1895. *Monophyllites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15, p. 106.

Type.—*Monophyllites Suessi* Mojsisovics, Cephal. Medit. Triasprovinz, p. 205, Pl. LXXIX, fig. 4.

Evolute, discoidal, whorls increasing slowly in height, and little embracing; umbilicus wide and shallow. Surface nearly smooth, but ornamented with cross striæ, and on some forms with varices, especially on the inner whorls.

Septa ammonitic, but simple. Saddles phylliform, lobes digitate, triænidian in plan. The external lobe is divided by a narrow, simple siphonal saddle; the laterals are two or three in number, decreasing in complexity toward the umbilicus; and there is an auxiliary series, usually of two or three small lobes of which the innermost may be goniatitic.

Monophyllites is characteristic of the Middle Triassic of the Alps, Spitzbergen, Siberia, and Nevada, but has also been found in the Upper Triassic of the Alps and California.

The only American species yet described is *M. billingsianus* Gabb.

MONOPHYLLITES BILLINGSIANUS Gabb.

Pl. XXIV, figs. 3 and 4.

1864. *Ammonites billingsianus*, Gabb, Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, p. 26, Pl. V, fig. 20.
1870. *Ammonites billingsianus*, Gabb, Am. Jour. Conchol., vol. 5, p. 8, Pl. V, fig. 3.

Form evolute, laterally compressed. Whorl low, and increasing slowly in height, little embracing, and not deeply indented by the inner volution. Sides somewhat flattened, venter rounded, with indistinct abdominal shoulders. Umbilicus wide and shallow, exposing the greater part of the inner volutions. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded. The height of the whorl is more than one-third of the total diameter of the shell, and the breadth is about three-fourths of the height of the whorl. The width of the umbilicus is about one-third of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is smooth, so far as known, and destitute of any kind of ornamentation.

The septa are monophyllic, the saddles rounded, entire, contracted at the base, and the lobes are digitate. The external lobe is divided by a narrow siphonal saddle into two bifid divisions; the first lateral is distinctly and symmetrically trifid; the second lateral unsymmetrically trifid. The auxiliary consists of three small secondary divisions of the umbilical lobe. Internal septa unknown. The septa as figured by Gabb[a] are not correct, as he represents the first lateral lobe as bifid. The septa as represented in this paper were drawn from a specimen in the Whitney collection, on which the septa were not visible until prepared by the writers.

Horizon and locality.—*Monophyllites billingsianus* Gabb was found by the Geological Survey of California in the Middle Triassic of the East Humboldt Range, Nevada. The specimen figured on Pl. XXIV, figs. 3 and 4, was loaned from the Whitney collection of Harvard University.

Suborder PINACOCERATOIDEA.

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Surface smooth, septa lanceolate, goniatitic, ceratitic, or ammonitic, divided into numerous lobes and saddles, and usually with adventitious lobes.

E. von Mojsisovics formerly included in this group such diverse families as Lytoceratidæ, Ptychitidæ, Hungaritidæ, and Meekoceratidæ. Cleared of these foreign elements the suborder retains only the Pinacoceratidæ, Pronoritidæ, and Noritidæ, all of which have much in common in form and septation. The divergence of these three families from a common stock must have taken place in the Devonian, but they developed on parallel lines, so that the resemblance persisted even in the Triassic. Only a single Carboniferous genus of the Pinacoceratidæ is known, *Prodromites* Smith and Weller; the Pronoritidæ are confined to the Paleozoic, with the exception of *Medlicottia*, which ranges from the Permian into the Lower Triassic, and *Cordillerites* Hyatt and Smith, and *Lanceolites* Hyatt and Smith, of the Lower Triassic; the Noritidæ are confined to the Triassic, with the exception of *Daræelites* Gemmellaro, of the Permian, and *Schuchertites* Smith, of the Pennsylvanian. The grounds on which Waagen separated the Noritidæ from the Pinacoceratidæ do not seem to the writers to be valid; but since no certain members of the Noritidæ occur in the American Triassic there is no need of further discussion.

---

[a] Am. Jour. Conchol., vol. 5, Pl. V, fig. 3.

Family PINACOCERATIDÆ.

Involute, laterally compressed, discoidal. Short body chamber; narrow venter, either flattened with angular margins, or channeled, or with central keel. Surface smooth or ornamented only with spiral ridges, or low folds. Septa lanceolate, either dicranidian, prionidian, or ammonitic, but always with adventitious lobes.

This family probably connects with *Beloceras* Hyatt, of the Devonian, but the only intermediate genus yet known is *Prodromites* Smith and Weller,[a] from the Mississippian ("Lower Carboniferous") of America. In the Lower Triassic this family is represented by *Aspenites* Hyatt and Smith, *Clypites* Waagen, *Sageceras* Mojsisovics, *Hedenstroemia* Waagen, and *Pseudosageceras* Diener; so that many members of the family may be looked for in the Permian. In the Middle and Upper Triassic the chief members are *Pinacoceras*, *Arthaberites*, *Carnites*, *Placites*, and *Sageceras*.

Genus ASPENITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Aspenites acutus* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Form compressed, involute, deeply embracing, discoidal; sides flattened, abdomen acute and surmounted by a keel, umbilicus closed. Surface ornamented with fine, strong radial folds.

Ventral lobe narrow and short, divided by a short siphonal notch; that is, one small adventitious lobe on each side; three laterals, which are larger than the others, and distinctly serrated. Following these is a short auxiliary series of goniatitic lobes. The internal septa are unknown, also the length of the body chamber.

Aspenites is most nearly related to *Clypites* Waagen, but differs from that genus in the simpler lobes and in the possession of a keel. It shows also a certain resemblance to *Prodromites* Smith and Weller from the Mississippian, but is entirely too simple to have been a descendant of that highly specialized genus. Its form and septa suggest a derivation from *Timanites* of the Devonian.

---

[a] Prodromites, a new ammonite genus from the Lower Carboniferous: Jour. Geol., vol. 9, 1901, No. 3, p. 255.

Aspenites is known at present only from the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of southeastern Idaho and of the Inyo Range, in Inyo County, Cal. One species only was found, *A. acutus* sp. nov.

ASPENITES ACUTUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. II, figs. 9-13; Pl. III, figs. 1-5.

Form discoidal, involute, deeply embracing, laterally compressed. Whorls high and narrow, with flattened sides, and acute venter. Umbilicus closed. The height of the last whorl is nearly three-fifths of the total diameter of the shell; its width is somewhat more than one-third of its height, and it is indented to about three-eighths of its height by the inner volution.

The surface is nearly smooth, but ornamented with fine radial folds, visible on the cast, stronger near the umbilicus, and becoming obsolete high upon the flanks.

The septa are lanceolate, consisting of an adventitious series, a lateral and an auxiliary series. The saddles are all entire and rounded, the lobes of the adventitious and of the auxiliary series are simple and pointed, while the laterals are serrated. The external lobe consists of a short bifid ventral, flanked by a single longer and pointed adventitious lobe on each side. The first lateral is short and slightly serrated, the second is longer and broader, the third short like the first, but broader. The auxiliary series consists of two or three short-pointed lobes with broadly rounded saddles.

The form and the septa suggest a derivation from *Timanites* Mojsisovics of the Devonian, as described by E. Holzapfel.[a] *Aspenites* differs from *Timanites* in the development of the adventitious series, and the serration of the laterals, but its young stages are remarkably like the mature forms of the Devonian genus. *Timanites* is placed by some writers in the Prolecanitidæ, by others in the Primordialidæ, but its true position will probably be found to be along with *Beloceras*, as an offshoot from the Primordialidæ.

Horizon and locality.—*Aspenites acutus* was found by Alpheus Hyatt in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of Wood Canyon, near Soda Springs, Idaho, and by J. P. Smith in the same formation on the Union Wash, near the Union Spring, in the Inyo Range, California, about 15 miles southeast of Independence.

---

[a] Die Cephalopoden des Domanik im südlichen Timan: Mem. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 12, No. 3, 1899.

Genus SAGECERAS Mojsisovics.

1872. *Sageceras*, Mojsisovics, Ueber die Entwicklung von Ammoniten in der Carbonischen Formation Indiens: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 316.

1873. *Sageceras*, Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 69.

1879. *Sageceras*, (pars) Waagen, Salt Range Fossils, vol. 1, p. 37: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1882. *Sageceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 187.

Type.—"*Goniatites*" *Haidingeri* Hauer, Neue Cephalopoden aus dem rothen Marmor von Aussee, Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl., vol. 1, 1847, p. 264, Pl. VIII, figs. 9–11.

Discoidal involute, laterally compressed, umbilicus very narrow; whorls thin, deeply embracing, and increasing rapidly in height. Venter narrow with furrow bounded by two sharp shoulder angles. Sculpture consisting of fine radial striæ, and fine spiral lines.

Septa lanceolate, divided into a great number of long and narrow tongue-shaped entire saddles and bifid lobes. These increase in length from the short adventitious lobes near the venter to the larger principal lateral lobes near the middle, and then decrease again to the small auxiliary lobes outside of the umbilicus. The increase and decrease are so gradual that no line can be drawn between adventitious, principal, and auxiliary lobes.

The oldest known member of this genus is *Sageceras hauerianum* de Koninck, from the Lower Triassic of the Salt Range; the next is *S. Gabbi*, Mojsisovics, of the Middle Triassic of Nevada; the other two known species occur in the Upper Triassic of the Alps.

SAGECERAS GABBI Mojsisovics.

Pl. XXV, figs. 1–3; Pl. LXXIV, figs. 8 and 9; Pl. LXXV, figs. 14 and 15.

1864. *Goniatites Haidingeri*, Gabb, Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, p. 22, Pl. V, figs. 8 and 10 (27 and 28).

1873. *Sageceras Gabbi*, Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 71.

(Not 1864. *Goniatites Haidingeri*, Gabb, Geol. Survey California, Palæontology., vol. 1, Pl. IV, fig. 10.)

(Not 1847. *Goniatites Haidingeri*, Hauer, Neue Cephal. aus dem rothen Marmor von Aussee, Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl., vol. 1, p. 264, Pl. VIII, figs. 9–11.)

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed, whorls narrow, high, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Umbilicus very narrow, but exposing the inner volutions. The umbilical shoulders are abruptly rounded, the sides flattened, the venter narrow, channeled, with bicarinate edges.

The septa are lanceolate, divided into numerous long and narrow lobes and saddles. The saddles are rounded and entire, while the lobes are bifid, increasing in size from the venter toward the middle of the flanks, and then decreasing again toward the umbilicus.

Gabb included in his description of this species (p. 22, Pl. IV, fig. 10), a young specimen of *Longobardites*, under the mistaken idea that it was the young of *Sageceras*. This explains the anomaly in Gabb's description where it is stated that the septa of the young shell are serrated, while those of the mature shell are only bifid, without serrations.

This species is nearly akin to *Sageceras Haidingeri* Hauer, but, as Mojsisovics points out, it has fewer lobes at the same size.

Horizon and locality.—Middle Triassic, Humboldt mining region, Nevada, collection Geological Survey of California; and on the divide between the South Fork of American Canyon and Troy Canyon, West Humboldt Range, collection of J. P. Smith.

The specimen figures on Pl. LXXIV, figs. 8 and 9; Pl. LXXV, figs. 14 and 15, are from Troy Canyon, and are in the collection of J. P. Smith; Pl. XXV, figs. 1–3, are copied from the Palæontology of California, vol. 1, Pl. V, figs. 8–10.

Genus PSEUDOSAGECERAS Diener.

1895. *Pseudosageceras*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, p. 28, No. 3.

1902. *Pseudosageceras*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 659.

1905. *Pseudosageceras*, Noetling, Untersuchungen über den Bau der Lobenlinie von *Pseudosageceras multilobatum* Noetling: Palæontographica, vol. 51, pp. 155–260.

Type.—*Pseudosageceras* sp. indet. Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz, p. 28, Pl I, fig. 8.

Shell compressed, involute, discoidal, deeply embracing, umbilicus closed, sides flattened; venter narrow and angular, with a low sharp keel surmounting the venter.

Surface smooth, so far as known.

Septa consisting of numerous long and narrow lobes and saddles; the saddles are all entire, and the lobes all divided; near the venter there is a series of shorter adventitious lobes chiefly bifid, and on the flanks a series of several laterals, chiefly trifid, but with secondary divisions. Below the chief laterals is a series of bifid auxiliaries outside the umbilicus.

This genus resembles *Sageceras* Mojsisovics, but has more complex septa, and can not possibly be the ancestor of it, since in *Sageceras* the lobes are always bifid, the trifid stage never being reached. A near relative and possible ancestor of *Pseudosageceras* may be found in *Prodromites* Smith and Weller (Jour. Geol., vol. 9, p. 257) from the Mississippian (Lower Carboniferous), which may be a connecting link with *Beloceras* Hyatt, of the Devonian, for *Prodromites* has the same involute, compressed, acute form, and the numerous serrated lobes with a long auxiliary series, but it has not developed the numerous adventitious lobes characteristic of *Beloceras* and *Pseudosageceras;* the writers, however, do not consider the adventitious lobes of primary importance in classification, since they are developed in other groups that have no near relationship with the Pinacoceratidæ.

This genus is known only from the Lower Triassic of Ussuri Bay, in eastern Siberia, from the Lower Triassic of India, and from the corresponding beds of the Aspen Ridge in southeastern Idaho and the Inyo Range in California.

Frech[a] assumes that two geologic horizons are represented in the Proptychites beds of Ussuria Bay, and that *Ussuria* and *Pseudosageceras* came out of Permian strata, while *Meekoceras* came out of Lower Triassic beds. This is, however, unlikely, for J. P. Smith has found both *Ussuria* and *Pseudosageceras* in the Inyo Range of California and in the Aspen Ridge of Idaho associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* and numerous other species of *Meekoceras*, and other forms equally characteristic of the Lower Triassic. But it is extremely probable that both genera will eventually be found in the Permian, for the stocks to which they belong are already well differentiated in the Carboniferous.

PSEUDOSAGECERAS INTERMONTANUM Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. IV, figs. 1–3; Pl. V, figs. 1–6; Pl. LXIII, figs. 1 and 2.

Shell compressed, involute, discoidal, deeply embracing, with closed umbilicus, and flattened sides, with gentle convex curve up to the venter, which is narrow, with small furrow and two fine bordering keels. On this rests a central keel, which, however, is usually broken off.

Septa consisting of numerous lanceolate lobes and saddles, the saddles all entire, and the lobes mostly divided. Next to the venter is a series of two adventitious lobes on each side of the short undivided ventral, of which the first is short and undivided, the second longer and bifid. Then' follows a series of four principal lateral lobes, of which the first is bifid, with a secondary notch on the upper prong, the second unsymmetrically bifid, with notches on both prongs, the third unsymmetrically trifid, all the prongs being indented, and a fourth deeply and unsymmetrically bifid. After the principal lateral lobes follows a series of six irregular auxiliaries, of which the first and third are bifid, and the others apparently entire. This septation is seen to be more complex than on Diener's type species, but is of the same general character. Also Diener's specimen was very imperfect, and if better preserved might have shown these same characters, so that the two are certainly congeneric.

The length of the body chamber is unknown, as all the specimens were septate, but imperfect individuals of 115 mm. diameter have been found.

---

[a] Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4 (1902), p. 659.

Dimensions of the type specimen, from the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of Wood Canyon, near Soda Springs, Idaho.

	mm.
Diameter	93
Height of last whorl	56
Height of last whorl from the preceding	33
Breadth of last whorl	19
Involution	23
Width of umbilicus	2

The whorl is indented to nearly one-half its height by the inner coil, and the greatest breadth lies just opposite this point.

Horizon and locality.—Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, southeastern Idaho; and the same formation on the Union Wash, 3 miles east of Skinner's ranch, Inyo County, Cal., near the old McAboy trail from Owens Valley over the Inyo Range to Salinas Valley. In both Idaho and California it is associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M.* (*Gyronites*) *aplanatum* White, and *M.* (*Koninckites*) *mushbachanum* White, and many other species common to the two beds, enough to make certain the correlation of the Meekoceras beds in California and Idaho. It was also found by Mr. R. S. Spence in the Columbites beds, 1 mile west of Paris, Bear Lake County, Idaho, associated with *Columbites parisianus* Hyatt and Smith, *Prionolobus Jacksoni* Hyatt and Smith, *Ophiceras Spencei* Hyatt and Smith, *Celtites* sp. nov., *Meekoceras pilatum* Hyatt and Smith, etc.

Genus HEDENSTRŒMIA Waagen.

1895. *Hedenstrœmia*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 140: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.
1897. *Hedenstrœmia*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 60: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.
1900. *Hedenstrœmia*, Hyatt, Cephalopoda (in Eastman's translation of Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, vol. 1), p. 555.
1900. *Anahedenstrœmia*, Hyatt, Cephalopoda (in Eastman's translation of Zittel's Text-Book of Palæontology, vol. 1), p. 555.

Type.—Ceratites Hedenstrœmi Keyserling, Bull. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 5, No. 11, p. 166, Pl. II, figs. 5-7; and E. von Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen, p. 80.

Form involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorls high, narrow, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides flattened, venter narrow, bounded by distinct angles, with slight ventral furrow.

Surface smooth, so far as known. Umbilicus narrow, almost closed.

Septa complex, consisting of one or two adventitious lobes. Three or more laterals, and a long auxiliary series. The lobes are all serrated and the saddles entire.

Hedenstrœmia resembles *Pseudosageceras*, with which it is associated, in form, but differs from that genus in lacking the lanceolate type of lobes. It also resembles *Cordillerites* Hyatt and Smith, but does not have the complexity of the lateral lobes, nor the tongue-shaped bifid lobes of the auxiliary series that are characteristic of *Cordillerites*.

The type species of *Hedenstrœmia* was assigned by Mojsisovics to *Meekoceras*, but that genus never has adventitious lobes, nor a long series of auxiliaries, and therefore Waagen placed it in a new genus under the subfamily Hedenstrœminæ in the Pinacoceratidæ. This has been accepted by C. Diener,[a] who added another species, *H. Mojsisovicsi* Diener. *Meekoceras furcatum* Mojsisovics was also included by Waagen and Diener in *Hedenstrœmia*, but E. Haug[b] assigned it to *Norites*, to which genus it has a certain resemblance in form. E. von Mojsisovics[c] has recently chosen this species as the type of a new genus *Tellerites*, under the family Noritidæ, thus leaving only two accepted species under *Hedenstrœmia*, *H. Hedenstrœmi*, and *H. Mojsisovicsi*.

Occurrence.—*Hedenstrœmia* has been found up to the present time only in the upper part of the Lower Triassic in northern Siberia and in the Himalaya Mountains in India. It has recently been found by J. P. Smith in the Meekoceras beds of the Lower Triassic of southeastern Idaho and eastern California, in both cases associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, and many other characteristic forms.

HEDENSTRŒMIA KOSSMATI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov

Pl. LXVII, figs. 3–7; Pl. LXXXIV, figs. 1–10.

Involute, discoidal; whorls laterally compressed, high and increasing rapidly in height. Venter narrow, triangular, and with slight ventral depression between the shoulder angles. Umbilicus narrow, almost closed. Surface smooth on both shell and cast.

The septa are complex, consisting of an adventitious series of lobes, laterals, and a long auxiliary series. The first adventitious lobe is short and narrow, less than one-half the size of the second lateral; the first lateral slightly longer and about twice as broad as the adventitious lobe, and the second lateral shorter, and nearly as broad. The third lateral is shallow, but shaped like the second. These are all distinctly serrated. Then follows a long series of short tongue-shaped auxiliaries, growing smaller toward the umbilicus.

---

[a] Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 60: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

[b] Les Ammonites du Permien et du Trias: Bull. Soc. géol. France, ser. 3, tome 22, 1894, p. 393.

[c] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft (1902), p. 311: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, vol. 6, pt. 1 (1902), p. 311.

In the later adolescent stage the ventral furrow is distinct, but disappears before maturity.

In the earlier adolescent stage the venter is rounded, the whorl proportionally more robust, and the surface is sculptured with lateral ribs. The young stages are absolutely unlike those of the Meekoceratidæ, but resemble those of *Cordillerites.* Both genera probably come from a common ancestor.

Hedenstrœmia Kossmati is evidently closely allied to *H. Mojsisovicsi* Diener[a] of the Lower Triassic of India, from which it differs chiefly in the narrowness of the umbilicus, the shape of the whorl, the smooth surface, and character of the septa being virtually identical in the two species. It is thought best, however, for the present to keep them separate, until sufficient material of the Indian and the American forms should be found to show whether they are perfectly similar at the same size.

Occurrence.—Hedenstrœmia Kossmati was found by J. P. Smith in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds, at the head of Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, in the Aspen Ridge in southeastern Idaho, associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M. mushbachanum* White, *M. aplanatum* White, *Flemingites*, *Ussuria*, *Cordillerites*, *Nannites*, *Ophiceras*, *Aspenites*, *Pseudosageceras*, and many other forms characteristic of the Lower Triassic. Probably the same species was found by J. P. Smith in the Meekoceras beds of Union Canyon, in the Inyo Range, about 15 miles southeast of Independence, Inyo County, Cal., associated with virtually the same fauna.

It would seem that *Hedenstrœmia*, in both Asia and America, is characteristic of the upper horizon of the Lower Triassic, the Flemingites beds, or what was formerly called by Diener the Subrobustus beds, for the associated faunas are very similar in India, Siberia, Idaho, and California. The specific name is given in honor of Dr. Franz Kossmat, of the Imperial Geological Survey of Austria.

Genus CLYPITES Waagen.

1895. *Clypites*, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 142: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1902. *Aspidites* (pars), F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 637.

Type.—Clypites typicus Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation, p. 143, Pl. XXI, figs. 7 a and b.

Involute, laterally compressed, deeply embracing, inner whorls concealed by the outer; umbilicus narrow; sides flattened; venter flattened, narrow, with sharp abdominal shoulder angles, which may even almost form lateral keels bordering an abdominal furrow.

---

[a] Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, 1897, p. 63, Pl. XX, fig. 1: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

Surface smooth except the faint radical folds and striæ.

Septa ceratitic, external lobe divided by a broad saddle, which is broken up by adventitious lobes and saddles; first lateral lobe strongly developed; second lateral lobe sometimes not differentiated, auxiliary series long, consisting of small, irregular lobes and saddles, as in *Aspidites*, but usually simpler than in that genus.

Clypites is closely related to *Hedenstrœmia* Waagen, but in the latter genus both the adventitious and the auxiliary series of lobes and saddles are much more individualized. Another near relative is *Aspenites* Hyatt and Smith, but this genus has a sharp venter, with a keel, and is much more compressed laterally. All these forms, however, seem to be closely related to *Prodromites* Smith and Weller, of the Mississippian (Lower Carboniferous), which may be a connecting link between them and *Beloceras*.

Clypites is known only from the Lower Triassic Ceratite formation, of the Salt Range in India, and Alpheus Hyatt found one species in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge, southeastern Idaho.

CLYPITES TENUIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. I, figs. 4-8.

Form involute, discoidal, laterally compressed, deeply embracing. Whorl high and narrow, with flattened sides, and narrow-channeled venter, with biangular margins. Umbilicus closed. Surface cast smooth, shell unknown.

Septa lanceolate, with auxiliary, lateral, and adventitious series. The external lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two short ventrals; the adventitious lobes consist of a single pair of serrated lobes; the two laterals are broader, longer and more distinctly serrated; the auxiliary series consists of several short, pointed lobes, with broadly rounded saddles.

In youth the venter is biangular, without the channel; the ventral lobe is undivided, thus forming, with the two adventitious lobes, a trifid external.

The septa are simpler than on any of the species described by Waagen, but the resemblance is sufficient to class them in the same genus. This species has a considerable resemblance to *Aspenites* Hyatt and Smith, but differs in its biangular instead of acute venter. The septa are almost identical on the two.

Horizon and locality.—In the Meekoceras beds, about 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho, in Wood Canyon, near the divide, associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, *M. mushbachanum*, and *M. aplanatum*. Collected by A. Hyatt, 1888.

Genus HAUERITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Hauerites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 517.

1896. *Hauerites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 645.

Type.—Ammonites rarestriatus Hauer, Neue Cephalopoden aus den Marmorschichten von Hallstatt und Aussee; Haidinger's Naturwiss. Abhandl., vol. 3, 1849, p. 11, Pl. V, fig. 10; Pl. VI, figs. 4 and 5; and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 529, Pl. CL, fig. 5.

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus narrow, concealing the inner whorls. Sides flattened-convex, curving without abdominal shoulders up to the narrow venter, which is deeply channeled and bounded by narrow keels.

Sides ornamented with fine sigmoidal fold-like ribs, and with striæ parallel to these. Body chamber short.

Septa ammonitic, not deeply digitate, and very little above the ceratitic stage of development. They consist of a series of adventitious lobes, an external lobe, a first and second lateral, and an auxiliary series. The adventitious lobes are formed by secondary division of the siphonal and first lateral saddle.

This genus was first described by Mojsisovics as a subgenus of *Cyrtopleurites*, but he afterwards gave it independent rank. It was classed by him with the Ceratitidæ, but the character of the septa and the ontogeny of the group forbid such a classification. The young stages of this genus bear no resemblance to *Dinarites* or *Tirolites*, but do resemble the genus *Ambites*, supposed by Waagen to be one of the stock forms of the Noritidæ. The characters of the septa are such that this genus must be placed in Waagen's group of Pinacoceratidæ, although, according to the opinion of the writers, this group is not homogeneous.

Hauerites is known only from the Upper Triassic, Karnic, and Noric stages of the Alpine province; Karnic stage of the Himalayas; and the same formation in California, where it is represented by two species, *H. Ashleyi*, sp. nov., and one undescribed species.

HAUERITES ASHLEYI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXXVII, figs. 10–12.

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorl high, with flattened-convex sides, and narrow venter, slightly concave, bounded by sharp marginal shoulder angles. Deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorl. Umbilicus narrow, almost closed, not exposing any of the interior volutions. The height of the whorl is three-fifths of the total diameter, and the width is one-half of the height. It is indented to slightly more than one-third of the height by the inner whorl. The width of the venter between the marginal angles is 2.5 mm. on a specimen of 40 mm. diameter. The surface ornamented with rather strong sigmoidal ribs and parallel cross striæ, that bend sharply forward in the middle of the flanks, and then backward toward the abdominal shoulders, where they again curve forward, slightly crenulating the shoulder angles.

The septa are ammonitic, but very little above the ceratitic stage of development, the lobes being only slightly digitate, and the saddles slightly serrated. The external lobe is divided by secondary saddles into a series of adventitious lobes, all short and acute; the first lateral is long and wide, somewhat digitate, the second lateral is much smaller and simpler. The auxiliary lobe is divided into several small lobes.

Hauerites Ashleyi is most nearly related to *H. Æsculapii* Mojsisovics,[a] but differs in its flatter and broader venter, shallower ventral furrow, weaker crenulation of the marginal shoulder angles, and less complex septa. Also in *H. Æsculapii* the first lateral saddle is unsymmetrically divided, which is not the case with *H. Ashleyi.*

There is no other described species with which this form may be compared, but in California it is accompanied by an undescribed species that is smoother, flatter, thinner, lacks crenulations on the shoulder angles, and has more complex septa. The two species can, however, easily be distinguished from each other.

Horizon and locality.—Hauerites Ashleyi was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, in the limestone beds on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, and one-half mile north of the trail across the divide.

Genus DIENERIA Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—Dieneria Arthaberi Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Involute, laterally compressed, discoidal deeply embracing whorls, deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides flattened, venter narrow, with angular margins, and without furrow or keel. Umbilicus very narrow, exposing but little of the inner whorls. Surface smooth, ornamented only with flexuous lines of growth. Septa very simple, just in the transition from goniatite to ceratitic stage. The external lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal notch; the first lateral lobe is broad, shallow, and slightly serrated; the second lateral is smaller and entire; following this the septum runs in a nearly straight line to the umbilical suture, with the auxiliary lobes indicated only by undulations.

This genus resembles greatly *Ambites* Waagen, from which it differs in the slightly serrated first lateral lobe, which in *Ambites* is entire. The young are exactly like *Ambites.*

Dieneria is known only from the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., where it is represented by a single species.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 527, Pl. CLIX, fig. 7.

DIENERIA ARTHABERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXXVII, figs. 13-16, Pl. LXXXI, figs. 10-25.

Form involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorl high, and increasing rapidly in height; deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus very narrow, almost closed, exposing only the umbilical shoulders of the inner whorls. Sides almost flat; venter narrow and flat, bounded by angular margins; without ventral furrow or keel.

The height of the whorl is seven-twelfths of the total diameter, and the width is about one-third of the height. The indentation or involution is less than one-third of the height of the whorl.

The surface is smooth, ornamented only with fine, flexuous cross striæ of growth.

Septa very simple, only the first lateral lobe being slightly serrated, all the other lobes and the saddles being entire. The external lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal notch into two small branches; the first lateral is broader, deeper, and weakly serrated; the second lateral is small and entire; the auxiliary series is represented by a nearly straight line, with only slight undulations on the flank just above the umbilicus.

The young of this species is more robust than the mature shell, and has rounded venters, without abdominal marginal angles. The septa are goniatitic, and are like those of *Ambites* Waagen, from which *Dieneria* probably descended. *Dieneria Arthaberi* has a strong external resemblance to *Hauerites Ashleyi* Hyatt and Smith, but differs in its less complex septa, in the absence of lateral ribs, and abdominal furrow.

The abdominal angles appear at diameter of 3.5 mm., and the first lateral lobe becomes serrated at 8 mm.

The young stages of *Hauerites* are like the mature forms of *Dieneria*, and both genera in the young stages resemble also *Beneckeia tenuis* Seebach; but the mature form of *Dieneria Arthaberi* differs from that species in lacking a ventral keel, and in having the septa simpler. On *Beneckeia* both the first and the second lateral lobes are serrated, and the auxiliary series has distinct lobes.

The genus *Ambites*, to which the young stages of *Dieneria* are compared, is assigned by Waagen to the Noritidæ, but the writers think this group should be assigned to the Pinacoceratidæ.

Dimensions of a young specimen in the Ambites stage, figured on Pl. LXXXI, figs. 15-18.

	mm.
Diameter	3.60
Height of last whorl	1.92
Height of last whorl from the preceding	1.48
Width of last whorl	1.24
Involution	.44
Width of umbilicus	.72

Dimensions of the type specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	15
Height of last whorl	8.5
Height of last whorl from the preceding	6
Width of last whorl	2.7
Involution	2.5
Width of umbilicus	2

Horizon and locality.—Dieneria Arthaberi was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch. It was associated with a large number of typical species of the upper Karnic horizon.

Genus PLACITES Mojsisovics.

1896. *Placites*, Mojsisovics, Ueber den chronologischen Umfang des Dachsteinkalkes: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 105, pt. 1, p. 18.

1896. *Placites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 663.

Type.—Group of *Pinacoceras platyphyllum* Mojsisovics.

Form involute, laterally compressed, discoidal, whorls deeply embracing and deeply indented by the inner volutions; sides flattened, venter narrow and rounded.

Surface smooth, destitute of all ornamentation.

Septa complex, digitate, with an external, two principal lateral lobes, and a series of auxiliaries. At maturity the external lobe is secondarily divided into a short adventitious series.

This genus is characteristic of the Upper Triassic of the Mediterranean and Oriental regions, having its beginning in the Karnic stage, but becoming much more common in the Noric. In America it is represented by a single species, in the Noric stage, of Nevada.

PLACITES HUMBOLDTENSIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LVI, figs. 10–25.

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed; whorl high and narrow, increasing rapidly in height, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions; venter narrow and rounded.

Surface smooth. Length of body chamber unknown.

Septa complex, deeply digitate, showing an external, two principal lateral lobes, and a short auxiliary series. The external lobe is divided into small branches that might be termed an adventitious series, but the septa do not resemble those of the undoubted Pinacoceratoidea.

Placites humboldtensis Hyatt and Smith is a very near ally of *P. Sakuntala* Mojsisovics,[a] of the Noric stage of India, but differs from that species in the greater complexity and deeper digitation of the lobes and saddles.

Dimensions of the type specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	27
Height of last whorl	16
Height of last whorl from the preceding	11
Width of last whorl	7.5
Involution	5
Width of umbilicus	0

Horizon and locality.—Muttleberry Canyon, West Humboldt Mountains, on road 8 miles southeast of Lovelock, Nev., associated with *Pseudomonotis subcircularis* Gabb, *Arcestes Andersoni*, sp. nov., *Rhabdoceras Russelli* Hyatt, and *Halorites* sp. Collected by J. P. Smith, May, 1902.

Family PRONORITIDÆ.

Under this head the writers group all forms closely allied with *Pronorites;* these are characterized by compressed whorls, little sculpture of the shell, rather short body chambers, and lanceolate septa, with pronounced development of the auxiliary, and little development of the adventitious series of lobes. Karpinsky[b] has given almost a monograph of this family, and has traced the ontogeny of several Paleozoic genera, so that a comparison of later forms is easy, and the relations between phylogeny and ontogeny are clear. This is one of the few families in which we can trace with certainty a series of forms leading up from those with simple goniatitic lobes to those with complex ammonitic septa; and in which in the ontogeny of each genus we can find its family history repeated in abridged from.

This family includes *Pronorites* Mojsisovics, *Sicanites* Gemmellaro, *Propinacoceras* Gemmellaro, *Medlicottia* Waagen, of the Paleozoic, and *Cordillerites* and *Lanceolites* Hyatt and Smith, of the Lower Triassic; *Medlicottia* has also been cited by C. Diener,[c] from the Lower Triassic of India, but later researches have made it probable that this species came from the upper Permian. Karpinsky has shown that *Pronorites* in its development can be traced back to *Prolecanites;* that *Sicanites*, *Propinacoceras*, and *Medlicottia* all show in their ontogeny their origin in *Pronorites*. In this paper the writers describe the ontogeny of *Cordillerites*, which genus goes through stages corresponding in succession to *Prolecanites*, *Pronorites*, *Sicanites*, and *Cordillerites*. The ontogeny of *Lanceolites* is only imperfectly known, but it points to the Pronoritidæ of the Paleozoic as the ancestral stock of the genus. Both of the American representatives of the Triassic Pronoritidæ are so primitive in their stage of evolution that they appear to be rather little modified survivors of Permian types than characteristic Lower Triassic ammonites.

---

[a] Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, 1896, p. 665, Pl. XIX, figs. 3-5.

[b] Ammoneen der Artinsk-Stufe: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 37, No. 2, 1889.

[c] Cephalopoda of the lower Trias.: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2 (1897), p. 58, Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica ser. 15.

C. Diener[a] has described, from the Middle Triassic of the Alps, a genus *Arthaberites*, which apparently is closely allied with *Cordillerites*, on account of its tripartite external lobe and the lanceolate characters of its lobes and saddles. It differs from the rest of the Triassic members of the Pronoritidæ in the minor development of the adventitious series. This is the only genus above the Lower Triassic that is thought to represent the stock of *Pronorites*.

Genus CORDILLERITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Cordillerites angulatus* Hyatt and Smith, Lower Triassic.

This genus is compressed, involute, deeply embracing, robust, with flattened sides, flat angular venter, and narrow umbilicus. The only surface sculpture visible on the casts consists of faint radial folds and striæ of growth. The septa are lanceolate, with rounded saddles, and lobes partly serrated. The external or siphonal lobe is tripartite, as in *Pronorites*. There is a short series of lanceolate simple or bifid adventitious lobes, a series of laterals that are partly bifid and partly trifid, and a long series of auxiliaries, of which those nearest the umbilicus are undivided. The general plan of the septa is very like that of *Pseudosageceras*, but the lobes are not nearly so complex nor so numerous. There is a closer resemblance to *Arthaberites* Diener (Die Triadische Cephalopoden-Fauna der Schiechlinghöhe bei Hallstatt,[b] p. 17, Pl. II, figs. 4, a–c), but the lobes of *Arthaberites* are uniformly trifid, and are of simpler plan than those of *Cordillerites*.

An equally close resemblance exists with *Prodromites* Smith and Weller, of the Mississippian (Lower Carboniferous), but *Cordillerites* has a flattened venter and no keel, and the general plan of the septa, while superficially similar, in important details is quite dissimilar.

The ontogeny of the only known species of *Cordillerites* shows clearly the origin of the genus. The earliest observed stage resembles *Prolecanites*, having a somewhat compressed moderately involute form, with an undivided ventral lobe, and two or more lanceolate lateral lobes. After this follows a stage in which the ventral lobe becomes tripartite, corresponding to *Paraprolecanites*. The outline of the whorl then becomes subquadrangular, and the first lateral lobe becomes bifid, corresponding to *Pronorites*. Shortly after this, the first lateral lobe becomes tripartite, still corresponding to *Pronorites*, as some species of that genus have this character.

---

[a] Die Triadische Cephalopoden-Fauna der Schiechlinghöhe bei Hallstatt: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Österreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 13, p. 17, Pl. II, fig. 4, a–c.

[b] Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Österreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 13 (1900).

Then the second lateral lobe becomes bifid, and the form is transitional from *Pronorites* to *Sicanites*. Next, the first lateral saddle becomes indented, the beginning of the adventitious series, which develops with great rapidity, though not reaching the number of the auxiliaries, which began earlier; that is, with the *Pronorites* stage.

The large tripartite lateral lobe of *Cordillerites* corresponds to the bifid or tripartite lateral of *Pronorites;* the adventitious lobes are made by subdivision of the first lateral saddle, and at maturity may number as many as three. The second lateral lobe at maturity is tripartite, and just before maturity is bifid. The third lateral lobe becomes bifid at maturity, and before maturity is undivided. The auxiliaries decrease in size and complexity toward the umbilicus, as they do in all genera of the Pronoritidæ.

This development shows the intimate kinship of *Cordillerites* with *Medlicottia*, from which it differs only in the form of the external lobe, the exaggerated development of the lanceolate adventitious lobes, and the tripartite laterals. *Medlicottia* in its ontogeny goes through stages corresponding successively to *Prolecanites*, *Paraprolecanites*, *Pronorites*, and *Sicanites*, just as does *Cordillerites*, but diverges in the peculiar development of the siphonal lobe and the external saddle.

Cordillerites is known only from the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge, in southeastern Idaho, where it is represented by a single species.

CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. II, figs. 1-8; Pl. LXVIII, figs. 1-10; Pl. LXXI, figs. 1-6; Pl. LXXXV, figs. 14-20.

Form compressed, involute, discoidal, deeply embracing, the outer whorl being indented to one-third of its height by the preceding whorl. Umbilicus closed. Sides with rather abrupt umbilical shoulders, and gentle convex curve up to the abdominal shoulder angles. Venter flat and rather broad, with abdominal furrow in youth, which disappears in age. Surface ornamentation consisting of obscure radial folds and striæ of growth. The length of the body chamber is unknown.

Septa lanceolate, with rounded saddles, and tongue-shaped lobes mostly either bifid or trifid. The ventral lobe is rather short and tripartite. Near the abdominal shoulders is a series of three adventitious lobes, increasing in size away from the venter; the first of these is undivided, the second and third bifid. The third adventitious lobe is very large, deeply bifid, and occurs well down on the flanks; from its size and position it might well be called a lateral lobe, if it were not a secondary development out of the external saddle. Its nature as an adventitious lobe would not even be suspected if one could not trace its gradual growth from a mere notch in the external saddle.

The true lateral lobes are two in number; the first is regularly and deeply tripartite, and longer and broader than the third adventitious lobe; the second is irregularly tripartite, with the prong nearest the venter longer than the other two, which are separated only by a shallow notch.

After this follows a long series of auxiliary lobes, growing smaller toward the umbilicus; the first three are distinctly bifid, the others, two in number, are apparently simple. The details of the internal septa could not be seen, but there is a long antisiphonal lobe, flanked by at least five internal laterals.

Stages of growth.—In its ontogeny *Cordillerites angulatus* shows its history and derivation from *Pronorites*. In the youngest stage seen, at a diameter of 2.5 mm., the whorl is moderately involute, rounded and somewhat compressed laterally. The septa consist of an undivided ventral lobe and two laterals. This stage corresponds to *Prolecanites* of the Devonian and Carboniferous.

At a quarter of a revolution farther on, diameter 3.5 mm., the ventral lobe begins to divide, and becomes indistinctly tripartite, and at the same time a third lobe is added outside of the umbilicus.

At the diameter of 4 mm., two septa farther on, and about one-eighth of a revolution more, the first lateral lobe begins to divide. This is the beginning of the *Pronorites* stage, and the likeness is made greater by the accompanying development of the auxiliary series.

A quarter of a revolution farther on, at a diameter of 5.5 mm., the second lateral lobe becomes bifid, and the first is distinctly tripartite. *Pronorites* never had this character, but a descendant of that genus, namely, *Sicanites* of the Permian, did have it. This stage may, therefore, be said to be transitional from *Pronorites* to *Sicanites*. It lacks, however, a character that was distinctive of *Sicanites*, the division or notching of the external saddle.

At the diameter of about 7 mm. this notching of the external saddle begins, and the development of the adventitious series of lobes is inaugurated. Even then this stage can not be said to correspond absolutely with *Sicanites*, for the parallelism is obscured by the earlier inheritance in the larva of the tripartite principal lateral lobe, a character that *Sicanites* never acquired. This merely means that we have occurring simultaneously in this stage of growth some characters that were characteristic of *Sicanites*, along with others that were characteristic of descendants of that genus.

The *Sicanites* stage of growth is very short, just as was the life of that genus in the geologic succession, and very soon it is obscured by the appearance of characters that belonged to the mature stage. This follows naturally from the unequal acceleration of characters in inheritance.

When the adolescent stage is well advanced there is a single adventitious lobe, but this is soon followed by the appearance of a second smaller lobe nearer the venter, by further division of the external saddle. The first adventitious lobe by this time has become bifid, and the second soon becomes so.

At diameter of 10 mm. the septa correspond to *Sicanites*, and at 12 mm. they resemble those of the more primitive species of *Propinacoceras*, in the development of two distinct adventitious lobes.

At the diameter of 17 mm. the first adventitious lobe is divided, the second still simple, and the third is just beginning to form. No change has taken place in the first lateral lobe, but the second has become tripartite instead of bifid, and the first auxiliary has become bifid. The other auxiliaries remain simple, as they do through life. At this stage there is a simultaneous occurrence of characters that belonged to *Propinacoceras* and *Cordillerites*.

The only advance to be made now is the development of the third adventitious lobe by a further division of the external saddle. This takes place at diameter of 30 mm., and the species has attained its full generic characters, although not yet mature size.

It is easy to trace this development because the first lateral lobe is constant from the *Pronorites* stage until maturity, and the new elements are added, and changes introduced into the lobe on both sides of it. The adventitious lobes are of simple character, and progress but little beyond the development attained in *Sicanites* and *Propinacoceras*. The same thing is true of the auxiliary series. The advance over those two genera is made chiefly in the prominence and special development of the two lateral lobes.

Pronorites of the Carboniferous and the Permian progressed up to the stage shown on Pl. LXXI, figs. 7 and 8, and stopped. *Sicanites* of the lower Permian went through the *Pronorites* stages and began the formation of the adventitious series by indentation of the external saddle. *Propinacoceras* of the Permian went through all the stages of *Pronorites* and *Sicanites*, and advanced beyond them in the formation of two distinct adventitious lobes in the same way. *Cordillerites* in the Lower Triassic went through all the stages corresponding to *Pronorites*, *Sicanites*, and *Propinacoceras*, and went beyond them in the further development of the adventitious series, and in the greater complexity of the first and second lateral lobes.

The septa of these forms, showing their gradual advance, are figured on Pl. LXXI. In the development of *Cordillerites* we see a species going through in its ontogeny all the stages gone through by its Paleozoic ancestors and in the same succession as did the genetic series of mature forms.

Horizon and locality.—*Cordillerites angulatus* is not uncommon in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, southeastern Idaho. It was accompanied by *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, *M. mushbachanum*, *M. aplanatum*, *Flemingites Russelli*, *Ophiceras Dieneri*, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum*, *Paranannites aspenensis*, *Ussuria Waageni*, *Lanceolites compactus*, *Aspidites*, *Danubites*, *Paralecanites Arnoldi*, and many other forms characteristic of this horizon. These forms were all collected by the writers in the same bed, so there can be no doubt about the association of species.

Genus LANCEOLITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Lanceolites compactus* Hyatt and Smith, Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds.

Form compact, laterally compressed, sides flattened, venter flattened with sharp shoulder angles. Involute, deeply embracing, closed umbilicus. In youth the flat venter has a broad shallow furrow, but this disappears at maturity. The form is thus seen to be exactly similar to that of *Cordillerites*, but the septa would distinguish the two genera at once. In *Lanceolites* the septa are complex, digitate, and lanceolate. There is a short adventitious series of simple lobes, two laterals, of which the first is deeply digitate, and the second less so; and a series of tongue-shaped auxiliaries. The saddles are divided as well as the lobes. The septa suggest an intimate relationship with *Cordillerites*, but that genus, while it has lanceolate septa, still has a more complex plan for its lobes. They may be parallel developments from the same stock, and in both cases this radicle seems to be the group of *Pronorites*.

Lanceolites is known only from the Meekoceras beds of the Lower Triassic in the Aspen Ridge of southeastern Idaho, and the same horizon in the Inyo Range, eastern California, where the species described below, and one undescribed form were found.

LANCEOLITES COMPACTUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. IV, figs. 4–10; Pl. V, figs. 7–9; Pl. LXXVIII, figs. 9–11.

Form involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorl deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volution. Umbilicus completely closed. Sides of whorl flattened, gently convex, abdominal shoulders angular, venter narrow, flat, or even slightly depressed below the shoulder angles. The height of the last whorl is two-thirds of the diameter of the shell, and the breadth is one-half of the height. The width of the venter is one-third of the greatest thickness of the shell, which occurs just above the umbilical shoulders.

The surface is nearly smooth, no ribs or spines being visible, but there are faint radial folds visible on the cast. The shell is not preserved on any specimen found. Length of body chamber unknown.

The septa are complex, with lanceolate digitation of the lobes. The external lobe is divided by a narrow siphonal saddle into two broad digitate branches. The first lateral lobe is broad and deep, with long linguiform digitations. The second lateral lobe is narrower and shallow and digitate. There is an auxiliary series of several tongue-like small lobes down to the umbilicus.

The form of this genus is exactly like that of [illegible], but the septa show fundamental differences. The septa in the young stages show some resemblance to the Pronoritidae, which may have been the ancestral stock. The form and the arrangement of the septa show some resemblance to [illegible], which may also have been derived from a common stock with it.

Locality and horizon. Lower Triassic, Meekoceras beds of [illegible] Canyon, [illegible] miles east of Soda Springs; also in the Inyo Range, Inyo County, at [illegible] miles east of the Union Spring, near the trail over the Union Wash, [illegible] 2 miles southeast of Independence.

Suborder CERATITOIDEA.

Form evolute or involute, laterally compressed; with living chamber usually short, but long in some genera; surface usually ornamented with ribs, sometimes with nodes or spines. Septa goniatitic in some primitive forms, ceratitic in most, and ammonitic in a few highly specialized genera.

The Ceratitoidea are a remarkably homogeneous group, but it is so various that, while the relationship is plain, it becomes exceedingly difficult to give a diagnosis that will include all the families and genera. Frech[1] first used this name for the group, but he included also the Prolecanitidae and the Tropitidae in it. With the exclusion of these foreign elements, however, the group as here established, it appears to be phylogenetically homogeneous, although they may differ as widely from each other in appearance as they do from members of other suborders. The Hungaritidae, Meekoceratidae, and Gymnitidae had been previously classed as Leiostraca, and the Ceratitidae as Trachyostraca, an arbitrary separation, based on the character of the sculpture in some forms. Frech showed that rough-shelled and smooth-shelled genera might occur in any of the families, and represented only development stages. The more primitive members of each family are smooth shelled, while most of the highly specialized members become rough shelled.

The young stages of all the Ceratitoidea, so far as known, are evolute, discoidal, little embracing, resembling *Paralecanites* Diener, which may be considered as the radicle of the group, and the connecting link with the true Prolecanitidae of the Carboniferous. Some few of the primitive types persist until the Triassic, as *Lecanites*, which lived on until the Upper Triassic, and the retrograde genera [illegible] to this type.

Under the Ceratitoidea are included the Ceratitidae, the Hungaritidae, the

---

[1] Die Dyas: Lethaea Palaeozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, 1901, p. [illegible].

Meekoceratidæ, the Celtitidæ, and the Gymnitidæ, all of which families are characteristic of the Lower and Middle Triassic, although some genera of each occur in the Upper Triassic, the Hungaritidæ, Gymnitidæ, and Celtitidæ are also represented sparingly in the Permian. It is certain that all these families had differentiated in the Paleozoic, for typical members of each are found in the lowest beds of the Triassic.

Family GYMNITIDÆ.

Evolute, laterally compressed, discoidal forms, with shells either smooth, or ornamented with low folds or spiral ridges. The septa are ceratitic in the more primitive genera and ammonitic, deeply digitate, in the more specialized forms.

This family has usually been regarded as a subfamily under the Ptychitidæ, but the young stages of all genera in it are like the genus *Xenaspis* of the Permian, which may be regarded as the radicle of the family, and the connecting link with the parent of the Ceratitidæ, probably *Paralecanites*. It is true that some species of *Gymnites* become rather involute, and then resemble some compressed species of *Ptychites*, but this is purely convergence, and does not indicate any relationship, for the young stages are very unlike.

In the American Triassic the family Gymnitidæ is represented by *Xenaspis*, *Ophiceras*, and *Flemingites*, all of which have ceratitic lobes, and are confined to the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds, although in Asia *Xenaspis* ranges into the Middle Triassic. Recently *Gymnites* has been found in the Middle Triassic of Nevada.

Genus XENASPIS Waagen.

1895. *Xenaspis*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 161: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Xenaspis*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 38.

1897. *Xenaspis*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 83: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser 15.

1902. *Xenodiscus* (pars), F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 634a.

1903. *Proceratites*, E. Kittl, Die Cephalopoden von Muć in Dalmatien: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, pt. 1, p. 28.

Long body chamber, whorl evolute, little embracing, discoidal, wide shallow umbilicus, caused by the slow increase in height and thickness of the whorls. Lateral sculpture faint, the inner volutions being smooth. Septa ceratitic, lobes and saddles short, the two laterals longer than the external. The internal septa consist of a short, bifid antisiphonal lobe, flanked by a lateral on the umbilical suture, which might be considered as an auxiliary lobe. Waagen[a] first assigned this to his genus *Xenodiscus*, and then separated it from that group on account of its faint lateral sculpture, as contrasted with the strong folds of *Xenodiscus plicatus* Waagen, the type of the genus.

---

[a] Productus Limestone Fossils: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 1, p. 35: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

As thus defined *Xenaspis* is known in the upper Permian of the Salt Range and the Himalayas in India; the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range in California; and the Middle Triassic of eastern Siberia, and India. Most of the smooth, evolute Triassic species formerly assigned by Waagen to *Xenodiscus* seem to have short body chambers, and are therefore classed under *Gyronites*.

But one American species is here described, *Xenaspis Marcoui* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Frech,[a] in his revision of the ammonites of the Permian, drops the genus *Xenaspis* as insufficiently differentiated from *Xenodiscus*. The writers have, however, retained the genus as Waagen defined it, because it seems to have given rise to the Gymnitidæ, while *Xenodiscus* seems to have been the radicle of many of the highly ornamented ammonites of the Triassic. This separation is artificial, but not more so than is the case in many groups of Triassic ammonites. The confusion existing at present would not be helped by assigning all the evolute discoidal ceratitic ammonities of the Permian and Lower Triassic to *Xenodiscus* and *Ophiceras*, for the differentiation of these two genera is just as artificial and difficult as that of *Xenaspis* from *Xenodiscus*.

The Gymnitidæ, Celtitidæ, Meekoceratidæ, and Ceratitidæ were certainly differentiated from each other in the Lower Triassic, and it is probable that evolute discoidal ceratitic genera of all four families ought to be recognized in the Permian. Waagen's classification is an attempt to do this, and while it may be wrong, the writers prefer to follow it until it is proved to be wrong.

XENASPIS MARCOUI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. VII, figs. 26–33.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorl little embracing, and little indented by the inner volution. Sides flattened convex, venter narrow and rounded. Umbilicus wide and shallow. The height of the last whorl is three-eighths of the diameter of the shell, and the width is two-thirds of the height. It is indented to about one-fourth of its height by the inner whorl. The width of the umbilicus is one-third of the total diameter.

The surface is ornamented with low radial folds, never forming ribs. The body chamber is at least a revolution long.

The septa are ceratitic. The ventral lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal saddle into two short goniatitic branches. The first and second laterals are serrated, and the auxiliary lobe is goniatitic. The antisiphonal lobe is long, narrow, and entire, flanked by a similar internal lateral on each side.

---

[a] Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4 (1902), p. 634a.

Xenaspis Marcoui differs from *X. carbonaria* Waagen in the flattening of the whorl, and in having the external lobe goniatitic instead of serrated. It differs from *Gyronites* in its long body chamber.

Horizon and locality. —This species was found by J. P. Smith in the Meekoceras beds, Lower Triassic of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., on the Union Wash, 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, 15 miles southeast of Independence. It was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, *M. aplanatum*, *M. mushbachanum*, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum* and many other species characteristic of the Lower Triassic.

Genus OPHICERAS Griesbach.

1880. *Ophiceras*, Griesbach, Palæontological notes on the lower Trias of the Himalayas: Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 13, p. 109.

1895. *Ophiceras*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 43.

1897. *Ophiceras*, Diener, Cephalopods of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 100: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1902. *Ophiceras*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 636.

Type.—*Ophiceras tibeticum* Griesbach, Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 13, p. 109, Pl. III, figs. 1–7.

Evolute, little embracing; whorls increasing slowly in height; umbilicus wide, and moderately deep. Surface ornamented with faint folds and cross striæ, sometimes with coarse lateral ribs in age. The inner casts are ornamented with a delicate spiral striation, formed by the inner pearly layer of the shell, and unknown on any other group of ammonites, although *Flemingites*, *Sturia*, and sometimes *Ceratites* and *Tropites*, have the external striation. On account of this peculiar sculpture Diener classes this genus with the Gymnitinæ, along with *Flemingites*.

The septa are ceratitic; the lobes and saddles usually long and narrow, there being the usual number, the divided external, the two laterals, and the small auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder. E. von Mojsisovics[a] described under the name of *Xenodiscus Karpinskyi* a species that may belong to *Ophiceras*, although it may be a *Gyronites*. Waagen[b] thought that of the species described by Griesbach as *Ophiceras*, only *O. tibeticum* could remain under that genus, and that the others should be classed under *Gyronites*. Mojsisovics,[c] at first considered *Ophiceras* merely as a synonym of *Xenodiscus*. In a later work he still considered most species of that genus to belong to *Xenodiscus*, but *O. himalayanum* Griesbach and *X. plicatus* Waagen he placed in the group of *Ceratites obsoleti*, to which he afterwards gave the name of *Danubites*.

---

[a] Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, (1886), p. 75.

[b] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 209: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica ser. 13.

[c] Die Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. x (1882), p. 232.

It will be seen from this that this genus has been variously misinterpreted or else ignored; and Waagen's recognition of even one species was due to his mistake of supposing that there was an adventitious lobe. This lobe has been shown by Diener not to exist on the type, and Waagen's error was due to a poor drawing.

Ophiceras resembles *Danubites*, from which it is distinguished by its spiral sculpture on the inner layer of the shell; from *Xenaspis* it is distinguished in the same way, also by its shorter body chamber; from *Xenodiscus* by these same characters and by its fainter sculpture on the inner whorls. *Gyronites* is much more difficult to separate from *Ophiceras* because of the uncertainty of its characters; many species that were assigned by Waagen to *Gyronites* may belong to *Ophiceras*, but the diagnostic mark, the spiral striation, appears only on the cast, as that disappears when the shell is preserved, and also when the specimen is poorly preserved. *Ophiceras* is characteristic of the Lower Triassic, being known in that horizon in India, eastern Siberia, the Meekoceras beds in the Aspen Ridge of Idaho, and the same formation in the Inyo Range of California.

Ophiceras is described from America for the first time in this paper, in *O. Dieneri*, sp. nov., but several other species have been collected by J. P. Smith in the Lower Triassic of California and Idaho.

F. Frech[a] assigns the Ophiceras beds of India and Siberia to the upper Permian, but the writers have found genuine species of *Ophiceras* in the Meekoceras beds of the Lower Triassic in California and Idaho.

OPHICERAS DIENERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. VIII, figs. 16–29.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed, widely umbilicate. Whorls little embracing and little indented by the inner volution. The height of the whorl is less than one-third of the total diameter of the shell, and the width is three-fourths of the height. It embraces about one-third of the inner volution. The width of the umbilicus is nearly one-half of the total diameter of the shell. The umbilical shoulders are rounded, with gentle inward slope; the flanks are convex, with the greatest width at one-half of the height of the whorl. The abdominal shoulders are abrupt, subangular; the venter flat and rather narrow. There are no ribs on the shell, but only low radial folds. The surface is ornamented with fine spiral lines, which are seldom preserved. This is the distinguishing character of the genus.

The septa are ceratitic. The external lobe is divided by a short, narrow, siphonal saddle into two small unserrated lobes; first lateral lobe long and narrow, second lateral very small. Both lateral lobes are slightly serrated; on the umbilical suture there is a small auxiliary, unserrated.

---

[a] Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4 (1902), pp. 628–639.

This species is most nearly related to *Ophiceras demissum* Oppel as figured by C. Diener in Cephalopoda of the Lower Trias, p. 121, Pl. XIV, figs. 1-7. But in the India species the radial sculpture is stronger and the spiral lines weaker than on *Ophiceras Dieneri*. The faunal association of the two is the same, and the differences here noted are not greater than are often found between varieties of the same species.

Horizon and locality.—In the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge, Wood Canyon, southeastern Idaho, 9 miles east of Soda Springs. Associated with it were *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, *M. aplanatum*, and *M. mushbachanum*, besides *Flemingites*, *Aspidites*, *Hedenstrœmia*, *Nannites*, *Danubites*, and many other forms characteristic of the Lower Triassic.

OPHICERAS SPENCEI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXII, figs. 1-10.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorl of medium height, but increasing slowly. Deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, sides flattened; venter rounded, bordered by rounded but rather abrupt abdominal shoulders. The outer whorl envelops a little over one-half of the inner and is indented to one-fourth of its height. The height of the whorl is two-fifths of the total diameter of the shell, and the width is five-eighths of the height. The umbilicus is wide and shallow, being slightly less than one-third of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with numerous weak forward-curving constrictions, visible chiefly on the cast, and with fine cross striæ of growth, visible only on the outer shell.

Septa ceratitic, with entire saddles, a divided external lobe, two principal laterals and an auxiliary, all serrated.

The form greatly resembles that of *Prionolobus Jacksoni*, from which *Ophiceras Spencei* may easily be distinguished by the sculpture and the individualized auxiliary lobe. This species also resembles *Ophiceras ptychodes* Diener, of the Lower Triassic Otoceras beds, of India, but has slightly weaker sculpture than the Indian species, the folds being weaker and more strongly curved.

The two species agree in outer form, septa, and in having the folds on the cast and only the cross striæ of growth visible on the outer shell. The two species might well be considered as only varieties of the same form, if the association in the two cases were not different. The Otoceras beds in India, in which *Ophiceras ptychodes* occurs, are now regarded as Permian; but the associated species in the Idaho beds make such a reference extremely improbable, especially since several of the species are also common in the *Meekoceras gracilitatis* horizon, of the age of which there can be no question. The specific name is given in honor of Mr. R. S. Spence, of Paris, Idaho, who discovered this fauna.

Horizon and locality.—Ophiceras Spencei is rare in the Lower Triassic, 1 mile west of Paris, Bear Lake County, Idaho, in brownish bituminous limestones, associated with *Columbites parisianus*, *Meekoceras pilatum*, *M.* (*Prionolobus*) *Jacksoni*, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum*, *Celtites* sp. nov., and many others less characteristic. The horizon lies above that of *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, which occurs near by in gray limestones like those of the Aspen Ridge near Soda Springs.

Genus FLEMINGITES Waagen.

1892. *Flemingites*, Waagen, Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 25, pt. 4, p. 184.

1892. *Flemingites*, Waagen, Jahrb. K.k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 42, pt. 2, p. 380.

1895. *Flemingites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 185: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1897. *Flemingites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 90: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1902. *Flemingites*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 638.

1902. *Flemingites*, F. Frech, Ueber Trias-Ammoniten aus Kaschmir: Centralblatt für Min. Geol. und Pal., vol. 3, no. 5, p. 134.

1904. *Flemingites*, J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 377.

Type.—"*Ceratites*" *flemingianus* de Koninck, Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc., London, vol. 19, p. 10, Pl. VII, fig. 1, from the Lower Trias of the Salt Range.

Form evolute, little embracing, wide shallow umbilicus, whorls robust, usually a little higher than wide, increasing very slowly in size, sides rounded, venter somewhat flattened and usually considerably narrower than the greatest breadth of the whorl. Strong, lateral cross ribs or folds, which are never dichotomous and do not cross the venter, are often present. Strong, fine spiral ridges on all parts of the external shell, appearing also on the casts.

Septa distinctly ceratitic, with rounded entire saddles, and long serrated lobes, of which there are an external lobe divided by a broad siphonal saddle, two principal laterals and an auxiliary. In more specialized forms the siphonal saddle is broken up by secondary divisions that almost reach the importance of adventitious lobes.

Waagen compares this genus with *Ceratites*, but notes that the form is more evolute and the spiral lines stronger than on that genus, also that the lateral sculpture does not break up into knots or dichotomous ribs. He places *Flemingites* in the Leiostraca, in spite of the coarse ribs that occur on most species of the genus, although it is hard to see what relationship it can have to *Gymnites*. No observations have been made on its ontogeny, and its true systematic position is unknown.

Flemingites, according to our present information, is confined entirely to the Lower Triassic, being found in that horizon in the Himalayas and the Salt Range in India, and in the Meekoceras beds of southeastern Idaho, where several species have been found.

FLEMINGITES RUSSELLI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. I, figs. 1–3; Pl. LXX, figs. 1–3.

1904. *Flemingites Russelli* (Hyatt and Smith ms.), J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 378, Pl. XLII, fig. 5, and Pl. XLIII, figs. 5 and 6.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed, wide umbilicus; whorls not deeply embracing, outer whorl covering only one-third of the inner, and being indented by it to about one sixth of its height. This shows that while the form is evolute, the increase in height of whorls is great.

Umbilicus shallow, and umbilical shoulders rounded; sides gently convex. Whorls twice as high as broad; venter narrow and somewhat rounded.

Sides ornamented with strong folds in mature shell, nearly smooth in young shells. Surface of cast ornamented with fine, distinct spiral lines. Septa ceratitic, four serrated lobes and three rounded entire saddles on each side. The external lobe is broad, divided by a deep siphonal saddle. The first lateral is twice as long as the external, and has about four serrations; the second lateral is narrow, and the auxiliary series consists of four or five denticulations, forming a broad lobe. The saddles are all similar in shape and broader than the lobes.

Dimensions of the type specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	104
Height of last whorl	37
Height of last whorl from preceding	30
Width of last whorl	20
Involution	7
Width of umbilicus	32

Horizon and locality.—In the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho. Found associated with *Pseudosageceras*, *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M.* (*Gyronites*) *aplanatum* White, *M.* (*Koninckites*) *mushbachanum* White.

Family CELTITIDÆ.

Form evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Body chamber long. Surface ornamented with lateral ribs or folds. Septa goniatitic or ceratitic.

The Celtitidæ have commonly been regarded as a subfamily under the

Tropitidæ, purely on account of their lateral ribs and long body chamber. But no member of the Tropitidæ has young stages in any way resembling *Celtites*, and the characters on which that reference was based occur in other groups. The Celtitidæ can not have descended from the Glyphioceratidæ, in which group the ancestors of *Tropites* are to be sought, but from some member of the Prolecanitidæ. The kinship of this group with the primitive members of the Ceratitidæ, Hungaritidæ, and Meekoceratidæ is evident and acknowledged by all. Frech probably had this family in mind when he included the Tropitidæ in his suborder Ceratitoidea, and the writers are of the opinion that his reference was correct, although the true Tropitidæ can not have any kinship with it.

The Celtitidæ are known in the Permian of Asia, in the genus *Xenodiscus;* in other parts of the world they are not known below the Triassic. In America they are known in the Middle Triassic in the genera *Xenodiscus* and *Celtites*, and several undescribed species of *Celtites* have recently been found in the Lower Triassic of Idaho.

Genus XENODISCUS Waagen.

1879. *Xenodiscus* (pars), Waagen, Productus Limestone Fossils: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 1, p. 32. Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Xenodiscus*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 161. Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1902. *Xenodiscus*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 634a.

1903. *Proceratites*, E. Kittl, Die Cephalopoden von Muć in Dalmatien: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, p. 28.

(Not 1886. *Xenodiscus*, Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen, p. 74.)

(Not 1895. *Xenodiscus*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk, Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, p. 110.)

Type.—Xenodiscus plicatus Waagen, Salt Range Fossils, vol. 1, 1879, p. 34, Pl. II, figs. 1, 1a, 1f.

Evolute, discoidal, little embracing, increasing slowly in height, widely umbilicated, laterally compressed. Body chamber long. Lateral sculpture strong, even on inner whorls, consisting of strong folds running from the umbilicus up the sides. Venter abruptly rounded. Septa ceratitic, lobes and saddles short.

When this genus was first named, Waagen placed it under the Leiostraca, in close relationship with *Gymnites*. Further study, however, convinced him that this would apply to one species classed under *Xenodiscus*, which he afterwards separated under the name of *Xenaspis carbonaria* Waagen. The type, *Xenodiscus plicatus*, was then classed under the Celtitinæ, subfamily of the Tropitidæ. In the meantime E. von Mojsisovics,[a] under the supposition that "*Ceratites*" *carbo-*

---

[a] Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, (1886), p. 20.

narius was the type of *Xenodiscus*, classed *X. plicatus* under the group of *Ceratites obsoleti*, which he afterwards designated by the subgeneric title *Danubites*. All the Siberian species assigned by Mojsisovics to *Xenodiscus* fall partly under *Meekoceras* and partly under *Danubites*. The Middle Triassic species classed by Diener under *Xenodiscus* belong to *Xenaspis*. Thus only the type *X. plicatus* Waagen remains under this genus. It becomes therefore extremely easy to determine the generic characters. It is not so easy to determine the systematic position. Waagen considered it to be intermediate between *Paraceltites* and *Celtites*, but this view has nothing to sustain it. The possession of a long body chamber alone is not sufficient to place this genus in the Tropitidæ, for the writers have demonstrated that members both of the Ptychitidæ and of the Ceratitidæ may have body chambers at least a revolution long.

Frech, in Lethæa Geognostica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3, page 478, classes *Xenodiscus*, *Xenaspis*, *Hungarites*, and *Otoceras* together as subfamily Xenodiscinæ under the Ceratitoidea. Leaving out the two latter genera this is a proper classification, for the two former are certainly related to the general group of ceratitic ammonites, either as ancestors or as survivals of ancestral types; while *Hungarites* and *Otoceras* are more specialized, and have no more right to be classed in the ancestral group than *Gyronites* or *Lecanites*. It is highly probable that the Meekoceratidæ, the Hungaritidæ, the Ceratitidæ, and the Celtitidæ all sprang from a common stock—the Xenodiscinæ—and that this group took its origin from some primitive form like *Paralecanites*. But this differentiation must have taken place before the upper Permian, for there we have *Xenodiscus*, *Xenaspis*, *Paralecanites*, *Otoceras*, and *Hungarites* all flourishing simultaneously.

Up to the present time *Xenodiscus* has been known only from the upper Permian of India; but recently Mr. H. W. Turner has found it in the lower beds of the Middle Triassic, on the Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., associated with *Hungarites*, *Metatirolites*, *Popanoceras*, *Acrochordiceras*, in beds supposed to be the equivalents of the upper Ceratite limestone of the Salt Range.

XENODISCUS BITTNERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XX, figs. 5–15; Pl. XXI, figs. 1–13.

Evolute, discoidal, little embracing, and little indented by the inner volutions. Whorl low and increasing slowly in height; sides flattened, venter rather narrow and highly arched, with indistinct abdominal shoulders. The height of the whorl is one-third of the total diameter of the shell, the width is two-thirds of the height, and the indentation by the inner volution is one-tenth of the height. The umbilicus is wide and shallow, being two-fifths of the entire diameter of the shell.

The shell is ornamented with distinct radial plications that begin on the abrupt umbilical shoulders and run nearly straight up the sides, bending forward at the abdominal shoulders. These plications become faint on the venter at maturity, but are very distinct in the adolescent stages; they are accompanied by frequent constrictions, which become nearly obsolete at diameter of 20 mm.

The specimens are usually too much broken to show the length of the body chamber, but on two specimens it was seen to be about one revolution in length.

The septa are ceratitic; the external lobe is divided by a short siphonal saddle into two short slightly serrated branches; the first lateral is longer and wider, distinctly serrated; the second lateral is similar, but much smaller; the auxiliary lobe is small and undivided, standing on the umbilical shoulder. The internal lobes consist of a goniatitic antisiphonal, flanked by a single internal lateral on each side. The external and internal saddles are rounded, and much wider than the lobes.

In the young stages the lobes are goniatitic, the whorls are low with almost rectangular cross section, and the radial sculpture much stronger in proportion to the size of the shells. The septa make the transition from the goniatitic to the ceratitic stage at the diameter of about 7 mm. The adolescent, unserrated stage probably corresponds to *Paraceltites* Gemmellaro.

Xenodiscus Bittneri has a close resemblance to *Danubites himalayanus* Griesbach, as figured by Diener,[a] but has the ribs more numerous than on that species, and they cross the venter, which is unknown on any species of *Danubites*. It has a still closer resemblance to "*Dinarites*" *evolutus* Waagen,[b] from the upper Ceratite limestone of the Salt Range. Waagen's specimen seems to show a long body chamber, but the inner whorls are described as being smooth, which is not the case with *Xenodiscus Bittneri*. Certainly neither species has anything to do with *Dinarites*.

In this species we have a survival of the Permian genus *Xenodiscus* in the bottom of the Middle Triassic, which in itself is not improbable, since its kindred form *Xenaspis* has also been found in the same horizon in Asia.

Horizon and locality.—In the lowest beds of the Middle Triassic, Inyo Range, east side of Owens Valley, California, on the Union Wash, about a mile east of the Union Spring, about 800 feet above the Meekoceras beds, which occur on the sides of the same canyon. This locality is about 15 miles southeast of Independence. This species was first discovered by Mr. H. W. Turner. The specimens figured in this paper were collected by J. P. Smith. The specific name is given in honor of the late Dr. Alexander Bittner.

---

[a] Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 41: Pl. XIV, fig. 14, a, b, c: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15

[b] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 82, Pl. X, fig. 8: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

Genus CELTITES Mojsisovics.

1882. *Celtites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol 10, p. 145.

1892. *Celtites*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, p. 273.

1893. *Celtites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 346.

1895. *Celtites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 69: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

Type.—"*Trachyceras*" *epolense* Mojsisovics Dolomitriffe von Südtirol, 1878, p. 57; and Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 149, Pl. XXIX, figs. 1 and 2; Pl. XXXVIII, fig. 13.

Whorls evolute, little embracing, low, increasing very slowly in height. Cross section quadratic, sides flattened, abdominal shoulders abruptly rounded, venter flattened. Sides ornamented with simple straight ribs that become obsolete at the shoulders. Fine spiral lines appear on the venters of some species, and occasionally the sculpture crosses the venter in old age. Body chamber long. Septa goniatitic, or slightly serrated. Ventral lobe usually divided, but sometimes undivided. There are usually two laterals and an auxiliary. Antisiphonal lobe undivided.

Celtites ranges from the bottom to the top of the Triassic. In America it has been found in the Middle Triassic of the West Humboldt Range of Nevada, one species having been described from that place. Several undescribed species occur in the Lower Triassic of southeastern Idaho.

CELTITES HALLI Mojsisovics.

Pl. XXV, figs. 4, 4a, 5, 5a, and 5b; Pl. LXXV, figs. 1–5.

1896. *Danubites Halli*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 124.

? 1864. *Goniatites lævidorsatus*, Gabb (not Hauer), Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, p. 21, Pl. III, figs. 6 and 7.

1877. *Clydonites lævidorsatus*, Meek (not Hauer), U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 109, Pl. X, figs. 7 and 7a.

Form evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed, widely umbilicate. Whorls low, increasing very slowly in height; little embracing and little indented by the inner volutions. The umbilicus is very wide and shallow. The height of the whorl is about one-fourth of the total diameter of the shell, the width slightly greater than the height, and the indentation about one-sixth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is slightly more than one-half of the total diameter of the shell. The outer whorl conceals about one-third of the next inner one. This ratio does not hold good for the inner volutions, which are more evolute than the outer ones.

Surface ornamented with strong lateral ribs which run obliquely forward from the umbilical shoulders and become obsolete high up on the flanks. Occasionally weak folds may be observed crossing the venter.

Septa consisting of a divided ventral lobe and two small laterals, all goniatitic except the first lateral lobe, which is serrated. Body chamber more than one revolution in length.

This species is more robust than *Celtites lævidorsatus* Hauer, with which it was compared by Gabb and Meek, and the accompanying faunas are not the same.

Mojsisovics[a] said that the species described by Meek was different specifically and generically from Gabb's "*Goniatites lævidorsatus*," and that the former belonged to *Danubites;* accordingly he renamed Meek's figures *Danubites Halli.* Recently, however, J. P. Smith has visited the localities where both Meek's and Gabb's specimens came from, and had collected numerous specimens at both places. They are probably identical, Gabb's figure being based on a shell somewhat flattened by pressure. It must also not be forgotten that Gabb's drawings are often hardly more than diagrammatic, hence the basing of species on his drawings alone can not be too strongly condemned.

Horizon and locality.—Celtites Halli Mojsisovics was first described from the Humboldt mining region of Nevada, exact locality not given, but probably Cottonwood Canyon in the West Humboldt Range. The United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel found it in the Middle Triassic Daonella beds, of Buena Vista Canyon, West Humboldt Range. J. P. Smith (1902) found it to be abundant in the Middle Triassic Daonella beds, West Humboldt Range, Cottonwood Canyon, and on the divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon. In both places it was associated with *Daonella dubia*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Ceratites humboldtensis*, *Acrochordiceras Whitneyi*, *A. Meeki*, *Ceratites* (*Gymnotoceras*) *Blakei*, *Longobardites nevadanus*, *Eutomoceras Laubei*, *Joannites Gabbi*, and other species characteristic of the Middle Triassic.

Gabb also cites this species from the east side of Owens Valley, 3 miles north of Owens Lake; but the Lower Triassic, which occurs at that locality, has been carefully collected by J. P. Smith (1900) and *Celtites Halli* was not found in that fauna, although *Danubites Strongi* Hyatt and Smith, which is very abundant in Inyo County, Cal., does resemble *Celtites Halli* externally, differing chiefly in its more complex septa and more robust whorls. Gabb also cites *C. Halli* from Eldorado Canyon, near Dayton, Nev., but was in doubt as to the identity.

The foregoing description and all the figures in this paper are based on specimens collected by J. P. Smith in the Middle Triassic divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada.

---

[a] Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63 (1896), p. 124.

Family HUNGARITIDÆ.

Forms involute, laterally compressed, discoidal, venter narrow, and surmounted by a keel. Septa ceratitic. Surface either smooth, or ornamented with folds or ribs.

The Hungaritidæ have usually been regarded as a subfamily of the Ptychitidæ, but differ from that group in having evolute, discoidal young, while the Ptychitidæ are always subglobose in the young stages. The Hungaritidæ have usually been regarded as Leiostraca, in spite of their close resemblance to *Ceratites*, but G. von Arthaber[a] has shown that the group is inseparable from the Ceratitoidea.

The Hungaritidæ are known first from the Permian of Armenia, where they are represented by *Hungarites* and *Otoceras*, both of which genera occur also in the Triassic, the former being especially characteristic of the Middle Triassic and the latter not being found in later beds than the very lowest horizon of the Triassic. In America the family is represented by only four genera, *Inyoites* Hyatt and Smith in the Lower Triassic and *Hungarites*, *Longobardites*, and *Eutomoceras* in the Middle Triassic.

Genus HUNGARITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Hungarites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen, etc.: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 140.

1882. *Hungarites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 221.

1886. *Hungarites*, Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 87.

1896. *Hungarites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 669.

1897. *Hungarites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 150: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1898. *Hungarites*, Tornquist, Neuere Beiträge zur Geol. und Pal., Umgebung von Recoaro, &c: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, p. 653.

1899. *Hungarites*, Diener, Mittheilung Cephalopoden-Arten aus der Trias des südl. Bakony: p. 9.

1900. *Hungarites*, von Arthaber, Das jüngere Palæozoicum aus der Araxes-Enge bei Djulfa: Beitr Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 12, p. 220.

1901. *Hungarites*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2 Lieferung 3, p. 474.

1902. *Hungarites*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p 635.

Type.—"*Ceratites*" *Mojsisovicsi* Boeckh, Jahrbuch K. ungarischen geolog. Anstalt, vol. 2, 1873, p. 150; also in Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 222, Pl. VII, fig. 6; Pl. VIII, fig. 3.

Laterally compressed, involute, discoidal. Narrow umbilicus, inner whorls concealed. Whorls high, increasing rapidly in height, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Abdomen narrow, with sharp central keel, flanked by sharp abdominal shoulder angles or secondary keels. Sides nearly smooth, ornamented only with faint radial folds, which may begin with umbilical knots.

---

[a] Das jüngere Palæozoicum aus der Araxes-Enge bei Djulfa: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 12, pt. 4 (1900), p. 220.

Septa distinctly ceratitic, lobes all serrated, saddles all rounded. The external lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal saddle, and besides this there are two principal laterals, and one or more auxiliaries.

The shells are always compressed, never globose even in youth, and hence can not be placed in the Ptychitidæ, where they have commonly been classed. Frech[a] classes under the suborder Ceratitoidea the Ceratitidæ, Meekoceratidæ, Ptychitidæ, and Tropitidæ. The older ceratites of the Permian, *Xenodiscus*, *Xenaspis*, *Otoceras*, and *Hungarites* he classes together under the subfamily Xenodiscinæ. With the exclusion of the Ptychitidæ and the Tropitidæ, this is the most satisfactory classification we have, for the near relationship of the Meekoceratidæ, Hungaritidæ, and Ceratitidæ is manifest to all that have studied them, in spite of the fact that they have been separated into two great artificial divisions, Trachyostraca and Leiostraca. These divisions can not be recognized in the Lower Triassic and the Permian, and no doubt rough-shelled and smooth-shelled forms originated out of the same stocks. Frech also rightly disregards the length of the body chamber in his classification, for there can be no doubt that forms with long body chamber and forms with short body chamber have had a common origin, and that this character should not be accorded prime importance in taxonomy. Such classifications on the basis of rough-shelled or smooth-shelled, longidome or brevidome, can not be biogenetic, but have the value merely of convenient keys in identification of species.

The oldest species of *Hungarites*, *H. Raddei* Arthaber,[b] from the upper Permian of Armenia, is so little specialized that a strict construction of the generic diagnosis would not admit it, since the external lobe is goniatitic; there is but a single lateral, and the auxiliary series consists merely of a row of serrations, not yet individualized into lobes. And this shows that artificial definitions of genera or other groups can not have a place in an evolutionary classification. The best discussion of *Hungarites* and the associated genera is given by Dr. G. von Arthaber in the work cited, in which the relationship to *Otoceras* and *Ceratites* is clearly stated and the gradual evolution of *Hungarites* from the Permian to the top of the Middle Triassic is shown in graphic form. *Hungarites* has also been cited as late as the middle of the Upper Triassic, but the later forms are no longer characteristic, and the genus is most common in the Muschelkalk, in which formation it is represented in America by one species, *Hungarites Yatesi* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov., from the lowest beds of the Middle Triassic of California, and by two or three doubtful undescribed forms.

---

[a] Lethæa Geognostica, Bd. 2. Lieferung 3. p. 478.

[b] Das jüngere Palæozoicum aus der Araxes-Enge bei Djulfa, in F. Frech und G. von Arthaber, Ueber das Palæozoicum in Hocharmenien und Persien. Beitr. zur Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 12 (1900), pt. 4, p. 234, Pl. XVIII, figs. 6–8.

HUNGARITES YATESI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XX, figs. 1–4.

Compressed, involute, discoidal, deeply embracing, umbilicus closed, concealing the inner whorls, which indent the outer to two-fifths of the height. Sides flattened, greatest breadth a little less than half the height of the whorl and at a point just above the rounded umbilical shoulder. Venter narrow, surmounted by a sharp central keel, flanked by sharp abdominal shoulder angles, above which the central keel rises distinctly. Surface ornamented with gently flexuous falcate ribs or folds and lines of growth, which bend forward gently to the shoulder angles. Septa ceratitic, lobes all serrated, saddles all rounded and entire; external lobe short, divided by a moderately deep siphonal saddle; first and second lateral lobes deeper; besides these there is one auxiliary on the sides and another on the umbilical shoulder. Internal septa not seen.

This species nearest to *H. Pradoi* Verneuil, as figured by E. von Mojsisovics[a] from the Middle Triassic of Spain, but is not so highly sculptured, has the auxiliary series shorter, and has the abdomen narrower than on *H. Pradoi.* The name is given in honor of Dr. L. G. Yates, in recognition of his contributions to the geology of California.

Horizon and locality.—*Hungarites Yatesi* was found by H. W. Turner in the Middle Triassic, on the Union Wash, about one mile east of the Union Spring, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., about 15 miles southeast of Independence, associated with *Parapopanoceras*, *Xenodiscus*, *Acrochordiceras*, *Ceratites*, and *Tirolites*. This bed is about 800 feet above the Meekoceras beds of the Lower Triassic, which outcrop on the sides of the same canyon.

Genus EUTOMOCERAS Hyatt.

1877. *Eutomoceras*, A. Hyatt, U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 126.

(Not 1879. *Eutomoceras*, E. von Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 136.)

(Not 1893. *Eutomoceras*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, p. 283.)

Type.—*Eutomoceras Laubei* Meek, U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 6, p. 126, Pl. X, figs. 8 and 8a.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, 1882, p. 225, Pl. XXXII, figs. 7 and 8; Pl. XXXIII, figs. 1 and 2.

Involute, discoidal, laterally compressed, with flattened sides, narrow umbilicus, distinct umbilical shoulders, and narrow acute venter, surmounted by a sharp, solid keel without marginal furrows. Surface ornamented with radial dichotomous ribs that branch out from knots on the umbilical shoulders, curve upward on the sides, and bend sharply forward on the shoulders to the keel. Besides the knots on the umbilical shoulders, small knots occur on the ribs at irregular intervals, not arranged in spiral lines.

The septa are ceratitic, consisting of a divided ventral lobe, two principal laterals, and several smaller auxiliaries. The saddles are all rounded and entire, while the lobes are distinctly serrated. Internal septa unknown. Length of body chamber unknown. This genus greatly resembles *Hungarites* Mojsisovics, and differs from that group chiefly in the distinct sickle-shaped ribs, the irregular knots, and the extremely high keel. It has very probably developed out of *Hungarites*, for its young stages are almost identical with the mature forms of that genus.

The foregoing description is based partly on Meek's type specimen, which was imperfect, but chiefly on specimens collected in the West Humboldt Range by J. P. Smith.

E. von Mojsisovics[a] accepted this genus and assigned to it several European species from the Upper Triassic of the Hallstatt region, *Eutomoceras sandlingense* Hauer, *E. Theron* Dittmar, *E. Plinii* Mojsisovics, *E. acutum* Mojsisovics, *E. denudatum* Mojsisovics, *E. punctatum* Mojsisovics, *E. quinquepunctatum* Mojsisovics, *E. Sengeli* Mojsisovics, and *E. Lauræ* Mojsisovics. Not one of these species agrees with the type *E. Laubei* Meek, all having ammonitic septa instead of ceratitic, so far as they are known, and all clearly belonging to the Tropitidæ. Mojsisovics's generic description of *Eutomoceras* was based wholly on *Ammonites sandlingensis*[b] Hauer, and does not apply at all to *Eutomoceras Laubei* Meek.

As restricted to the type of *E. Laubei*, *Eutomoceras* does not occur in Europe, and is known only in the Middle Triassic of Nevada, where it is represented by *E. Laubei* Meek, *E. Dunni* Smith, and one undescribed species.

The group "*Eutomoceras*" *sandlingense*, which is also well represented in America, but only in the Upper Triassic, has been renamed by the writers *Discotropites*. These species have no relationship with *Eutomoceras*, but belong to the Tropitidæ, as their ontogeny clearly shows. The true *Eutomoceras*, on the other hand, belongs to the Ceratitoidea, and is so closely allied to *Hungarites* that a separation of the two is uncertain. In fact, it is not impossible that

---

[a] Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und JuvavischenTrias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 136.

[b] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 283.

Hungarites is scarcely more than a subgenus of *Eutomoceras*, since the characters of the two are so similar, and *Eutomoceras* must take precedence because it was named first.

EUTOMOCERAS LAUBEI Meek.

Pl. LX, figs. 7–11.

1877. *Eutomoceras Laubei*, F. B. Meek, U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 126, Pl. X, figs. 8, 8a.

Form involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorls high, and increasing rapidly in height, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Sides flattened, sloping from the abrupt umbilical shoulders to the distinct ventral angles. Abdominal shoulders narrow and angular, surmounted by a high sharp ventral keel, not bordered by marginal furrows. The keel is solid and shows on the cast almost as high as on the shell. The umbilicus is narrow, but open, with the greatest width of the whorl at the umbilical shoulders.

Surface of shell and cast ornamented with ribs and knots; the ribs bundle in twos and threes on knots on the umbilical shoulders, and bifurcate a second time half way up the flanks, bending sharply forward at the point of bifurcation, and extending to the abdominal shoulders. There are knots on these ribs at irregular intervals, becoming more frequent in age.

The septa are ceratitic, consisting of a short divided ventral lobe, large first lateral, smaller second lateral, and three smaller auxiliary lobes, growing smaller and simpler toward the umbilicus. All the lobes are serrated, and all the saddles rounded and entire. The internal septa are unknown.

The height of the whorl at maturity is one-half of the total diameter of the shell, the width three-fifths of the height, and the impression one-fourth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is slightly more than one-fifth of the total diameter of the shell.

The sculpture resembles somewhat that seen on *Hungarites*, with which genus *Eutomoceras* is very closely allied.

Horizon and locality.—*Eutomoceras Laubei* was found by J. P. Smith in the Middle Triassic Daonella beds, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, at a point about 1,000 feet above the valley and 4 miles south of Foltz post-office. It was associated with *Ceratites humboldtensis* Hyatt and Smith, *C. nevadanus* Mojsisovics, *Gymnotoceras Blakei* Meek, *Beyrichites rotelliformis* Meek, *Anolcites Meeki* Mojsisovics, *Acrochordiceras Hyatti* Meek, *Sageceras Gabbi* Mojsisovics, *Longobardites nevadanus* Hyatt and Smith, *Daonella dubia* Gabb, and many other species characteristic of the Middle Triassic. The figured specimens are in the collection of J. P. Smith. This species was first discovered by the Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel at New Pass, in the Desatoya Mountains, Nevada, associated with *Acrochordiceras Hyatti* Meek, and the single imperfect specimen found was chosen as the type of the genus *Eutomoceras*.

Genus LONGOBARDITES Mojsisovics.

1882. *Longobardites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 184.

Type.—*Longobardites breguzzanus* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 185, Pl. LII, figs. 1 and 2.

Form involute, discoidal, laterally compressed; with high whorls and flattened sides. Umbilicus closed. Venter acute, with no real keel, and without perceptible shoulder angles. Surface ornamented only with striæ of growth, destitute of ribs, knots, or constrictions.

Septa ceratitic, consisting of an adventitious series, a lateral series, and an auxiliary series. The adventitious lobes are two in number, increasing in size down the sides; the second adventitious lobe being really the first lateral. The third lobe from the venter, or first lateral, is the largest, and from then down the sides the lobes decrease in size and increase in simplicity. The auxiliary lobes may be all goniatitic, or the first one or two may be serrated; they number from three to five or six.

Length of body chamber unknown.

Mojsisovics classed this group with the Pinacoceratidæ under the subfamily Pinacoceratinæ. But the affinities of the genus appear to be rather with *Hungarites*, from which it differs in the possession of the adventitious lobes and in lacking the shoulder angles or keels.

This genus is known only in the upper part of the Middle Triassic and the lower part of the Upper Triassic. Only two European species are known.

In America it is known only in the Middle Triassic Daonella beds of Nevada, where it is represented by a single species, *Longobardites nevadanus* Hyatt and Smith.

LONGOBARDITES NEVADANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXV, figs. 13-18; Pl. LVIII, figs. 16-20; Pl. LXXV, figs. 6-9.

Form involute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorls narrow, high, and increasing rapidly in height, completely embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides flattened convex, curving gently to the narrow venter. Umbilical shoulders rounded and scarcely perceptible. Abdominal shoulders scarcely developed, without shoulder angle. Venter acute, forming a sort of keel. The height of the whorl is slightly more than half the total diameter of the shell, the width is less than one-half of the height, and the indentation is about one-third of the height. The umbilicus is almost completely closed.

The surface of both shell and cast is smooth, being ornamented only with faint undulations on the shell parallel with the cross striæ of growth.

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles all rounded and entire, and the principal lobes are serrated. The external lobe is divided by a rather narrow and shallow siphonal saddle into two short, narrow branches; the first lobe on the side is broader and longer. These two may be considered as the adventitious series. The third lobe on the side may be considered as the first principal lateral, being much larger and longer than the others. The fourth lobe is smaller than the second adventitious lobe, but serrated. The fifth is still smaller but also serrated. The sixth is slightly bifid, and the two remaining auxiliary lobes are goniatitic.

In the early adolescent stage all the lobes are goniatitic, but they are nearly as numerous as at maturity; also even in the early mature stages there is no differentiation into an adventitious and a lateral series.

Longobardites nevadanus resembles *L. Zsigmondyi* Boeckh, as figured by Mojsisovics,[a] but is somewhat more robust than its Mediterranean congener, has fewer true auxiliaries and more complex lobes. The close resemblance is emphasized by the associations of the two forms, the geologic horizon being the same for each, and the accompanying faunas very closely related.

Horizon and locality.—The geological survey of California, under J. D. Whitney, found this species in the Middle Triassic of New Pass, Desatoya Mountains, Nevada. A small specimen of this was figured by Gabb[b] as the young of *Ceratites Haidingeri* (=*Sageceras Gabbi* Mojsisovics), but it has no kinship with *Sageceras* nor even any resemblance.

Longobardites nevadanus was found by J. P. Smith in the Middle Triassic Daonella beds on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, West Humboldt Range, associated with *Ceratites humboldtensis*, sp. nov., *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *A. Meeki*, *Celtites Halli*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, *Eutomoceras Laubei*, *Sageceras Gabbi*, *Daonella dubia*, and other characteristic fossils.

J. P. Smith also found *L. nevadanus* near the "Lucky Dog" mine in Cottonwood Canyon, West Humboldt Range Nevada, in the same beds, and in the same association.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 185, Pl. LII, fig. 4, a and b.

[b] Geol. Survey California, Palaeontology, vol. 1, Pl. IV, fig. 9.

Genus INYOITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—Inyoites Oweni Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Body chamber long, comprising an entire volution; form compressed, evolute, little embracing; wide shallow umbilicus, flattened sides, acute venter with high hollow keel. Strong lateral ribs which run straight from the umbilical shoulder toward the venter.

Septa ceratitic, consisting of rounded entire saddles and serrated lobes. The external lobe is divided by a siphonal saddle; the two principal laterals are about of the same size as the external, and there is a single serrated auxiliary. The long body chamber, the lateral ribs, and the high keel resemble *Eutomoceras*, but that genus is involute and has knots on the lateral ribs.

This genus has a certain resemblance to *Clinolobus* Gemmellaro, from the Permian of Sicily, but differs in its lateral sculpture and ceratitic lobes.

Inyoites is classed with the Hungaritidæ on account of its evolute form, ceratitic septa, and acute venter; it differs from *Hungarites* in the possession of a long body chamber and high hollow keel and in lacking the abdominal shoulder angles. This genus is at present represented by a single species in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.

INYOITES OWENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. VI, figs. 1-16; Pl. LXIX, figs. 1-9; Pl. LXXVIII, figs. 1-8.

Laterally compressed, evolute, discoidal. Whorls thin, flattened, with acute venter and high hollow keel. Little embracing and not deeply indented by the inner volutions. Umbilicus wide and shallow, exposing the inner whorls. The height of the whorl is twice the width and about one-third of the entire diameter. The indentation or involution is one-fourth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is one-third of the total diameter.

The surface is ornamented with fine strong lateral ribs that run from the umbilicus straight up the sides and disappear below the base of the keel, and also with fine straight radial striæ that run higher up on the sides than the ribs.

The septa are ceratitic, saddles all rounded and entire, lobes all distinctly serrated. The external lobe is divided by a small siphonal saddle, the first and second laterals are of about the same size as the external; the auxiliary lobe is smaller, but still serrated. The body chamber is long, at least one revolution.

The young of this species are robust, with low evolute whorls, and coarse lateral ribs.

Horizon and locality.—Inyoites Oweni was found by Dr. C. D. Walcott in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., on the old

McAboy trail, 1½ miles above the Union Spring, east side of Owens Valley, and about 3 miles east of the Reward mill. This locality is about 15 miles southeast of Independence. This species was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, *M. mushbachanum*, *M. aplanatum*, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum*, and many other forms characteristic of the Lower Triassic.

Family MEEKOCERATIDÆ.

Form laterally compressed, discoidal, evolute in the primitive genera, involute in more specialized groups. Surface smooth or ornamented with weak folds, more rarely with distinct ribs. Body chamber short. Septa goniatitic or ceratitic, becoming slightly ammonitic in a few species. The Meekoceratidæ have commonly been regarded as a subfamily under the Ptychitidæ, but they differ from the latter group in their more compressed form and evolute discoidal young, which resemble the genus *Lecanites*, the probable radicle of the family.

W. Waagen[a] was the first to class this group as an independent family, on account of the large number of genera or subgenera in it, and the evident phylogenetic relationship between them. This family, as Waagen defines it, is the most homogeneous among Triassic ammonites, the most perfect gradation existing between the genera composing it, so much so that Diener has regarded all the Meekoceratidæ as belonging to the genus *Meekoceras*, with the exception of *Lecanites* and *Kymatites*.

The Meekoceratidæ are composed of *Lecanites*, *Kymatites*, *Parakymatites*, *Meekoceras* (with the subgenera *Gyronites*, *Koninckites*, and *Prionolobus*), *Kingites*, *Aspidites*, and *Beyrichites*, all occurring in the Lower Triassic, except *Beyrichites*, and all confined to that division except *Lecanites*, which is also found in the Upper Triassic of the Alps, and *Meekoceras*, which is found rarely in the Middle Triassic. *Beyrichites* is characteristic of the Middle Triassic of the Alps, India, and America. The Meekoceratidæ are characteristic of the Lower Triassic of western America, Siberia, and India, and, with the exception of *Beyrichites* and *Lecanites*, are scarcely known outside of these regions.

Frech[b] has recently proposed to abandon altogether the family Meekoceratidæ and the genus *Meekoceras*, dividing the species assigned to this group between *Prionolobus*, *Ophiceras*, and *Aspidites*. But this is not in accordance with the rules of priority nor with the relationships of the species concerned.

---

[a] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2 (1895), p. 236: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

[b] Lethaea Palaeozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 630.

Genus PARALECANITES Diener.

1897. *Paralecanites*, C. Diener, Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 106, p. 66.
1901. *Paraceltites* (pars), Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3, p. 552.
1901. *Paralecanites*, C. Diener, Ueber die systematische Stellung der Ammoniten des südalpinen Bellerophonkalkes: Centralblatt für Min. Geol. und Pal., 1901, No. 14, p. 436.

Type.—*Paralecanites sextensis* Diener.

This genus, which up to the present has been represented by a single species, is characterized by its evolute, little embracing, low whorls, wide umbilicus, almost total absence of sculpture, and goniatitic septa. The ventral lobe is divided, and there is but a single lateral, with no auxiliary lobe. The internal lobes are unknown on the type, but presumably would consist of an antisiphonal lobe flanked by an internal lateral, as this is the case with all primitive ammonites of this group.

These characters agree in all essentials with the genus *Lecanites* Mojsisovics, except in the absence of the auxiliary lobe, and Diener regards *Paralecanites* as the stock from which sprang *Lecanites* and the Meekoceratidæ.

Frech[a] regards *Paralecanites* as synonymous with *Paraceltites* Gemellaro, disregarding the sculpture and the shape of the external lobe in the latter genus, which apparently is more closely related to *Celtites*.

Occurrence.—*Paralecanites* is known, up to this time, only from the Permian of the Alps, but a species agreeing in all essentials with the generic characters of the type has been found in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of southeastern Idaho, associated with a typical Lower Triassic fauna. It is therefore to be regarded as a survival of an ancestral type.

PARALECANITES ARNOLDI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXIV, figs. 1-16; Pl. LXXVII, figs. 9-12.

Form evolute; whorls subquadratic in cross section, slightly higher than wide, low and increasing very slowly in height; little embracing, and scarcely indented by the inner whorls. The sides and venter are flattened, the umbilical shoulders are rounded, and the ventral shoulders subangular, this character being more pronounced in the late adolescent stages than at maturity.

The umbilicus is very wide and shallow, being nearly one-half of the entire diameter of the shell.

The septa are goniatitic, consisting of a divided ventral lobe, a large first lateral lobe, and a small second lateral just above the umbilical shoulder. There is no auxiliary lobe, but the internal lateral is visible, on account of the evolution of the shell, outside the umbilical suture. The antisiphonal lobe is long and divided.

---

[a] Die Dyas: Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3 (1901), p. 478.

The septa are exactly like those of *Lecanites* except in the lack of an auxiliary lobe, there being only eight lobes in *Paralecanites* and ten in *Lecanites.*

The surface at maturity is nearly smooth, ornamented only with nearly obsolete low radial folds. In early youth, up to a diameter of about 5 mm. the folds are much stronger, and the cast is marked with distinct constrictions that run from the umbilicus across the venter. At this stage, also, the cross section of the whorl is rounded instead of subquadratic, and. the ventral lobe was undivided, the division taking place at a diameter of a little more than 5 mm.

This early adolescent stage of *Paralecanites* is like that of *Xenodiscus*, as described and figured in this paper, and the mature form is very like the larval stages of *Meekoceras*. This points to *Paralecanites* as the radicle of the Meekoceratidæ, which family must have developed in the Permian, for highly specialized representatives are known at the very bottom of the Triassic, and, indeed, in a formation considered by some authorities to be upper Permian. *Paralecanites Arnoldi* can not, therefore, be the radicle, but is merely a little modified survival of the ancestral form.

It is highly probable that *Paralecanites*, or some similar form, was the family radicle, not only of the Meekoceratidæ, but also of all the true Ceratitoidea. It is is also probable that this form came directly from the earlier Paleozoic genus *Prolecanites*. This would make the Ceratitoidea descendants of the direct line of Prolecanitidæ, while Medlicottia and its allies are descended from a side branch of the same stock.

Horizon and locality.—Meekoceras beds, Lower Triassic, Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho, associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, *M. mushbachanum*, *M. aplanatum*, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum*, *Hedenstroemia Kossmati*, *Cordillerites angulatus*, *Parananites aspenensis*, *Flemingites Russelli*, and many other forms characteristic of the Lower Triassic. The specific name is given in honor of Dr. Ralph Arnold, of the United States Geological Survey.

Genus LECANITES Mojsisovics.

1882. *Lecanites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 199.
1895. *Lecanites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 275: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 12.
1897. *Lecanites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias.: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 146: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.
1902. *Lecanites*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 634.

Type.—"*Ceratites*" *glaucus* Muenster, Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, 1834, p. 11, Pl. I, fig. 1; also in E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 200, Pl. XXX, figs. 1–6; Pl. LIII, fig. 14.

Evolute, discoidal; little embracing whorls, laterally flattened, and higher than wide. Wide umbilicus, whorls increasing slowly in height. Abdomen narrow, either flattened or rounded.

Surface smooth, or sculptured with radial folds. Body chamber short, not more than one-half revolution.

Septa goniatitic, lobes and saddles all entire. The external lobe is always divided by a siphonal saddle. There are always two lateral lobes present and often a small auxiliary.

The form and septa are exactly like *Gyronites* Waagen, except that the lobes are never serrated and the whorls are a little more evolute than most species of *Gyronites*.

Lecanites is known in the Lower Triassic of India and California, in the Middle Triassic of Nevada, and in the Upper Triassic of the Alps.

LECANITES KNECHTI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. IX, figs. 11–16.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed, wide shallow umbilicus; sides flattened, umbilical shoulders broadly rounded; venter rather broad and rounded so that there are no distinct abdominal shoulders. Whorls increasing slowly in height and little embracing, concealing only about one-third of the inner volution and being indented to only one-sixth of the height by it. The width of the whorl is nearly three-fourths of the height.

Surface smooth, only casts being known, showing no ribs nor folds.

Septa goniatitic, external lobe divided into two narrow short branches, which fall on the abdominal shoulders; first lateral longer and much broader; second lateral nearly as broad as the first, but much shorter. Auxiliary lobe lacking entirely. Internal septa consisting of a long antisiphonal lobe and a short shallow lateral, just inside the umbilical suture. The form and septa are exactly like those of the young of *Meekoceras aplanatum*, but the lobes of *Meekoceras* become serrated at a very early adolescent stage, while those of *Lecanites* remain goniatitic.

Lecanites Knechti belongs to the group of *L. gangeticus* de Koninck, characterized by the possession of rounded instead of angular and flattened venters, and in shape it is most nearly related to the Indian Salt Range species, but differs in lacking the auxiliary lobe and not having any varices on the shell.

L. Knechti also resembles *L. glaucus* Muenster, the type of the genus, but is somewhat more evolute than that species, and lacks the auxiliary, which is present on the type species.

There are in the Lower Triassic of America several species of *Meekoceras* (*Gyronites*) that agree closely with this species of *Lecanites*, except that they possess ceratitic lobes, and thus are more highly developed, either out of it or some similar member of the same genus.

Horizon and locality.—*Lecanites Knechti* was found by J. P. Smith in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., on the Union Wash, about 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, about 15 miles southeast of Independence. It was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M. aplanatum* White, *M. mushbachanum* White, and many other characteristic species of the Lower Triassic. The specific name is given in honor of Mr. C. E. Knecht, who assisted in collecting this fauna.

Relative dimensions of the type.

Diameter	100
Height of last whorl	35
Height of last whorl from preceding	30
Width of last whorl	26
Width of umbilicus	39
Involution	5

Actual diameter of the type specimen 30 mm.

LECANITES VOGDESI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LX, figs. 12–22; Pl. LXXV, figs. 10–13.

Shell evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed, not deeply embracing and not deeply indented by the inner whorls. Whorl low and increasing slowly in height, concealing about two-fifths of the inner volution, and being indented to about one-sixth of its height by that volution. Umbilicus wide and shallow, somewhat more than one-third of the entire diameter of the shell.

The surface of both shell and cast is ornamented with rather coarse umbilical ribs, which bend forward and reach about halfway up the flanks, but become obsolete before the abdominal shoulder is reached. At maturity these ribs become finer and sigmoidal in curvature, reaching to the ventral shoulders.

Length of body chamber at least three-quarters of a revolution. Septa goniatitic, lobes and saddles all rounded and entire. The ventral lobe is short, divided by a shallow siphonal saddle; the first lateral lobe is deep and wide; the second lateral small and shallow. The first and second lateral saddles are large, almost equal in size, and broadly rounded. The internal septa consist of a large undivided antisiphonal lobe, flanked by a smaller internal lateral on each side.

In the young stages the whorl is more robust, and the sculpture proportionally stronger, so that the young shell bears some resemblance to *Dinarites*, but it never has any of the umbilical knots which *Dinarites* is said always to have. Even in youth *Lecanites Vogdesi* is more compressed laterally than any species of *Dinarites*. The characters all point to the Meekoceratidæ rather than to be the Ceratitidæ.

In the larval stage *Lecanites Vogdesi* corresponds to the genus *Paralecanites* Diener, as shown on Pl. LXXV, figs. 11–13, where a young specimen in this stage of growth shows the following dimensions:

	mm.
Diameter	2.28
Height of last whorl	.90
Height of last whorl from the preceding	.75
Width of last whorl	1.02
Involution	.06
Width of umbilicus	1

At this stage the whorl is very low, and square in cross section, and the septa are exactly like those of *Paralecanites*.

Horizon and locality.—*Lecanites Vogdesi* was found by J. P. Smith in the Middle Triassic Daonella beds, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, associated with *Ceratites humboldtensis*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, *Arcestes Whitneyi*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other species characteristic of the Middle Triassic. The figured specimens are in the collection of J. P. Smith. The specific name is given in honor of Col. A. W. Vogdes, U. S. Army, in recognition of his services to Californian paleontology.

Genus MEEKOCERAS Hyatt.

1879. *Meekoceras* Hyatt, in C. A. White: Fossils of the Jura-Trias of southeastern Idaho. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 5, p. 112.

1880. *Meekoceras* Hyatt, in C. A. White: Contributions to Invertebrate Paleontology, No. 5. U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 12, pt. 1, p. 112.

1882. *Meekoceras* (pars) Mojsisovics: Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz. Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt Wien, vol. 10, p. 214.

1886. *Meekoceras* (pars) Mojsisovics: Arktische Triasfaunen. Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 79.

1895. *Meekoceras* Waagen: Fossils from the Ceratite Formation. Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 236. Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Meekoceras* Diener: Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz. Mém. Com. géol. St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 40.

1897. *Meekoceras* Diener: Cephalopoda of the Lower Trias. Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 136. Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1900. *[illegible]* Hyatt: Cephalopoda. Text-Book of Paleontology by K. A. von Zittel, p. 556. Translated by C. R. Eastman.

1903. *Meekoceras* E. Kittl: Die Cephalopoden von Muć in Dalmatien. Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt Wien, vol. 20, pt. 1, p. 48.

Not 1905. *Meekoceras* Diener: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 5, pt. 2, p. 40. Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1904. *Meekoceras* J. P. Smith: The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America. Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 367.

Type.—*Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, Fossils of the Jura-Trias of southeastern Idaho, 1879, p. 111, and Contributions to Invertebrate Palæontology, No. 5, 1880, p. 112, Pl. XXXI, fig. 2, a–d.

Form compressed, discoidal, involute or evolute, sides flattened; venter narrow, either flattened or rounded, no keels nor furrows; umbilicus narrow or wide. Body chamber short. Surface smooth, or ornamented with lateral folds; no tubercles, spines, nor spiral ridges. Septa ceratitic, with rounded entire saddles and serrated lobes. The external lobe is short and divided by a siphonal saddle; the two lateral lobes are longer, and there is an auxiliary series present in most forms, consisting either of a single lobe (serrated or goniatitic), or of a series of denticulations, some of which may be partly individualized into lobes. The internal septa consist of a divided antisiphonal lobe, flanked by a single lateral, although in some cases there may be internal auxiliaries.

Perhaps no other genus of ammonites has been so variously treated as *Meekoceras*, for the reason that it is very variable, and also because in the first description no type was expressly given, and three species, differing in essential respects, were simultaneously described, *Meekoceras aplanatum* White, *M. mushbachanum* White, and *M. gracilitatis* White, in the order given. But in the diagnosis of the genus, Hyatt first mentions *M. gracilitatis*. Thus, according to usage, either *M. aplanatum* or *M. gracilitatis* might be chosen as the type. Of these the latter alone agrees with the generic diagnosis, since it has the fourth lobe as an auxiliary series of denticulations, and does not have a distinct saddle between this lobe and the umbilical suture.

Besides the three species mentioned, Hyatt also included in his generic diagnosis previously described species that have since been assigned to *Balatonites*, *Hungarites*, *Xenaspis*, and *Celtites*, which clearly have no relationship to the typical members of the genus. The writers regard all forms that agree with any one of the three species, *M. aplanatum*, *M. mushbachanum*, or *M. gracilitatis*, as belonging to *Meekoceras* in the broader sense.

Mojsisovics[a] was the next to treat of this genus, in which he included a number of forms now assigned to *Proptychites* and *Beyrichites*, thus giving *Meekoceras* an unwarranted extension beyond the limits assigned by Hyatt. In a later paper Mojsisovics[b] still further extended the genus in one direction to take in forms now assigned to *Hedenstrœmia*, but limited it on the other to involute forms. All evolute, open-coiled forms were assigned along with *M. aplanatum* to *Xenodiscus* Waagen, although Mojsisovics confessed that this was purely because *Xenodiscus* seemed to be the ancestor of *Gymnites*. None of the forms assigned by Mojsisovics to *Xenodiscus* agree with Waagen's genus, and they are no longer classed with it.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz. Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, 1882, p. 213.

[b] Arktische Triasfaunen, Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, 1886, p. 79.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] *Meekoceras* [illegible]

[illegible] *Meekoceras.*

[illegible] dividing the [illegible] *Aspidites,* [illegible] after *Meekoceras,* which was first [illegible] illustrated in [illegible] reasons for [illegible] description of *Meekoceras* not [illegible] important characters, but also [illegible] *Hungarites,* and *Celtites.*

[illegible] to include these elements in *Meekoceras,* but the citation of them as species under that genus does not make any confusion as to the

---

[1] [illegible] Lange [illegible] 28: Mem. Geol. Survey India Pal. [illegible]

[2] [illegible] Mém. Com. géol. St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. [illegible]

[3] [illegible] Mem. Geol. Survey India Pal. Indica, ser. 15 [illegible]

[4] [illegible] 68.

limits of the group. Three American species were fully described and figured, and one of the three was certainly the type.[a] The fact that later writers have extended the genus *Meekoceras* to take in heterogeneous elements does not invalidate it. If any such rule in nomenclature should be accepted almost every genus of ammonites would be thrown out and new names substituted.

As restricted in this paper, *Meekoceras* is entirely confined to the Lower Triassic, in which horizon it is very abundant in California, Idaho, India, and Siberia.

Genus MEEKOCERAS s. str. Hyatt.

This genus is represented in America by *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, and by a large number of undescribed forms.

MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS White.

Pl. XII, figs. 1-13; Pl. XIII, figs. 1-18; Pl. LXX, figs. 4-7; Pl. XIV, figs. 1-8.

1879. *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, White, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 5, p. 114.

1880. *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, White, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 12, pt. 1, p. 115, Pl. XXXI, fig. 2 a-d.

1902. *Prionolobus gracilitatis*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 631, fig. a.

1904. *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 370, Pl. XLII, figs. 1-4; Pl. XLIII, figs. 3 and 4.

Shell compressed, involute, discoidal, deeply embracing, outer whorl concealing three-fourths of the inner, and being indented to one-third of its height by the inner whorl.

Umbilicus narrow but open and rather shallow, the width being about one-sixth of the diameter of the shell. The whorl increases rather rapidly in height, the altitude being slightly more than twice the breadth of the whorl, and one-half of the total diameter. The sides are gently convex, from the abruptly rounded umbilical shoulder; the greatest thickness of the whorl lies at a point even with the top of the inner whorl, thus giving a lenticular appearance to the shell. Venter flattened, biangular, with broad flat space and sharp adominal shoulder angles.

Surface ornamented with low folds and radial striæ of growth, which in age cross the venter in faint corrugations. No true ribs nor spines are ever present.

Septa ceratitic, saddles all rounded and entire, lobes all serrated. Ventral short, divided by a broad, shallow siphonal saddle; first lateral broad and deeper; second lateral narrow as the ventral; auxiliary series consisting of a short, straight row of denticulations following the third lateral saddle, forming merely an unindividualized lobe, which, however, is sharply distinguished from the saddle. The inner septa consist of a rather short divided antisiphonal lobe, with a single lateral.

---

[a] Professor Hyatt told Mr. Smith in June, 1900, that he had regarded *Meekoceras gracilitatis* as the type of the genus.

The young shells are much more involute than mature forms, the umbilicus growing wider with age, and the whorls less deeply embracing. The relative width of the umbilicus, however, seems to be variable, also the abruptness or roundness of the umbilical shoulders. Diener[a] thinks that White has confused two species in his figures of *M. gracilitatis*, and that Pl. XXXI, fig. 2 b, in White's paper represents a different species from 2 a. But the difference lies rather in the drawing than in the original specimens. The septa on White's original are as in Pl. XXXI, fig. 2 d, of White's paper, except that the denticulations are not sufficiently strongly marked in the drawing, and the innermost saddle is more sharply defined from the auxiliary denticulations than in the figure. In some unfigured specimens, however, there does not seem to be any separation at all of the saddle and the auxiliary series. These specimens in all other respects seem to belong to *M. gracilitatis*, and were probably the cause of the ambiguities in Hyatt's and White's descriptions. These forms would fall under Waagen's genus *Kingites*, but they are probably nothing more than individual variations of *M. gracilitatis*, but for the present they are not included in the specific diagnosis, since it is essential to establish the exact meaning of this species.

M. gracilitatis White is nearly related to *M. boreale* Diener of the Lower Triassic of India and Siberia, but differs in not having the auxiliary series individualized, also in the slightly wider umbilicus. There are, however, in the American Lower Triassic, species with the umbilicus as narrow or even narrower than on *M. boreale*, but on all of them the auxiliary series is unindividualized.

Horizon and locality.—Meekoceras gracilitatis White was found by Dr. A. C. Peale in the Lower Triassic of southeastern Idaho, at two places, 5 miles south of John Gray's Lake, and about 15 miles a little west of south from this lake. Alpheus Hyatt also found this species in Wood Canyon, about 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho, associated with *M. aplanatum* White, *M. mushbachanum* White, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum* Hyatt and Smith, *Flemingites Russelli* Hyatt and Smith, *Ussuria Waageni*, and other characteristic species. J. P. Smith found *M. gracilitatis* in the Meekoceras beds of the Union Wash, near the Union Spring, east side of Owens Valley, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., about 15 miles southeast of Independence, associated with all the above-mentioned forms except *Flemingites*.

MEEKOCERAS PILATUM Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXIII, figs. 3–9.

Form involute, laterally compressed; whorls high, with flattened sides, broadly rounded venter, without distinct abdominal shoulders. Umbilical shoulders abrupt and somewhat angular. Whorls deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. The height of the whorl is slightly less than one-half of the total diameter of the shell, and the width is one-half of the height. The whorl is indented to one-fourth its height by the preceding volution. The width of the umbilicus is one-fourth of the total diameter of the shell.

---

[a] Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, 1897, p. 132: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

The surface of both shell and cast is ornamented with coarse radial ribs, which run from the umbilicus straight up the flanks and become obsolete on the shoulders. In addition to these there are the usual curved striæ of growth, showing only on the surface of the shell.

The septa are of the usual *Meekoceras* type, with the saddles all rounded and entire and the lobes all serrated. The external lobe is short and narrow, divided by a small siphonal saddle; the first lateral lobe is broad and deep; the second lateral narrow and long; the auxiliary lobe is not individualized but resembles that of *Meekoceras gracilitatis.*

Horizon and locality.—In the Lower Triassic Columbites beds, 1 mile west of Paris, Idaho, locality No. 1981, United States Geological Survey, associated with *Columbites parisianus*, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum*, *Prionolobus Jacksoni*, *Ophiceras Spencei*, etc., collected by R. S. Spence.

Subgenus GYRONITES Waagen.

1892. *Gyronites*, Waagen, Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 25, p. 183.

1892. *Gyronites*, Waagen, Jahrb. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 42, p. 379.

1895. *Gyronites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 288: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1900. *Wyomingites*, Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology by K. von Zittel, p. 556. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1902. *Ophiceras* (pars), F. Frech. Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 631.

1904. *Gyronites*, J. P. Smith, The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 372.

Type.—*Gyronites frequens* Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation, 1895, p. 292, Pl. XXVII, figs. 1–4.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed, little embracing; wide, shallow umbilicus; whorls increasing slowly in height, and covering but a small portion of the inner volutions. Venter narrow, either biangular or rounded. Surface smooth or ornamented only with radial striæ and low folds. Body chamber supposed to be generally short, but little is known about this character.

Septa partly ceratitic, all the saddles and some of the lobes being entire. The external lobe is divided into two unserrated branches by the siphonal saddle. The first lateral lobe is always serrated, the second usually not so; and there is sometimes a short auxiliary series of denticulations, or an unserrated scarcely individ-

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

Septa ceratitic, saddles all rounded and entire, lobes partly serrated, partly entire. The external lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal saddle into two narrow branches, which are slightly denticulate, though usually entire. These divisions of the lobe fall upon the abdominal shoulder angles. The first lateral lobe is distinctly serrated, longer than the external, and much wider: the second lateral is usually entire, although occasionally it may be slightly denticulated. There is no auxiliary series. The internal septa consist of a short bifid antisiphonal lobe and a short, shallow entire lateral, just inside the umbilical suture. These septa are very like those of *Xenaspis* Waagen, except in the difference in the sizes of the lobes. This resemblance becomes more important when it is known that *M. aplanatum* has a body chamber at least three quarters of a revolution in length. The writers regard *Xenaspis* and *Gyronites* as being closely related, and it is by no means impossible that *M. aplanatum* may eventually be shown to belong to the former genus.

M. aplanatum White resembles in form *Gyronites frequens* Waagen,[a] but differs from that in lacking the auxiliary lobe. It also agrees in septa with *Gyronites nangaensis* Waagen,[b] but is slightly more involute than that species and has the lobes not so long.

The relative dimensions of *M. aplanatum* are as follows:

Diameter	1.00
Height of last whorl	.37
Height of last whorl from the preceding	.27
Width of last whorl	.20
Width of umbilicus	.37
Involution	.10

In small specimens the whorl is more robust, broader in proportion to its height, and more deeply embracing, although the form is always evolute, even in the early stages of growth. The young whorls are rounded, the angular shoulders being a character of adolescence. The adolescent shell agrees in all respects with *Lecanites*, and this species gives a transition from that genus to *Meekoceras*. On this account the writers prefer to recognize *Gyronites* as a subgenus or transitional group.

Hyatt (in Cephalopoda, 1900, p. 556) took *M. aplanatum* as the type of a new but undescribed genus *Wyomingites*, but this statement was intended to refer to the form described by Waagen as *Gyronites whiteanus*, and not to the typical *M. aplanatum*. It was unknown to Hyatt that Waagen had already renamed this form.

Horizon and locality.—*Meekoceras aplanatum* White was found by the United States Geological Survey in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds in southeastern

---

[a] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 292, Pl. XXXII, figs. 1–4: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

[b] Op. cit., p. 297, Pl. XXXII, fig. 5 a–c.

Idaho, about 5 miles south of John Gray's Lake, and also about 15 miles a little west of south from the lake. Alpheus Hyatt also found it in Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. J. P. Smith found it in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, east side of Owens Valley, on the Union Wash, near the Union Spring, about 15 miles southeast of Independence.

Subgenus KONINCKITES Waagen.

1895. *Koninckites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 258: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Koninckites*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém: Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 53.

1896. *Koninckites*, Toula, Eine Muschelkalkfauna am Golfe von Ismid in Kleinasien: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, p. 177.

1897. *Koninckites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 139: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1902. *Aspidites* (pars), F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 637.

1904. *Koninckites*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 375.

Type.—*Koninckites vetustus* Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation, p. 261, Pl. XXVII, figs. 4 and 5.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed, narrow venter, either flattened or rounded. Sides flattened, and entire form not robust. Umbilicus wider than in typical members of *Meekoceras* s. str. and lateral ornamentation often stronger, in the form of coarse radial ribs or folds.

Septa as in *Meekoceras* s. str., but the auxiliary lobe is individualized, followed by a distinct auxiliary saddle, and this by a series of denticulations, forming a second auxiliary lobe on the umbilical shoulder. This subgenus embraces a number of species from the Lower Triassic of the Salt Range, the Himalayas, Ussuri Bay, and the mouth of the Olenek River in northern Siberia. It was not known to Waagen that *Meekoceras mushbachanum* White possessed all the essential characters of *Koninckites*, for the figure of the septa of that species is not exact. But since this is the case, and since *M. mushbachanum* was one of the three species given as typical members of *Meekoceras*, this group of species characterized by the greater evolution, the more rugose shell, and the fourth lobe with the auxiliary denticulations, is regarded merely as a subgenus. There are in the American Triassic, both in Idaho and California, several species that will fall into this division, but *M. mushbachanum* White is the only one described.

Frech[a] proposes to drop *Koninckites*, referring the species described by Waagen under that name to *Aspidites*. While this is, no doubt, correct for some of those species, it is not correct for the type, nor for species like the type, one of which is *Meekoceras* (*Koninckites*) *mushbachanum* White.

---

[a] Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4 (1902), p. 637.

MEEKOCERAS (KONINCKITES) MUSHBACHANUM White.

Pl. XV, figs. 1-9; Pl. XVI, figs. 1-3; Pl. XVIII, figs. 1-7; Pl. LXX, figs. 8-10.

1879. *Meekoceras mushbachanum*, White, U. S. Geol. and Geol. Surv. Terr., vol. 5, p. 113.

1880. *Meekoceras mushbachanum*, White, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 12, pt. 1, p. 114, Pl. XXXII, fig. 1 a-d.

1902. *Prionolobus mushbachanus*, F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 631, fig. c.

1904. *Meekoceras mushbachanum*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3 ser., vol. 1, p. 376, Pl. XLI, figs. 1-3; Pl. XLIII, figs. 1 and 2.

Compressed, involute, discoidal, whorls rather deeply embracing, covering nearly three-fifths of the inner volution and being indented to one-fourth of its height by it. Umbilicus wide, shallow, umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded. Sides more flattened than in *M. gracilitatis* White, gently convex up to the abruptly rounded narrow venter. Height of whorl twice its breadth, and nearly one-half of the entire diameter. Width of umbilicus nearly one-fourth of the entire diameter of the shell. Greatest breadth of whorl at a point halfway between base and venter.

Surface ornamented with sharp cross striæ, slightly curved, and faint low folds, especially in age.

Septa ceratitic; saddles all rounded and entire, lobes all serrated. Ventral lobe divided by a broad, shallow siphonal saddle, the two divisions being serrated with about five denticulations; the first lateral is somewhat deeper and broader; the second lateral about half as deep as the first, and about two-thirds its width; the first auxiliary is small, shallow, provided with several denticulations; then follows a distinct auxiliary saddle, with a row of denticulations between that and the umbilicus. The internal septa consist of a moderately long antisiphonal lobe, and a single lateral.

Horizon and locality.—*Meekoceras* (*Koninckites*) *mushbachanum* White is rather common in the Lower Triassic of southeastern Idaho, where it was found at a point 5 miles south of John Gray's Lake, and at another place 15 miles a little west of south from that lake. Alpheus Hyatt also found it at Wood Canyon, about 9 miles east of Soda Springs. J. P. Smith found it in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., on the Union Wash, near the Union Spring, east side of Owens Valley about 15 miles southeast of Independence. In both Idaho and California it was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *M. aplanatum* White, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum* Hyatt and Smith, *Ussuria*, and many other forms characteristic of the Lower Triassic of the regions around the Pacific.

Subgenus PRIONOLOBUS Waagen.

1895. *Prionolobus*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 306: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.
1897. *Prionolobus*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 149: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.
1902. *Prionolobus* (pars), F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 4, p. 637.

Type.—*Prionolobus atavus* Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation, p. 309, Pl. XXIV, fig. 4 a–b; Pl. XXV, fig. 4 a–b.

Discoidal, evolute, laterally compressed, little embracing, wide umbilicus. Body chamber short. Sculpture consisting of faint radial folds.

Septa always ceratitic, consisting of a divided external lobe, two laterals, and an auxiliary series composed of a long, straight row of denticulations.

This group is very like *Lecanites*, but that genus always has goniatitic lobes. It is also nearly related to *Gyronites*, from which it differs only in the possession of the straight row of auxiliary denticulations. *Gyronites* would seem to be an intermediate link between this group and *Lecanites*.

Since these differences are so slight, the writers prefer not to consider the group as an independent genus, for this narrowness of generic lines would not be in keeping with the rest of the classification of Triassic ammonites. It is, therefore, placed as a subgenus under *Meekoceras* in the broader sense, along with *Gyronites* and *Koninckites*. *Prionolobus* is known at present only from the Lower Triassic of India, and the Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range in California, where it is represented by a single species, *Prionolobus Waageni* sp. nov., and the Aspen Ridge in Idaho, where it is represented by several new species.

MEEKOCERAS (PRIONOLOBUS) WAAGENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXVII, figs. 3–8.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorls little embracing and little indented by the inner volutions. Sides flattened convex, venter narrow and rounded; greatest width at a point on a level with the top of the inner whorl. Umbilical shoulders gently rounded, umbilicus wide and shallow.

Surface ornamented only with low, radial folds, visible only on the shell.

Septa ceratitic: external lobe divided by a siphonal notch into two short branches: first lateral long; second lateral about two-thirds of the size of the first. Auxiliary series consisting of a straight row of denticulations on the umbilical slope. The antisiphonal lobe is flanked by a single internal lateral. The height of the last whorl is about twice its width and two-fifths of the total diameter. It is impressed by the inner whorl to one-fourth of its height, and conceals slightly more than one-half of the inner whorl. The width of the umbilicus is two-fifths of the total diameter of the shell.

Horizon and locality.—*Prionolobus Waageni* was found by A. M. Strong in the Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds of the Inyo Range, Inyo County, California, 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, on the old McAboy trail across to Salinas Valley. This locality is about 15 miles southeast of Independence.

MEEKOCERAS (PRIONOLOBUS) JACKSONI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXII, figs. 11-21.

Form evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorls of moderate height, but increasing slowly in height; rather deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides flattened, umbilical shoulders gently rounded, venter highly arched and narrow; no ventral shoulders perceptible. Umbilicus wide and shallow. The height of the whorl is about two-fifths of the total diameter of the shell, and the width one-half of the height. The indentation is somewhat less than one-third of the height. The width of the umbilicus is about three-tenths of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is smooth, ornamented only with cross striæ of growth and very fine spiral lines. The septa are ceratitic, lobes all serrated, and saddles all rounded and entire. The general character of the septa is the same as that of *Meekoceras* s. str., but there is no fourth lateral lobe; instead there is a long, straight row of denticulations. This character of the septation at once distinguishes *Prionolobus* from *Ophiceras* and *Gyronites*, which are both very similar to it in form and character.

Prionolobus Jacksoni differs from *P. Waageni* in being more robust and involute and in the more rapid increase in height of the whorls. It differs from *Ophiceras Spencei* in the character of the septa and in lacking the constrictions that occur on the cast of *Ophiceras*. It does not resemble closely any of the Indian species ascribed by Waagen to *Prionolobus*, but agrees with them all in having the straight row of denticulations instead of the auxiliary lobe.

Horizon and locality.—*Prionolobus Jacksoni* is common in the Lower Triassic Columbites beds above the Meekoceras beds 1 mile west of Paris, Idaho, locality No. 1981, United States Geological Survey, associated with *Columbites parisianus*, *Meekoceras pilatum*, *Pseudosageceras intermontanum*, *Ophiceras Spencei*, *Celtites* sp. nov., and many others. What is probably the same species was found in the *Meekoceras gracilitatis* beds in Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho, and in the same horizon on the Union Wash, in the Inyo Range, 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, 15 miles southeast of Independence, Cal.

The figured specimens all came from the locality near Paris, Idaho, and are the property of the United States Geological Survey.

The specific name is given in honor of Prof. R. T. Jackson.

Genus ASPIDITES Waagen.

1895. *Aspidites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 215: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1897. *Aspidites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 145: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1902. *Aspidites* (pars), F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2 Lieferung 4, p. 637.

1903. *Aspidites*, G. von Arthaber, Neue Funde in den Werfener Schichten, etc.: Resultate der Wissenschaftlichen Erforschung des Balatonsees, vol. 1, pt. 1, p. 18.

Type.—*Aspidites superbus* Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation, p. 218, Pl. XXIII; Pl. XXIV, fig. 1 a–b.

Laterally compressed, discoidal, involute; whorls deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls, increasing rapidly in height. Sides only slightly convex, sloping up to the rather narrow venter, which may be either angular or rounded, but never provided with keels or furrows. Umbilicus usually narrow. Surface smooth, or ornamented with radial striæ and folds. No ribs visible at any stage of growth. Body chamber short, as in most discoidal shells.

Septa distinctly ceratitic, with rounded saddles, and serrated lobes. The external lobe is divided into two branches by a siphonal saddle which may itself in some cases be serrated, but not to the extent of forming adventitious lobes. The first and second laterals are large and deep, and the denticulations may run high up on the sides of the saddles. The auxiliary series is very long and complicated, consisting of several denticulations united into a broad auxiliary lobe, followed by a number of irregular lobes of greater or less size, not individualized. The saddles are usually long and narrower than the lobes. The internal septa consist of a divided antisiphonal lobe, with a principal internal lateral, and an auxiliary series inside the umbilical suture.

This genus greatly resembles the subgenus *Koninckites*, but differs in the greater involution, and the greater complexity of the auxiliary series, both external and internal; it may very likely have developed out of *Koninckites*. Another genus with which it may be compared is *Clypites*, which, however, has adventitious lobes, and also has the auxiliary series much simpler; also *Clypites* is usually more involute than *Aspidites*, although this character alone would not be sufficient for separation.

Aspidites, up to the present, has been found only in the Lower Triassic of the Salt Range and the Himalayas in India, and in Hungary. But Alpheus Hyatt found it in the Meekoceras beds of the Aspen Ridge, near Soda Springs, in southeastern Idaho, and J. P. Smith found it in the same formation in the Inyo Mountains of Inyo County, Cal., in both cases associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White. In addition to the species described below, there are at least two other species, both apparently new.

ASPIDITES HOOVERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XVII, figs. 1-12.

Form compressed, discoidal, involute, deeply embracing, inner whorls almost completely concealed by the outer, and indenting the outer to nearly half its height. Umbilicus narrow, the umbilical shoulders of the succeeding whorls being so gently rounded and meeting each other at so nearly the same angle that the umbilicus makes a deep and crater-like conical depression. Sides gently convex, from the crater-like walls of the umbilicus to the rounded and rather narrow venter. Greatest breadth of the whorl at a point halfway from base to venter.

Surface ornamented with fine cross striæ, which are visible only in the few places where the shell is preserved. The body chamber appears to have been two-thirds of the last revolution.

Septa ceratitic, but some of the saddles have become slightly ammonitic. The external lobe is broad, and divided into the broad branches by a shallow siphonal saddle, which is digitate, but not to the extent of forming adventitious lobes.

The first lateral lobe is equally broad and twice as deep: the second lateral lobe about two-thirds the depth as the first. Then comes the auxiliary series, consisting of a small, somewhat individualized, first auxiliary, followed by a long, irregular series of denticulations, making more or less distinct lobes and saddles, but smaller than the first.

The first lateral saddle is long, narrow, and denticulate to the apex on the upper side; the second is similar in shape, but longer and entire; the third, which separates the second lateral lobe from the auxiliary series, is shallow, broad, and denticulate all around. The septa are more highly specialized than those of any other known species of *Aspidites*, being more like those of *Proptychites ammonoides* Waagen.[a] But in *Aspidites Hooveri* the saddles are narrower, the first lateral saddle denticulate only on the upper side, and the secondary lobes in the auxiliary series much smaller and more distinct. Also the first and second lateral lobes are not rounded at the end, but square, and the denticulations fewer. *Proptychites ammonoides* is quite robust, the whorl being nearly twice as thick proportionally as in *Aspidites Hooveri*.

---

[a] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, 1895, p. 171, Pl. XVII, fig. a–c: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

Dimensions of the type.

	mm.
Diameter	124
Height of last whorl	60
Height of last whorl from the preceding	34
Width of last whorl	22
Width of umbilicus	14
Involution	26

A smaller specimen has the following dimensions:

	mm.
Diameter	21
Height of last whorl	9
Height of last whorl from the preceding	7
Width of last whorl	5
Width of umbilicus	6
Involution	2

This specimen was broken so as to expose the inner whorls, and at the diameter of 5 mm. showed a distinct *Lecanites* stage, similar to that of *Meekoceras gracilitatis* and *M. aplanatum*. No other proof is needed of the relationship and derivation of this genus.

The specific name is given in honor of Mr. T. J. Hoover, a mining engineer, who assisted in collecting this fauna.

Horizon and locality.—*Aspidites Hooveri* was found by J. P. Smith in the Lower Triassic, Meekoceras beds, of the Inyo Range, east side of Owens Valley, Inyo County, Cal., on the Union Wash, about 1½ miles east of the Union Spring and 15 miles southeast of Independence. It was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis* White, *Meekoceras aplanatum* White, and *Meekoceras mushbachanum* White, besides many others.

Genus BEYRICHITES Waagen.

1895. *Beyrichites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 160: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1896. *Beyrichites*, Arthaber, Cephalopodenfaunen der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 2, p. 228.

1896. *Beyrichites*, Toula, Eine Muschelkalkfauna am Golfe von Ismid in Kleinasien: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 4, p. 172.

1897. *Beyrichites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 74: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1898. *Beyrichites*, Tornquist, Neuere Beiträge zur Geol. und Pal., Umgebung von Recoaro, etc.: Zeit. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, pt. 4, p. 658.

1904. *Beyrichites*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 378.

Type.—"*Ammonites*" *reuttensis* Beyrich, 1867, Cephalopoden aus dem Muschelkalk der Alpen: Abhandl. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, 1866, p. 113, Pl. I, fig. 4.

Involute, laterally compressed, deeply embracing, umbilicus narrow, sides slightly convex, venter narrowly rounded. Sides ornamented with weak ribs which usually have a falciform bend. Septa of the ceratitic type but with even the saddles slightly denticulated, just in the transition to becoming ammonitic. Waagen established this genus to include "*Meekoceras*" *reuttense* Beyrich, *M. Khanikofi* Oppel, and *M. maturum* Mojsisovics, of the Muschelkalk of the Alps, but he placed these in the family Ptychitidæ.

Diener[a] shows that *Beyrichites* does not belong to the Ptychitidæ, but he goes to the other extreme and classes it as a subgenus under *Meekoceras*.

On account of the specialization shown by its sculpture and denticulated saddles as well as ceratitic lobes, the writers prefer to consider this as an independent genus.

E. von Mojsisovics[b] says that *Beyrichites* belongs to the Ceratitidæ, and that it developed out of *Dinarites*, which conclusion may very probably be correct.

As thus defined this genus is confined to the Middle Triassic of the Alps, Asia Minor, India, and Nevada. *Beyrichites* is represented in America by *B. rotelliformis*, but J. P. Smith has found in the Middle Triassic of Nevada several other forms of this genus all apparently new.

BEYRICHITES ROTELLIFORMIS Meek.

Pl. XXIII, figs. 1-11; Pl. LVIII, figs. 1-15.

1877. *Gymnotoceras rotelliforme*, Meek, U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 111, Pl. X, figs. 9 and 9a.

1904. *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 379, Pl. XLV, figs. 5; Pl. XLIII, figs. 13 and 14.

Involute, discoidal lenticular, laterally compressed. Whorl high and increasing rapidly in height, with flattened convex sides and narrowly rounded venter. Umbilicus narrow, umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, with very steep inner walls. The height of the whorl is slightly greater than one-half of the total diameter and the width is two-thirds of the height. It is indented to about two-sevenths of its height by the inner whorl. The width of the umbilicus is about one-sixth of the total diameter of the shell.

Surface ornamented with numerous fine flexuous ribs and radial striæ of growth, with sigmoidal curve on the flanks, and a sharp forward bend just below the abdominal shoulders. These ribs are strongest on the flanks, and become obsolete near the venter. The ribs do not become obsolete on the mature shell, although they are stronger on the young shell.

---

[a] Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 71: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

[b] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Bd. I, Supplement Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, 1902, p. 331.

The septa are ceratitic but the saddles are slightly indented; the lobes are all distinctly serrated. The internal lobe is divided by a short siphonal saddle; the first lateral is large, slightly digitate; the second lateral smaller and simpler; this followed by a smaller third lateral: the true auxiliary series consists only of denticulations below the auxiliary saddle. The septa are not like those of *Ceratites* (*Gymnotoceras*) *Blakei* Gabb, with which species Gabb united it. The young shells are much more evolute, robust, and have rougher sculpture.

This species was erroneously assigned by Hyatt to his genus *Gymnotoceras*, but has not the least kinship with that group; it agrees in all respects with Waagen's genus *Beyrichites*.

Horizon and locality.—*Beyrichites rotelliformis* was found by the United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel in the Middle Triassic limestone, Buena Vista Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, from which place came the type; the Whitney Survey found it at New Pass, Nevada. J. P. Smith found it very common in the Middle Triassic of Cottonwood Canyon, near the Lucky Dog mine, West Humboldt Range, and on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, about 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, in Spring Valley, in both places associated with *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *Ceratites humboldtensis*, *Celtites Halli*, *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other molluscs.

Family CERATITIDÆ.

Form usually evolute, but involute in some groups; laterally compressed, robust. Surface usually ornamented with ribs, or spines, and sometimes with ventral keels. Body chamber short in most genera, but in some few it is long. Septa ceratitic in nearly all genera, but goniatitic in some primitive, and in some reversionary genera; ammonitic in some highly specialized forms.

The Ceratitidæ formerly included all ammonites with ceratitic septa, but it was gradually found out that most Triassic families contained genera with this sort of septation, and so the group was finally restricted to those in the development series of *Ceratites nodosus*. Even with this restriction the family has been large and unwieldy, for many genera having little kinship with the type resemble it greatly, and many others that are closely related to it genetically do not resemble it at all. The classification of this family, therefore, can not be based on mere resemblance, but on development series, and on ontogenic studies of the various genera.

The most primitive members of the family are all evolute little embracing forms with very simple septa, and the young stages of all the genera, except the most specialized, are of this type. This indicates that the family radicle is to be sought in an evolute form with simple septa. More than this, all the earliest known members of the family have little sculpture, and the adolescent stages of most genera, except the highly specialized later forms, are nearly smooth. This indicates that this family had a common origin with the Meekoceratidæ and the Hungaritidæ, in some genus with the characters of *Lecanites*. While the later genera of all three families can easily be distinguished from each other, the earlier ones can not; and, further, the young stages of all three groups are very similar, which is sufficient justification for placing all three in the suborder Ceratitoidea.

The most elaborate and systematic classification of the Ceratitidæ has been attempted by E. von Mojsisovics,[a] who divided the family as follows:

Subfamily *Dinaritinæ*.	Phylum I. *Dinaritea*, containing *Dinarites*, *Ceratites*, and *Arpadites*, with a number of subgenera, or subordinate genera.
	Phylum II. *Heraclitea*, containing *Heraclites* and *Cyrtopleurites*.
	Phylum III. *Orthopleuritea*, containing *Polycyclus*, *Choristoceras*, *Rhabdoceras*, and *Cochloceras*.
Subfamily *Tirolitinæ*.	Phylum I. *Tirolitea*, containing *Tirolites* and *Badiotites*.
	Phylum II. *Distichitea*, containing *Distichites* and *Ectolcites*.
	Phylum III. *Trachyceratea*, containing *Trachyceras*, *Eremites*, *Sandlingites*, *Clydonites*, and *Sirenites*.

The Dinaritinæ were supposed to develop out of *Dinarites* and the Tirolitinæ out of *Tirolites*, and both were thought to have come from *Xenodiscus* or some related genus. This subdivision of the family is, then, not merely a convenient arrangement, but an attempt at a phylogenic classification. All the later work of Diener, Waagen, and others has substantiated the classification in all essentials, although some of the details must be modified.

The writers have studied the ontogeny of *Danubites*, *Ceratites*, *Arpadites*, and *Clionites*, of the Dinaritinæ, and have found the young stages to be like *Tirolites*; so it becomes probable that *Tirolites* is the ultimate family radicle of both divisions of the Ceratitidæ. The parent form of *Tirolites* can not have been either *Xenodiscus* or *Xenaspis*, but rather *Lecanites*, which differs only very slightly from the earlier species of *Dinarites*, *Danubites*, and *Tirolites*. *Lecanites* itself was probably derived from *Paralecanites* of the Permian and Lower Triassic, through which the Ceratitidæ were probably derived from the Prolecanitidæ of the Carboniferous. By the Prolecanitidæ the writers do not mean the phylum or suborder as the term has been used by Karpinsky and Haug, but the group of *Prolecanites*.

At the time Mojsisovics selected *Xenodiscus* as the probable radicle of the Ceratitidæ it was the only Permian ammonite genus known that could possibly have been the ancestral form. But the later work of Diener and Waagen has shown that the characters of this genus and its kindred form *Xenaspis* are too highly specialized for either one to have been the family radicle, and that there are other similar but more primitive genera in the lowest beds of the Triassic, that may with more probability be regarded as the ancestors of the Ceratitidæ.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2 1893, p. 395.

No Ceratitidæ are as yet known certainly below the Lower Triassic, although in this formation *Danubites* is known in the very lowest beds, and must have developed in the Permian. Even *Lecanites* itself is not yet known in the Permian, although *Xenodiscus*, *Xenaspis*, *Hungarites*, and *Otoceras*, which must have developed out of *Lecanites*, are known in the upper Permian. Our knowledge of the ammonites of the Carboniferous and Permian is still very fragmentary, and until more discoveries are made all our classifications will stand on an insecure basis. At present the ontogeny of the principal genera is the only criterion, and that is uncertain, because of the imperfection of the material and its scarcity.

In America the Ceratitidæ are represented in the Lower Triassic by *Danubites;* in the Middle Triassic by *Dinarites*, *Danubites*, *Ceratites*, *Tirolites*, *Acrochordiceras*, *Balatonites*, *Trachyceras* (*Protrachyceras* and *Anolcites*), and *Eudiscoceras;* in the Upper Triassic by *Tirolites*, *Clionites*, *Arpadites*, *Trachyceras* (*Protrachyceras*), *Sandlingites*, *Sirenites*, *Polycyclus*, and *Rhabdoceras*.

Genus TIROLITES Mojsisovics.

1878. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Dolomitriffe von Südtirol und Venetien, Wien, p. 43.

1879. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 138.

1882. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 64.

1893. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 588.

1902. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 324.

1903. *Tirolites*, E. Kittel, Die Cephalopoden von Muć in Dalmatien: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, p. 29.

Type.—"*Ceratites*" *idrianus* Hauer, Cephalopoden der Unteren Trias der Alpen: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 52, 1865, p. 610, Pl. I, figs. 4 and 5; and in Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 67, Pl. I, fig. 1.

Evolute, little embracing, robust, laterally compressed whorls, with wide, shallow umbilicus. Venter flattened, and without central furrow or other sculpture. Sides ornamented with ribs, which end on the square abdominal shoulders in long spines. Body chamber short. Septa simple; external lobe divided by a shallow siphonal prominence; the two branches of this lobe are goniatitic. The lateral lobe is broad and shallow, and may be weakly serrated, although in some forms it is goniatitic. An auxiliary lobe may be faintly indicated on the umbilical shoulder.

This genus was regarded by Mojsisovics as the radicle of the Tirolitinæ, a subfamily of the Ceratitidæ, including *Tirolites*, *Balatonites*, *Trachyceras*, and *Sirenites* as its chief representatives. But the writers are inclined to go further, and regard this as the radicle of all the typical Ceratitidæ, for a distinct *Tirolites* stage has been observed in most of the genera of this family of the so-called Dinaritinæ, as well as Tirolitinæ.

Tirolites s. str. is characteristic of the Werfen beds of the Lower Triassic of the Mediterranean region, and occurs in this horizon also in India and in Idaho. In California it is represented by the subgenus *Metatirolites* Mojsisovics, which occurs in the Upper Triassic, by one species of *Tirolites spinosi*, in the Middle Triassic of California, and by several species closely allied to *Tirolites cassianus* in the Tirolites beds of the Lower Triassic of Idaho.

TIROLITES PACIFICUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXI, figs. 14–18.

Evolute, widely umbilicate; whorls robust, subquadrate, low, and increasing slowly in height, little embracing, and little indented by the inner volutions. Sides of the whorls narrow, and subangular; venter flattened; abdominal shoulders abrupt. The height of the whorl is one-third of the total diameter of the shell, the width is slightly greater than the height, and the indentation is only one-ninth of the height of the whorl. The width of the umbilicus is four-ninths of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with fine radial ribs which cross the venter, and with strong spines on the abdominal shoulders.

The septa are slightly ceratitic; the ventral lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two narrow, slightly serrated divisions. There is a serrated lateral lobe on the abdominal shoulders, and an unserrated small second lateral on the umbilical slope. The latter is narrow, pointed, and unserrated. This species has all the characters of the group of *Tirolites spinosi*, but is distinct from any described species in the development of the auxiliary lobe, in which character it agrees with *Metatirolites*.

Tirolites pacificus was found by J. P. Smith in the upper limestone beds, base of Middle Triassic, on the Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., about 15 miles southeast of Independence. It was associated with *Hungarites*, *Ptychites*, *Xenodiscus*, *Acrochordiceras*, *Parapopanoceras*, in beds 800 feet above the Meekoceras beds.

Subgenus METATIROLITES Mojsisovics.

1893. Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 590.

Type, *Tirolites foliaceus* Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Geognost.-palæont. Beitr., von Benecke, etc., vol. 1, 1866, p. 358, Pl. XV, figs. 10–12, and Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 590, Pl. CXL, figs. 1–5.

Shell with [illegible] whorls, with wide umbilicus. Cross section [illegible] flattened, abdominal shoulders square, venter flattened and broad, without central furrow. A row of spines is seen on the abdominal shoulders as in *Tirolites*. The septa consist of a divided external lobe, serrated first lateral, [illegible] auxiliary lobe on the umbilical shoulder. This latter character is the [illegible] of distinction from *Tirolites*, from which this subgenus undoubtedly [illegible].

Metatirolites is found in the Upper Triassic, Karnic stage, zone of *Tropites subbullatus* in the Mediterranean region, to which it has been supposed, up to the present, to be confined. J. P. Smith found *Metatirolites foliaceus* Dittmar in the Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal., associated with *Halobia superba* Mojsisovics, *Discotropites sandlingensis* Hauer, *Sagenites Herbichi* Mojsisovics, *Tropites subbullatus* Hauer, and many other species characteristic of the upper Karnic.

TIROLITES (METATIROLITES) FOLIACEUS Dittmar.

Pl. LXXXII, figs. 1–10.

1866. *Ammonites foliaceus*, Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Geognost.-palæont. Beitr., von Benecke, Schloenbach und Waagen, vol. 1, p. 358, Pl. XV, figs. 10–12.

1893. *Metatirolites foliaceus*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 590, Pl. CXL, figs. 1–5.

Form evolute, robust, little embracing, and little indented by the inner volutions. Whorls low and increasing slowly in height, trapezoidal in shape; sides flattened and sloping outward, with square, angular abdominal shoulders and flattened broad venter. Umbilical shoulders rounded, umbilicus wide and deep, exposing the inner volutions. The height of the whorl is about equal the width and one half of the total diameter. The width of the umbilicus is about one-third of the diameter of the shell.

On the abdominal shoulders is a row of strong but blunt knots, which are the remnants of the *Tirolites* spines. In addition to these, the surface is ornamented with fine radial striæ, which run nearly straight up the sides, and bend sharply forward at the marginal knots, forming a broad and deep sinus on the venter. On the venter are seen also fine spiral lines, which give a somewhat reticulated appearance to this portion of the shell. On the sides are low folds which become stronger on the venter, bending forward, parallel to the cross striæ.

The septa are ceratitic; the external lobe is narrow and divided by a small siphonal notch; the lateral lobe is larger, distinctly serrated, and falls on the abdominal shoulder angle; on the umbilical slope there is a small but distinct second lateral or auxiliary lobe. The antisiphonal lobe is narrow, and flanked by a single short internal lateral on each side.

There is no other species with which *Tirolites foliaceus* may be compared, but the Californian specimens agree exactly with the figures and descriptions of those from the Alps, and there can be doubt of the identity of those from the two regions, in spite of their geographic separation, for the horizon and faunal association are the same in both places.

Horizon and locality.—*Tirolites* (*Metatirolites*) *foliaceus* was first found in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of the Alps. In California it was found in the same horizon in Shasta County, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, associated with *Tropites subbullatus*, *Paratropites Sellai*, *Sagenites Herbichi*, *Discotropites sandlingensis*, *Halobia superba*, and many other species characteristic of this zone.

Genus DINARITES Mojsisovics.

1882. *Dinarites*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 5.

1886. *Dinarites*, E. von Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 9.

1895. *Dinarites*, W. Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 23: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Dinarites*, C. Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 11.

1895. *Dinarites*, W. Salomon, Geol. und Pal. Studien über die Marmolata: Palæontographica, vol. 42, p. 179.

1900. *Aplococeras*, A. Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 556. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1900. *Plococeras*, A. Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 556. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1900. *Protophiceras*, A. Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 556. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1900. *Pseudodinarites*, A. Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 559. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1902. *Dinarites*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 324.

1903. *Dinarites*, E. Kittl, Die Cephalopoden von Muć. in Dalmatien: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, p. 12.

Type.—*Ceratites dalmatinus* Hauer, figured by E. von Mojsisovics in Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 8, Pl. I, figs. 7 and 8.

Form evolute, somewhat compressed laterally, not deeply embracing nor deeply indented by the inner volutions. Whorl higher than wide, usually helmet-shaped, with rounded sides and convex venter, without keel or furrow.

Mojsisovics divided this genus into two groups on the basis of the sculpture: The *Nudi*, in which the shell remained almost smooth through life; and the *Circumplicati*, in which there are strong umbilical ribs or nodes, which reach up the sides and frequently cross the venter. This latter group is the most characteristic, and was regarded as the direct ancestor of *Ceratites*, while the *Nudi* were considered by Mojsisovics as the ancestors of *Klipsteinia*. In *Dinarites* the sculpture is largely confined to the umbilical region, and the whorl is helmet-shaped, in contradistinction with *Tirolites*, in which the nodes are marginal, and the cross section of the whorl trapezoidal. At maturity the sculpture of *Dinarites* may be almost obsolete, but it is always distinct in the adolescent stages.

The septa are slightly ceratitic, the saddles all entire, and the principal lobes usually serrated. The external lobe is divided by a siphonal saddle into two branches; there is but a single principal lateral lobe, and a very small auxiliary just outside of the umbilicus. The internal septa show a slender antisiphonal lobe, flanked on each side by a single lateral.

The body chamber is said to be short, but as it is usually incomplete there is no certainty that it may not have been long in the extremely evolute forms.

Dinarites occurs in the Lower, Middle, and Upper Triassic of the Mediterranean region, in the Lower Triassic of eastern Siberia, and it has been cited from the Ceratite sandstone of India, although the species figured under that name probably do not belong to *Dinarites*. In America it has been found only in the Middle Triassic of Nevada.

DINARITES BONÆ-VISTÆ Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LX, figs. 1-6.

Form evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorls low and increasing slowly in height. Sides flattened, with abruptly rounded umbilical shoulders, and narrow, rounded venter. Abdominal shoulders like the ventral, but less abrupt.

The involution is very slight, being less than one-tenth of the height of the whorl. The umbilicus is wide and shallow. The height of the whorl is one-third of the total diameter of the shell and the width is three-fifths of the height. The width of the umbilicus is two-fifths of the diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with both ribs and varices. The ribs begin on the umbilical shoulders and run nearly straight up the sides and across the venter without interruption, although they become weaker at the abdominal shoulders. They divide into pairs at a point about halfway up the sides, and also new ribs are frequently introduced by intercalation, although at irregular intervals. The constrictions or varices are parallel with the ribs, and occur about eight to a revolution. This ornamentation shows on the cast as distinctly as on the shell.

The septa consist of a divided ventral lobe, a principal lateral lobe, and a small auxiliary. The lobes are slightly serrated, the saddles entire.

The length of the body chamber is unknown, but is at least two-thirds of a revolution.

Dimensions of the type specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	52
Height of the last whorl	17.5
Height of the last whorl from the preceding	16
Width of the last whorl	11
Involution	1.5
Width of umbilicus	22

Dinarites bonæ-vistæ belongs to the group of *Dinarites circumplicati*, but is unlike most other species of this genus. A similar species, *Dinarites ornatus*, has been described by von Hauer[a] from the upper Muschelkalk zone of *Ceratites trinodosus*. In describing this species von Hauer says that it may possibly belong to another genus, on account of the varices, which are usually lacking on typical *Dinarites*. It is, however, nearer to this than to any other genus, and the writers prefer not to found a new genus on such slight differences.

Horizon and locality.—*Dinarites bonæ-vistæ* was found in the Middle Triassic upper Muschelkalk, at Unionville, Buena Vista Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, associated with *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, and other species characteristic of that horizon.

The type is in the collection of J. P. Smith.

A single specimen of this species was also found in the same horizon and association in the Star Canyon, near the Sheba mine, in the West Humboldt Range.

Genus DANUBITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Danubites*, Mojsisovics, Die Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 398.

1897. *Danubites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 24· Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1900. *Florianites*, Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 558. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1902. *Danubites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 323.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, 1892, p. 259, Pl. II, fig. 6 a–d.

Type.—"*Celtites*" *Floriani* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 145.

Evolute, little embracing, robust whorls, slowly increasing in size; umbilicus very wide; shape of cross section subquadratic; body chamber short. Sculpture of the circumplicate type, consisting of simple, rarely bifurcating, ribs running straight from the umbilicus up the sides to the abdominal shoulders, but always interrupted on the somewhat rounded venter. Occasionally there is a thread-like keel in the center of the siphonal area, but this is usually smooth and flattened.

Septa ceratitic, an external, two lateral, and an auxiliary lobe present. In one species the septa seem to remain through life in the goniatitic stage, and in others the auxiliary lobe remains entire, but usually all four are serrated.

Mojsisovics at first included the type species under his genus *Celtites*, which is characterized by goniatitic lobes and long body chamber. Afterwards, when its characters became better known, he placed it under the group of *Ceratites obsoleti*, for which he established the subgenus *Danubites*, with this species as the type. But since this group is not derived from *Ceratites*, and is probably not the ancestor of that genus, the writers prefer to consider it as an independent genus.

Waagen[a] assigns to his genus *Gyronites* a number of species that, on account of their sculpture, ought to be classed with *Danubites*. In the same work Waagen also ascribes several species to *Celtites* that ought to be referred to *Danubites*.

Hyatt[b] took *Celtites Floriani* as the type of a new genus *Florianites*, having overlooked the fact that it was already used as the type of another genus.

Species that may belong to *Danubites* have already been described from the American Triassic. "*Clydonites*" *lævidorsatus* Meek[c] (not Hauer and not Gabb) is said by Mojsisovics[d] to belong to *Danubites*, *D. Halli* Mojsisovics, and to be different from the form ascribed by Gabb to the same species. White[e] figures a species from the Lower Triassic of Idaho under *Meekoceras aplanatum*, which Waagen has shown can not belong to that species, and renames *Gyronites whiteanus* Waagen (Fossils from the Ceratite Formation, p. 291). Diener[f] suggests that this species should rather be classed with *Danubites*. An examination of the original specimen in the United States National Museum confirms this, for the shell and cast are wholly destitute of spiral striation, and the radial ribs might well belong to *Danubites*.

This genus is common in the Lower Triassic of India, Siberia, Idaho, and

---

[a] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, 1895, p. 288: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

[b] Cephalopoda: Text-Book of Palæontology, by Zittel, 1900, p. 558; translation by C. R. Eastman.

[c] U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 109, Pl. X, fig. 7.

[d] Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, 1896, p. 124.

[e] U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 12, 1880, Pl. XXXI, fig. 1 c (not 1 a, b, d, which is the true *Meekoceras aplanatum*).

[f] Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, 1897, p. 28. Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

California, and in the Middle Triassic of Siberia, Japan, and Nevada. *Danubites Strongi*, sp. nov. is the only form described from America that certainly belongs to *Danubites*.

DANUBITES STRONGI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. IX, figs. 4–10.

Evolute, robust, discoidal, somewhat compressed laterally, widely umbilicate. Whorls low and increasing slowly in height, covering about one-half of the inner volution, and indented by it to one-fifth of the height. The height of the whorl is a little more than one-third of the diameter of the shell. The umbilicus is shallow and wide, being nearly one-half of the total diameter. The surface is ornamented only with coarse, rounded, straight, radial ribs, that start from the umbilical shoulders and run up the flanks to the rounded abdominal shoulders, where they become obsolete. The venter is highly arched, helmet-shaped, and smooth.

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles are all rounded and entire, and the lobes serrated. The ventral lobe is divided by a short siphonal saddle into two very short narrow branches, the first lateral lobe is broader and longer, the second lateral about the size of the external, and there is a small shallow entire auxiliary on the umbilical shoulders. The body chamber seems to have been short, but no perfect specimens were found to illustrate this point.

Horizon and locality.—Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds, of the Inyo Range, east side of Owens Valley, Inyo County, Cal., 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, and 3 miles east of Skinner's ranch, on the McAboy trail leading over the Union Wash to Salinas Valley. This locality is about 15 miles southeast of Independence, and this species was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, *M. aplanatum*, and *M. mushbachanum*, and many others characteristic of the Lower Triassic. The specific name is given in honor of Mr. A. M. Strong, who assisted in collecting this fauna.

Genus BALATONITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Balatonites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 139.

1882. *Balatonites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 77.

1887. *Balatonites*, Hauer, Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 54, p. 29.

1889. *Arniotites*, Hyatt, in Whiteaves, Fossils of the Triassic Rocks of British Columbia: Contributions Canadian Palæontology, Geol. Nat. Hist. Survey Canada, vol. 1, pt. 2, p. 144.

1892. *Balatonites*, Hauer, Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, p. 270.

1896. *Balatonites*, Arthaber, Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Österreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 1, p. 60, and pt. 2, p. 198.

The septa are ceratitic but the saddles are slightly indented; the lobes are all distinctly serrated. The internal lobe is divided by a short siphonal saddle; the first lateral is large, slightly digitate; the second lateral smaller and simpler; this followed by a smaller third lateral; the true auxiliary series consists only of denticulations below the auxiliary saddle. The septa are not like those of *Ceratites* (*Gymnotoceras*) *Blakei* Gabb, with which species Gabb united it. The young shells are much more evolute, robust, and have rougher sculpture.

This species was erroneously assigned by Hyatt to his genus *Gymnotoceras*, but has not the least kinship with that group; it agrees in all respects with Waagen's genus *Beyrichites*.

Horizon and locality.—*Beyrichites rotelliformis* was found by the United States Geological Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel in the Middle Triassic limestone, Buena Vista Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, from which place came the type; the Whitney Survey found it at New Pass, Nevada. J. P. Smith found it very common in the Middle Triassic of Cottonwood Canyon, near the Lucky Dog mine, West Humboldt Range, and on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, about 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, in Spring Valley, in both places associated with *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *Ceratites humboldtensis*, *Celtites Halli*, *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other molluscs.

Family CERATITIDÆ.

Form usually evolute, but involute in some groups; laterally compressed, robust. Surface usually ornamented with ribs, or spines, and sometimes with ventral keels. Body chamber short in most genera, but in some few it is long. Septa ceratitic in nearly all genera, but goniatitic in some primitive, and in some reversionary genera; ammonitic in some highly specialized forms.

The Ceratitidæ formerly included all ammonites with ceratitic septa, but it was gradually found out that most Triassic families contained genera with this sort of septation, and so the group was finally restricted to those in the development series of *Ceratites nodosus*. Even with this restriction the family has been large and unwieldy, for many genera having little kinship with the type resemble it greatly, and many others that are closely related to it genetically do not resemble it at all. The classification of this family, therefore, can not be based on mere resemblance, but on development series, and on ontogenic studies of the various genera.

The most primitive members of the family are all evolute little embracing forms with very simple septa, and the young stages of all the genera, except the most specialized, are of this type. This indicates that the family radicle is to be sought in an evolute form with simple septa. More than this, all the earliest known members of the family have little sculpture, and the adolescent stages of most genera, except the highly specialized later forms, are nearly smooth. This indicates that this family had a common origin with the Meekoceratidæ and the Hungaritidæ, in some genus with the characters of *Lecanites*. While the later genera of all three families can easily be distinguished from each other, the earlier ones can not; and, further, the young stages of all three groups are very similar, which is sufficient justification for placing all three in the suborder Ceratitoidea.

The most elaborate and systematic classification of the Ceratitidæ has been attempted by E. von Mojsisovics,[a] who divided the family as follows:

Subfamily *Dinaritinæ*.	Phylum I. *Dinaritea*, containing *Dinarites*, *Ceratites*, and *Arpadites*, with a number of subgenera, or subordinate genera.
	Phylum II. *Heraclitea*, containing *Heraclites* and *Cyrtopleurites*.
	Phylum III. *Orthopleuritea*, containing *Polycyclus*, *Choristoceras*, *Rhabdoceras*, and *Cochloceras*.
Subfamily *Tirolitinæ*.	Phylum I. *Tirolitea*, containing *Tirolites* and *Badiotites*.
	Phylum II. *Distichitea*, containing *Distichites* and *Ectolcites*.
	Phylum III. *Trachyceratea*, containing *Trachyceras*, *Eremites*, *Sandlingites*, *Clydonites*, and *Sirenites*.

The Dinaritinæ were supposed to develop out of *Dinarites* and the Tirolitinæ out of *Tirolites*, and both were thought to have come from *Xenodiscus* or some related genus. This subdivision of the family is, then, not merely a convenient arrangement, but an attempt at a phylogenic classification. All the later work of Diener, Waagen, and others has substantiated the classification in all essentials, although some of the details must be modified.

The writers have studied the ontogeny of *Danubites*, *Ceratites*, *Arpadites*, and *Clionites*, of the Dinaritinæ, and have found the young stages to be like *Tirolites*; so it becomes probable that *Tirolites* is the ultimate family radicle of both divisions of the Ceratitidæ. The parent form of *Tirolites* can not have been either *Xenodiscus* or *Xenaspis*, but rather *Lecanites*, which differs only very slightly from the earlier species of *Dinarites*, *Danubites*, and *Tirolites*. *Lecanites* itself was probably derived from *Paralecanites* of the Permian and Lower Triassic, through which the Ceratitidæ were probably derived from the Prolecanitidæ of the Carboniferous. By the Prolecanitidæ the writers do not mean the phylum or suborder as the term has been used by Karpinsky and Haug, but the group of *Prolecanites*.

At the time Mojsisovics selected *Xenodiscus* as the probable radicle of the Ceratitidæ it was the only Permian ammonite genus known that could possibly have been the ancestral form. But the later work of Diener and Waagen has shown that the characters of this genus and its kindred form *Xenaspis* are too highly specialized for either one to have been the family radicle, and that there are other similar but more primitive genera in the lowest beds of the Triassic, that may with more probability be regarded as the ancestors of the Ceratitidæ.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2 1893, p. 395.

No Ceratitidæ are as yet known certainly below the Lower Triassic, although in this formation *Danubites* is known in the very lowest beds, and must have developed in the Permian. Even *Lecanites* itself is not yet known in the Permian, although *Xenodiscus*, *Xenaspis*, *Hungarites*, and *Otoceras*, which must have developed out of *Lecanites*, are known in the upper Permian. Our knowledge of the ammonites of the Carboniferous and Permian is still very fragmentary, and until more discoveries are made all our classifications will stand on an insecure basis. At present the ontogeny of the principal genera is the only criterion, and that is uncertain, because of the imperfection of the material and its scarcity.

In America the Ceratitidæ are represented in the Lower Triassic by *Danubites;* in the Middle Triassic by *Dinarites*, *Danubites*, *Ceratites*, *Tirolites*, *Acrochordiceras*, *Balatonites*, *Trachyceras* (*Protrachyceras* and *Anolcites*), and *Eudiscoceras;* in the Upper Triassic by *Tirolites*, *Clionites*, *Arpadites*, *Trachyceras* (*Protrachyceras*), *Sandlingites*, *Sirenites*, *Polycyclus*, and *Rhabdoceras.*

Genus TIROLITES Mojsisovics.

1878. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Dolomitriffe von Südtirol und Venetien, Wien, p. 43.

1879. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 138.

1882. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 64.

1893. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 588.

1902. *Tirolites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 324.

1903. *Tirolites*, E. Kittel, Die Cephalopoden von Muć in Dalmatien: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, p. 29.

Type.—"*Ceratites*" *idrianus* Hauer, Cephalopoden der Unteren Trias der Alpen: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 52, 1865, p. 610, Pl. I, figs. 4 and 5; and in Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 67, Pl. I, fig. 1.

Evolute, little embracing, robust, laterally compressed whorls, with wide, shallow umbilicus. Venter flattened, and without central furrow or other sculpture. Sides ornamented with ribs, which end on the square abdominal shoulders in long spines. Body chamber short. Septa simple; external lobe divided by a shallow siphonal prominence; the two branches of this lobe are goniatitic. The lateral lobe is broad and shallow, and may be weakly serrated, although in some forms it is goniatitic. An auxiliary lobe may be faintly indicated on the umbilical shoulder.

This genus was regarded by Mojsisovics as the radicle of the Tirolitinæ, a subfamily of the Ceratitidæ, including *Tirolites*, *Balatonites*, *Trachyceras*, and *Sirenites* as its chief representatives. But the writers are inclined to go further, and regard this as the radicle of all the typical Ceratitidæ, for a distinct *Tirolites* stage has been observed in most of the genera of this family of the so-called Dinaritinæ, as well as Tirolitinæ.

Tirolites s. str. is characteristic of the Werfen beds of the Lower Triassic of the Mediterranean region, and occurs in this horizon also in India and in Idaho. In California it is represented by the subgenus *Metatirolites* Mojsisovics, which occurs in the Upper Triassic, by one species of *Tirolites spinosi*, in the Middle Triassic of California, and by several species closely allied to *Tirolites cassianus* in the Tirolites beds of the Lower Triassic of Idaho.

TIROLITES PACIFICUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXI, figs. 14-18.

Evolute, widely umbilicate; whorls robust, subquadrate, low, and increasing slowly in height, little embracing, and little indented by the inner volutions. Sides of the whorls narrow, and subangular; venter flattened; abdominal shoulders abrupt. The height of the whorl is one-third of the total diameter of the shell, the width is slightly greater than the height, and the indentation is only one-ninth of the height of the whorl. The width of the umbilicus is four-ninths of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with fine radial ribs which cross the venter, and with strong spines on the abdominal shoulders.

The septa are slightly ceratitic; the ventral lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two narrow, slightly serrated divisions. There is a serrated lateral lobe on the abdominal shoulders, and an unserrated small second lateral on the umbilical slope. The latter is narrow, pointed, and unserrated. This species has all the characters of the group of *Tirolites spinosi*, but is distinct from any described species in the development of the auxiliary lobe, in which character it agrees with *Metatirolites*.

Tirolites pacificus was found by J. P. Smith in the upper limestone beds, base of Middle Triassic, on the Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal., about 15 miles southeast of Independence. It was associated with *Hungarites*, *Ptychites*, *Xenodiscus*, *Acrochordiceras*, *Parapopanoceras*, in beds 800 feet above the Meekoceras beds.

Subgenus METATIROLITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Metatirolites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 588.

Type.—*Ammonites foliaceus* Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Geognost.-palæont. Beitr., von Benecke, etc., vol. 1, 1866, p. 358, Pl. XV, figs. 10–12, and Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 590, Pl. CXL, figs. 1–5.

Evolute, little embracing, robust whorls, with wide umbilicus. Cross section quadratic, sides flattened, abdominal shoulders square, venter flattened and broad, without any central furrow. A row of spines is seen on the abdominal shoulders as in *Tirolites* s. str. The septa consist of a divided external lobe, serrated first lateral, and a distinct auxiliary lobe on the umbilical shoulder. This latter character is the only mark of distinction from *Tirolites*, from which this subgenus undoubtedly descends.

Metatirolites is found in the Upper Triassic, Karnic stage, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, in the Mediterranean region, to which it has been supposed, up to the present, to be confined. J. P. Smith found *Metatirolites foliaceus* Dittmar in the Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal., associated with *Halobia superba* Mojsisovics, *Discotropites sandlingensis* Hauer, *Sagenites Herbichi* Mojsisovics, *Tropites subbullatus* Hauer, and many other species characteristic of the upper Karnic.

TIROLITES (METATIROLITES) FOLIACEUS Dittmar.

Pl. LXXXII, figs. 1–10.

866. *Ammonites foliaceus*, Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Geognost.-palæont. Beitr., von Benecke, Schlœnbach und Waagen, vol. 1, p. 358, Pl. XV, figs. 10–12.

1893. *Metatirolites foliaceus*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 590, Pl. CXL, figs. 1–5.

Form evolute, robust, little embracing, and little indented by the inner volutions. Whorls low and increasing slowly in height, trapezoidal in shape; sides flattened and sloping outward, with square, angular abdominal shoulders and flattened broad venter. Umbilical shoulders rounded, umbilicus wide and deep, exposing the inner volutions. The height of the whorl is about equal the width and one-half of the total diameter. The width of the umbilicus is about one-third of the diameter of the shell.

On the abdominal shoulders is a row of strong but blunt knots, which are the remnants of the *Tirolites* spines. In addition to these, the surface is ornamented with fine radial striæ, which run nearly straight up the sides, and bend sharply forward at the marginal knots, forming a broad and deep sinus on the venter. On the venter are seen also fine spiral lines, which give a somewhat reticulated appearance to this portion of the shell. On the sides are low folds which become stronger on the venter, bending forward, parallel to the cross striæ.

The septa are ceratitic; the external lobe is narrow and divided by a small siphonal notch; the lateral lobe is larger, distinctly serrated, and falls on the abdominal shoulder angle; on the umbilical slope there is a small but distinct second lateral or auxiliary lobe. The antisiphonal lobe is narrow, and flanked by a single short internal lateral on each side.

There is no other species with which *Tirolites foliaceus* may be compared, but the Californian specimens agree exactly with the figures and descriptions of those from the Alps, and there can be doubt of the identity of those from the two regions, in spite of their geographic separation, for the horizon and faunal association are the same in both places.

Horizon and locality.—Tirolites (*Metatirolites*) *foliaceus* was first found in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of the Alps. In California it was found in the same horizon in Shasta County, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, associated with *Tropites subbullatus*, *Paratropites Sellai*, *Sagenites Herbichi*, *Discotropites sandlingensis*, *Halobia superba*, and many other species characteristic of this zone.

Genus DINARITES Mojsisovics.

1882. *Dinarites*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 5.

1886. *Dinarites*, E. von Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 9.

1895. *Dinarites*, W. Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 23: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Dinarites*, C. Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 11.

1895. *Dinarites*, W. Salomon, Geol. und Pal. Studien über die Marmolata: Palæontographica, vol. 42, p. 179.

1900. *Aplococeras*, A. Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 556. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1900. *Plococeras*, A. Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 556. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1900. *Protophiceras*, A. Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 556. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1900. *Pseudodinarites*, A. Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 559. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1902. *Dinarites*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 324.

1903. *Dinarites*, E. Kittl, Die Cephalopoden von Muć. in Dalmatien: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, p. 12.

Type.—*Ceratites dalmatinus* Hauer, figured by E. von Mojsisovics in Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 8, Pl. I, figs. 7 and 8.

Form evolute, somewhat compressed laterally, not deeply embracing nor deeply indented by the inner volutions. Whorl higher than wide, usually helmet-shaped, with rounded sides and convex venter, without keel or furrow.

Mojsisovics divided this genus into two groups on the basis of the sculpture: The *Nudi*, in which the shell remained almost smooth through life; and the *Circumplicati*, in which there are strong umbilical ribs or nodes, which reach up the sides and frequently cross the venter. This latter group is the most characteristic, and was regarded as the direct ancestor of *Ceratites*, while the *Nudi* were considered by Mojsisovics as the ancestors of *Klipsteinia*. In *Dinarites* the sculpture is largely confined to the umbilical region, and the whorl is helmet-shaped, in contradistinction with *Tirolites*, in which the nodes are marginal, and the cross section of the whorl trapezoidal. At maturity the sculpture of *Dinarites* may be almost obsolete, but it is always distinct in the adolescent stages.

The septa are slightly ceratitic, the saddles all entire, and the principal lobes usually serrated. The external lobe is divided by a siphonal saddle into two branches; there is but a single principal lateral lobe, and a very small auxiliary just outside of the umbilicus. The internal septa show a slender antisiphonal lobe, flanked on each side by a single lateral.

The body chamber is said to be short, but as it is usually incomplete there is no certainty that it may not have been long in the extremely evolute forms.

Dinarites occurs in the Lower, Middle, and Upper Triassic of the Mediterranean region, in the Lower Triassic of eastern Siberia, and it has been cited from the Ceratite sandstone of India, although the species figured under that name probably do not belong to *Dinarites*. In America it has been found only in the Middle Triassic of Nevada.

DINARITES BONÆ-VISTÆ Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LX, figs. 1–6.

Form evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed. Whorls low and increasing slowly in height. Sides flattened, with abruptly rounded umbilical shoulders, and narrow, rounded venter. Abdominal shoulders like the ventral, but less abrupt.

The involution is very slight, being less than one-tenth of the height of the whorl. The umbilicus is wide and shallow. The height of the whorl is one-third of the total diameter of the shell and the width is three-fifths of the height. The width of the umbilicus is two-fifths of the diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with both ribs and varices. The ribs begin on the umbilical shoulders and run nearly straight up the sides and across the venter without interruption, although they become weaker at the abdominal shoulders. They divide into pairs at a point about halfway up the sides, and also new ribs are frequently introduced by intercalation, although at irregular intervals. The constrictions or varices are parallel with the ribs, and occur about eight to a revolution. This ornamentation shows on the cast as distinctly as on the shell.

The septa consist of a divided ventral lobe, a principal lateral lobe, and a small auxiliary. The lobes are slightly serrated, the saddles entire.

The length of the body chamber is unknown, but is at least two-thirds of a revolution.

Dimensions of the type specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	52
Height of the last whorl	17.5
Height of the last whorl from the preceding	16
Width of the last whorl	11
Involution	1.5
Width of umbilicus	22

Dinarites bonæ-vistæ belongs to the group of *Dinarites circumplicati*, but is unlike most other species of this genus. A similar species, *Dinarites ornatus*, has been described by von Hauer[a] from the upper Muschelkalk zone of *Ceratites trinodosus*. In describing this species von Hauer says that it may possibly belong to another genus, on account of the varices, which are usually lacking on typical *Dinarites*. It is, however, nearer to this than to any other genus, and the writers prefer not to found a new genus on such slight differences.

Horizon and locality.—*Dinarites bonæ-vistæ* was found in the Middle Triassic upper Muschelkalk, at Unionville, Buena Vista Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, associated with *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, and other species characteristic of that horizon.

The type is in the collection of J. P. Smith.

A single specimen of this species was also found in the same horizon and association in the Star Canyon, near the Sheba mine, in the West Humboldt Range.

Genus DANUBITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Danubites*, Mojsisovics, Die Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 398.

1897. *Danubites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 24· Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1900. *Florianites*, Hyatt, Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology, by K. von Zittel, p. 558. (Translated by C. R. Eastman.)

1902. *Danubites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 323.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, 1892, p. 259, Pl. II, fig. 6 a–d.

"[illegible]tites" *Floriani* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Trias- [illegible]

[illegible] little embracing, robust whorls, slowly increasing in size: umbilicus [illegible] shape of cross section subquadratic; body chamber short. Sculpture [illegible] uncomplicated type, consisting of simple, rarely bifurcating, ribs running [illegible] from the umbilicus up the sides to the abdominal shoulders, but always [illegible] interrupted on the somewhat rounded venter. Occasionally there is a thread-like [illegible] in the center of the siphonal area, but this is usually smooth and flattened. Septa ceratitic, an external, two lateral, and an auxiliary lobe present. In [illegible] species the septa seem to remain through life in the goniatitic stage, and in [illegible] the auxiliary lobe remains entire, but usually all four are serrated.

Mojsisovics at first included the type species under his genus *Celtites*, which [illegible] characterized by goniatitic lobes and long body chamber. Afterwards, when its character became better known, he placed it under the group of *Ceratites obsoleti*, for which he established the subgenus *Danubites*, with this species as the type. But since this group is not derived from *Ceratites*, and is probably not the ancestor of that genus, the writers prefer to consider it as an independent genus.

Waagen[a] assigns to his genus *Gyronites* a number of species that, on account of their sculpture, ought to be classed with *Danubites*. In the same work Waagen also ascribes several species to *Celtites* that ought to be referred to *Danubites*.

Hyatt[b] took *Celtites Floriani* as the type of a new genus *Florianites*, having overlooked the fact that it was already used as the type of another genus.

Species that may belong to *Danubites* have already been described from the American Triassic. "*Clydonites*" *laevidorsatus* Meek[c] (not Hauer and not Gabb) is said by Mojsisovics[d] to belong to *Danubites*, *D. Halli* Mojsisovics, and to be different from the form ascribed by Gabb to the same species. White[e] figures a species from the Lower Triassic of Idaho under *Meekoceras aplanatum*, which Waagen has shown can not belong to that species, and renames *Gyronites whiteanus* Waagen (Fossils from the Ceratite Formation, p. 291). Diener[f] suggests that this species should rather be classed with *Danubites*. An examination of the original specimen in the United States National Museum confirms this, for the shell and cast are wholly destitute of spiral striation, and the radial ribs might well belong to *Danubites*.

This genus is common in the Lower Triassic of India, Siberia, Idaho, and

---

[a] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, 1895, p. 288: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

[b] Cephalopoda: Text Book of Palaeontology, by Zittel, 1900, p. 558; translation by C. R. Eastman.

[c] U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 109, Pl. X, fig. 7.

[d] Obertriadische Cephalopoden Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, 1896, p. 124.

[e] U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 12, 1880, Pl. XXXI, fig. 1 c (not 1 a, b, d, which is the true *Meekoceras aplanatum*).

[f] Cephalopoda of the Lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, 1897, p. 28: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

California, and in the Middle Triassic of Siberia, Japan, and Nevada. *Danubites Strongi*, sp. nov. is the only form described from America that certainly belongs to *Danubites*.

DANUBITES STRONGI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. IX, figs. 4–10.

Evolute, robust, discoidal, somewhat compressed laterally, widely umbilicate. Whorls low and increasing slowly in height, covering about one-half of the inner volution, and indented by it to one-fifth of the height. The height of the whorl is a little more than one-third of the diameter of the shell. The umbilicus is shallow and wide, being nearly one-half of the total diameter. The surface is ornamented only with coarse, rounded, straight, radial ribs, that start from the umbilical shoulders and run up the flanks to the rounded abdominal shoulders, where they become obsolete. The venter is highly arched, helmet-shaped, and smooth.

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles are all rounded and entire, and the lobes serrated. The ventral lobe is divided by a short siphonal saddle into two very short narrow branches, the first lateral lobe is broader and longer, the second lateral about the size of the external, and there is a small shallow entire auxiliary on the umbilical shoulders. The body chamber seems to have been short, but no perfect specimens were found to illustrate this point.

Horizon and locality.—Lower Triassic Meekoceras beds, of the Inyo Range, east side of Owens Valley, Inyo County, Cal., 1½ miles east of the Union Spring, and 3 miles east of Skinner's ranch, on the McAboy trail leading over the Union Wash to Salinas Valley. This locality is about 15 miles southeast of Independence, and this species was associated with *Meekoceras gracilitatis*, *M. aplanatum*, and *M. mushbachanum*, and many others characteristic of the Lower Triassic. The specific name is given in honor of Mr. A. M. Strong, who assisted in collecting this fauna.

Genus BALATONITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Balatonites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 139.

1882. *Balatonites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 77.

1887. *Balatonites*, Hauer, Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 54, p. 29.

1889. *Arniotites*, Hyatt, in Whiteaves, Fossils of the Triassic Rocks of British Columbia: Contributions Canadian Palæontology, Geol. Nat. Hist. Survey Canada, vol. 1, pt. 2, p. 144.

1892. *Balatonites*, Hauer, Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, p. 270.

1896. *Balatonites*, Arthaber, Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 1, p. 60, and pt. 2, p. 198.

Type.—*Ammonites balatonicus* Mojsisovics, Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1872, p. 190, and Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 78, Pl. IV, figs. 2–6; Pl. XXX, fig. 20.

Body chamber short, whorls evolute, little embracing, laterally compressed, increasing slowly in size. Umbilical shoulders abrupt, sides somewhat flattened, umbilical shoulders strongly marked, abdomen narrow and surmounted by a keel which may be either smooth or beaded, or even serrated. Umbilicus wide and shallow.

Lateral sculpture strongly marked, consisting of strong ribs which run from umbilical knots straight up the sides to the abdominal shoulders, where they bend abruptly forward, but in some forms do not reach the keel. These ribs are usually provided with knots or short spines arranged in spiral rows, at short intervals. The angular abdominal shoulders have a strong row of these knots, as does also the keel in the most typical forms.

Septa ceratitic, saddles entire, and four serrated lobes, a divided external, two laterals and an auxiliary.

Mojsisovics[a] divided this genus into three groups: The *Balatonites gemmati*, *B. arietiformes*, and *B. acuti*, of which only the first belong to *Balatonites* in the stricter sense, the second being the subgenus *Judicarites* Mojsisovics, and the third having been shown by Arthaber[b] to belong chiefly to *Hungarites*. The group of *B. gemmati* is always provided with the knots arranged in spiral lines, spines on the abdominal shoulders, and serrated keels. The young of this group resemble *Tirolites*, and indicate a derivation from that genus. The mature forms show an approach to *Trachyceras*, but differ in the evolute form, the ceratitic septa, and the central keel with its row of knots.

Hyatt[c] named a genus *Arniotites*, based on a species from the Triassic of British Columbia, and in this group he included the *Balatonites arietiformes*. It is, however, very doubtful whether the type species is a *Balatonites* at all, and certain that the *B. arietiformes* (*Judicarites*) do not belong to *Arniotites*.

The only authentic members of *Balatonites* in the American region are found in the Middle Triassic of Nevada, where *B. shoshonensis*, sp. nov., and two other species, as yet undescribed, were found. This genus is characteristic of the Middle Triassic of the Mediterranean region, but it as yet unknown in the Oriental and Arctic regions.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, 1882, p. 77.

[b] Das jüngere Palæozoicum aus der Araxes-Enge bei Djuifa: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 12, pt. 4, 1900, p. 200.

[c] Whiteaves, J. F., Fossils of the Triassic Rocks of British Columbia: Contributions Canadian Palæontology, Geol. Nat. Hist. Survey Canada, vol. 1, pt. 2, 1889, p. 144.

BALATONITES SHOSHONENSIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXIII, figs. 12 and 13.

Evolute, discoidal, widely umbilicate, laterally compressed. Whorls little embracing, and little indented by the inner volution; low, and increasing slowly in height. The height of the whorl is about one-third of the total diameter, and the width about two-thirds of the height. The width of the umbilicus is nearly one-half of the diameter of the shell. The umbilical shoulders are abrupt, the flanks slightly convex, with obtusely angular abdominal shoulders, and rather narrow venter, rising to the central angular ridge. The surface is ornamented with radial bifurcating ribs that run nearly straight across the venter, heading the central ridge. There is a row of knots at the beginning of these ribs on the umbilical shoulders, a second row of much larger knots on the middle of the flanks, and a third, less prominent, on the abdominal shoulders. The central ridge is also provided with a row of small knots. This form, therefore, belongs to the group of *Balatonites gemmati.*

The septa could not be seen in detail, being mostly covered by the shell; the saddles are certainly rounded, but the serrations on the lobes could not be made out.

This species does not seem to be nearly related to any known European form, but has all the marks of the genus.

Horizon and locality.—In the Middle Triassic, of the Shoshone Mountains, Nevada, from longitude 117° W., collected by the Whitney expedition. Only a single specimen was found, and this was loaned to the writers from the Whitney collection, in the Museum of Comparative Zoology of Harvard University. The exact locality was not recorded, but it was associated with typical Middle Triassic forms.

Genus CERATITES de Haan.

1825. *Ceratites*, de Haan, Monographiæ Ammoniteorum et Gonit. Specimen, p. 39.
1879. *Ceratites* (pars), Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 198.
1882. *Ceratites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 18.
1886. *Ceratites*, Mojsisovics, Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, p. 19.
1887. *Ceratites*, Hauer, Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 54, p. 24.
1888. *Ceratites*, Mojsisovics, Ueber einige Japanische Trias Fossilien: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 6, p. 168.
1892. *Ceratites*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, p. 260.

1893. *Ceratites*, Mojsisovics, Die Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 397.

1895. *Ceratites*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 34: Mem: Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Ceratites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, p. 5: Mem: Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1895. *Ceratites*, Arthaber, Die Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 1, p. 43.

1896. *Ceratites*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, pt. 2, p. 251.

1896. *Ceratites*, Toula, Eine Muschelkalkfauna am Golfe von Ismid in Kleinasien: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 4, p. 166.

1897. *Ceratites*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, p. 20: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1898. *Ceratites*, Tornquist, Neuere Beiträge zur Geol. und Pal., Umgebung von Recoaro, etc.: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell. vol. 50, pt. 14, p. 59.

1900. *Ceratites*, Diener, Die Triadische Cephalopoden-Fauna der Schiechlinghöhe bei Hallstatt: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 13, p. 5.

1901. *Ceratites*, Philippi, Die Ceratiten des oberen deutschen Muschelkalkes: Pal. Abhandl. von Dames und Koken (Neue-Folge), vol. 4, pp. 347–458.

1902. *Ceratites*, Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt, Abtheil I, vol. 1, Supplement-Heft, p. 326.

1904. *Ceratites*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 382.

Type.—"*Ammonites*" *nodosus* Brugiere, figured by de Haan in his Monographiæ Ammoniteorum et Goniatiteorum Specimen, 1825, p. 39.

This genus, which is the commonest and most widely distributed of Middle Triassic ammonites, as well as the most characteristic, is the most difficult of all to define. After de Haan introduced the name *Ceratites*, all ammonites with ceratitic septa were assigned to this genus, thus including species from the most diverse genera and even families. The type species is common in the Germanic basin, but until recently unknown outside of that province, and so most of the writers that have dealt with *Ceratites* have described species from other provinces and other regions. It could not be expected that they would all agree with the type, and hence these writers have had free rein to extend the genus as pleased them. They have thus extended the generic limits, which is allowable and necessary, but there has been little uniformity in their extensions. Further than this they have overlooked the fact that the original type must be the typical form, and in many cases have come to regard the group of *Ceratites nodosi* as exceptional and the Alpine and Asiatic forms as normal, which is unwarranted.

Waagen's[a] monograph was the first to give a comprehensive, elastic, and exact definition of the genus *Ceratites*, and even his work was based entirely on Asiatic species, which depart considerably from the Germanic prototypes. Dr. A. Tornquist was the first to make a systematic comparison of the Germanic ceratites with the Alpine and other groups, and to him is due the reestablishment of the group of *Nodosi* in its real importance as the typical and normal forms.

---

[a] Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, 1895: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

The group of *Nodosi* embraces forms of moderate involution, not deeply embracing, but increasing rather rapidly in diameter, thus causing the umbilicus to be wide. The whorls are subquadratic in cross section, usually higher than wide, with square abdominal shoulders and flattened venter.

The sculpture consists of ribs starting out from knots on the umbilicus and running nearly straight up the sides, either single or bifurcating. These ribs do not usually extend beyond the abdominal shoulders, which separate the sculptured sides from the ventral portion usually destitute of all sculpture; in a few groups a low central ridge is present. The umbilical and abdominal shoulders are provided with strong knots, which may also occur on the ribs on the sides. These knots, however, are not set close together as in *Balatonites* and *Trachyceras*.

The septa consist of rounded saddles and serrated lobes; the external lobe is divided by a siphonal saddle into two rather narrow branches. There are two laterals and a series of several small auxiliaries, which may be reduced to mere denticulations of a nearly straight saddle. The internal (antisiphonal) lobe is long, narrow, and bifid, flanked by a lateral and an auxiliary series, corresponding closely with the outside septa. In the more specialized forms the lobes may be weakly ammonitic. The body chamber is rather short, being not more than three-quarters of a revolution in length.

Ceratites bears the greatest resemblance to *Hungarites*, from which it differs in the rugose sculpture, the greater evolution, the absence of abdominal shoulder keels, and almost total absence of a ventral keel. The two genera agree exactly in septation, and this resemblance indicates their kinship. *Hungarites* is the older and more primitive form, and may be the ancestor of *Ceratites*, although this is not likely. E. von Mojsisovics has always regarded *Dinarites* as the radicle of this group, but this genus appears not to have existed in the older part of the Lower Triassic, in beds older than those containing *Ceratites*, while *Hungarites* occurs even in the Permian. This latter genus is usually classed with the *Leiostraca*, but this artificial classification can not separate groups that are manifestly closely related.

As to the more remote ancestor of *Ceratites*, all species of this group go through a stage resembling *Tirolites*, which is probably the primitive radicle, not only of *Ceratites*, but also of the entire family Ceratitidæ. The group has been usually derived from the goniatite family Glyphioceratidæ, to which the young of *Ceratites* have no resemblance. The typical members of the Ceratitidæ in their adolescent and late larval stages resemble the Prolecanitidæ, and are probably connected with that group through *Paralecanites*.

much wider and longer; the second lateral lobe is about one-half as large as the first and also serrated. These are followed by three small auxiliary lobes on the umbilical shoulder. The antisiphonal lobe is long, flanked by two internal laterals on each side. The external saddle lies on the abdominal shoulder, the first lateral saddle lies in the middle of the flank, and the second lateral lies on the row of lateral knots.

The foregoing description applies only to the mature shell. The young stages described and figured were broken out of large characteristic specimens, to avoid the danger of confusion with the other numerous species of *Ceratites* with which *C. humboldtensis* is associated.

The earliest stage obtained was 4.5 millimeters in diameter; it is evolute, with depressed broad, half-moon-shaped whorls, wide umbilicus, and surface ornamented only with a few straight umbilical ribs. This stage seems to correspond with *Tirolites*.

At diameter of 8 mm. the whorl is as high as broad, the sides begin to flatten, and the ribs are much more numerous, still single, but they curve slightly at the round ventral shoulders. This stage is already adolescent and resembles *Dinarites*.

At 13 mm. the flanks are differentiated in shape and sculpture from the slightly flattened venter. The ribs show the beginning of bifurcation, and form incipient marginal knots at their ends on the shoulders.

At 18 mm. the marginal knots become strong, the lateral knots begin to be distinct, and the ventral ridge begins to show. The shell at this stage is broader proportionally than at maturity; the umbilicus is wider, being one-third of the diameter.

At 28 mm. the whorl has become higher than wide, and the marginal knots are as distinct as at maturity. The lateral sculpture is not yet so rough as it becomes later, and this may be considered as marking the end of the adolescent stage.

At 33 mm. the sculpture has taken on mature characters, although the saddles are still rounded and entire. This is considered as the beginning of maturity.

Ceratites humboldtensis is closely related to *C. brembanus* Mojsisovics (Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 38, Pl. X, figs. 1–4), of the Alpine Muschelkalk, but differs from that species in its more robust whorl, coarser lateral sculpture, and in lacking distinct, umbilical knots. From *C. trinodosus* Mojsisovics, of the same group, it differs in its greater evolution, coarser sculpture, and more robust whorl.

Its nearest European relative is *Ceratites subnodosus* Mojsisovics (Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 33, Pl. X, figs. 9–11), from which it differs in its fainter umbilical and stronger lateral knots. The ribs, shape of the whorl, general sculpture, and involution are the same in both species. The associations of both species are virtually the same, and *Ceratites humboldtensis* may be considered as the American representative of *C. subnodosus*.

Horizon and locality.—Middle Triassic Daonella beds, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, in the saddle nearest to the Star Valley, 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, associated with numerous other species of *Ceratites*, *C.* conf. *trinodosus*, *C.* conf. *planus*, etc., *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *A. Meeki*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Celtites Halli*, *Longobardites nevadanus*, *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, *Eutomoceras Laubei*, *Sageceras Gabbi*, *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other forms characteristic of the Middle Triassic. *Ceratites humboldtensis* was found by J. P. Smith to be very common at the above-mentioned locality, and also in Cottonwood Canyon near the "Lucky Dog" mine, West Humboldt Range, in the same association. The horizon might very appropriately be named after this characteristic species. J. P. Smith also found at Silverthorn's ferry on Pit River, Shasta County, Cal., some poorly preserved *Ceratites* that probably belong to this species.

Subgenus GYMNOTOCERAS Hyatt.

1877. *Gymnotoceras*, Hyatt, in F. B. Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 110.

Type.—*Ammonites Blakei* Gabb, Geological Survey California, Palæontology, 1864, vol. 1, p. 24, Pl. IV, figs. 14–15; and F. B. Meek, U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, 1872, p. 113, Pl. X, figs. 10, 10a, 10b, 10c (not Pl. XI, fig. 6).

Involute, laterally compressed, robust whorls, deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides convex, abdominal shoulders rounded, venter high and raised in the middle in a keel-like ridge. Umbilicus moderately narrow, but exposing the inner whorls.

Surface ornamented with sigmoidal ribs, which branch on the sides and swing sharply forward across the rounded shoulders to the median ridge. There are no umbilical nodes and none on the flanks, but in old age the ends of the ribs tend to form knots on the shoulders, although these are never prominent. The body chamber seems to be long, nearly a revolution, but the genus can not be classed with the Tropitidæ on account of its ontogeny, which is that of the Ceratitidæ.

Septa ceratitic, lobes serrated, saddles rounded and slightly denticulated. The septa figured by Gabb in Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, Pl. IV, fig. 15, were taken probably from a weathered specimen, and hence are not correct in detail.

Mojsisovics[1] says that *Gymnotoceras* is merely a synonym of the group of *Ceratites geminati*, characteristic of the Arctic Triassic. It seems to the writers, however, that the characters are sufficiently distinct from those of *Ceratites nodosus* to warrant giving subgeneric rank to this group, which would then include the *Ceratites geminati*. As thus characterized, *Gymnotoceras* is characteristic of the Middle Triassic of Nevada and northern Siberia. It is very common in the Middle Triassic of the West Humboldt Range, Nevada, where it is represented by *Gymnotoceras Blakei* and several undescribed species.

---

[1] Arktische Triasfaunen, Mém. Acad. imp. sc. St. Pétersbourg, ser. 7, tome 33, No. 6, 1886, p. 23.

CERATITES (GYMNOTOCERAS) BLAKEI Gabb.

Pl. XXII, figs. 1-23.

1864. *Ammonites Blakei*, Gabb, Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, p. 24, Pl. IV, figs. 14 and 15.

1877. *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 113, Pl. X, figs. 10, 10a, 10b, 10c. (not Pl. XI, fig. 6).

Form involute, robust, laterally compressed. Whorl deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner volution. Sides flattened-convex, venter high and narrowed to a median keel. Abdominal shoulders narrow and sloping in early maturity, more abrupt later in life. Umbilicus rather narrow and deep, umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, with steep inner walls. The height of the whorl is about one-half of the total diameter, and the width is three-fourths of the height. The indentation is one-fourth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is about one-fifth of the total diameter.

The surface is ornamented with strong, radial, dichotomous ribs, that branch on the flanks one-third of the way up from the umbilicus and bend sharply forward on the abdominal shoulders, becoming obsolete at the median ridge or keel.

The septa are ceratitic, the lobes being serrated, the saddles rounded and slightly serrated. The septa figured by Gabb, in Geological Survey California Palæontology, vol. 1, Pl. IV, fig. 15, and by Meek in U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, Pl. X, fig. 10c, were probably not drawn from a weathered specimen, and are not correct in detail. Meek copied the septa from Gabb. The young shell is much more evolute than the mature form, as shown in the young specimens figured.

In the young the cross section of the whorl is nearly circular, with the exception of the impressed zone; the ribs are fine, and much straighter than at maturity, and in the earliest stages are present only on the umbilical shoulders.

The body chamber is nearly or quite a complete revolution in length, and increases the resemblance to *Paratropites*, but the young stages are not like those of the Tropitidæ.

G. von Arthaber[a] has described, in the genus *Reiflingites*, a somewhat similar group, that resembles *Ceratites* in form and septa, but has a long body chamber. The writers, however, are not of the opinion that the length of the body chamber has the paramount taxonomic value that is commonly ascribed to it. The form figured by Meek, U. S. Geol. Survey 40th Par., vol. 4, Pl. XI, fig. 6, does not belong to *Gymnotoceras*.

Horizon and locality. *Ceratites* (*Gymnotoceras*) *Blakei* Gabb was found by the Geological Survey of California under Whitney in the Middle Triassic limestone, Daonella beds, near Star City, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. It was found by J. P. Smith to be very abundant in the Middle Triassic Daonella beds, of the West Humboldt Range, in Cottonwood Canyon, near the "Lucky Dog" mine; and on the divide between the South Fork of American Canyon and Troy Canyon, about 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, associated with *Ceratites humboldtensis*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other species characteristic of the Middle Triassic.

Genus ARPADITES Mojsisovics.

1879 *Arpadites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias. Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 140.

1882 *Arpadites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 52.

1893 *Arpadites* pars, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 450.

1898 *Arpadites*, [illegible], Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, pt. 4, p. 647.

Type, Arpadites Arpadis Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden-Fauna der Oenischen Gruppe, 1870, p. 109, Pl. V, fig. 6, and Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 54, Pl. XXV, fig. 29.

As originally defined, *Arpadites* embraced rather evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed forms, with wide shallow umbilicus, flattened sides, and narrow venter. The whorls are not deeply embracing, but are higher than wide. The venter has a furrow bounded by ridges or keels, may be either smooth or crenulated. There are [illegible] lower than which [illegible] extend toward the shoulder keels, often [illegible] on the sides, on which a few tubercles may be developed.

The septa are ceratitic, with rounded narrow entire saddles and serrated lobes, of which there are [illegible] the external, the two laterals, and a small auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder.

[illegible]

---

[a] [illegible]

This genus is known at present from the upper Muschelkalk, Middle Triassic of the Alps, and the lower part of the Upper Triassic of the Alps, India, and California, where it is represented by *Arpadites Gabbi*, sp. nov. and one undescribed species.

ARPADITES GABBI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXXIX, figs. 1–17; Pl. LXXXIII, figs. 1–13.

Laterally compressed, involute, discoidal, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Whorls high and narrow, increasing rapidly in height. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, sides flattened-convex. Venter narrow, channeled, bounded by marginal ridges slightly beaded. The height of the whorl is a little more than one-half of the total diameter; the breadth of the whorl is three-sevenths of the height. The outer whorl covers seven-eighths of the inner, and is indented to two-sevenths of the height by it. The umbilicus is narrow, but open, exposing the umbilical shoulders of the inner whorls in steps; its width is one-eighth of the diameter of the shell. The surface of the shell is ornamented with umbilical knots which are extended up the sides in low folds, made up of bundles of sigmoidal striæ. These folds are faint on the sides, but become strong again at the abdominal marginal ridges, giving to them a beaded appearance. This sculpture shows on the cast as well as on the shell.

The septa are ceratitic, saddles all rounded and entire, lobes all serrated. The ventral lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal notch into two short narrow branches with three serrations. The first lateral lobe is broad and deep, terminating in fine serrations. The second lateral is smaller, less than one-half the size of the first, and trifid. The auxiliary series is composed of two small lobes, hardly more than notches, on the umbilical shoulder. Antisiphonal lobe rather long and narrow, flanked by a shorter lateral.

The foregoing description applies only to the mature shell, for the young stages are absolutely unlike the adults. The inner coils, up to a diameter of 2.5 mm., are evolute, broad, low-whorled, with wide umbilicus, genuine *Tirolites* in shape, with depressed volutions, and somewhat flattened venter, and strong marginal tubercles, but no furrow. The ventral lobe is undivided, narrow, and there is but a single lateral, with a very small auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder. The antisiphonal lobe is flanked by a small lateral, hardly larger than the external auxiliary.

The larval stage just before the appearance of the furrow has the following dimensions:

	mm.
Diameter	2.19
Height of last whorl	.80
Height of last whorl from the preceding	.68
Width of last whorl	1.32
Involution	.12
Width of umbilicus	.80

[illegible] the [illegible] the ventral furrow [illegible] which [illegible] and the [illegible] the ventral furrow. [illegible] following dimensions:

	[illegible]	[illegible]
Diameter	[illegible]	[illegible]
Height of the whorl	[illegible]	
Height of the whorl [illegible] the [illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
Width of the whorl	[illegible]	[illegible]
Involution	[illegible]	
Width of umbilicus	[illegible]	[illegible]

These dimensions [illegible] the whorl [illegible] the umbilicus narrower than in the [illegible] which are extended [illegible] the [illegible]. The stage [illegible] the diameter [illegible] in height, and become [illegible] in which stage [illegible] the diameter [illegible] showed the following dimensions.

	[illegible]
Diameter	[illegible]
Height of the whorl	[illegible]
Height of the whorl [illegible] the [illegible]	
Width of the whorl	[illegible]
Involution	
Width of umbilicus	[illegible]

The shell then [illegible] the ventral furrow are [illegible].

[illegible] Its nearest [illegible] species [illegible] whorl [illegible].

[illegible]

miles northeast of Winthrop. It was associated with *Tropites subbullatus* Hauer, *T. torquillus* Mojsisovics, *Paratropites Sellai* Mojsisovics, *Sagenites Herbichi* Mojsisovics, *Discotropites sandlingensis* Hauer, *Halobia superba* Mojsisovics, and many other forms characteristic of the upper Karnic horizon.

Genus ACROCHORDICERAS Hyatt.

1877. *Acrochordiceras*, Hyatt, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 124.

1879. *Acrochordiceras*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 139.

1880. *Acrochordiceras*, Noetling, Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 32, p. 334.

1882. *Acrochordiceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 140.

1887. *Acrochordiceras*, Hauer, Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes von Han Bulog bei Sarajevo: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 54, p. 22.

1892. *Acrochordiceras*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, p. 272.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 89: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the middle Trias.: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, p. 35: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 22.

1896. *Acrochordiceras*, Arthaber, Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 1, p. 79, and pt. 2, p. 226.

Type.—*Acrochordiceras Hyatti* Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 124, Pl. XI, figs. 5 and 5a.

Whorls robust, laterally compressed, higher than wide, moderately involute, deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus open, deep and moderately wide. Umbilical shoulders abrupt, sides convex, somewhat flattened, venter rounded and highly arched.

Surface ornamented with strong ribs that bundle on umbilical knots and then, without further division, run nearly straight across the venter. The septa are ceratitic, but complex; the saddles are all rounded and entire, but the digitations of the lobes run high upon the sides of the saddles. The external lobe is divided into two narrow branches by the siphonal saddle; the principal lateral lobe is very long and broad, deeply digitate, with four or five long branches; there are usually two auxiliary lobes present, of which the first might be considered as a second lateral, except that it is so much smaller and simpler than the principal lateral. In some species the second auxiliary is lacking, although it is present on the type *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*. The body chamber is long, about one revolution. This genus resembles

At the diameter of 2.5 mm. the ventral furrow begins, but the *Tirolites* shape persists for one-half of a revolution farther to the diameter of 4 mm. At this size the whorl becomes higher, and the sides developed. The tubercles are no longer lateral but umbilical, and the stage corresponds to *Dinarites* with the exception of the ventral furrow. Two specimens in this stage had the following dimensions:

	mm.	mm.
Diameter	4.60	12
Height of last whorl	1.70	5
Height of last whorl from the preceding	1.26	4
Width of last whorl	2.12	4.5
Involution	.44	1
Width of umbilicus	1.85	3.5

These dimensions show the whorl to be proportionally higher and the umbilicus narrower than in the *Tirolites* stage; the marginal knots have become umbilical ribs, which are extended up the sides, but do not yet reach the abdominal shoulders. This stage lasts to the diameter of 11 mm. At this size the whorl increases rapidly in height, and becomes laterally compressed. The shell is now analogous to *Ceratites*, in which stage it remains to the diameter of about 20 mm. A specimen in this stage showed the following dimensions:

	mm.
Diameter	17
Height of last whorl	7
Height of last whorl from the preceding	5.5
Width of last whorl	6.5
Involution	1.5
Width of umbilicus	5.5

The shell then gradually makes the transition to the *Arpadites* stage, becoming more involute, the lateral ribs less pronounced, and the ridges bordering the ventral furrow are beaded by the ends of the lateral ribs.

Arpadites Gabbi is more involute than any other described species of this genus. Its nearest relative is *A. cinensis* Mojsisovics (Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 56, Pl. XXVI, figs. 3-15), but *A. Gabbi* differs from the Alpine species in its greater involution, narrower umbilicus, higher whorl, crenulated abdominal ridges, and in its more complex septa. The late adolescent stages of *A. Gabbi* are very like the mature form of *A. cinensis*, which is in keeping with the later age of the American species.

Horizon and locality.—Arpadites Gabbi was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, in Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and a half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River. This locality is about 6

miles northeast of Winthrop. It was associated with *Tropites subbullatus* Hauer, *T. torquillus* Mojsisovics, *Paratropites Sellai* Mojsisovics, *Sagenites Herbichi* Mojsisovics, *Discotropites sandlingensis* Hauer, *Halobia superba* Mojsisovics, and many other forms characteristic of the upper Karnic horizon.

Genus ACROCHORDICERAS Hyatt.

1877. *Acrochordiceras*, Hyatt, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 124.

1879. *Acrochordiceras*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 139.

1880. *Acrochordiceras*, Noetling, Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 32, p. 334.

1882. *Acrochordiceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 140.

1887. *Acrochordiceras*, Hauer, Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes von Han Bulog bei Sarajevo: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 54, p. 22.

1892. *Acrochordiceras*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, p. 272.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 89: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the middle Trias.: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, p. 35: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 22.

1896. *Acrochordiceras*, Arthaber, Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 1, p. 79, and pt. 2, p. 226.

Type.—*Acrochordiceras Hyatti* Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 124, Pl. XI, figs. 5 and 5a.

Whorls robust, laterally compressed, higher than wide, moderately involute, deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus open, deep and moderately wide. Umbilical shoulders abrupt, sides convex, somewhat flattened, venter rounded and highly arched.

Surface ornamented with strong ribs that bundle on umbilical knots and then, without further division, run nearly straight across the venter. The septa are ceratitic, but complex; the saddles are all rounded and entire, but the digitations of the lobes run high upon the sides of the saddles. The external lobe is divided into two narrow branches by the siphonal saddle; the principal lateral lobe is very long and broad, deeply digitate, with four or five long branches; there are usually two auxiliary lobes present, of which the first might be considered as a second lateral, except that it is so much smaller and simpler than the principal lateral. In some species the second auxiliary is lacking, although it is present on the type *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*. The body chamber is long, about one revolution. This genus resembles

Juvavites Mojsisovics, from which it differs in the very strong umbilical knots, the simplicity of the coarse ribs, and in the ceratitic septa. *Acrochordiceras* is usually classed in the Tropitidæ because of this resemblance, but the writers have studied the young of an undescribed species and found them to resemble *Ceratites* in development, and to be absolutely unlike the young of *Tropites* or any of the group. On this account it is classed under the Ceratitidæ.

The genus *Acrochordiceras* is confined to the Middle Triassic except in the Salt Range in India, where it has been found in the Lower Triassic. It is represented in America by *Acrochordiceras Hyatti* Meek, and one or two undescribed species.

ACROCHORDICERAS HYATTI Meek.

Pl. XXIII, figs. 8–11.

1877. *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 124, Pl. XI, figs. 5 and 5a.

Form robust, somewhat compressed laterally, moderately evolute. Whorl with flattened-convex sides, highly arched and broadly rounded venter, deeply embracing but not deeply indented by the inner whorl. The umbilicus is broad and deep, exposing nearly half of each of the inner whorls. The height of the whorl is one-half of the total diameter of the shell, and the width is four-fifths of the height. The indentation is one-fifth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is one-fourth of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with coarse, rounded ribs, that run from the umbilicus straight across the venter, without interruption. There are strong nodes on the flanks just above the umbilical shoulders, formed by the junction of two or three of the ribs. Between these nodes there are usually two ribs not joined, but the interval is irregular.

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles being rounded and entire, while the lobes are digitate. The external lobe is divided by a triangular siphonal notch into two short and narrow branches; the first lateral lobe is more than twice as long and very wide, digitate, with five long branches. The second lateral, or first auxiliary, is about half the length and breadth of the first, with four branches. On the umbilical shoulder is a second auxiliary smaller and simpler than the first.

Horizon and locality.—Meek's type specimen came from the Middle Triassic limestone of New Pass, Desatoya Mountains, Nevada; the specimen figured on Pl. XXIII, figs. 8–11, came from the same horizon, in the Shoshone Mountains, Nevada. J. P. Smith found it to be common in the Middle Triassic of the West Humboldt Range, Nevada, in Cottonwood Canyon near the "Lucky Dog" mine, associated with *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other species.

Genus EUDISCOCERAS Hyatt.

1877. *Eudiscoceras*, Hyatt, in F. B. Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 128.

Type.—Eudiscoceras Gabbi Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 128, Pl. XI, figs. 3 and 3a.

Discoidal, involute, laterally compressed, deeply embracing, high whorled. Venter narrow, with a central keel, bordered by two furrows and abdominal shoulder keels. Umbilicus moderately wide. Surface ornamented with flexuous dichotomous ribs, which end at the shoulder ridges, and form knots on them. Septa unknown.

This genus seems to belong to the Ceratitidæ in the group allied to *Arpadites*, but, on account of the imperfect condition of the type, its true relationship is unknown.

It is known only in a single species from the Middle Triassic of the West Humboldt Range, Nevada.

EUDISCOCERAS GABBI Meek.

Pl. XXIV, figs. 1 and 2.

1877. *Eudiscoceras Gabbi* Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 128, Pl. XI, figs. 3 and 3a.

Discoidal, involute, laterally compressed. Whorls high, and increasing rapidly in height; narrow, with high cross section; sides gently convex, venter narrow, with marginal keels, and a central keel in the median depression. The last whorl is deeply embracing, concealing about two-thirds of the inner volution; its height is three-sevenths of the total diameter of the shell. The umbilicus has abrupt inner walls, is shallow, and its width is about three-tenths of the total diameter.

The surface is ornamented with flexuous ribs, which end in small knots, beading the marginal keels; these ribs become finer as the shell grows older. The septa are unknown.

The shape and ornamentation suggest relationship or identity with *Arpadites*, but the specimen is too imperfect to warrant any definite opinion. The septa and the young stages have not been seen, so it is not known certainly that this species belongs to the Ceratitidæ.

Horizon and locality.—In the Middle Triassic, Cottonwood Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, the only specimen known being the original type in the United States National Museum.

Genus CALIFORNITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—Californites Merriami Hyatt and Smith.

Evolute, low whorled, little embracing, scarcely impressed by the inner volutions. Umbilicus wide, umbilical shoulders abrupt, cross section trapezoidal, with flattened sides sloping outwardly to the angular abdominal shoulders. Venter low-arched, nearly smooth, and with distinct central furrow. Sides ornamented with straight ribs that have short knots on them, and end in strong spines on the abdominal shoulders. The venter is nearly smooth. The septa are ceratitic, consisting of a divided external lobe, a principal lateral, and a small auxiliary on the umbilicus. The body chamber is short.

This genus is the direct descendant of *Tirolites*, and differs from it chiefly in the ventral furrow. It is of especial importance in the phylogenetic history of the group of *Clionites*, for all spinose members of that group go through a distinct *Californites* stage, and some persist in it almost until maturity.

Californites is known only from the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., where the species described below and one other form have been found.

CALIFORNITES MERRIAMI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXXII, figs. 11-23.

Form evolute, robust, low whorled. Whorl little embracing and little indented by the inner volution: low, and increasing slowly in height. Cross section trapezoidal, wider at the top. Sides flattened, sloping outward. Abdominal shoulders abrupt and square, venter flattened and broad. The height of the whorl is less than one-third of the total diameter of the shell; the width is slightly greater than the height, and the indentation is only one-ninth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is three-sevenths of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with coarse ribs that start from a row of knots on the umbilical shoulders and run straight up the sides, ending in strong spines on the abdominal shoulders. From these marginal spines finer ribs extend obliquely forward on the venter. There is a strong median furrow on the venter, bounded by low, rounded ridges, at which the fine ventral ribs become obsolete.

The septa are ceratitic, all the saddles being entire. The external lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two narrow, short, simple lobes, which fall upon the ridges bounding the median furrow. The lateral is larger and serrated, and falls upon the abdominal shoulder. On the flank, just above the umbilical shoulder, is the small, simple auxiliary lobe. The first and second lateral saddles are large and broadly rounded.

The young stages of this species are exactly like *Tirolites*, and the mature form differs from that genus only in the second lobe on the flank and the median furrow. The median furrow appears at the diameter of about 6 mm.

All species of *Clionites* of which the young stages have been studied go through a *Californites* stage of growth, and therefore this genus is regarded as the ancestor of *Clionites* and the connecting link with *Tirolites*.

Horizon and locality.—*Californites Merriami* Hyatt and Smith was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., in the limestone belt on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River. This locality is 6 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine.

The specific name is given in honor of Dr. John C. Merriam.

Genus CLIONITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Clionites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 451.

1896. *Clionites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 624.

Type.—*Clionites angulosus* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, 1893, pt. 2, p. 465, Pl. CXXII, fig. 10.

Evolute, little embracing, whorl low, breadth usually equal to the height, increasing slowly in height. Umbilicus wide and shallow. Umbilical shoulders abrupt, sides flattened, venter somewhat flattened, with distinct abdominal shoulders. Surface ornamented with strong ribs, usually dichotomous, which run nearly straight up the sides, and usually bifurcate just below the shoulders and then bend sharply forward. There is a central furrow, bounded by ridges made by the ends of the ribs. These ridges are rows of knots or spines, and the ribs are provided with similar knots arranged in spiral rows from the umbilical shoulders to the ridges bordering the furrow. Although these spines are present on most species of this group, they are lacking on the first species mentioned and described by Mojsisovics, *C. angulosus*, and therefore this form is only technically the type.

The body chamber is short, as is usually the case with the Ceratitidæ.

The septa are ceratitic, the external lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal saddle into two short narrow branches, which may be either entire or slightly serrated; the lateral lobe is larger and always serrated; there is also an auxiliary lobe on the umbilical shoulder. The saddles are all rounded and entire.

Mojsisovics regarded this group as a subgenus of *Arpadites*, from which it differs in the greater evolution and the strong spiny ribs and the ventral furrow bounded by rows of knots instead of continuous marginal keels, and also in having one lobe fewer on the sides. For these reasons, and because several distinct subgeneric groups may be distinguished under it, the writers regard *Clionites* as an independent genus. While it probably had a common origin with *Arpadites*, it is neither ancestor nor descendant of that genus, and therefore should have independent rank.

species are virtually the same, and *Ceratites humboldtensis* may be considered as the American representative of *C. subnodosus*.

Horizon and locality.—Middle Triassic Daonella beds, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, in the saddle nearest to the Star Valley, 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, associated with numerous other species of *Ceratites*, *C.* conf. *trinodosus*, *C.* conf. *planus*, etc., *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *A. Meeki*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Celtites Halli*, *Longobardites nevadanus*, *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, *Entomoceras Laubei*, *Sageceras Gabbi*, *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other forms characteristic of the Middle Triassic. *Ceratites humboldtensis* was found by J. P. Smith to be very common at the above-mentioned locality, and also in Cottonwood Canyon near the "Lucky Dog" mine, West Humboldt Range, in the same association. The horizon might very appropriately be named after this characteristic species. J. P. Smith also found at Silverthorn's ferry on Pit River, Shasta County, Cal., some poorly preserved *Ceratites* that probably belong to this species.

Subgenus GYMNOTOCERAS Hyatt.

1877. *Gymnotoceras*, Hyatt, in F. B. Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 110.

Type.—*Ammonites Blakei* Gabb, Geological Survey California, Palæontology, 1864, vol. 1, p. 24, Pl. IV, figs. 14–15; and F. B. Meek, U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, 1872, p. 113, Pl. X, figs. 10, 10a, 10b, 10c. (not Pl. XI, fig. 6).

Involute, laterally compressed, robust whorls, deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner volutions. Sides convex, abdominal shoulders rounded, venter high and raised in the middle in a keel-like ridge. Umbilicus moderately narrow, but exposing the inner whorls.

Surface ornamented with sigmoidal ribs, which branch on the sides and swing sharply forward across the rounded shoulders to the median ridge. There are no umbilical nodes and none on the flanks, but in old age the ends of the ribs tend to form knots on the shoulders, although these are never prominent. The body chamber seems to be long, nearly a revolution, but the genus can not be classed with the Tropitidæ on account of its ontogeny, which is that of the Ceratitidæ.

Septa ceratitic, lobes serrated, saddles rounded and slightly denticulated. The septa figured by Gabb in Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, Pl. IV, fig. 15, were taken probably from a weathered specimen, and hence are not correct in detail.

Mojsisovics[a] says that *Gymnotoceras* is merely a synonym of the group of *Ceratites geminati*, characteristic of the Arctic Triassic. It seems to the writers, however, that the characters are sufficiently distinct from those of *Ceratites nodosus* to warrant giving subgeneric rank to this group, which would then include the *Ceratites geminati*. As thus characterized, *Gymnotoceras* is characteristic of the Middle Triassic of Nevada and northern Siberia. It is very common in the Middle Triassic of the West Humboldt Range, Nevada, where it is represented by *Gymnotoceras Blakei* and several undescribed species.

---

[a] Arktische Triasfaunen: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, 1886, p. 23.

CERATITES (GYMNOTOCERAS) BLAKEI Gabb.

Pl. XXII, figs. 1–23.

1864. *Ammonites Blakei*, Gabb, Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, p. 24, Pl. IV, figs. 14 and 15.

1877. *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 113, Pl. X, figs. 10, 10a, 10b, 10c. (not Pl. XI, fig. 6).

Form involute, robust, laterally compressed. Whorl deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner volution. Sides flattened-convex, venter high and narrowed to a median keel. Abdominal shoulders narrow and sloping in early maturity, more abrupt later in life. Umbilicus rather narrow and deep, umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, with steep inner walls. The height of the whorl is about one-half of the total diameter, and the width is three-fourths of the height. The indentation is one-fourth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is about one-fifth of the total diameter.

The surface is ornamented with strong, radial, dichotomous ribs, that branch on the flanks one-third of the way up from the umbilicus and bend sharply forward on the abdominal shoulders, becoming obsolete at the median ridge or keel.

The septa are ceratitic, the lobes being serrated, the saddles rounded and slightly serrated. The septa figured by Gabb, in Geological Survey California Palæontology, vol. 1, Pl. IV, fig. 15, and by Meek in U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, Pl. X, fig. 10c, were probably not drawn from a weathered specimen, and are not correct in detail. Meek copied the septa from Gabb. The young shell is much more evolute than the mature form, as shown in the young specimens figured.

In the young the cross section of the whorl is nearly circular, with the exception of the impressed zone; the ribs are fine, and much straighter than at maturity, and in the earliest stages are present only on the umbilical shoulders.

The body chamber is nearly or quite a complete revolution in length, and increases the resemblance to *Paratropites*, but the young stages are not like those of the Tropitidæ.

G. von Arthaber[a] has described, in the genus *Reiflingites*, a somewhat similar group, that resembles *Ceratites* in form and septa, but has a long body chamber. The writers, however, are not of the opinion that the length of the body chamber has the paramount taxonomic value that is commonly ascribed to it. The form figured by Meek, U. S. Geol. Survey 40th Par., vol. 4, Pl. XI, fig. 6, does not belong to *Gymnotoceras*.

Horizon and locality.—*Ceratites* (*Gymnotoceras*) *Blakei* Gabb was found by the Geological Survey of California under Whitney in the Middle Triassic limestone, Daonella beds, near Star City, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. It was found by J. P. Smith to be very abundant in the Middle Triassic Daonella beds, of the West Humboldt Range, in Cottonwood Canyon, near the "Lucky Dog" mine; and on the divide between the South Fork of American Canyon and Troy Canyon, about 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, associated with *Ceratites humboldtensis*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other species characteristic of the Middle Triassic.

Genus ARPADITES Mojsisovics.

1879. *Arpadites*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 140.

1882. *Arpadites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 52.

1893. *Arpadites* (pars), Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 450.

1898. *Arpadites*, Tornquist, Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, pt. 4, p. 647.

Type.—*Ammonites Arpadis* Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden-Fauna der Oenischen Gruppe, 1870, p. 109, Pl. V, fig. 6, and Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 54, Pl. XXV, fig. 29.

As originally defined, *Arpadites* embraced rather evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed forms, with wide shallow umbilicus, flattened sides, and narrow venters. The whorls are not deeply embracing, but are higher than wide. The venter has a furrow bounded by ridges or keels; may be either smooth or crenulated. There are umbilical knots from which ribs extend toward the shoulder keels, often becoming fainter on the sides, on which a few tubercles may be developed.

The septa are ceratitic, with rounded narrow entire saddles, and serrated lobes, of which there are four, the divided external, the two laterals, and a small auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder.

Arpadites is clearly a descendant of *Ceratites*, from which it differs in the greater lateral compression, the narrow venter, the ventral furrow bounded by shoulder keels, and the absence of the elongated auxiliary series of lobes.

---

[a] Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Osterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, 1896, p. 72.

This genus is known at present from the upper Muschelkalk, Middle Triassic of the Alps, and the lower part of the Upper Triassic of the Alps, India, and California, where it is represented by *Arpadites Gabbi*, sp. nov. and one undescribed species.

ARPADITES GABBI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXXIX, figs. 1-17; Pl. LXXXIII, figs. 1-13.

Laterally compressed, involute, discoidal, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Whorls high and narrow, increasing rapidly in height. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, sides flattened-convex. Venter narrow, channeled, bounded by marginal ridges slightly beaded. The height of the whorl is a little more than one-half of the total diameter; the breadth of the whorl is three-sevenths of the height. The outer whorl covers seven-eighths of the inner, and is indented to two-sevenths of the height by it. The umbilicus is narrow, but open, exposing the umbilical shoulders of the inner whorls in steps; its width is one-eighth of the diameter of the shell. The surface of the shell is ornamented with umbilical knots which are extended up the sides in low folds, made up of bundles of sigmoidal striæ. These folds are faint on the sides, but become strong again at the abdominal marginal ridges, giving to them a beaded appearance. This sculpture shows on the cast as well as on the shell.

The septa are ceratitic, saddles all rounded and entire, lobes all serrated. The ventral lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal notch into two short narrow branches with three serrations. The first lateral lobe is broad and deep, terminating in fine serrations. The second lateral is smaller, less than one-half the size of the first, and trifid. The auxiliary series is composed of two small lobes, hardly more than notches, on the umbilical shoulder. Antisiphonal lobe rather long and narrow, flanked by a shorter lateral.

The foregoing description applies only to the mature shell, for the young stages are absolutely unlike the adults. The inner coils, up to a diameter of 2.5 mm., are evolute, broad, low-whorled, with wide umbilicus, genuine *Tirolites* in shape, with depressed volutions, and somewhat flattened venter, and strong marginal tubercles, but no furrow. The ventral lobe is undivided, narrow, and there is but a single lateral, with a very small auxiliary on the umbilical shoulder. The antisiphonal lobe is flanked by a small lateral, hardly larger than the external auxiliary.

The larval stage just before the appearance of the furrow has the following dimensions:

	mm.
Diameter	2.19
Height of last whorl	.80
Height of last whorl from the preceding	.68
Width of last whorl	1.32
Involution	.12
Width of umbilicus	.80

At the diameter of 2.5 mm. the ventral furrow begins, but the *Tirolites* shape persists for one-half of a revolution farther to the diameter of 4 mm. At this size the whorl becomes higher, and the sides developed. The tubercles are no longer lateral but umbilical, and the stage corresponds to *Dinarites* with the exception of the ventral furrow. Two specimens in this stage had the following dimensions:

	mm.	mm.
Diameter	4.60	12
Height of last whorl	1.70	5
Height of last whorl from the preceding	1.26	4
Width of last whorl	2.12	4.5
Involution	.44	1
Width of umbilicus	1.85	3.5

These dimensions show the whorl to be proportionally higher and the umbilicus narrower than in the *Tirolites* stage; the marginal knots have become umbilical ribs, which are extended up the sides, but do not yet reach the abdominal shoulders. This stage lasts to the diameter of 11 mm. At this size the whorl increases rapidly in height, and becomes laterally compressed. The shell is now analogous to *Ceratites*, in which stage it remains to the diameter of about 20 mm. A specimen in this stage showed the following dimensions:

	mm.
Diameter	17
Height of last whorl	7
Height of last whorl from the preceding	5.5
Width of last whorl	6.5
Involution	1.5
Width of umbilicus	5.5

The shell then gradually makes the transition to the *Arpadites* stage, becoming more involute, the lateral ribs less pronounced, and the ridges bordering the ventral furrow are beaded by the ends of the lateral ribs.

Arpadites Gabbi is more involute than any other described species of this genus. Its nearest relative is *A. cinensis* Mojsisovics (Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 56, Pl. XXVI, figs. 3–15), but *A. Gabbi* differs from the Alpine species in its greater involution, narrower umbilicus, higher whorl, crenulated abdominal ridges, and in its more complex septa. The late adolescent stages of *A. Gabbi* are very like the mature form of *A. cinensis*, which is in keeping with the later age of the American species.

Horizon and locality.—*Arpadites Gabbi* was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, in Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and a half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River. This locality is about 6

miles northeast of Winthrop. It was associated with *Tropites subbullatus* Hauer, *T. torquillus* Mojsisovics, *Paratropites Sellai* Mojsisovics, *Sagenites Herbichi* Mojsisovics, *Discotropites sandlingensis* Hauer, *Halobia superba* Mojsisovics, and many other forms characteristic of the upper Karnic horizon.

Genus ACROCHORDICERAS Hyatt.

1877. *Acrochordiceras*, Hyatt, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 124.

1879. *Acrochordiceras*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 139.

1880. *Acrochordiceras*, Noetling, Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 32, p. 334.

1882. *Acrochordiceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 140.

1887. *Acrochordiceras*, Hauer, Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes von Han Bulog bei Sarajevo: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 54, p. 22.

1892. *Acrochordiceras*, Hauer, Beitr. Kennt. Cephalopoden der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, p. 272.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Waagen, Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, p. 89: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Diener, Cephalopoda of the middle Trias.: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, p. 35: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

1895. *Acrochordiceras*, Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, p. 22.

1896. *Acrochordiceras*, Arthaber, Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 1, p. 79, and pt. 2, p. 226.

Type.—*Acrochordiceras Hyatti* Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 124, Pl. XI, figs. 5 and 5a.

Whorls robust, laterally compressed, higher than wide, moderately involute, deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner whorls. Umbilicus open, deep and moderately wide. Umbilical shoulders abrupt, sides convex, somewhat flattened, venter rounded and highly arched.

Surface ornamented with strong ribs that bundle on umbilical knots and then, without further division, run nearly straight across the venter. The septa are ceratitic, but complex; the saddles are all rounded and entire, but the digitations of the lobes run high upon the sides of the saddles. The external lobe is divided into two narrow branches by the siphonal saddle; the principal lateral lobe is very long and broad, deeply digitate, with four or five long branches; there are usually two auxiliary lobes present, of which the first might be considered as a second lateral, except that it is so much smaller and simpler than the principal lateral. In some species the second auxiliary is lacking, although it is present on the type *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*. The body chamber is long, about one revolution. This genus resembles

Juvavites Mojsisovics, from which it differs in the very strong umbilical knots, the simplicity of the coarse ribs, and in the ceratitic septa. *Acrochordiceras* is usually classed in the Tropitidæ because of this resemblance, but the writers have studied the young of an undescribed species and found them to resemble *Ceratites* in development, and to be absolutely unlike the young of *Tropites* or any of the group. On this account it is classed under the Ceratitidæ.

The genus *Acrochordiceras* is confined to the Middle Triassic except in the Salt Range in India, where it has been found in the Lower Triassic. It is represented in America by *Acrochordiceras Hyatti* Meek, and one or two undescribed species.

ACROCHORDICERAS HYATTI Meek.

Pl. XXIII, figs. 8–11.

1877. *Acrochordiceras Hyatti*, Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 124, Pl. XI, figs. 5 and 5a.

Form robust, somewhat compressed laterally, moderately evolute. Whorl with flattened-convex sides, highly arched and broadly rounded venter, deeply embracing but not deeply indented by the inner whorl. The umbilicus is broad and deep, exposing nearly half of each of the inner whorls. The height of the whorl is one-half of the total diameter of the shell, and the width is four-fifths of the height. The indentation is one-fifth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is one-fourth of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with coarse, rounded ribs, that run from the umbilicus straight across the venter, without interruption. There are strong nodes on the flanks just above the umbilical shoulders, formed by the junction of two or three of the ribs. Between these nodes there are usually two ribs not joined, but the interval is irregular.

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles being rounded and entire, while the lobes are digitate. The external lobe is divided by a triangular siphonal notch into two short and narrow branches; the first lateral lobe is more than twice as long and very wide, digitate, with five long branches. The second lateral, or first auxiliary, is about half the length and breadth of the first, with four branches. On the umbilical shoulder is a second auxiliary smaller and simpler than the first.

Horizon and locality.—Meek's type specimen came from the Middle Triassic limestone of New Pass, Desatoya Mountains, Nevada; the specimen figured on Pl. XXIII, figs. 8–11, came from the same horizon, in the Shoshone Mountains, Nevada. J. P. Smith found it to be common in the Middle Triassic of the West Humboldt Range, Nevada, in Cottonwood Canyon near the "Lucky Dog" mine, associated with *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other species.

Genus EUDISCOCERAS Hyatt.

1877. *Eudiscoceras*, Hyatt, in F. B. Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 128.

Type.—Eudiscoceras Gabbi Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 128, Pl. XI, figs. 3 and 3a.

Discoidal, involute, laterally compressed, deeply embracing, high whorled. Venter narrow, with a central keel, bordered by two furrows and abdominal shoulder keels. Umbilicus moderately wide. Surface ornamented with flexuous dichotomous ribs, which end at the shoulder ridges, and form knots on them. Septa unknown.

This genus seems to belong to the Ceratitidæ in the group allied to *Arpadites*, but, on account of the imperfect condition of the type, its true relationship is unknown.

It is known only in a single species from the Middle Triassic of the West Humboldt Range, Nevada.

EUDISCOCERAS GABBI Meek.

Pl. XXIV, figs. 1 and 2.

1877. *Eudiscoceras Gabbi* Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 128, Pl. XI, figs. 3 and 3a.

Discoidal, involute, laterally compressed. Whorls high, and increasing rapidly in height; narrow, with high cross section; sides gently convex, venter narrow, with marginal keels, and a central keel in the median depression. The last whorl is deeply embracing, concealing about two-thirds of the inner volution; its height is three-sevenths of the total diameter of the shell. The umbilicus has abrupt inner walls, is shallow, and its width is about three-tenths of the total diameter.

The surface is ornamented with flexuous ribs, which end in small knots, beading the marginal keels; these ribs become finer as the shell grows older. The septa are unknown.

The shape and ornamentation suggest relationship or identity with *Arpadites*, but the specimen is too imperfect to warrant any definite opinion. The septa and the young stages have not been seen, so it is not known certainly that this species belongs to the Ceratitidæ.

Horizon and locality.—In the Middle Triassic, Cottonwood Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada, the only specimen known being the original type in the United States National Museum.

Genus CALIFORNITES Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—Californites Merriami Hyatt and Smith.

Evolute, low whorled, little embracing, scarcely impressed by the inner volutions. Umbilicus wide, umbilical shoulders abrupt, cross section trapezoidal, with flattened sides sloping outwardly to the angular abdominal shoulders. Venter low-arched, nearly smooth, and with distinct central furrow. Sides ornamented with straight ribs that have short knots on them, and end in strong spines on the abdominal shoulders. The venter is nearly smooth. The septa are ceratitic, consisting of a divided external lobe, a principal lateral, and a small auxiliary on the umbilicus. The body chamber is short.

This genus is the direct descendant of *Tirolites*, and differs from it chiefly in the ventral furrow. It is of especial importance in the phylogenetic history of the group of *Clionites*, for all spinose members of that group go through a distinct *Californites* stage, and some persist in it almost until maturity.

Californites is known only from the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., where the species described below and one other form have been found.

CALIFORNITES MERRIAMI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXXII, figs. 11-23.

Form evolute, robust, low whorled. Whorl little embracing and little indented by the inner volution; low, and increasing slowly in height. Cross section trapezoidal, wider at the top. Sides flattened, sloping outward. Abdominal shoulders abrupt and square, venter flattened and broad. The height of the whorl is less than one-third of the total diameter of the shell; the width is slightly greater than the height, and the indentation is only one-ninth of the height. The width of the umbilicus is three-sevenths of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with coarse ribs that start from a row of knots on the umbilical shoulders and run straight up the sides, ending in strong spines on the abdominal shoulders. From these marginal spines finer ribs extend obliquely forward on the venter. There is a strong median furrow on the venter, bounded by low, rounded ridges, at which the fine ventral ribs become obsolete.

The septa are ceratitic, all the saddles being entire. The external lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two narrow, short, simple lobes, which fall upon the ridges bounding the median furrow. The lateral is larger and serrated, and falls upon the abdominal shoulder. On the flank, just above the umbilical shoulder, is the small, simple auxiliary lobe. The first and second lateral saddles are large and broadly rounded.

The young stages of this species are exactly like *Tirolites*, and the mature form differs from that genus only in the second lobe on the flank and the median furrow. The median furrow appears at the diameter of about 6 mm.

All species of *Clionites* of which the young stages have been studied go through a *Californites* stage of growth, and therefore this genus is regarded as the ancestor of *Clionites* and the connecting link with *Tirolites*.

Horizon and locality.—Californites Merriami Hyatt and Smith was found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., in the limestone belt on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch on Pit River. This locality is 6 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine.

The specific name is given in honor of Dr. John C. Merriam.

Genus CLIONITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Clionites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 451.

1896. *Clionites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 624.

Type.—Clionites angulosus Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, 1893, pt. 2, p. 465, Pl. CXXII, fig. 10.

Evolute, little embracing, whorl low, breadth usually equal to the height, increasing slowly in height. Umbilicus wide and shallow. Umbilical shoulders abrupt, sides flattened, venter somewhat flattened, with distinct abdominal shoulders. Surface ornamented with strong ribs, usually dichotomous, which run nearly straight up the sides, and usually bifurcate just below the shoulders and then bend sharply forward. There is a central furrow, bounded by ridges made by the ends of the ribs. These ridges are rows of knots or spines, and the ribs are provided with similar knots arranged in spiral rows from the umbilical shoulders to the ridges bordering the furrow. Although these spines are present on most species of this group, they are lacking on the first species mentioned and described by Mojsisovics, *C. angulosus*, and therefore this form is only technically the type.

The body chamber is short, as is usually the case with the Ceratitidæ.

The septa are ceratitic, the external lobe is divided by a shallow siphonal saddle into two short narrow branches, which may be either entire or slightly serrated; the lateral lobe is larger and always serrated; there is also an auxiliary lobe on the umbilical shoulder. The saddles are all rounded and entire.

Mojsisovics regarded this group as a subgenus of *Arpadites*, from which it differs in the greater evolution and the strong spiny ribs and the ventral furrow bounded by rows of knots instead of continuous marginal keels, and also in having one lobe fewer on the sides. For these reasons, and because several distinct subgeneric groups may be distinguished under it, the writers regard *Clionites* as an independent genus. While it probably had a common origin with *Arpadites*, it is neither ancestor nor descendant of that genus, and therefore should have independent rank.

The following groups of *Clionites* are represented in the Upper Triassic of California:

(1) Group of *Clionites Fairbanksi* Hyatt and Smith (*Clionites* s. str.).

(2) Group of *Clionites compressus* Hyatt and Smith (subgenus *Shastites* Hyatt and Smith) characterized by flattened sides, high whorls, narrower umbilicus, sigmoid ribs ending in knots, forming almost continuous ridges or keels bordering the ventral furrow. The spines are obsolescent, and are represented merely by short knots.

(3) Group of *Clionites rugosus* Hyatt and Smith (subgenus *Stantonites* Hyatt and Smith) characterized by extremely evolute whorls, with ribs broken up into strong knots, giving a rugose instead of spiny appearance to the shell.

(4) Group of *Clionites robustus* Hyatt and Smith (subgenus *Traskites* Hyatt and Smith) characterized by the rougher sculpture, strong spines, and square cross section.

(5) Group of *Clionites californicus* Hyatt and Smith (subgenus *Neanites* Hyatt and Smith), characterized by the low, broad, quadratic whorls in the adolescent stage, and the sudden change of form and sculpture at maturity, when the marginal spines become obsolete, and the venter becomes highly arched.

Clionites appears in the Karnic stage of the Upper Triassic, of which horizon it is characteristic in the Mediterranean region and in California. It is also found in the Noric stage, of which horizon it is characteristic in the Himalayas, and the Alpine province. In California it is most abundant in the upper part of the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*. No species of this genus has previously been found in America. *Clionites* s. str., *Stantonites*, and *Traskites*, are each represented in the Upper Triassic of California by several species; *Neanites* has two species; and *Shastites* has but one, although there is another that seems to be transitional from *Clionites* s. str. to *Shastites*.

The species belonging to all these groups are very similar in the later larval stages, when they resemble *Tirolites*; also in the adolescent stages, when they correspond to *Californites*, which may thus be considered as the ancestor of the genus. *Shastites* has departed farthest from the ancestral characters, and as a result has reduced the *Californites* stage almost to a minimum. *Clionites* s. str. has also lost most of this stage, but retains somewhat more. *Stantonites* is more primitive in character, and the *Californites* stage is prolonged, as is also that corresponding to *Tirolites*. Still more primitive is *Neanites*, in which the *Californites* stage is retained until the beginning of maturity, when the sudden transition to adult characters takes place. *Traskites* retains many of the *Californites* characters through life, and shows its ancestry most plainly in its ontogeny; it is the least specialized of all these groups, and consequently the most useful in tracing the history of the genus.

CLIONITES FAIRBANKSI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XL, figs. 1-11; Pl. XLI, figs. 1-14.

Evolute, discoidal, widely umbilicate, laterally compressed. Whorl low and increasing slowly in height, little embracing, and little indented by the inner volutions. The umbilical shoulders are abrupt, with steep inward slope; the sides are flattened, and slope gently outward, so that the whorl is slightly broader at the abdominal than at the umbilical shoulders. The cross section is subrectangular, the breadth of the whorl being five-sixths of the height. The abdominal shoulders occur at three-fourths of the height of the whorl, and slope abruptly to the rather high venter. The height of the whorl is slightly more than one-third of the total diameter of the shell, and the indentation is about one-tenth of the height. The umbilicus is wide and shallow, being two-fifths of the total diameter. The surface is ornamented with coarse radial ribs, beginning in knots on the umbilical shoulder, running nearly straight up the flanks, bending abruptly forward at the abdominal shoulders, and ending in knots on the sides of the ventral furrow. The alternate ribs bifurcate on the abdominal shoulder, so that the ventral ribs are finer than those on the flanks. On the ribs are spiral rows of short spines, five rows on the flanks, and two between the abdominal shoulder knots and the ventral furrow.

The septa are ceratitic, saddles all rounded and entire, lobes all serrated. The ventral lobe is divided by a short siphonal notch into two narrow, slightly serrated branches, which fall upon the external row of knots. The first lateral which falls on the abdominal shoulders is broader and deeper, with fine serrations; the second lateral is about one-third of the size of the first, usually trifid, and falls on the umbilical shoulder. On the umbilical slope, partially concealed by the involution, is a small auxiliary lobe only slightly serrated.

The length of the body chamber is nearly three-fourths of a revolution.

In old age the ribs come very much closer together, the spines become longer, and one or two additional rows of knots are intercalated on the flanks. The whorl becomes rounder, nearly as broad as high, and the abdominal shoulders cease to be angular. The species grew to a diameter of at least 80 mm., several broken specimens of that size having been found. Senile degeneration usually begins at the diameter of about 60 mm., although on some specimens it begins prematurely at 40 mm.

In the larval stage the whorl is broader than high, with trapezoidal cross section, narrow flanks, angular abdominal shoulders, and broad flattened venter. The surface is ornamented only with umbilical ribs, forming nodes on the abdominal shoulders. There are no spines, no ventral furrow, and the abdomen is smooth. This stage corresponds to *Tirolites*.

At diameter of about 5 mm. the ribs begin to extend beyond the shoulders, ending in a row of knots on each side of the center, although as yet there is no ventral furrow. At about 6 mm. the furrow begins to show, and the shell enters the *Californites* stage. The whorl now grows steadily higher in proportion to its width, the rows of incipient spines begin to be visible, and at a diameter of about 10 mm. the shell enters the *Clionites* stage, although it does not attain the characters distinctive of this species until a diameter of 25 mm. is reached.

The nearest described species to *Clionites Fairbanksi* is *C. Woodwardi* Mojsisovics,[a] from the Noric horizon of the Upper Triassic of India. But the Indian species has too few spiral rows of knots and a much wider ventral furrow. The dimensions and other characters of the two species appear to be identical.

Clionites spinosus Mojsisovics, from the same horizon in India, is more similar to the Californian species in its sculpture, but differs in its lower and broader whorl.

The type specimen, figured on Pl. XL, figs. 1–4, gave the following dimensions:

Dimensions of the figured specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	65
Height of last whorl	22.5
Height of last whorl from the preceding	20.5
Width of last whorl	17.5
Involution	2
Width of umbilicus	25.5

Dimensions in younger stages.

[In millimeters.]

Diameter	5.08	7.50	10.20	14	17.5	32	47
Height of last whorl	1.64	2.60	3.40	5	6.3	11.5	18
Height of last whorl from preceding	1.40	2.20	3.10	4.6	5.3	10.2	15.5
Width of last whorl	2.60	3.80	4.70	5.2	7	10.3	13.5
Involution	.24	.40	.30	.40	1	1.3	2.5
Width of umbilicus	2.24	3.08	4.20	5.5	7	13	18

Clionites Fairbanksi was chosen, out of a large number of species present in the Californian Upper Triassic, as the most typical member of the genus in the American fauna. It is an exceedingly variable species, and it was found very difficult to draw the line between this and kindred forms. The young stages, especially, are more and more alike as they are smaller, so that it becomes nearly impossible to distinguish the young of this species from those of several others in the larval and early adolescent stages; and it is even difficult to distinguish the young of *Clionites* s. str.

---

[a] Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. k. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 624, Pl. XIII, figs. 4 and 5.

from those of the subgenera *Traskites*, *Stantonites*, and *Shastites* until the adolescent stage has begun.

Horizon and locality.—In the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's.

The specific name is given in honor of Dr. H. W. Fairbanks, the discoverer of this fauna.

Subgenus STANTONITES Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov.

Type.—*Clionites rugosus* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Evolute, little embracing, whorls low, and not increasing rapidly in height, cross section subquadratic. Inner whorls not concealed by the outer and scarcely indenting them. Umbilicus wide and shallow. Surface ornamented with coarse ribs, which are broken up into knots, which are the modifications of the spines of *Clionites* s. str. The ventral furrow is distinct, bordered by rows of knots, and there is a second row on the abdominal shoulder. Septa ceratitic. This is probably a phylogerontic modification of the group, for in old age the whorls scarcely touch. The rugose modification of the sculpture begins in early youth.

This subgenus is known only in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal.

CLIONITES (STANTONITES) RUGOSUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLI, figs. 15–26.

Evolute, discoidal, widely umbilicate, laterally compressed. Whorl low and increasing very slowly in height, little embracing, and scarcely indented by the inner volution. The cross section is subquadratic. The height of the whorl is slightly less than one-third of the total diameter of the shell, and the breadth is four-fifths of the height. The umbilicus is wide and shallow, being three-sevenths of the total diameter. The umbilical shoulders are abruptly rounded, with a steep inner slope. The sides are flattened and nearly parallel. The abdominal shoulders are square. The venter is low, the center being but little higher than the shoulders. The surface is ornamented with radial ribs, spiral rows of knots, and a ventral furrow. The ribs run straight up the sides to the shoulders, and then bifurcate, being continued obliquely forward by smaller ribs. Between the principal lateral ribs there is usually a smaller one that does not bifurcate. There are on each side six rows of knots, four small ones on the flanks, a large one on the abdominal shoulders, and another smaller one on each side of the ventral furrow. The unusual development of the abdominal shoulder knots is the chief characteristic of this subgenus. The form is extremely evolute. This character begins at a very early age and is a mark of degeneration, which also shows itself in the reduction of the spines to knots.

The septa are ceratitic, saddles rounded and entire, lobes serrated, all of the usual *Clionites* type, a small divided ventral lobe, large first lateral, small second lateral, and still smaller auxiliary on the umbilical slope.

The adolescent stages are so like the mature forms that no description of them is necessary. The larval stage is like that of *Clionites Fairbanksi*, and corresponds to *Tirolites*. It also passes through the *Californites* stage in early adolescence.

Horizon and locality.—In the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of Shasta County, Cal., about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 6 miles northeast of the Bully Hill mine.

Subgenus TRASKITES Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov.

Type.—*Clionites robustus* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Evolute, little embracing, whorls low and broad, with quadratic cross section. Venter broad and flattened, with distinct ventral furrow, bordered by rows of spines. Sides ornamented with strong, straight ribs, provided with short spines from the umbilicus to the square abdominal shoulders, where there is a row of strong spines. Rows of spines also occur on the ribs where they cross the venter between the abdominal shoulders and the ridges bordering the furrow.

The young persist in the *Californites* stage of growth until late in life, and make the transition to the *Traskites* type of sculpture quite suddenly. Septa ceratitic. Body chamber short.

This group looks very like *Distichites* Mojsisovics, but is distinguished by having ceratitic instead of ammonitic septa. It is known only in the Upper Triassic zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of Shasta County, Cal.

CLIONITES · TRASKITES ROBUSTUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLII, figs. 1–19.

Form robust, thickset, evolute, discoidal. Whorl low, increasing slowly in height, little embracing, and little indented by the inner volution. Cross section subquadratic, with flattened sides, square abdominal shoulders, and low, little arched venter. Umbilical shoulders square, umbilical slope nearly vertical. The umbilicus is rather deep and wide, being two-fifths of the total diameter of the shell. The height of the whorl is one third of the diameter of the shell, the width is somewhat greater than the height, and the indentation is one-seventh of the height.

The sculpture is very marked, composed of strong radial ribs and spiral rows of spines. The ribs run straight across the flanks, the alternate ribs dividing into two or sometimes three smaller ones on the strong abdominal shoulder-knots. The intermediate ribs are usually undivided, but bend sharply forward on the shoulders, as do the others. There are three spiral rows of small spines on the flanks—a large row forming knots on the shoulders, a small row on the ventral slope, and another larger row on the ridge bordering the ventral furrow. The first row lies on the umbilical shoulders, and occasionally grows to considerable length, as do also those on the abdominal shoulders and the ventral ridge.

The septa are ceratitic, with entire saddles and serrated lobes; a divided ventral lobe, large first lateral on the abdominal shoulder, small second lateral on the flanks, smaller auxiliary on the umbilical slope, rather long undivided antisiphonal, and a pair of internal laterals.

In the larval stage the form and ornamentation are like those of *Tirolites;* the whorl is low, broad, with trapezoidal cross section, narrow flanks, provided with marginal spines, low flattened venter without furrow or other ornamentation. At the diameter of 5 mm. the ventral furrow appears, and the shell then corresponds to *Californites.* At this size, too, the flanks grow higher and the marginal knots are prolonged into lateral ribs, which cease on the abdominal shoulders. At diameter of 8 mm. the ribs begin to show on the venter and the row of spines appears on the ridge bordering the ventral furrow. This is the beginning of *Traskites* characters, although those of *Californites* persist until the shell is nearly mature. In fact, the subgeneric character of *Traskites* is the preservation, at maturity, of most of the *Californites* characters—the low, broad whorl, flattened venter, and strong marginal spines.

The young of *Clionites Ares* Mojsisovics[a] resemble the adult stage of *C.* (*Traskites*) *robustus.* This suggests that the European species, which occurs in the higher Noric beds, may have been developed out of the group of *Traskites.* There is, however, no mature form known anywhere else that might be compared with the Californian species.

Dimensions of the type specimen, figured on Pl. XLII, figs. 1-3.

	mm.
Diameter	57
Height of last whorl	20
Height of last whorl from the preceding	19
Width of last whorl	23.5
Involution	1
Width of umbilicus	24

Dimensions of young stages, showing changes in development.

[In millimeters.]

Diameter	4.88	7.10	10.5	16	26
Height of last whorl	1.52	2.52	3.5	6	10.5
Height of last whorl from the preceding	1.28	2.04	3	5	9
Width of last whorl	3.08	4.24	5.6	7.8	11
Involution	.34	.48	.5	1	1.5
Width of umbilicus	2.28	3.18	4.2	6.5	10.5

These figures show the relative increase in the height of the whorl as maturity is approached.

---

[a] Cephalopden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893, p. 478, Pl. CXL, fig 2.

Horizon and locality.—In the Upper Triassic higher beds of the zone of *Tropites subbullatus* of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. This species is rather common in the lower beds of the Hosselkus limestone, but above the strata in which *Tropites subbullatus* is most common.

Subgenus SHASTITES Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov.

Type.—*Clionites compressus* Hyatt and Smith.

Whorls somewhat evolute, laterally compressed, higher than wide, rather deeply embracing, sides flattened, venter narrow. Umbilicus rather narrow. Sigmoidal ribs ending in knots, forming almost continuous ridges bordering the central furrow. Spines nearly obsolete, being represented only by tubercles on the ribs. The young retain the spines, but lose them early.

Septa ceratitic, as in *Clionites* s. str.

Shastites is known at present only in the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal.

CLIONITES (SHASTITES) COMPRESSUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLIII, figs. 1-15.

Moderately evolute, discoidal, very much compressed laterally. Whorl increasing rather rapidly in height, embracing nearly half of the inner volution, but not deeply indented by it. The height of the whorl is three-eighths of the total diameter and the width is three-fourths of the height. It is indented to one-ninth of the height by the inner volution. The width of the umbilicus is three-eighths of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with slender sigmoidal radial ribs, which bend gently forward high up on the flanks, ending at the margins of the deep ventral furrow. There are on each side seven rows of small knots or rudimentary spines, four on the flanks, one on the indistinct abdominal shoulders, one on the arched sides of the venter, and one on the ridge bordering the ventral furrow. These spines become weaker as the shell grows larger, and are almost obsolete at maturity. They occur only on the ribs, never on the intervening depressions. The septa are ceratitic, of the usual *Clionites* type, consisting of a divided ventral, a large first lateral lobe, small second lateral, small auxiliary on the umbilical slope, narrow internal antisiphonal lobe, with a single lateral on each side.

In the young stage the shell is evolute with trapezoidal cross section, with no flanks and broad flattened venter, corresponding to *Tirolites*. At the diameter of 5 mm. the ventral furrow begins, and the marginal nodes extend obliquely across the venter to the furrow. This stage corresponds to *Californites*. The flanks become gradually higher and the venter more rounded, until the *Clionites* stage is reached, which happens at the diameter of about 10 mm. The lateral compression characteristic of this species does not become marked until the shell has attained a diameter of about 20 mm.; but even in the adolescent stages the fine sigmoidal ribs, almost wholly destitute of spines, would distinguish *Clionites compressus* from all other species.

Dimensions of the type specimen.

	mm.
Diameter	48
Height of last whorl	18
Height of last whorl from the preceding	16
Width of last whorl	14.5
Involution	2
Width of umbilicus	18

Clionites compressus differs from all other species of *Clionites* in the late larval and adolescent stages, in the fine sculpture and narrowness of the whorl, especially in contrast to similar stages of growth in *Traskites*, *Stantonites*, and *Neanites*. The subgenus *Shastites* has departed further from the *Californites* stock than any of the others, and, while it retains the *Tirolites* stage to an equal degree, has almost lost that corresponding to *Californites*. It further shows its acceleration of development in the early stage at which it takes on *Clionites* characters.

Horizon and locality.—Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch. This species is much less common than most other species of *Clionites* which occur in this bed. It is associated with the usual fossils of the upper part of the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*.

Subgenus NEANITES Hyatt and Smith, subgen. nov.

Type.—*Clionites californicus* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Evolute, little embracing, low-whorled, involute. Wide umbilicus, abrupt umbilical shoulders. Cross section subquadratic. Ventral furrow much reduced. Ribs run nearly straight from umbilicus to border of the ventral furrow; spines obsolete, represented only by small knots. Septa ceratitic. The chief character of this group is the persistence of the *Californites* stage until the end of the adolescent period, and then the sudden change to *Clionites* characters. In the adolescent stage the whorls are low and broad, with square abdominal shoulders provided with long spines and flattened venter. At maturity the venter is highly arched.

Neanites is known only from the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal.

CLIONITES (NEANITES) CALIFORNICUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LXXXIII, figs. 14–27.

Evolute, robust, widely umbilicate. Whorl subquadratic in cross section, height and breadth equal and about two-fifths of the total diameter of the shell. The whorl increases slowly in height, is little embracing and little indented by the inner volution. The umbilical shoulders are abrupt, with steep inner slope. The sides are flat and nearly parallel. The abdominal shoulder occurs at three-fourths of the height of the whorl, is gently rounded, and slopes gradually up to broad low venter. The umbilicus is wide and deep, the width being slightly more than one-third of the total diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with a shallow ventral furrow, fine radial ribs bending forward on the abdominal shoulders, and spiral rows of knots, becoming almost obsolete at maturity. The ribs are close together and sigmoidal. The rows of knots are five in number, one on the umbilical shoulder, one, sometimes double, on the flanks a short distance above the shoulder, one on the abdominal shoulder, one halfway up the ventral slope, and one on the ridge bordering the ventral furrow. Both ribs and knots grow finer at maturity, the latter becoming nearly obsolete.

The septa are ceratitic, like those of all other *Clionites*. The most salient character of this species is the sudden change from the adolescent to the mature stage, when the whorl becomes subquadratic instead of trapezoidal in cross section, the venter becomes arched instead of flattened, and the strong row of marginal spines becomes obsolete.

In the larval stage the shell is evolute, with deep, wide umbilicus, and broad trapezoidal whorl. The flanks consist merely of a narrow angular umbilical ridge, and the venter is broad and nearly flat. The only ornamentation consists of rather strong marginal spines, which are prolonged in very faint ribs on the venter. This stage corresponds exactly with *Tirolites*, both in shape, ornamentation, and septa. At the diameter of slightly less than 5 mm. the ventral furrow appears, the ribs begin to show more decidedly above the shoulders, and the flanks increase in height. This stage resembles and corresponds to *Californites* in all its characters, the septa now being ceratitic, as in that genus. The *Californites* stage lasts until a diameter of about 25 mm. is reached. Then suddenly the marginal spines disappear, the flanks become higher, the venter arches, and the radial sculpture grows weak. The form is then mature, and the characters of *Neanites* have been assumed.

Horizon and locality.—In the Upper Triassic, zone of *Trovites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail leading to Brock's ranch.

Genus TRACHYCERAS Laube.

1869. *Trachyceras*, Laube, Ueber Ammonites Aon Münster und dessen Verwandte: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, p. 7.

1869. *Trachyceras*, Laube, Die Fauna der Schichten von St. Cassian: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 30, 1869, p. 65.

1877. *Trachyceras*, Meek, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 116.

1879. *Trachyceras*, Mojsisovics, Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 140.

1882. *Trachyceras* (pars), Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 93.

1889. *Trachyceras*, Hyatt, in Whiteaves, Fossils of the Triassic Rocks of British Columbia: Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Canada, Contributions Canadian Palæontology, vol. 1, pt. 2, p. 142.

1893. *Trachyceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 617.

1896. *Trachyceras*, Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kennt. Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 646.

1898. *Protrachyceras*, Tornquist, Neuere Beitr. Geol. und Pal. der Umgebung von Recoaro, etc.: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, pt. 4, p. 659.

1904. *Trachyceras*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 387.

Type.—"*Ceratites*" *Aon* Münster, Leonhard und Bronn's Neues Jahrbuch, 1834, p. 13, Pl. I, figs. 4 and 5; and Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 129, Pl. XXI, figs. 1-35, 37, and 38.

Form moderately involute, somewhat compressed laterally, deeply embracing, but usually showing the inner volutions. Whorls higher than wide, with abrupt umbilical shoulders, somewhat flattened convex sides, rounded abdominal shoulders, and proportionally narrow venters, with a distinct central furrow bounded by tubercles. Body chamber short, not exceeding two-thirds of the last volution.

The surface is ornamented with ribs radiating from tubercles on the umbilical shoulders, and running with gentle curves up the sides to the abdominal shoulders, where they curve forward. These ribs may bifurcate on the umbilicus, again on the sides, and more rarely on the shoulders. Their ends form the rows of tubercles that border the central furrow. On the ribs are spiral rows of spines or tubercles, which give a rugose appearance to the shell and suggested the name of the genus. The spines may become almost obsolete on very old shells, but are always present at early maturity. They show on the cast as well as on the shell, and, together with the central furrow, afford an easy means of identification of the genus. Constrictions or varices do not appear at all on the shell or on the cast, and contractions of the body chamber have not been observed.

Septa ammonitic, but not deeply digitate, moderately dolichophyllic. The external lobe is always divided by a siphonal saddle, and there are always two lateral lobes present, but the auxiliary lobe is occasionally absent.

E. von Mojsisovics[a] divided this genus into three groups or subgenera: *Trachyceras* s. str., characterized by having two rows of spines on each side of the central furrow; *Protrachyceras* Mojsisovics, with only a single row of spines on each side of the furrow, and *Anolcites* Mojsisovics, without a distinct furrow and with the ribs crossing the venter. Since *Trachyceras Aon* had the double spine rows, all Trachyceratea with this sort of ornamentation are placed under the typical section of the genus. This group is usually more involute and more compressed laterally, and seems to have originated from the group with the single row of spines bordering the furrow. Mojsisovics assumes that the genus *Trachyceras* in the broader sense developed out of *Balatonites*, and that this in turn came from *Tirolites*. There can be little doubt that not only *Trachyceras*, but also all the Trachyceratea, descended from *Tirolites* or some similar form, for they all go through such a stage. But it is more than doubtful if *Balatonites* is a connecting link in the series, for no intermediate mature forms are known, and no *Balatonites* stage is seen in the development of *Trachyceras*.

K. A. von Zittel[b] placed this genus in the family Tropitidæ, but without assigning any reason for the change. It need hardly be said, however, that the development of the Trachyceratea is wholly unlike that of the Tropitidæ; that of the former points to an origin from the Prolecanitidæ, while the Tropitidæ seem to have come from the Glyphioceratidæ. Professor von Zittel was no doubt influenced by the resemblance of *Sagenites* to *Trachyceras* in placing the latter genus in the Tropitidæ, but this resemblance is purely external, and is one of the many puzzling convergence-phenomena so often seen in the history of the ammonites, the young of the two groups being farther apart than the mature forms.

Trachyceras in the broader sense is characteristic of the Upper Triassic, beginning in the Ladinic stage, and becoming extinct in the middle Karnic horizon. *Trachyceras* in the limited sense is found only in the uppermost Ladinic, and the lower and middle Karnic. *Anolcites* ranges from the upper Muschelkalk to the middle Karnic. *Protrachyceras* ranges from the lower Ladinic (uppermost Muschelkalk) to the upper Karnic. It will thus be seen that the genus as a whole is intensely characteristic of the Upper Triassic, although two of the subgenera begin at the top of the Middle Triassic.

In the Alpine province the entire genus became extinct in the Middle Karnic, below the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, but in the Himalayas in India and in California it lived on until a later period, and was a contemporary of the *Tropites subbullatus* fauna. In Shasta County, Cal., J. P. Smith found *Trachyceras* abundant in the beds in which *Tropites subbullatus* also occurred and even in the same hand specimen with that species, but these Californian species were all provided with only a single row of spines on each side of the ventral furrow, and thus would fall under the subgenus *Protrachyceras.*

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1893, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 617.

[b] Grundzüge der Palaeontologie, 1895, p. 405.

Trachyceras seems to have been equally at home in the Mediterranean, the Oriental, and the American regions, although it is much more abundant in the first, and extremely rare in the second. It is difficult to explain on the basis of our present knowledge why this genus should be so common in the Alpine province and in western America and so scarce in the Oriental region, which must have been the connecting link between the two. But this is one of the unexplained facts in Triassic faunal distribution. The same thing was noted of *Balatonites* in the Middle Triassic, and suggests that some other connection may have existed between the European and western American waters.

The only American species that can be assigned to the artificial group of *Trachyceras* s. str., as restricted by Mojsisovics, is *T. canadense* Whiteaves, from the Upper Triassic of British Columbia. *Protrachyceras* is represented by *T. Homfrayi* Gabb, *T. Lecontei* Hyatt and Smith, and a large number of undescribed species, all in the Upper Triassic, and possibly by *T. subasperum* Meek, of the Middle Triassic.

Anolcites is represented by *T. Whitneyi* Gabb, *T. Meeki* Mojsisovics, and by several undescribed forms, all from the Middle Triassic except one doubtful species from the Karnic horizon of California.

Subgenus PROTRACHYCERAS Mojsisovics.

1893. *Protrachyceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 618.

1896. *Protrachyceras*, Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kennt. Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 646.

1898. *Protrachyceras*, Tornquist, Neuere Beitr. Geol. und Pal. der Umgebung von Recoaro, etc.: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, pt. 4, p. 659.

1904. *Protrachyceras*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 387.

No type is expressly given by Mojsisovics for this subgenus, but the species first mentioned is *Trachyceras chiesense* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 95, Pl. XXXIV, fig. 4, which is merely a fragment, and could hardly have been the typical form in the mind of the author. The first form described under the new subgenus was *Protrachyceras Rudolphi* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, pt. 2, 1893, p. 623, Pl. CLXVI, figs. 2 and 3, which is much more characteristic, but even this species is not nearly so common nor so well known as many others; if the author had chosen a species to be the representative form, for this subgenus it would most probably have been *Protrachyceras Archelaus* Laube, which is known in all its details, and is so common as to be chosen as a zone-fossil.

Protrachyceras is characterized by its short body chamber, compressed but robust whorls, moderately involute form, open umbilicus, and central abdominal furrow. The ribs are provided with spines arranged in spiral rows, and the ventral furrow is bounded by only a single row of tubercles on each side. This is the only character that distinguishes it from *Trachyceras* s. str., which possesses a double row of tubercles on each side. Most species of *Protrachyceras* are somewhat evolute, but this character is not constant.

In the opinion of the writers the character that served as the basis for the separation of this subgenus is a minor one, not of sufficient importance to distinguish more than merely a group of species. It has neither phylogenic nor stratigraphic value; but since this classification has been accepted in standard works, the writers can only use it as is now customary.

Protrachyceras begins in the upper part of the Middle Triassic, the lower Ladinic stage, and lasts until the upper Karnic stage, the middle horizon of the Upper Triassic. It is common in the Alpine province, and in Nevada in the lower Ladinic; in the Mediterranean region, and in California in the Karnic. It is found also in the Himalayas in the Karnic, but is rare there.

Trachyceras subasperum Meek is the only American species hitherto described that belongs to *Protrachyceras*, but this group is represented by a large number of undescribed species from the Upper Triassic of Shasta County, Cal., some of which may even be identical with European forms.

TRACHYCERAS (PROTRACHYCERAS) LECONTEI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLIV, figs. 1 and 2; Pl. XLV, figs. 1-9; Pl. XLVI, figs. 1-15.

Form discoidal, involute, laterally compressed. Whorls narrow, high, deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner volutions. Umbilical shoulders abruptly rounded, inner walls steep; umbilicus narrow, exposing very little of the inner whorls. Sides flattened, with the greatest width just above the shoulders, sloping with gentle convexity up to the margin. Venter very narrow, slightly flattened, and with shallow median furrow, bounded by a row of small tubercles. The height of the whorl is more than twice its width, and nearly three-fifths of the total diameter. It is indented to one-fourth of its height by the inner volution, and conceals two-thirds of this volution. The width of the umbilicus of the adult is about one-eighth of the total diameter of the shell, while that of the adolescent stages is much narrower proportionally, being only about one-tenth.

The surface is ornamented with very fine forward curving radial ribs and coarser spiral ridges. These ridges number about twelve on the sides and form small tubercles where they cross the radial ribs. These spiral rows of tubercles are closer together near the ventral margin than on the flanks. On the umbilical shoulders there is a row of somewhat coarser knots.

The septa are ammonitic, lobes and saddles deeply digitate. The external lobe is divided by a small siphonal saddle into two short and broad divisions; the first lateral is broad and deep; the second lateral similar in shape to the first, but much shorter and not so deeply digitate. The auxiliary is broad and shallow, with several divisions. The external saddle is somewhat narrower than the first lateral lobe, and long; the second is somewhat longer, but not so deeply divided. The auxiliary saddle is shorter and broader in proportion to its length. The antisiphonal lobe is long and narrow, flanked by three internal laterals on each side.

The earlier larval stages are smooth, the radial ribs beginning as fine folds at diameter of about 2.5 mm. The spiral rows of tubercles appear at diameter of 4 mm., at first with only a few rows and the tubercles wide apart.

The septa begin to be ammonitic at the diameter of 4 mm., there being no ceratite stage intervening between the goniatite and the ammonite stages of development.

Until the appearance of the spiral rows of tubercles the whorls are evolute, low, and broad, but at this stage they begin to be involute and laterally compressed. The following are the dimensions of some specimens:

[In millimeters.]

Diameter	3.91	5	8.3	12	26	40
Height of last whorl	2.04	3.3	4.5	7	15	23.5
Height of last whorl from the preceding	1.70	2.5	3.6	5	12.5	18
Width of last whorl	2.46	3	4.5	5.5	10	13
Involution	.34	.8	.9	2	2.5	5.5
Width of umbilicus	.76	1	1.4	1.7	2.5	4

The type specimen, figured on Pl. XLIV, figs. 1 and 2, has the following dimensions:

	mm.	
Diameter	141	1.00
Height of last whorl	83	.59
Height of last whorl from the preceding	60	.42
Width of last whorl	41	.29
Involution	23	.17
Width of umbilicus	14	.10

Trachyceras Lecontei resembles *T. Attila* Mojsisovics (Cephal. der Hallstätter Kalke, pt. 2, p. 633, Pl. CLXIX, figs. 6–9; Pl. CLXX, figs. 1 and 2), but differs from that species in its greater lateral compression, finer sculpture, more complex septa, and narrower umbilicus.

Horizon and locality.—*Trachyceras Lecontei* is not uncommon in the Upper Triassic, Karnic stage, of Shasta County, Cal., 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, one-half mile north of the trail from Madison's to Brock's ranch. It is associated with *Tropites subbullatus*, *Paratropites Sellai*, *Discotropites sandlingensis*, *Halobia superba*, and many other species characteristic of this horizon. In the same bed were found several other species of *Trachyceras*, all apparently new, but nearly related to Alpine forms.

Subgenus ANOLCITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Anolcites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 621.

1904. *Anolcites*, J. P. Smith, Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proc. California Acad. Sci., 3d ser., vol. 1, p. 388.

In naming this subgenus Mojsisovics did not select any species to serve the type, but the first mentioned under the diagnosis is "*Trachyceras*" *doleriticus* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, 1882, p. 103, Pl. XIII, fig. 5; Pl. XXXVII, fig. 1.

Anolcites differs from *Trachyceras* s. str. in being more evolute, with wider umbilicus, and lower whorls. The ventral furrow is scarcely developed, and the ribs cross the venter, although a row of tubercles is developed on each side of the center, which gives a resemblance to *Protrachyceras*. The septa are usually ceratitic, the saddles being mostly rounded and entire. The ribs and spines are like those on *Trachyceras* s. str., and *Protrachyceras*.

This subgenus ranges from the upper Muschelkalk to the Middle of the Upper Triassic. In America it is known only in the upper part of the Middle Triassic of Nevada, where it is represented by *T. Whitneyi* Gabb, *T. Meeki* Mojsisovics, and several undescribed species.

TRACHYCERAS (ANOLCITES) MEEKI Mojsisovics.

Pl. XXIV, figs. 8–9; Pl. LIX, figs. 1–17; Pl. LXXIV, figs. 1–7.

1882. *Trachyceras Meeki*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 108.

1877. *Trachyceras judicaricum*, Meek (not Mojsisovics), U. S. Geol. and Geog. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, p. 118, Pl. XI, figs. 1 and 1a.

Form evolute, robust, deeply embracing, but not deeply indented by the inner volution. Whorl increasing rather rapidly in height. Umbilicus wide and deep.

Umbilical shoulders abrupt, flanks gently convex, abdominal shoulders gently rounded. Venter narrow, with deep central furrow. Surface ornamented with strong radial ribs and fine spiral rows of knots. The ribs bundle in knots on the umbilical shoulders, curve gently forward on the flanks, and cross the venter almost without interruption. There are rows of knots on the umbilical shoulder and the ridge bordering the ventral furrow, and three on the flanks. The strongest knots are on the venter.

The ribs do not bundle in threes, as shown in the rather diagrammatic drawing published of the type. There are usually two ribs branching from an umbilical tubercle, and the alternate ribs do not usually bifurcate. The knot bordering the ventral furrow do not lie opposite each other, but in alternate position.

At extreme maturity the ribs become weaker, and the knots stronger, until the appearance of the shell is greatly changed. In all probability the form described by Meek as *Trachyceras judicaricum* Mojsisovics, var. *subasperum* Meek, is only a prematurely old specimen of *Anolcites Meeki.*

The ventral furrow is quite distinct, although the ribs may still be traced across it. In the adolescent and early mature stages the furrow is little developed, and the ridges crossing the venter are strong. In this character the species under discussion is intermediate between *Protrachyceras* and *Anolcites.*

The septa are ceratitic, the saddles rounded and entire, the lobes deeply serrated.

Meek identified this species with *Trachyceras* (*Anolcites*) *judicaricum* Mojsisovics, from which it differs in its coarser and fewer ribs and knots. It is difficult to see why he did this, for it has little resemblance to that form, and the figures given by Mojsisovics of the European species are too poor to enable the identification.

The young stages of *Anolcites Meeki* are wholly unlike the mature form, being much more robust and evolute. The earliest stages seen bear a strong resemblance to *Tirolites*, much more so than in later, more specialized species of Trachycerata. The young stages figured in this paper were broken out of large characteristic specimens, to avoid confusion with the other species of the same group associated with them.

Dimensions of the specimens figured on Pl. LXXIV, figs. 1–3.

	mm.
Diameter	62
Height of last whorl	26
Height of last whorl from the preceding	22
Width of last whorl	18
Involution	4
Width of umbilicus	19

Horizon and locality.—Collected by U. S. Geol. and Geog. Exploration of the Fortieth Parallel in Middle Triassic, Cottonwood Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. J. P. Smith found it rather common at that place, near the "Lucky Dog" mine; also in the same horizon, on divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range. In both places it was associated with *Ceratites humboldtensis*, *Anolcites Whitneyi*, *Beyrichites rotelliformis*, *Gymnotoceras Blakei*, *Longobardites nevadanus*, *Joannites Gabbi*, *Daonella dubia*, and many other species.

Genus SIRENITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Sirenites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 725.

1896. *Sirenites*, Mojsisovics, Beitr. Kennt. Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 649.

Type.—*Ammonites senticosus* Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Geognost.-palaeont. Beitr., von Benecke, etc., 1866, vol. 1, p. 375, Pl. XVII, figs. 8 and 9.

Involute, robust, laterally compressed, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner whorls. Sides flattened-convex, whorls high, and increasing rapidly in height. Venter broad, with somewhat abrupt abdominal shoulders and distinct central furrow. Sculpture consisting of strong ribs that start out from the umbilicus and run nearly straight or with sigmoidal bend to the abdominal shoulders, where they bifurcate on strong knots and then bend sharply forward. There are also spiral rows of knots or spines on the lateral ribs. The septa are ammonitic, like those of *Trachyceras*, from which *Sirenites* differs in the bifurcation of the ribs and forward bending at knots on the abdominal shoulders. The body chamber is short, and the other characters like those of *Trachyceras* or *Protrachyceras*, from which latter group Mojsisovics supposes *Sirenites* to have been derived. The various subgenera of this genus are not represented in the American region, so it is unnecessary to discuss them.

Sirenites is characteristic of the Upper Triassic, Karnic and Noric stages. In America it is known only in the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*. The species described below is the only one known in America.

SIRENITES LAWSONI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov

Pl. XLVI, figs. 16 and 17; Pl. XLVII, figs. 1-9.

Involute, robust, somewhat compressed laterally. Whorls deeply embracing and deeply indented by the inner volutions. The height of the whorl is one-half of the total diameter; the breadth is four-fifths of the height, and the indentation is about one-sixth of the height. The greatest breadth is at the umbilical shoulders; the flanks converge steeply to the abdominal shoulders, where the width is reduced to one-half. The venter is arched, but low, rising but little above the shoulders. The umbilicus is deep and narrow, being only one-sixth of the diameter, but exposing nearly all the inner whorls. The umbilical shoulders are abrupt, with nearly vertical inner slope. Although the outer whorl is deeply embracing, covering two-thirds of the inner, the two are scarcely in contact. The shell is uncoiling, for the young stages show much greater involution than is visible at maturity.

The sculpture consists of radial ribs, provided with short spines or knots, fine spiral lines on the outer shell, and a shallow ventral furrow. The ribs bend slightly backward on the flanks until they reach the shoulders, where they develop large knots, bifurcate, and turn abruptly forward, ending in a single row of knots on the margins of the ventral furrow. The alternate ribs also usually bifurcate on the flanks, not far above the umbilicus. The knots or spines are obscure on the flanks, but become very strong on the shoulders. There is a second smaller row above the shoulders, halfway between them and the row of knots on the margins of the furrow.

The septa are ammonitic, like those of *Trachyceras*, both lobes and saddles being strongly digitate.

The young stages are involute and globose in shape, with coarse radial ribs and rows of knots arranged in spiral lines. They resemble exactly the *Brotheus* stage in the development of *Trachyceras*, and do not retain any trace of *Tirolites*. At the diameter of 6 mm. the alternate ribs become larger than the others, soon developing into prominent folds, with two or three ribs between them. At the diameter of 25 mm. the folds lose their prominence, the shoulders and the shoulder knots are developed, and the shell enters the *Sirenites* stage, characterized by the furrow and the bifurcating ribs. The form now becomes more compressed laterally, and from this stage onward little change takes place except increase in size and relative height of the whorls.

Mojsisovics considered this genus as a descendant of *Protrachyceras*, and its development shows it to be nearly related to that subgenus. In fact, it is very doubtful whether such a minor character as the bundling of the ribs on the shoulders should be regarded as of generic importance. It, however, does not agree exactly with any of the species of *Protrachyceras* known in America, and therefore the writers have retained the name as it is customary to use it.

Horizon and locality.—In the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. The young of this species are not uncommon in the limestone at this locality, but only one adult specimen was found.

The specific name is given in honor of Dr. A. C. Lawson.

Genus SANDLINGITES Mojsisovics.

1893. *Sandlingites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 70.

1896. *Sandlingites*, Mojsisovics, Obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, p. 648.

Type.—Ammonites oribasus Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 384, Pl. XVIII, figs. 8–10; and E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, pt. 2, p. 706, Pl. CLXVII, figs. 5–7.

Evolute, little embracing, subquadratic whorls, increasing slowly in height. Umbilicus wide and rather shallow. Venter flattened, with shallow ventral furrow, not bounded by keels. Surface ornamented with smooth falcoid dichotomous ribs which cross the ventral furrow. In early youth the form is like *Tirolites*, then like *Protrachyceras*, with spines on the ribs. Then toward maturity the spines become obsolete, and the ventral furrow almost disappears. The septa are ceratitic on all the forms known, and appear to be even goniatitic on some species.

This genus is made up wholly of dwarf forms, probably degenerates, and is confined largely to the Karnic horizon of the Upper Triassic, but a very few species are found in the Noric horizon.

In America this genus has been found only in the Karnic stage, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, one species only, *Sandlingites Andersoni* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov., having been found.

SANDLINGITES ANDERSONI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov

Pl. XLVII, figs. 10–12.

Form evolute, laterally compressed, with whorls little embracing, and little indented by the inner volutions. Cross section of whorl subquadratic, the height being equal to the breadth, and somewhat more than one-third of the total diameter of the shell. The flanks are flattened, the umbilical and abdominal shoulders abruptly rounded, and the venter is low. The umbilicus is shallow and broad, being more than one-third of the diameter of the shell. The surface is ornamented with radial ribs which begin in blunt spines on the umbilical shoulders, the alternate ones usually bifurcating there, run straight up the flanks, branch a second time on the abdominal shoulder-knots, and then cross the venter with a forward bend. On these ribs are on each side four rows of knots, or blunt spines, one on the abdominal shoulders, and a fourth on the venter. The ventral pair of spine rows do not stand opposite each other, but alternate.

The septa are ceratitic, only the lobes being weakly serrated; there is a small divided ventral, a large lateral lobe, small second lateral, and a smaller auxiliary at the umbilical suture. The body chamber seems to have been three-fourths of a revolution in length.

The young portion of the shell shows a decided resemblance to *Anolcites*, which is, doubtless, the ancestor of *Sandlingites*.

Horizon and locality.—In the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch.

Only a single specimen was found in five seasons of collecting at this locality, where ammonites are extremely abundant in the lower beds of the Hosselkus limestone.

The specific name is given in honor of Mr. Frank M. Anderson, who assisted in collecting the rich fauna obtained at this place.

Genus POLYCYCLUS Mojsisovics.

1889. *Polycyclus*, Mojsisovics, Nachweis der Zone des Tropites subbullatus in den Hallstätter Kalken bei Hallein: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, p. 281.

1893. *Polycyclus*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 534.

Type.—*Ammonites nasturtium* Dittmar, Zur Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Geognost.-palaeont. Beitr, von Benecke, Schloenbach und Waagen, vol. 1, p. 358, Pl. XIV, figs. 24–37; and Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, pt. 2, 1893, p. 535, Pl. CXXXII, figs. 27–36.

Evolute, little embracing, low whorls, laterally compressed, and increasing very slowly in height. Cross section oval, height greater than the breadth. Umbilicus wide and very shallow. Venter highly arched. Surface ornamented with simple, undivided strong ribs that run from the umbilical shoulders nearly straight across the venter without interruption. Spines and constrictions are unknown in this genus.

The septa are usually goniatitic, but traces of serration are sometimes visible on the lateral lobe. The ventral lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch; there are two laterals, of which the second may be considered as the auxiliary. Internal, antisiphonal, lobe long.

Polycyclus appears in the Alpine province and in California in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus;* in the Alps it occurs also sparingly in the Noric stage. In California two species have been found, *P. Henseli* Oppel, and *P. nodifer* Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

POLYCYCLUS NODIFER Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XXXVIII, figs. 1–18.

Evolute, discoidal, laterally compressed, widely umbilicate. Whorls low, and increasing very slowly in height, little embracing, and scarcely indented by the inner volution. The height of the whorl is one-third of the total diameter of the shell, and the width is three-fourths of the height. The umbilical shoulders are abruptly rounded, the flanks somewhat flattened, the venter low, rising but little above the abrupt abdominal shoulders. The umbilicus is wide and shallow, being about three-sevenths of the diameter of the shell.

The surface is ornamented with strong radial ribs, running from the umbilicus up the flanks and across the venter, and considerably broader than the intervening spaces. On the cast there is seen on the venter a slight furrow, not interrupting the ribs, but depressing them. On each side of this furrow the ribs are raised into low knots. This sculpture is not visible on the outer shell.

The septa are goniatitic, except the first lateral lobe, which is very slightly ceratitic. The ventral lobe is divided by a small siphonal notch into two short narrow branches; the first lateral lobe is proportionally much larger; the second lateral and the auxiliary are exceedingly small; the internal or dorsal lobe is narrow and rather long, flanked on each side by a small internal lateral.

This species is most nearly related to *Polycyclus Henseli* Oppel, and especially to the variety *directa*, figured by Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, pt. 2, Pl. CXXXII, figs. 7-11. But *P. nodifer* is more evolute than the Tyrolian species, and its nodes on the ribs serve as distinguishing characters. All the other marks and the faunal association are the same. In the same beds with *P. nodifer* is a species that is almost undoubtedly identical with *P. Henseli*, and it is not unlikely that a transition between the two species may be traced.

In the young stages the shell is subglobose, but the umbilicus speedily widens and the whorl becomes relatively lower. The lateral ribs begin at the diameter of 1.6 mm., at first as umbilical knots. The ventral knots and furrow begin at diameter of 3.2 mm. The serration of the first lateral lobe begins at diameter of about 8 mm. The largest specimens found had a diameter of about 25 mm.

Horizon and locality.—Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch.

Genus RHABDOCERAS Hauer.

1860. *Rhabdoceras*, Hauer, Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 41, p. 124.

1893. *Rhabdoceras*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 570.

Type.—*Rhabdoceras Suessi* Hauer, Cephalopoden Fauna der Hallstätter Kalke, p. 125, Pl. II, figs. 9-16.

Shell consisting of a straight shaft, with marginal siphuncle, forward-pointing siphonal collars, and septa divided into lobes and saddles. The ventral lobe is divided, and there are two laterals and an undivided antisiphonal lobe. In Hauer's generic diagnosis it is stated that the lobes are clydonitic, unserrated, and the Californian species has similar septa.

The form probably had a larval coil at the beginning, but this has not yet been found.

This genus is distinguished from *Bactrites* by its forward-pointing siphonal collars and more complex septa; from *Baculites* it is distinguished by its simpler, goniatitic septa.

Rhabdoceras is known only from the Upper Triassic. In the Alpine province it occurs only in the Noric stage, and the beds of Plumas County, Cal., where it has been found, belong here also.

Rhabdoceras Suessi Hauer is the only European species of this genus, and *R. Russelli* Hyatt is the only other representative known.

RHABDOCERAS RUSSELLI Hyatt.

Pl. XLVII, figs. 13-15; Pl. LVI, fig. 26.

1892. *Rhabdoceras Russelli*, A. Hyatt, Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 3, p. 398.

Shell straight, slender, increasing very slowly in size; cross section oval, with the venter more sharply rounded than the dorsum. Surface ornamented with cross ribs that run entirely around the shell, with gentle backward bend on the dorsum and the venter. The ribs are not prominent and are narrower than the interspaces.

Septa goniatitic, with long rounded saddles and linguiform lobes. The ventral lobe is divided by a long saddle into two slender branches; there are two tongue-shaped laterals and a smaller undivided dorsal lobe.

This species resembles *Rhabdoceras Suessi* Hauer as described by Mojsisovics,[a] but differs from the Alpine species in having the cross section more oval, the ribs not so strong, and the lobes and saddles longer at the same size.

Horizon and locality.—In the Upper Triassic, Noric horizon, in the shales above the Hosselkus limestone, in the calcareous beds immediately above the Pseudomonotis shales. It was associated with *Pseudomonotis subcircularis* Gabb, *Halorites americanus* Hyatt, and *Atractites* sp. indet., along with many pelecypods.

J. P. Smith also found it in the Pseudomonotis beds of Muttleberry Canyon, West Humboldt Range, 8 miles southeast of Lovelock, Nev., associated with *Pseudomonotis subcircularis* Gabb, *Arcestes Andersoni* Hyatt and Smith, *Placites humboldtensis* Hyatt and Smith, *Halorites* conf. *americanus* Hyatt, *Myophoria* sp. indet., and other species not identified.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, p. 571, Pl. CXXXIII, figs. 10-17.

BELEMNOIDEA.

Family BELEMNITIDÆ.

Genus ATRACTITES Guembel.

1861. *Atractites*, Guembel, Geognostische Beschreibung des Bayrischen Alpengebirges, p. 475.

1871. *Aulacoceras* (pars), Mojsisovics, Ueber das Belemnitiden-Geschlecht Aulacoceras: Jahrb. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, p. 41.

1880. *Aulacoceras* (pars), Branco, Beobachtungen an Aulacoceras: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., p. 401.

1882. *Atractites*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 299.

1887. *Atractites*, von Hauer, F., Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, 54, vol. p. 3.

1896. *Atractites*, Toula, F., Eine Muschelkalkfauna am Golfe von Ismid in Kleinasien: Beitr. Pal. und Geol. Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, vol. 10, pt. 4, p. 185.

1902. *Atractites*, Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt, Supplement-Heft, p. 192.

The genus *Atractites*, as restricted by Mojsisovics, comprises belemnoid forms with long phragmocone and short guard. The phragmocone is chambered, long and slender, has simple concave septa, marginal siphuncle, backward-pointing siphonal collars, and a calcareous protoconch. The guard is the calcareous sheath that surrounds the phragmocone; in the *Belemnites* it makes up the greater part of the shell, but in *Atractites* it is little longer than the chambered part, and has neither ridges nor furrows.

The phragmocone is homologous with the shell of *Bactrites*, from which it probably descended. The guard, or ostracum, has no homology in any part of the shell of *Bactrites*, but is a coenogenetic character which reached its full development in the internal shell of *Belemnites*, and of which the pen of the squid is the sole remnant.

In *Atractites* we see the beginning of this character, for at least in some species the shell was several centimeters long before the guard began to be developed. It began as a thickening of the calcareous deposit around the lower end of the phragmocone and gradually enveloped the whole, until nothing could be seen on the outside but the prismatic secondary shell. This change probably took place when the chambered shell was enveloped by the mantle, and ceased to be the habitation of the animal when it passed from adolescence to maturity.

Atractites is most common in the Triassic, Muschelkalk and Upper Triassic, but is also found in the Lower Jurassic, where it has usually been described as *Orthoceras*. The species described below is the only one published from America, but there are several undescribed species in the Middle and Upper Triassic.

ATRACTITES PHILIPPII Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLVIII, figs. 1-3.

Form long, slender, conical, with cylindrical cross section. Angle of increase very small. Phragmocone long and slender, with chamber walls set close together, marginal siphuncle, backward-pointing siphonal collars, short siphonal lobe, and calcareous protoconch. Guard thick and massive, not extending far beyond the small end of the chambered internal shell, and not enlarged below the end, as is usually the case with *Atractites*.

The guard was not developed until the chambered shell was several centimeters long, for specimens of this size were found without any trace of the ostracum.

Horizon and locality.—Common in the upper part of the zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, Upper Triassic, Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch; also in the same horizon, on Bear Mountain, about 20 miles northeast of Redding, in the same association.

The specific name is given in honor of Dr. E. Philippi.

NAUTILOIDEA.

Genus PROCLYDONAUTILUS Mojsisovics.

1902. *Proclydonautilus*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft, p. 207.

Type.—*Nautilus Griesbachi* Mojsisovics.

Form involute, with high, rounded whorls, nearly smooth shell, narrow umbilicus, and nearly central siphuncle. The septa are divided into numerous lobes and saddles. The broad ventral saddle is divided by a shallow funnel-shaped lobe; there is also a broad and deep lateral lobe. The internal part of the septum shows no lobes nor saddles. The young stages are like the Carboniferous genus *Coloceras* (*Nautilus globatus* Meek and Worthen), and the transition from the Paleozoic to the Triassic type of septa is very gradual. Mojsisovics[a] formerly assigned *Nautilus triadicus* to his genus *Clydonautilus*, from which, however, it may be distinguished by having one less lateral lobe, a rounded instead of angular whorl, and the shape of the inner volutions. The writers are very doubtful if *Proclydonautilus triadicus* belongs to the same group with *Clydonautilus*.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 281.

PROCLYDONAUTILUS TRIADICUS Mojsisovics.

Pl. XLIX, figs. 1–3; Pl. L., figs. 1–17.

1873. *Nautilus triadicus*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 27, Pl. XIV, figs. 1–4.

1882. *Clydonautilus triadicus*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 281.

1902. *Proclydonautilus triadicus*, E. von Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt, Abtheil I, Supplement-Heft, p. 209.

Involute, somewhat compressed laterally, high whorled, with broadly rounded flanks and venter without any angle on either. Umbilicus completely closed; broadly rounded umbilical shoulders. The whorl is slightly broader than it is high, the greatest breadth being even with the projection of the top of the inner whorl. The height of the whorl is two-thirds of the total diameter. The siphuncle lies a little below the center. The surface is smooth, having no ornamentation except the exceedingly fine radial striæ of growth, which bend backward on the venter, forming a broad hyponomic sinus.

The septa are sinuous, showing both lobes and saddles; the broad and deep ventral saddle is divided by a narrow and shallow abdominal lobe; the lateral lobe is long and rather broad; on the umbilicus there is a second lateral lobe, shallow and broad. There is no internal lobe.

Relative dimensions of the adult shell.

Diameter	1.00
Height of last whorl	.66
Height of last whorl from preceding	.46
Width of last whorl	.70
Involution	.20
Width of umbilicus	.00

The largest specimen found had a diameter of 97 mm.; the average size of mature specimens was about 70 mm. In the youngest stages there is no lobe nor saddle, the septum being straight, and the shape is globose; at this stage the shell corresponds to the Carboniferous genus *Coloceras* Hyatt (*Nautilus globatus* Meek and Worthen). At the diameter of 7 mm. the ventral lobe begins to develop, and at 10 mm. the lateral lobes and saddles are visible; at this stage the whorl ceases to be globose and becomes higher. At 25 mm. the shell has all the characters of maturity, and from then forward changes only in size. In the ontogeny of this species we are able to connect a highly specialized Mesozoic group with the Paleozoic radicle.

Horizon and locality.—Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of

Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. This is one of the commonest cephalopods in these beds.

Genus COSMONAUTILUS Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Cosmonautilus Dilleri* Hyatt and Smith.

Form involute, high whorled, laterally compressed, with narrow flattened venter and distinct abdominal shoulders. Surface at maturity smooth with only the striæ of growth. Septa very sinuous, with broad rounded ventral lobe, long principal lateral, and a shallow small lobe outside of the umbilicus. The internal septum has no lobe. Siphuncle above the center.

In the adolescent stage this genus resembles *Metacoceras* (*M. cavatiforme* Hyatt, Geol. Survey Texas, Second Ann. Rept., 1890, p. 334, figs. 30–33). In these stages the whorl is broad, much lower than at maturity, with simple septa, and a strong row of tubercles on the angular abdominal shoulders. The phylogeny of this group seems to be as follows:

Temnocheilus-Metacoceras-Cosmonautilus. *Clydonautilus* Mojsisovics is evidently a descendant of this genus, for *C. Quenstedti* Mojsisovics[a] in its youth goes through a stage exactly like *Cosmonautilus.* This genus is distinguished from its descendant in lacking one pair of lateral lobes and in the primitive character of its young, the simplicity of the septa, and the strong marginal tubercles.

Cosmonautilus is known only in the Triassic, being represented in California by several new species. *Clydonautilus biangularis* Mojsisovics, of the Upper Triassic of the Himalayas in India, appears to belong to this genus, as may also some of the European species assigned by Mojsisovics to *Clydonautilus.*

COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LI, fig. 1; Pl. LII, fig. 1; Pl. LIII, figs. 1 and 2; Pl. LIV, figs. 1–4; Pl. LV, figs. 1–11.

Form involute, high whorled, somewhat compressed laterally, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Greatest breadth of the whorl at a point even with the projection of the inner volution. The height of the whorl is two-thirds of the total diameter of the shell, the width is six-sevenths of the height, and the indentation by the inner volution is less than one-third of the height. The whorl is broadly convex, and slopes up from the widest point to the abruptly rounded abdominal shoulders; the venter is flattened and its width between the shoulders is less than one-third of the greatest breadth of the whorl. The siphuncle is above the center of the chamber.

The septa are sinuous, divided externally into complex lobes and saddles. The long ventral saddle is divided by a broad U-shaped ventral lobe, forming two very narrow tongue-shaped saddles on the abdominal shoulders; there is a deep and broad principal lateral lobe, with rounded extremity, and a small shallow lateral on the umbilical slope. The internal septum has no lobe nor saddles. The surface of the shell is smooth at maturity, having only fine cross striæ of growth.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 22, Pl. IX, figs. 1 and 3.

In youth, up to the diameter of 8 mm., the whorl is subglobose and perfectly smooth, with simple straight septa. At this size the abdominal shoulders begin to develop, and very soon faint tubercles begin to appear on the shoulders: this sculpture rapidly grows strong, until the shape, sculpture, and septa are very like those of *Metacoceras* Hyatt. But by the time a diameter of 12 mm. is reached the septa already show the sinuous lobes and saddles characteristic of the mature form, except that they are not so complex. We thus find *Metacoceras* characters and those belonging to *Cosmonautilus* occurring simultaneously in the same individual, which may mean either that the Paleozoic characters are retarded in the development or that the Mesozoic characteristics are unduly accelerated in their appearance.

At the diameter of 35 mm. the tubercles become obsolete and the shoulders lose their angularity. The shell is then entering on maturity, and from this time onward does not change in any essential characters, the whorls becoming proportionally higher and more compressed laterally, but retaining their general characters. J. P. Smith has found a specimen of 280 mm. diameter that agreed in all essentials with those of about 100 mm.

Horizon and locality. Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. This species is not so common as *Pleuronautilus* [illegible], but is not uncommon. J. P. Smith also found it in the same horizon at Terrapchetta (Cottonwood Flat), near Squaw Creek, about 6 miles north of the first locality. The specific name is given in honor of Mr. J. S. Diller.

Genus MOJSVAROCERAS Hyatt.

[illegible]. Mojsvaroceras Hyatt, Genera of Fossil Cephalopods: Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 22, p. [illegible].
[illegible]. Temnocheilus Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. [illegible], p. [illegible].
Not Temnocheilus McCoy: Synopsis of the Characters of the Carboniferous Limestone Fossils of Ireland, p. [illegible].

Type. *Temnocheilus Neumayri* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. [illegible], Pl. LXXXVIII, figs. 1 and 2.

Shell evolute, with low, broad, quadrangular, little embracing whorls; wide, deep umbilicus, and two rows of strong tubercles, one on the umbilical and one on the abdominal shoulders. The septa show broad, shallow ventral and lateral lobes, and a [illegible] annular lobe.

The primitive shape and septa strongly resemble the Paleozoic and early Mesozoic *Foordiceras* Hyatt, through which group it has probably descended from *Temnocheilus*. Most of the species assigned by Hyatt to *Mojsvaroceras* have been described under the name of *Temnocheilus*, but this genus will have to be restricted to the less specialized Paleozoic members of the group.

As thus defined, *Mojsvaroceras* is known only in the Triassic. In America the species described below is the only certain representative, but there are some forms in the Middle Triassic that may belong here.

MOJSVAROCERAS TURNERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLVIII, figs. 6-11.

Evolute, whorls subquadratic, low and broad, with flanks narrowing slightly to the abruptly rounded abdominal shoulders. Whorls rather deeply indented by the inner volutions. Surface nearly smooth, but ornamented with weak tubercles on the flanks and on the abdominal shoulders. The umbilicus is deep and wide, the inner walls being very steep.

The dimensions of the type specimen are as follows:

	mm.
Diameter	90
Height of last whorl	40
Height of last whorl from the preceding	30
Width of last whorl	60
Involution	10
Width of umbilicus	25

The septa are slightly sinuous, with a broad, shallow ventral lobe, and a similar lateral, and a funnel-shaped dorsal or annular lobe. The siphuncle is below the center of the whorl.

Horizon and locality.—Two specimens were found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. The specific name is given in honor of Mr. H. W. Turner.

Genus ORTHOCERAS Breyn.

Shell straight or nearly so, tapering; siphuncle median or submedian, never marginal. Septa convex toward the apex, straight in cross section. This is the simplest and commonest member of the Orthoceratidæ; as thus defined the genus ranges from the lower Silurian to the Upper Triassic, with very little change. Species are distinguished by the angle of growth, the surface ornamentation, distance apart of the septa, position and size of the siphuncle. But these differences are so slight that it is extremely unsatisfactory to attempt to separate most species of this group. And it is still more unsatisfactory to try to identify or compare species supposed to be identical, but occurring at different localities and in different association.

In America it has been found sparingly in the Lower Triassic, but it is very common in the Middle Triassic of Nevada, and occurs occasionally in the Upper Triassic of California.

ORTHOCERAS SHASTENSE Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLVIII, figs. 4 and 5.

Shell small, slender, angle of increase about six degrees. Cross section circular; siphuncle median. Surface smooth. Septa close together, distant about one-half of the diameter of the shell.

This species resembles *Orthoceras Blakei* Gabb, from the Middle Triassic of the Humboldt Range, Nevada, but differs from that species in its smaller angle of increase and its rather more distant septa.

Horizon and locality.—A few specimens were found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. It was in the same beds with *Tropites subbullatus*, *Discotropites sandlingensis*, *Sagenites Herbichi*, *Halobia superba*, and many other species characteristic of this horizon.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

ARTHABER, G. VON. Die Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beiträge zur Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Leipzig, vol. 10, 1896.

——— Das jüngere Paläozoicum aus der Araxes-Enge bei Djulfa (Ueber das Paläozoicum in Hocharmenien und Persien, etc., by F. Frech and G. von Arthaber): Beiträge zur Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Leipzig, vol. 12, pt. 4, 1900.

——— Neue Funde in den Werfener Schichten und im Muschelkalke des südlichen Bakony, und Revision der Cephalopodenfauna des Muschelkalkes: Resultate der Wissenschaftlichen Erforschung des Balatonsees, vol. 1, pt. 1, 1903.

BEYRICH, H. E. Ueber einige Cephalopoden aus dem Muschelkalk der Alpen und über verwandte Arten: Abhandl. K. Akad. Wiss., 1867.

BOECKH, J. Die geologischen Verhältnisse des südlichen Theiles des Bakony: Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuch der kön. ungarischen geologischen Anstalt, Budapest, vol. 2, 1872.

BRANCO, W. Beobachtungen an Aulacoceras: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., 1880.

DIENER, C. Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, 1895: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

——— Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, 1895.

——— Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, 1897: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

——— Mittheilung über einige Cephalopodensuiten aus der Trias des südlichen Bakony: Resultate der Wissenschaftlichen Erforschung des Balatonsees, vol. 1, pt. 1, Pal. Anhang, 1899.

——— Die Triadische Cephalopoden-Fauna der Schiechlingshöhe bei Hallstatt: Beiträge zur Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Leipzig, vol. 12, 1900.

DITTMAR, A. VON. Zur Fauna der Hallstätter-Kalke: Geognost.-palaeont. Beitr., von Benecke, Schlœnbach und Waagen, vol. 1, 1866.

FRECH, F. Ueber Trias-Ammoniten aus Kaschmir: Centralblatt für Min., Geol. und Pal., vol. 3, No. 5, 1902.

——— Die Dyas: Lethæa Palæózoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3, 1901, and Lieferung 4, 1902.

——— Lethæa Geognostica. II. Theil, Das Mesozoicum. Heft 1, Trias. Lieferung 1, Einleitung des Mesozoicum und der Trias, und Continentale Trias. 1903.

GABB, W. M. Description of the Triassic Fossils of California and the Adjacent Territories: Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, 1864.

——— Descriptions of some Secondary Fossils from the Pacific States: Am. Jour. Conchol., vol. 5, 1870.

GRIESBACH, C. L. Palæontological Notes on the Lower Trias of the Himalayas: Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 13, 1880.

GUEMBEL, W. Geognostiche Beschreibung des Bayrischen Alpengebirges, 1861.

HAAN, G. DE. Monographiæ Ammoniteorum et Goniatiteorum Specimen, 1825.

HAUER, F. VON. Die Cephalopoden des Salzkammergutes aus der Sammlung des Fürsten Metternich, Wien, 1846.

——— Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus dem Rothen Marmor von Aussee: Haidinger's Naturwissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, vol. 1, 1847.

——— Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus den Marmorschichten von Hallstatt und Aussee: Haidinger's Naturwissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, vol. 3, 1849.

——— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Schichten: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 9, 1855.

——— Nachtrag zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Schichten: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 41, 1860.

——— Cephalopoden aus der Unteren Trias der Alpen: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 52, 1865.

——— Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes von Han Bulog bei Sarajevo: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 54, 1887.

——— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden aus der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, 1892.

——— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden aus der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, pt. 2, 1896.

HAUG, E. Les Ammonites du Permien et du Trias: Bull. Soc. géol. France, ser. 3, tome 22, 1894.

——— Études sur les Goniatites: Mém. Soc. géol. France, No. 18, 1898.

HOLZAPFEL, E. Die Cephalopoden des Domanik im südlichen Timan: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 12, No. 3, 1899.

HYATT, A. Genera of Fossil Cephalopods: Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 22, 1883.

——— Jura and Trias at Taylorville, Cal.: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 3, 1892.

——— Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology by K. A. von Zittel (translated by C. R. Eastman), 1900.

KARPINSKY, A. Ueber die Ammoneen der Artinsk-Stufe, und einige mit denselben verwandte Carbonische Formen. Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersburg, sér. 7, tome 37, No. 2, 1889.

KITTL, ERNST. Die Cephalopoden der oberen Werfener Schichten von Muć in Dalmatien, sowie von anderen dalmatinischen, bosnisch-herzegowinischen und alpinen Lokalitäten: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, pt. 1, 1903.

KONINCK, L. G. de. Descriptions of some Fossils from India, discovered by Dr. A. Fleming, of Edinburgh: Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, vol. 19, 1863.

LAUBE, G. Die Fauna der Schichten von St. Cassian: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 30, 1869.

——— Ueber Ammonites Aon Münster und dessen Verwandte: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, 1869.

MCCOY, F. Synopsis of the Characters of the Carboniferous Fossils of Ireland, 1844.

MEEK, F. B. Palæontology: U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, pt. 1, 1877.

MOJSISOVICS, E. VON. Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden-Fauna der Oenischen Gruppe: Jahrb. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1870.

——— Ueber die Entwicklung von Ammoniten in der Carbonischen Formation Indiens: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1872.

——— Das Gebirge um Hallstatt. Pt. 1. Die Mollusken-Faunen der Zlambach und Hallstätter Schichten: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, 1873.

——— Die Dolomitriffe von Südtirol und Venetien, Wien, 1878.

Mojsisovics, E. von. Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1879.

——— (In Bittner's) Bericht über die geolog. Aufnahmen in Judicarien und Val Sabbia: Jahrbuch K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1881.

——— Die Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, 1882.

——— Arktische Triasfaunen. Beiträge zur Paläontologischen Charakteristik der Arktisch-Pacifischen Triasprovinz: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, 1886.

——— Ueber einige Japanische Trias Fossilien: Beiträge zu Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Liepzig, vol. 6, 1888.

——— Nachweis der Zone der Tropites subbullatus in den Hallstätter Kalken bei Hallein: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1889.

——— Das Gebirge um Hallstatt. Pt. 1. Die Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893.

——— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, 1896.

——— Das Gebirge um Hallstatt. Pt. 1. Die Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, I. Hälfte, 1902.

Muenster, G. Graf zu. Ueber das Kalkmergel-Lager von St. Cassian in Tyrol, und die darin vorkommenden Ceratiten: Leonhard und Bronn's Neues Jahrbuch für Min., etc., 1834.

——— Beiträge zur Geognosie und Petrifactenkunde des Südöstlichen Tirols, vol. 4, 1841.

Murchison, Verneuil and Keyserling. The Geology of Russia in Europe and the Ural Mountains: Palæontology, vol. 2, pt. 3, 1845.

Noetling, F. Die Entwicklung der Trias in Oberschlesien: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 32, 1880.

——— Untersuchungen über den Bau den Lobenlinie von Pseudosageceras multilobatum Nœtling: Palæontographica, vol. 51, 1905.

Neumayr, M. Die Ammoniten der Kreide und die Systematik der Ammoniten: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 27, 1875.

Philippi, E. Die Ceratiten des Oberen Deutschen Muschelkalkes: Palæont. Abhandl. von Dames und Koken (Neue Folge), vol. 4, 1901.

Salomon, W. Geologische und Palæontologische Studien über die Marmolata: Palæontographica, vol. 42, 1895.

Smith, J. P. The Metamorphic Series of Shasta County, Cal.: Jour. Geol., vol. 2, No. 6, 1894.

——— Classification of Marine Trias: Jour. Geol., vol. 4, No. 4, 1896.

——— Geographic relations of the Trias of California: Jour. Geol., vol. 6, No. 8, 1898.

——— The border-line between Paleozoic and Mesozoic in western America: Jour. Geol., vol. 9, No. 6, 1901.

——— Ueber Pelecypoden-Zonen in der Trias Nord-Amerikas: Centralblatt für Min., Geol. und Pal., 1902, pp. 689–695.

——— The Carboniferous Ammonoids of America: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, vol. 42, 1903.

——— The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, 3d ser., Geology, vol. 1, No. 10, 1904.

Smith, J. P., and Stuart Weller. Prodromites, a New Ammonite Genus from the lower Carboniferous: Jour. Geol., vol. 9, 1901.

Suess, E. Ueber Ammoniten: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 30, 1869.

TORNQUIST, A. Neuere Beiträge zur Geologie und Paläontologie der Umgebung von Recoaro und Schio in Venetien: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, pt. 4, 1898.

TOULA, F. Eine Muschelkalkfauna am Golfe von Ismid in Kleinasien: Beiträge zur Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Leipzig, vol. 10, pt. 4, 1896.

WAAGEN, W. Productus Limestone Fossils: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 1, 1879: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

——— Preliminary Notice on the Triassic Deposits of the Salt Range: Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 25, 1892.

——— Vorläufige Mittheilung über die Ablagerungen der Trias in der Salt Range: Jahrb. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 42, 1892.

——— Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, 1895: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

WHITE, C. Fossils of the Jura-Trias of southeastern Idaho: U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr., vol. 5, 1879.

——— Contributions to Invertebrate Palæontology No. 5: Triassic Fossils of southeastern Idaho: U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr., vol. 12, pt. 1, 1880.

WHITEAVES, J. F. Fossils of the Triassic Rocks of British Columbia: Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Canada; Contrib. Canadian Palæontology, vol. 1, pt. 2, 1889.

ZITTEL, K. A. von. Grundzüge der Paläontologie. 1895.

PLATES.

PROCLYDONAUTILUS TRIADICUS Mojsisovics.

Pl. XLIX, figs. 1-3; Pl. L., figs. 1-17.

1873. *Nautilus triadicus*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 27, Pl. XIV, figs. 1-4.

1882. *Clydonautilus triadicus*, E. von Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 281.

1902. *Proclydonautilus triadicus*, E. von Mojsisovics, Das Gebirge um Hallstatt, Abtheil I, Supplement-Heft, p. 209.

Involute, somewhat compressed laterally, high whorled, with broadly rounded flanks and venter without any angle on either. Umbilicus completely closed; broadly rounded umbilical shoulders. The whorl is slightly broader than it is high, the greatest breadth being even with the projection of the top of the inner whorl. The height of the whorl is two-thirds of the total diameter. The siphuncle lies a little below the center. The surface is smooth, having no ornamentation except the exceedingly fine radial striæ of growth, which bend backward on the venter, forming a broad hyponomic sinus.

The septa are sinuous, showing both lobes and saddles; the broad and deep ventral saddle is divided by a narrow and shallow abdominal lobe; the lateral lobe is long and rather broad; on the umbilicus there is a second lateral lobe, shallow and broad. There is no internal lobe.

Relative dimensions of the adult shell.

Diameter	1.00
Height of last whorl	.66
Height of last whorl from preceding	.46
Width of last whorl	.70
Involution	.20
Width of umbilicus	.00

The largest specimen found had a diameter of 97 mm.; the average size of mature specimens was about 70 mm. In the youngest stages there is no lobe nor saddle, the septum being straight, and the shape is globose; at this stage the shell corresponds to the Carboniferous genus *Coloceras* Hyatt (*Nautilus globatus* Meek and Worthen). At the diameter of 7 mm. the ventral lobe begins to develop, and at 10 mm. the lateral lobes and saddles are visible; at this stage the whorl ceases to be globose and becomes higher. At 25 mm. the shell has all the characters of maturity, and from then forward changes only in size. In the ontogeny of this species we are able to connect a highly specialized Mesozoic group with the Paleozoic radicle.

Horizon and locality.—Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of

Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. This is one of the commonest cephalopods in these beds.

Genus COSMONAUTILUS Hyatt and Smith, gen. nov.

Type.—*Cosmonautilus Dilleri* Hyatt and Smith.

Form involute, high whorled, laterally compressed, with narrow flattened venter and distinct abdominal shoulders. Surface at maturity smooth with only the striæ of growth. Septa very sinuous, with broad rounded ventral lobe, long principal lateral, and a shallow small lobe outside of the umbilicus. The internal septum has no lobe. Siphuncle above the center.

In the adolescent stage this genus resembles *Metacoceras* (*M. cavatiforme* Hyatt, Geol. Survey Texas, Second Ann. Rept., 1890, p. 334, figs. 30–33). In these stages the whorl is broad, much lower than at maturity, with simple septa, and a strong row of tubercles on the angular abdominal shoulders. The phylogeny of this group seems to be as follows:

Temnocheilus-*Metacoceras*-*Cosmonautilus*. *Clydonautilus* Mojsisovics is evidently a descendant of this genus, for *C. Quenstedti* Mojsisovics[a] in its youth goes through a stage exactly like *Cosmonautilus*. This genus is distinguished from its descendant in lacking one pair of lateral lobes and in the primitive character of its young, the simplicity of the septa, and the strong marginal tubercles.

Cosmonautilus is known only in the Triassic, being represented in California by several new species. *Clydonautilus biangularis* Mojsisovics, of the Upper Triassic of the Himalayas in India, appears to belong to this genus, as may also some of the European species assigned by Mojsisovics to *Clydonautilus*.

COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. LI, fig. 1; Pl. LII, fig. 1; Pl. LIII, figs. 1 and 2; Pl. LIV, figs. 1–4; Pl. LV, figs. 1–11.

Form involute, high whorled, somewhat compressed laterally, deeply embracing, and deeply indented by the inner volutions. Greatest breadth of the whorl at a point even with the projection of the inner volution. The height of the whorl is two-thirds of the total diameter of the shell, the width is six-sevenths of the height, and the indentation by the inner volution is less than one-third of the height. The whorl is broadly convex, and slopes up from the widest point to the abruptly rounded abdominal shoulders; the venter is flattened and its width between the shoulders is less than one-third of the greatest breadth of the whorl. The siphuncle is above the center of the chamber.

The septa are sinuous, divided externally into complex lobes and saddles. The long ventral saddle is divided by a broad U-shaped ventral lobe, forming two very narrow tongue-shaped saddles on the abdominal shoulders; there is a deep and broad principal lateral lobe, with rounded extremity, and a small shallow lateral on the umbilical slope. The internal septum has no lobe nor saddles. The surface of the shell is smooth at maturity, having only fine cross striæ of growth.

---

[a] Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke. Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, p. 22, Pl. IX, figs. 1 and 3.

In youth, up to the diameter of 8 mm., the whorl is subglobose and perfectly smooth, with simple straight septa. At this size the abdominal shoulders begin to develop, and very soon faint tubercles begin to appear on the shoulders; this sculpture rapidly grows strong, until the shape, sculpture, and septa are very like those of *Metacoceras* Hyatt. But by the time a diameter of 12 mm. is reached the septa already show the sinuous lobes and saddles characteristic of the mature form, except that they are not so complex. We thus find *Metacoceras* characters and those belonging to *Cosmonautilus* occurring simultaneously in the same individual, which may mean either that the Paleozoic characters are retarded in the development or that the Mesozoic characteristics are unduly accelerated in their appearance.

At the diameter of 35 mm. the tubercles become obsolete and the shoulders lose their angularity. The shell is then entering on maturity, and from this time onward does not change in any essential characters, the whorls becoming proportionally higher and more compressed laterally, but retaining their general characters. J. P. Smith has found a specimen of 280 mm. diameter that agreed in all essentials with those of about 100 mm.

Horizon and locality.—Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. This species is not so common as *Proclydonautilus triadicus*, but is not uncommon. J. P. Smith also found it in the same horizon at Terrup-chetta (Cottonwood Flat), near Squaw Creek, about 6 miles north of the first locality. The specific name is given in honor of Mr. J. S. Diller.

Genus MOJSVAROCERAS Hyatt.

1883. *Mojsvaroceras*, Hyatt, Genera of Fossil Cephalopods: Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 22, p. 269.

1882. *Temnocheilus*, Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, p. 226.

(Not 1844. *Temnocheilus*, McCoy, Synopsis of the Characters of the Carboniferous Limestone Fossils of Ireland, p. 20.)

Type.—*Temnocheilus Neumayri* Mojsisovics, Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz, p. 267, Pl. LXXXVIII, figs. 1 and 2.

Form evolute, with low, broad quadrangular, little embracing whorls; wide, deep umbilicus; and two rows of lateral tubercles, one on the umbilical and one on the abdominal shoulders. The septa show broad, shallow ventral and lateral lobes, and a funnel-shaped dorsal or annular lobe.

The primitive shape and septa strongly resemble the Paleozoic and early Mesozoic *Foordiceras* Hyatt, through which group it has probably descended from *Temnocheilus*. Most of the species assigned by Hyatt to *Mojsvaroceras* have been described under the name of *Temnocheilus*, but this genus will have to be restricted to the less specialized Paleozoic members of the group.

As thus defined, *Mojsvaroceras* is known only in the Triassic. In America the species described below is the only certain representative, but there are some forms in the Middle Triassic that may belong here.

MOJSVAROCERAS TURNERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLVIII, figs. 6–11.

Evolute, whorls subquadratic, low and broad, with flanks narrowing slightly to the abruptly rounded abdominal shoulders. Whorls rather deeply indented by the inner volutions. Surface nearly smooth, but ornamented with weak tubercles on the flanks and on the abdominal shoulders. The umbilicus is deep and wide, the inner walls being very steep.

The dimensions of the type specimen are as follows:

	mm.
Diameter	90
Height of last whorl	40
Height of last whorl from the preceding	30
Width of last whorl	60
Involution	10
Width of umbilicus	25

The septa are slightly sinuous, with a broad, shallow ventral lobe, and a similar lateral, and a funnel-shaped dorsal or annular lobe. The siphuncle is below the center of the whorl.

Horizon and locality.—Two specimens were found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. The specific name is given in honor of Mr. H. W. Turner.

Genus ORTHOCERAS Breyn.

Shell straight or nearly so, tapering; siphuncle median or submedian, never marginal. Septa convex toward the apex, straight in cross section. This is the simplest and commonest member of the Orthoceratidæ; as thus defined the genus ranges from the lower Silurian to the Upper Triassic, with very little change. Species are distinguished by the angle of growth, the surface ornamentation, distance apart of the septa, position and size of the siphuncle. But these differences

are so slight that it is extremely unsatisfactory to attempt to separate most species of this group. And it is still more unsatisfactory to try to identify or compare species supposed to be identical, but occurring at different localities and in different association.

In America it has been found sparingly in the Lower Triassic, but it is very common in the Middle Triassic of Nevada, and occurs occasionally in the Upper Triassic of California.

ORTHOCERAS SHASTENSE Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov.

Pl. XLVIII, figs. 4 and 5.

Shell small, slender, angle of increase about six degrees. Cross section circular; siphuncle median. Surface smooth. Septa close together, distant about one-half of the diameter of the shell.

This species resembles *Orthoceras Blakei* Gabb, from the Middle Triassic of the Humboldt Range, Nevada, but differs from that species in its smaller angle of increase and its rather more distant septa.

Horizon and locality.—A few specimens were found by J. P. Smith in the Upper Triassic, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, of Shasta County, Cal., on the divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, about 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, and one-half mile north of the trail to Brock's ranch. It was in the same beds with *Tropites subbullatus*, *Discotropites sandlingensis*, *Sagenites Herbichi*, *Halobia superba*, and many other species characteristic of this horizon.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

ARTHABER, G. VON. Die Cephalopodenfauna der Reiflinger Kalke: Beiträge zur Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Leipzig, vol. 10, 1896.

——— Das jüngere Paläozoicum aus der Araxes-Enge bei Djulfa (Ueber das Paläozoicum in Hocharmenien und Persien, etc., by F. Frech and G. von Arthaber): Beiträge zur Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Leipzig, vol. 12, pt. 4, 1900.

——— Neue Funde in den Werfener Schichten und im Muschelkalke des südlichen Bakony, und Revision der Cephalopodenfauna des Muschelkalkes: Resultate der Wissenschaftlichen Erforschung des Balatonsees, vol. 1, pt. 1, 1903.

BEYRICH, H. E. Ueber einige Cephalopoden aus dem Muschelkalk der Alpen und über verwandte Arten: Abhandl. K. Akad. Wiss., 1867.

BOECKH, J. Die geologischen Verhältnisse des südlichen Theiles des Bakony: Mittheilungen aus dem Jahrbuch der kön. ungarischen geologischen Anstalt, Budapest, vol. 2, 1872.

BRANCO, W. Beobachtungen an Aulacoceras: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., 1880.

DIENER, C. Cephalopoda of the Muschelkalk: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 2, 1895: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

——— Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, 1895.

——— Cephalopoda of the lower Trias: Himalayan Fossils, vol. 2, pt. 1, 1897: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 15.

——— Mittheilung über einige Cephalopodensuiten aus der Trias des südlichen Bakony: Resultate der Wissenschaftlichen Erforschung des Balatonsees, vol. 1, pt. 1, Pal. Anhang, 1899.

——— Die Triadische Cephalopoden-Fauna der Schiechlingshöhe bei Hallstatt: Beiträge zur Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Leipzig, vol. 12, 1900.

DITTMAR, A. VON. Zur Fauna der Hallstätter-Kalke: Geognost.-palaeont. Beitr., von Benecke, Schlœnbach und Waagen, vol. 1, 1866.

FRECH, F. Ueber Trias-Ammoniten aus Kaschmir: Centralblatt für Min., Geol. und Pal., vol. 3, No. 5, 1902.

——— Die Dyas: Lethæa Palæózoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3, 1901, and Lieferung 4, 1902.

——— Lethæa Geognostica. II. Theil, Das Mesozoicum. Heft 1, Trias. Lieferung 1, Einleitung des Mesozoicum und der Trias, und Continentale Trias. 1903.

GABB, W. M. Description of the Triassic Fossils of California and the Adjacent Territories: Geol. Survey California, Palæontology, vol. 1, 1864.

——— Descriptions of some Secondary Fossils from the Pacific States: Am. Jour. Conchol., vol. 5, 1870.

GRIESBACH, C. L. Palæontological Notes on the Lower Trias of the Himalayas: Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 13, 1880.

GUEMBEL, W. Geognostiche Beschreibung des Bayrischen Alpengebirges, 1861.

HAAN, G. DE. Monographiæ Ammoniteorum et Goniatiteorum Specimen, 1825.

HAUER, F. VON. Die Cephalopoden des Salzkammergutes aus der Sammlung des Fürsten Metternich, Wien, 1846.

——— Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus dem Rothen Marmor von Aussee: Haidinger's Naturwissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, vol. 1, 1847.

——— Ueber neue Cephalopoden aus den Marmorschichten von Hallstatt und Aussee: Haidinger's Naturwissenschaftliche Abhandlungen, vol. 3, 1849.

——— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Schichten: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 9, 1855.

——— Nachtrag zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden-Fauna der Hallstätter Schichten: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 41, 1860.

——— Cephalopoden aus der Unteren Trias der Alpen: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 52, 1865.

——— Cephalopoden des Bosnischen Muschelkalkes von Han Bulog bei Sarajevo: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 54, 1887.

——— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden aus der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, pt. 1, 1892.

——— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden aus der Trias von Bosnien: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, pt. 2, 1896.

HAUG, E. Les Ammonites du Permien et du Trias: Bull. Soc. géol. France, ser. 3, tome 22, 1894.

——— Études sur les Goniatites: Mém. Soc. géol. France, No. 18, 1898.

HOLZAPFEL, E. Die Cephalopoden des Domanik im südlichen Timan: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 12, No. 3, 1899.

HYATT, A. Genera of Fossil Cephalopods: Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., vol. 22, 1883.

——— Jura and Trias at Taylorville, Cal.: Bull. Geol. Soc. America, vol. 3, 1892.

——— Cephalopoda: Text-book of Palæontology by K. A. von Zittel (translated by C. R. Eastman), 1900.

KARPINSKY, A. Ueber die Ammoneen der Artinsk-Stufe, und einige mit denselben verwandte Carbonische Formen. Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersburg, sér. 7, tome 37, No. 2, 1889.

KITTL, ERNST. Die Cephalopoden der oberen Werfener Schichten von Muć in Dalmatien, sowie von anderen dalmatinischen, bosnisch-herzegowinischen und alpinen Lokalitäten: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 20, pt. 1, 1903.

KONINCK, L. G. de. Descriptions of some Fossils from India, discovered by Dr. A. Fleming, of Edinburgh: Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. London, vol. 19, 1863.

LAUBE, G. Die Fauna der Schichten von St. Cassian: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 30, 1869.

——— Ueber Ammonites Aon Münster und dessen Verwandte: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 59, 1869.

McCOY, F. Synopsis of the Characters of the Carboniferous Fossils of Ireland, 1844.

MEEK, F. B. Palæontology: U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, pt. 1, 1877.

MOJSISOVICS, E. VON. Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Cephalopoden-Fauna der Oenischen Gruppe: Jahrb. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1870.

——— Ueber die Entwicklung von Ammoniten in der Carbonischen Formation Indiens: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1872.

——— Das Gebirge um Hallstatt. Pt. 1. Die Mollusken-Faunen der Zlambach und Hallstätter Schichten: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, 1873.

——— Die Dolomitriffe von Südtirol und Venetien, Wien, 1878.

Mojsisovics, E. von. Vorläufige kurze Uebersicht der Ammoniten-Gattungen der Mediterranen und Juvavischen Trias: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1879.

——— (In Bittner's) Bericht über die geolog. Aufnahmen in Judicarien und Val Sabbia: Jahrbuch K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1881.

——— Die Cephalopoden der Mediterranen Triasprovinz: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 10, 1882.

——— Arktische Triasfaunen. Beiträge zur Paläontologischen Charakteristik der Arktisch-Pacifischen Triasprovinz: Mém. Acad. imp. sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, tome 33, No. 6, 1886.

——— Ueber einige Japanische Trias Fossilien: Beiträge zu Paläontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Liepzig, vol. 6, 1888.

——— Nachweis der Zone der Tropites subbullatus in den Hallstätter Kalken bei Hallein: Verhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, 1889.

——— Das Gebirge um Hallstatt. Pt. 1. Die Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 2, 1893.

——— Beiträge zur Kenntniss der obertriadischen Cephalopoden-Faunen des Himalaya: Denkschr. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 63, 1896.

——— Das Gebirge um Hallstatt. Pt. 1. Die Cephalopoden der Hallstätter Kalke, Supplement-Heft: Abhandl. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 6, pt. 1, I. Hälfte, 1902.

Muenster, G. Graf zu. Ueber das Kalkmergel-Lager von St. Cassian in Tyrol, und die darin vorkommenden Ceratiten: Leonhard und Bronn's Neues Jahrbuch für Min., etc., 1834.

——— Beiträge zur Geognosie und Petrifactenkunde des Südöstlichen Tirols, vol. 4, 1841.

Murchison, Verneuil and Keyserling. The Geology of Russia in Europe and the Ural Mountains: Palæontology, vol. 2, pt. 3, 1845.

Noetling, F. Die Entwicklung der Trias in Oberschlesien: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 32, 1880.

——— Untersuchungen über den Bau den Lobenlinie von Pseudosageceras multilobatum Nœtling: Palæontographica, vol. 51, 1905.

Neumayr, M. Die Ammoniten der Kreide und die Systematik der Ammoniten: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 27, 1875.

Philippi, E. Die Ceratiten des Oberen Deutschen Muschelkalkes: Palæont. Abhandl. von Dames und Koken (Neue Folge), vol. 4, 1901.

Salomon, W. Geologische und Palæontologische Studien über die Marmolata: Palæontographica, vol. 42, 1895.

Smith, J. P. The Metamorphic Series of Shasta County, Cal.: Jour. Geol., vol. 2, No. 6, 1894.

——— Classification of Marine Trias: Jour. Geol., vol. 4, No. 4, 1896.

——— Geographic relations of the Trias of California: Jour. Geol., vol. 6, No. 8, 1898.

——— The border-line between Paleozoic and Mesozoic in western America: Jour. Geol., vol. 9, No. 6, 1901.

——— Ueber Pelecypoden-Zonen in der Trias Nord-Amerikas: Centralblatt für Min., Geol. und Pal., 1902, pp. 689–695.

——— The Carboniferous Ammonoids of America: Mon. U. S. Geol. Survey, vol. 42, 1903.

——— The Comparative Stratigraphy of the Marine Trias of Western America: Proceedings of the California Academy of Sciences, 3d ser., Geology, vol. 1, No. 10, 1904.

Smith, J. P., and Stuart Weller. Prodromites, a New Ammonite Genus from the lower Carboniferous: Jour. Geol., vol. 9, 1901.

Suess, E. Ueber Ammoniten: Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wiss., Wien, vol. 30, 1869.

TORNQUIST, A. Neuere Beiträge zur Geologie und Paläontologie der Umgebung von Recoaro und Schio in Venetien: Zeitschr. Deutsch. geol. Gesell., vol. 50, pt. 4, 1898.

TOULA, F. Eine Muschelkalkfauna am Golfe von Ismid in Kleinasien: Beiträge zur Paläeontologie und Geologie Oesterreich-Ungarns und des Orients, Wien und Leipzig, vol. 10, pt. 4, 1896.

WAAGEN, W. Productus Limestone Fossils: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 1, 1879: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

——— Preliminary Notice on the Triassic Deposits of the Salt Range: Records Geol. Survey India, vol. 25, 1892.

——— Vorläufige Mittheilung über die Ablagerungen der Trias in der Salt Range: Jahrb. K.-k. geol. Reichsanstalt, Wien, vol. 42, 1892.

——— Fossils from the Ceratite Formation: Salt Range Fossils, vol. 2, 1895: Mem. Geol. Survey India, Pal. Indica, ser. 13.

WHITE, C. Fossils of the Jura-Trias of southeastern Idaho: U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr., vol. 5, 1879.

——— Contributions to Invertebrate Palæontology No. 5: Triassic Fossils of southeastern Idaho: U. S. Geol. and Geog. Survey Terr., vol. 12, pt. 1, 1880.

WHITEAVES, J. F. Fossils of the Triassic Rocks of British Columbia: Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Canada; Contrib. Canadian Palæontology, vol. 1, pt. 2, 1889.

ZITTEL, K. A. von. Grundzüge der Paläontologie. 1895.

PLATES.

PLATES I TO LXXXV.

PLATE I.

FLEMINGITES RUSSELLI Hyatt and Smith (p. 121).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), 9 miles northeast of Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

CLYPITES TENUIS Hyatt and Smith (p. 103).

FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side and rear views (× 2) and septa (× 3).

FIGS. 7, 8. A young specimen (× 3) of the same species, showing the *Ambites* stage of growth; diameter of 9 mm. This species may prove to be merely the young of *Hedenstrœmia Kossmati* Hyatt and Smith.

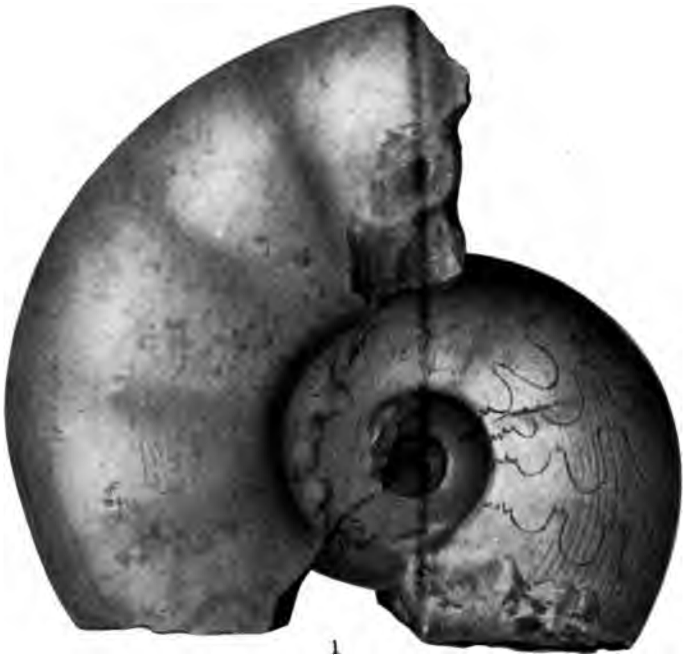
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), 9 miles east of Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

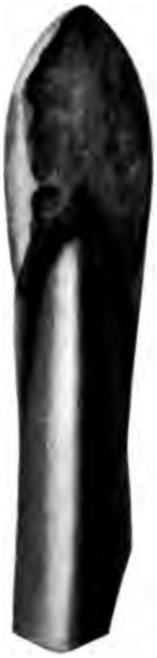
COLUMBITES PARISIANUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 51).

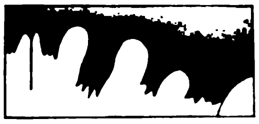
FIGS. 9. 10, 11. Left side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 3) of type specimen.

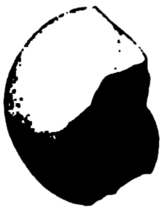
FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Left side, front, and rear views of an adolescent specimen; diameter of 33 mm. (natural size).

From Lower Triassic (Columbites beds), 1 mile west of Paris, southeastern Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

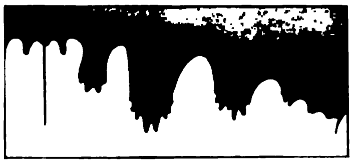

1

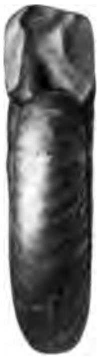

2

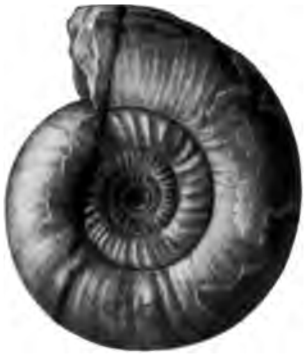

3


4

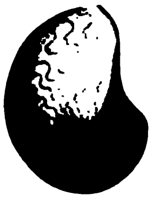
5

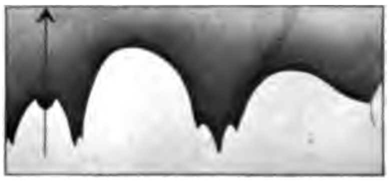

6

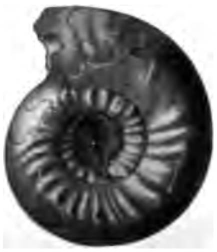

10

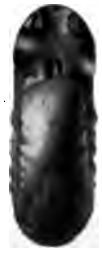

9

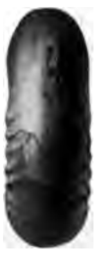
8


7


11


12


13


14

FLEMINGITES RUSSELLI, CLYPITES TENUIS, COLUMBITES PARISIANUS.

PLATE II.

CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 110).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2).

FIGS. 4, 5. Side and rear view of another specimen.

FIGS. 7, 8. Side view and septa (both × 4) of an adolescent specimen. *Sicanites* stage; diameter of 7 mm.

FIG. 6. Side view (× 2) of an adolescent specimen, showing transition from *Sicanites* to *Cordillerites*.

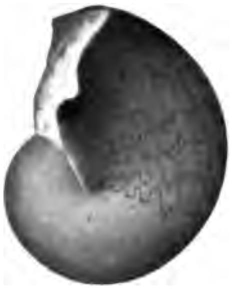
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

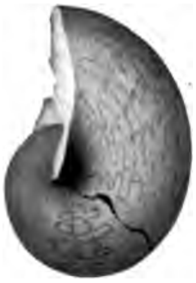
ASPENITES ACUTUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 96).

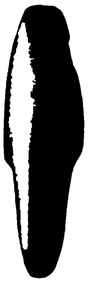
FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Side and front views (× 2) and septa (× 4) of an immature specimen.

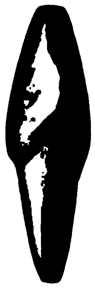
FIGS. 12, 13. Left side view (× 2) and septa (× 4) of a larger specimen.

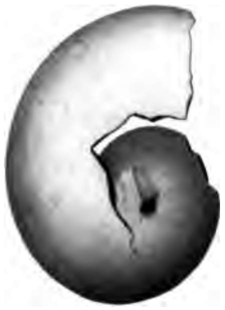
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

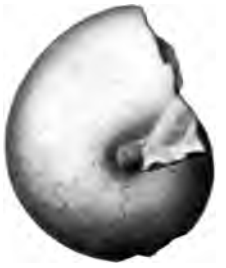

1

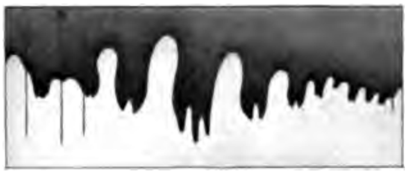

4

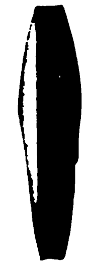

5

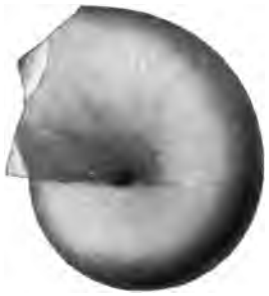

2

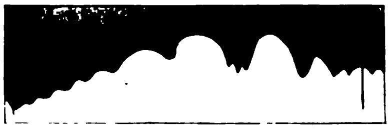

6

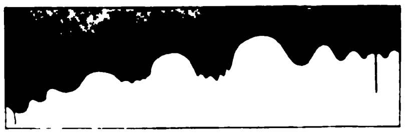

7

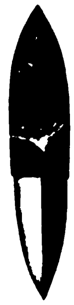

3

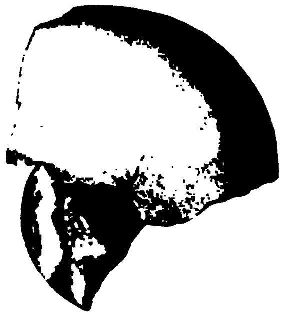

8


9


11


13


10


12

CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS, ASPENITES ACUTUS.

PLATE III.

ASPENITES ACUTUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 96).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views of the type specimen.

FIG. 3. Side view of a larger specimen, showing the septa.

FIGS. 4, 5. Side and rear views (× 6) of a young specimen; diameter of 4.5 mm.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, California. Collection United States National Museum.

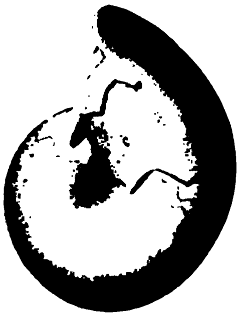
USSURIA COMPRESSA Hyatt and Smith (p. 89).

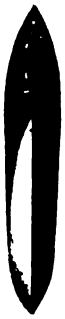
FIGS. 6, 7. Side and front view of the type specimen.

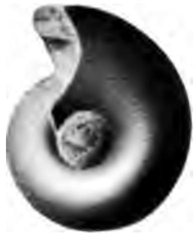
FIGS. 8, 9. Septa drawn from both sides of another specimen.

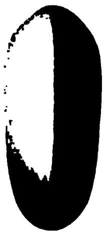
FIGS. 10, 11. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2) of a smaller specimen.

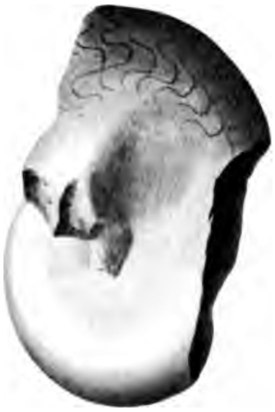
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, California. Collection United States National Museum.

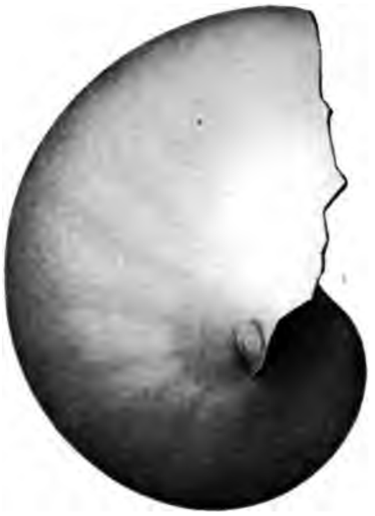

1

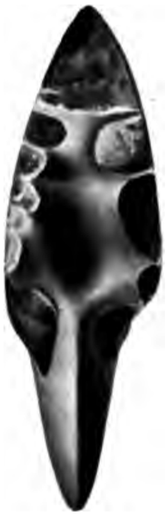

2

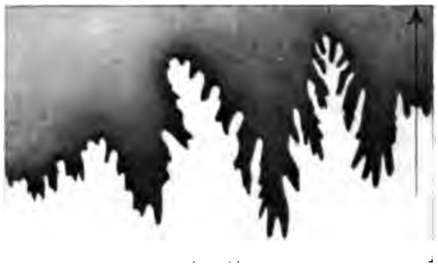

4

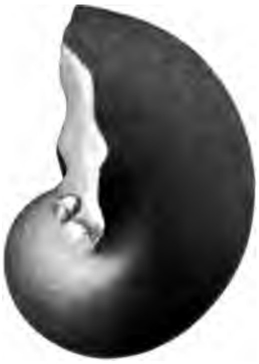

5

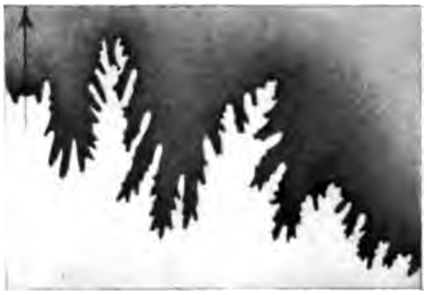

3

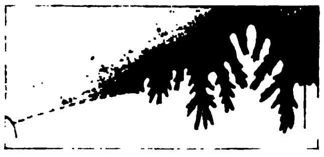

6


7


8


10


9


11

ASPENITES ACUTUS, USSURIA COMPRESSA.

PLATE IV.

PSEUDOSAGECERAS INTERMONTANUM Hyatt and Smith (p. 99).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3: Side and front views and septa of the type specimen.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

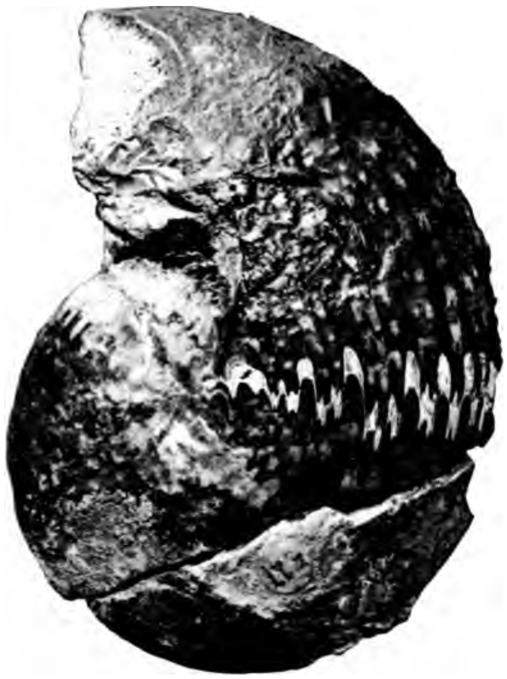
LANCEOLITES COMPACTUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 113).

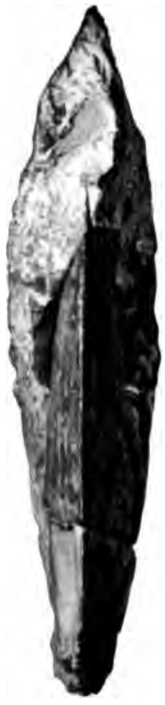
FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 2).

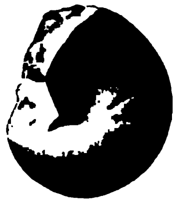
FIG. 7. Septa (× 3) of another specimen.

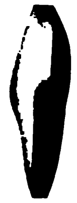
FIGS. 8, 9, 10. Side and front views (× 3) and septa (× 6) of a young specimen; diameter 12 mm. All the specimens of *Lanceolites compactus* figures on this plate are immature, and have not yet acquired the lanceolate type of septa which is characteristic of maturity in this genus. The mature stage is shown on Pl. LXXVIII, figs. 9, 10, 11.

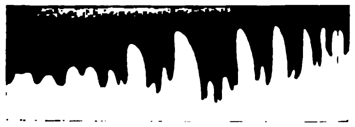
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

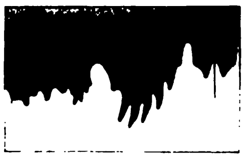

1

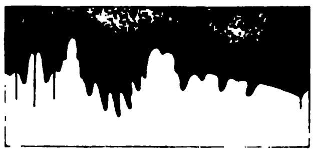

2

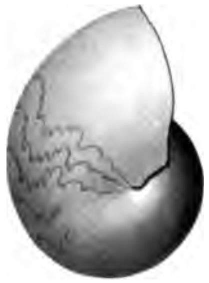

4

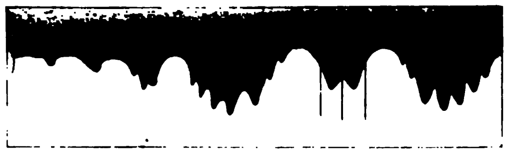

5

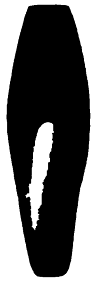

3


7


6


8


10


9

PSEUDOSAGECERAS INTERMONTANUM, LANCEOLITES COMPACTUS.

PLATE V.

PSEUDOSAGECERAS INTERMONTANUM Hyatt and Smith (p. 99).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views of a large specimen.

FIGS. 3, 4. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2) of a smaller specimen.

FIGS. 5, 6. View of ventral keel.

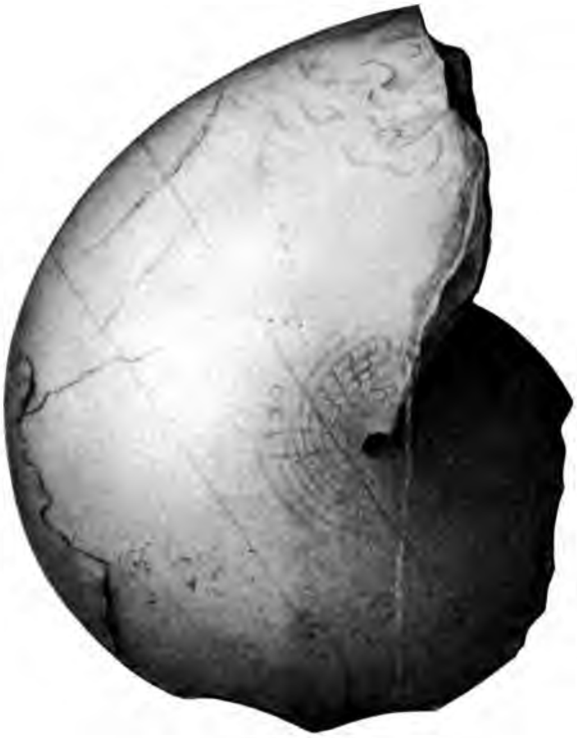
From Lower Triassic (*Meekoceras* beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

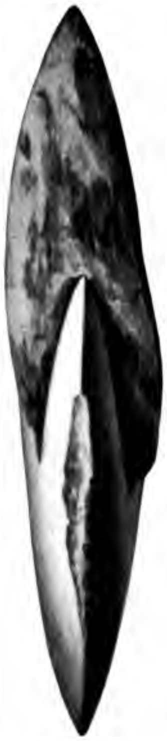
LANCEOLITES COMPACTUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 113).

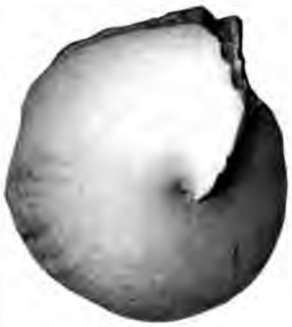
FIGS. 7, 8. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2) considerably modified by weathering.

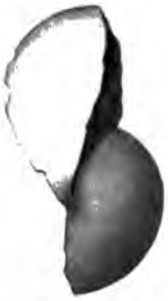
FIG. 9. Septa (× 3) from a small specimen. Details of septa not quite correct and greatly modified by weathering. The specimens shown on this plate are immature and have not yet acquired the lanceolate type of septa that characterizes maturity. The mature stage is shown on Pl. LXXVIII, figs. 9–11.

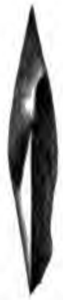
From Lower Triassic (*Meekoceras* beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

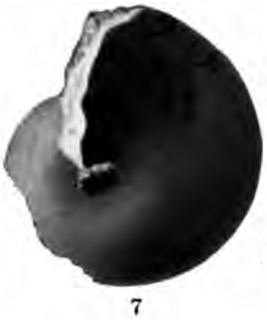

1

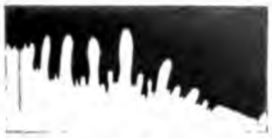

2

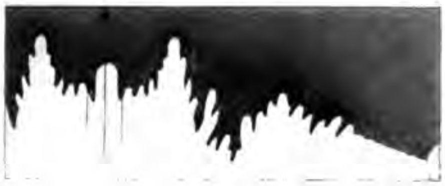

3

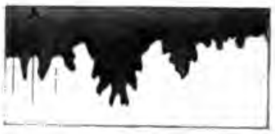

5


6


7


4


8


9

PSEUDOSAGECERAS INTERMONTANUM, LANCEOLITES COMPACTUS.

PLATE VI.

INYOITES OWENI Hyatt and Smith (p. 134).

FIG. 1. Side view.

FIG. 2. Septa (× 2) drawn from a specimen of the same size as the above.

FIGS. 3, 4. Side and front views of a smaller specimen.

FIG. 5. Septa (×3) from a smaller specimen; diameter about 25 mm.

FIG. 6. Side view of small specimen.

FIGS. 7, 8. Front view and septa of a fragment of the whorl.

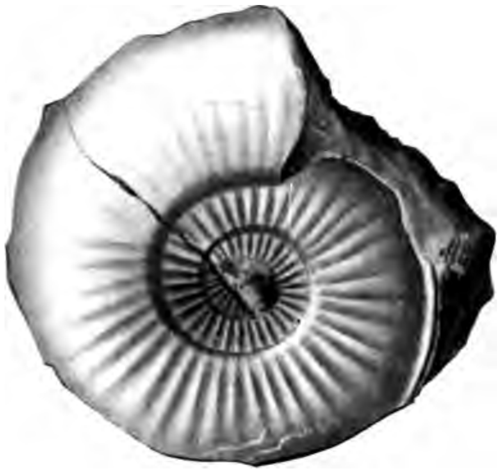
FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Side, front, and rear views of a fragment of whorl of young specimen; diameter about 15 mm.

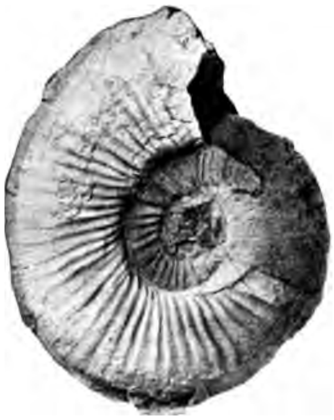
FIG. 12. Septa (× 3) external and internal, from the same specimen.

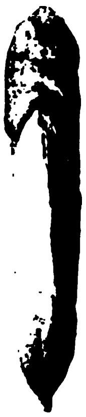
FIG. 13. Side view (× 2) of young specimen.

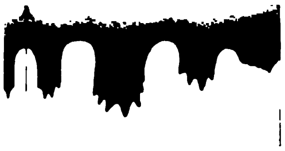
FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Side, front, rear, and septa (all × 12) of larval specimen; diameter 2.5 mm.

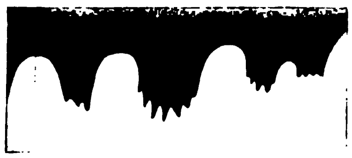
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.
Collection United States National Museum.

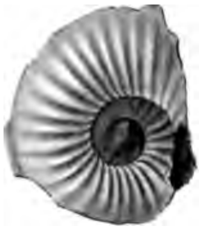

1

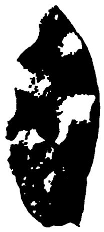

3

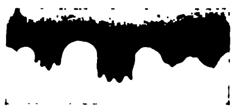

4

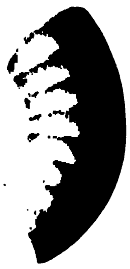

5

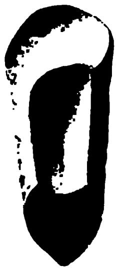

2

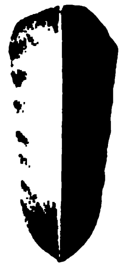

6

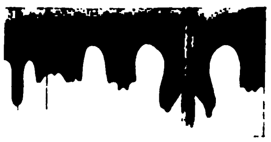

7

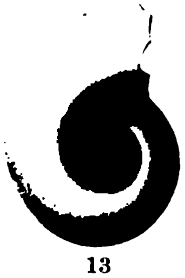

8

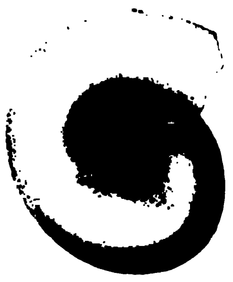

9

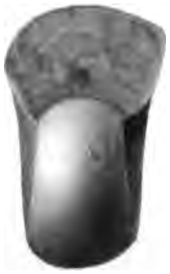

10

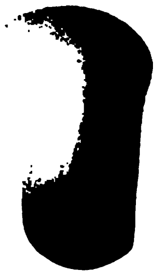

11

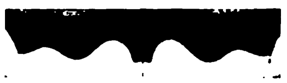

12


13


14


15


16


17

INYOITES OWENI.

PLATE VII.

PROSPHINGITES AUSTINI Hyatt and Smith (p. 72).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 2) of the type specimen. From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

NANNITES DIENERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 79).

FIGS. 5, 6. Side and rear views.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2).

FIGS. 10, 11, 12, 13. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 2) of the type specimen.

FIG. 14. Inside view of part of the body chamber broken from the specimen shown in figs. 10–13.

FIGS. 15, 16, 17, 18. Side, front, and rear views and septa (all × 2) of an adolescent specimen; diameter 9.5 mm.

FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Side, front, and rear views of an adolescent specimen, showing the shell (all × 6).

FIGS. 22, 23, 24, 25. Side, front, and rear views and septa (all × 12) of a larval specimen having a diameter of 2.6 mm.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

XENASPIS MARCOUI Hyatt and Smith (p. 116).

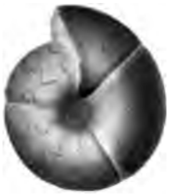
FIG. 26. Side view.

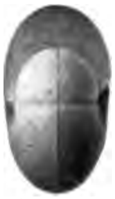
FIGS. 27, 28. Side view and cross section of a broken whorl.

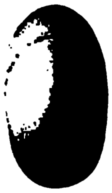
FIGS. 29, 30, 31. Side view, cross section, and septa (all × 2).

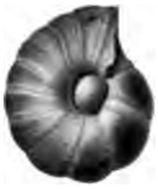
FIGS. 32, 33. Side and front views (× 2) of an adolescent specimen.

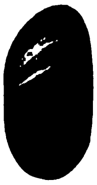
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

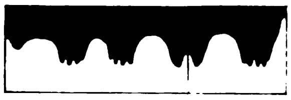

1

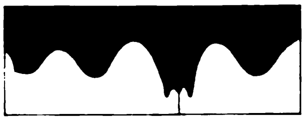

2

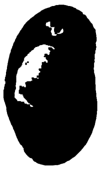

3

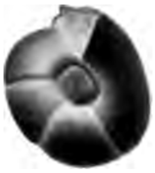

5

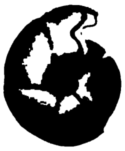

6

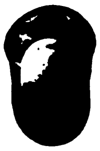

4

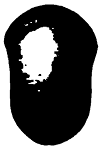

9

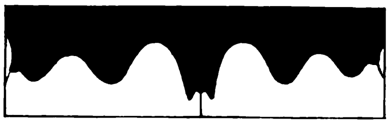

8

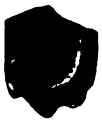

7

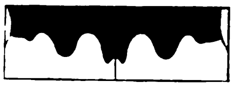

10

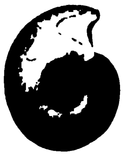

11

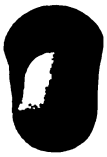

12

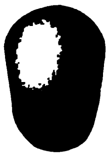

13

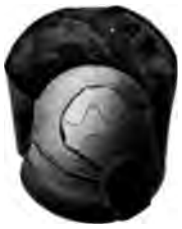

14

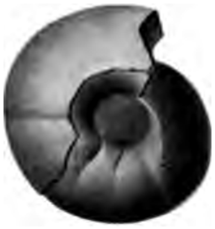

18

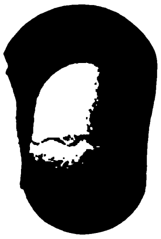

15

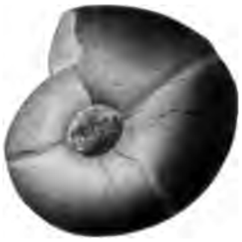

16

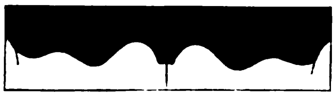

17

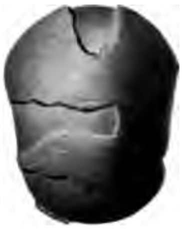

20

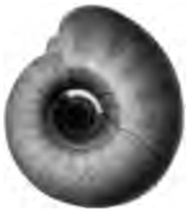

19

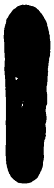

23

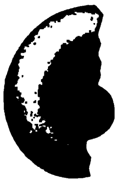

22

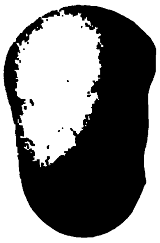

25

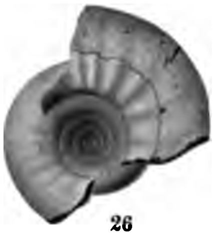

21

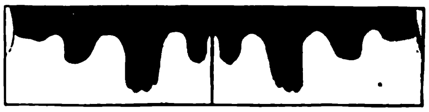

27

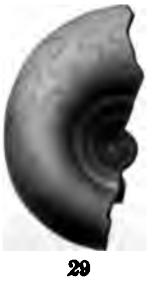

28

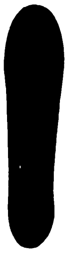

32

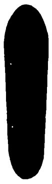

24


26


31


29


30


33

PROSPHINGITES AUSTINI, NANNITES DIENERI, XENASPIS MARCOUI.

PLATE VIII.

PARANANNITES ASPENENSIS Hyatt and Smith (p. 81).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and rear view (natural size) and septa (× 2) of a specimen of which the outline has been partly restored, as shown in the shading.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side, front, and rear views (× 2).

FIG. 7. Septa of the same (× 3).

FIGS. 8, 9, 10. Side, front, and rear view (× 3) of an adolescent specimen.

FIG. 11. Septa (× 6) from specimen shown in figs. 8–10.

FIGS. 12, 13. Side and rear views (× 3) of an adolescent specimen; diameter 6 mm.

FIGS. 14, 15. Side and rear views (× 6) of a specimen showing the transition from *Aganides* to *Nannites*; diameter 4 mm.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

OPHICERAS DIENERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 118).

FIGS. 16, 17, 18. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 4) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 19, 20. Side and front views of a smaller specimen.

FIG. 21. Side view (× 2) of an adolescent specimen.

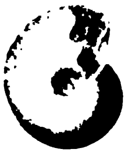
FIGS. 22, 23. Side and rear views (× 3) of a specimen; diameter 5.5 mm.

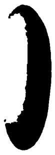
FIG. 24. Septa (× 12) of the same specimen.

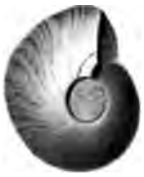
FIGS. 25, 26, 27. Side, front, and rear views (× 7) of young specimen; diameter 3.5 mm.

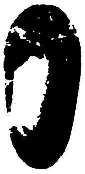
FIGS. 28, 29. Side and rear view (× 7) of larval specimen; diameter 2.5 mm.

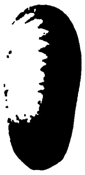
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

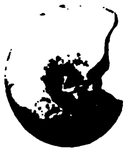

1

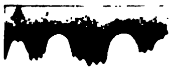

2

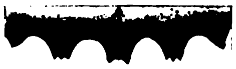

4

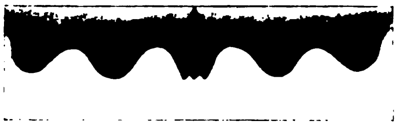

5

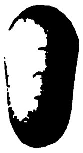

6

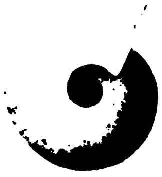

12

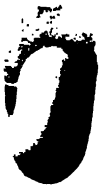

3

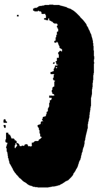

7

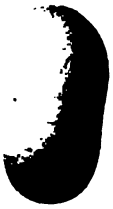

11

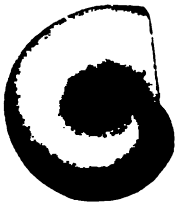

13

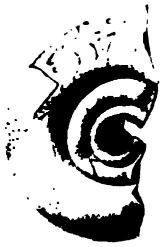

8

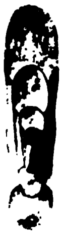

9

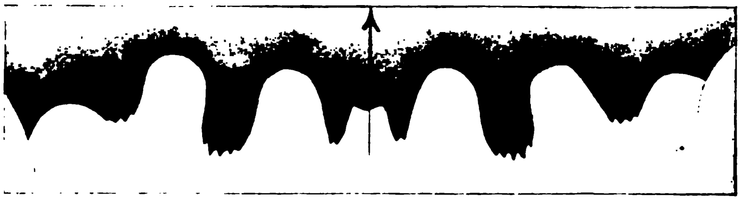

10

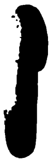

15

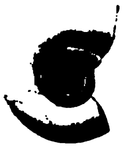

14

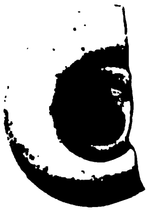

16

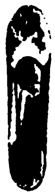

17

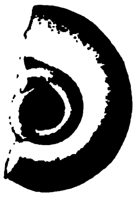

18

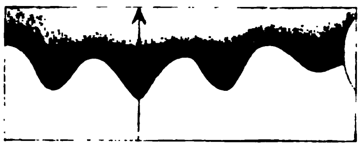

23

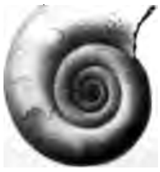

22

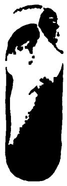

21

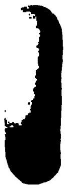

20

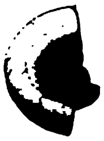

19

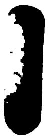

24


25


26


27


28


29

PARANANNITES ASPENENSIS. OPHICERAS DIENERI.

PLATE IX.

SIBIRITES NOETLINGI Hyatt and Smith (p. 49).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.
Collection United States National Museum.

DANUBITES STRONGI Hyatt and Smith (p. 165).

FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 3) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 7, 8. Side and end views of a fragment of the body chamber, showing the normal shape of the cross section.

FIGS. 9, 10. Side and front views of a smaller specimen.

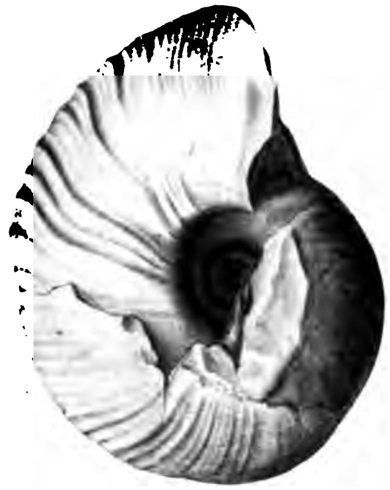
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.
Collection United States National Museum.

LECANITES KNECHTI Hyatt and Smith (p. 138).

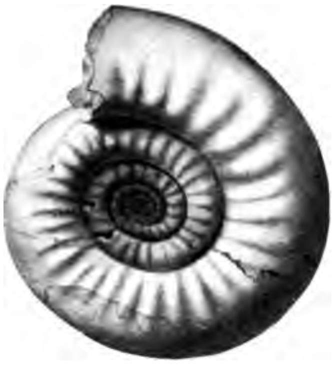
FIGS. 11, 12, 13. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 4) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Side and from views (natural size) and septa (× 6) of a smaller specimen.

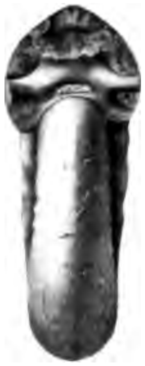
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.
Collection United States National Museum.



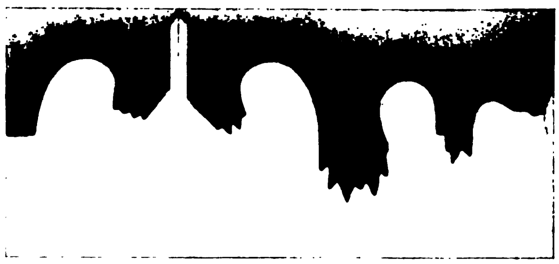
1



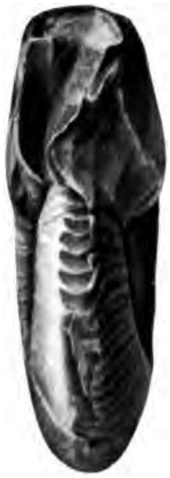
4



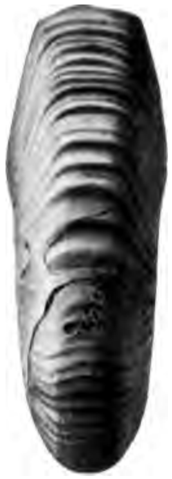
5



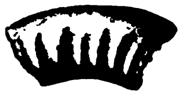
6



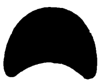
2



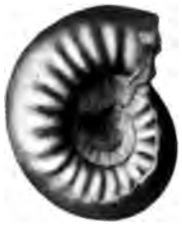
3



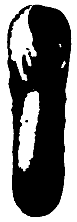
7



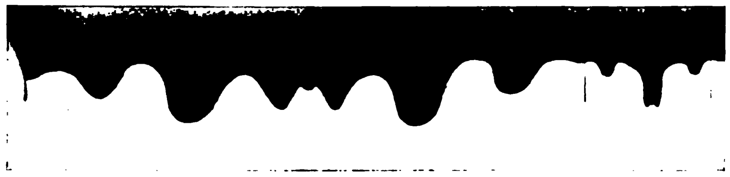
8



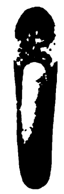
9



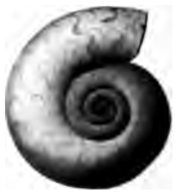
10



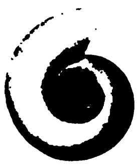
13



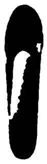
12



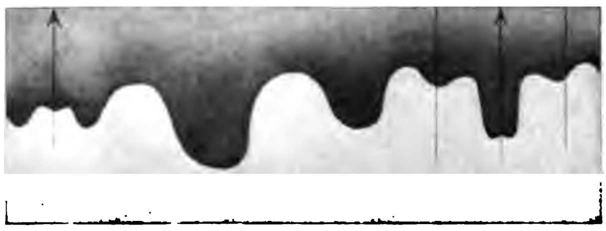
11



14



15



16

SIBIRITES NOETLINGI, DANUBITES STRONGI, LECANITES KNECHTI.

PLATE X.

OWENITES KOENENI Hyatt and Smith (p. 83).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 3) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 5, 6. Side and front views of a specimen showing only the body chamber in the last volution.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9, 10. Side, front, and rear views (× 2) and septa (× 4) of adolescent specimen, showing the transition from goniatite to ceratitic stage; diameter 15 mm.

FIGS. 11, 12, 13. Side, front, and rear views (× 2) of an adolescent specimen, showing only the goniatite stage; diameter 9 mm.

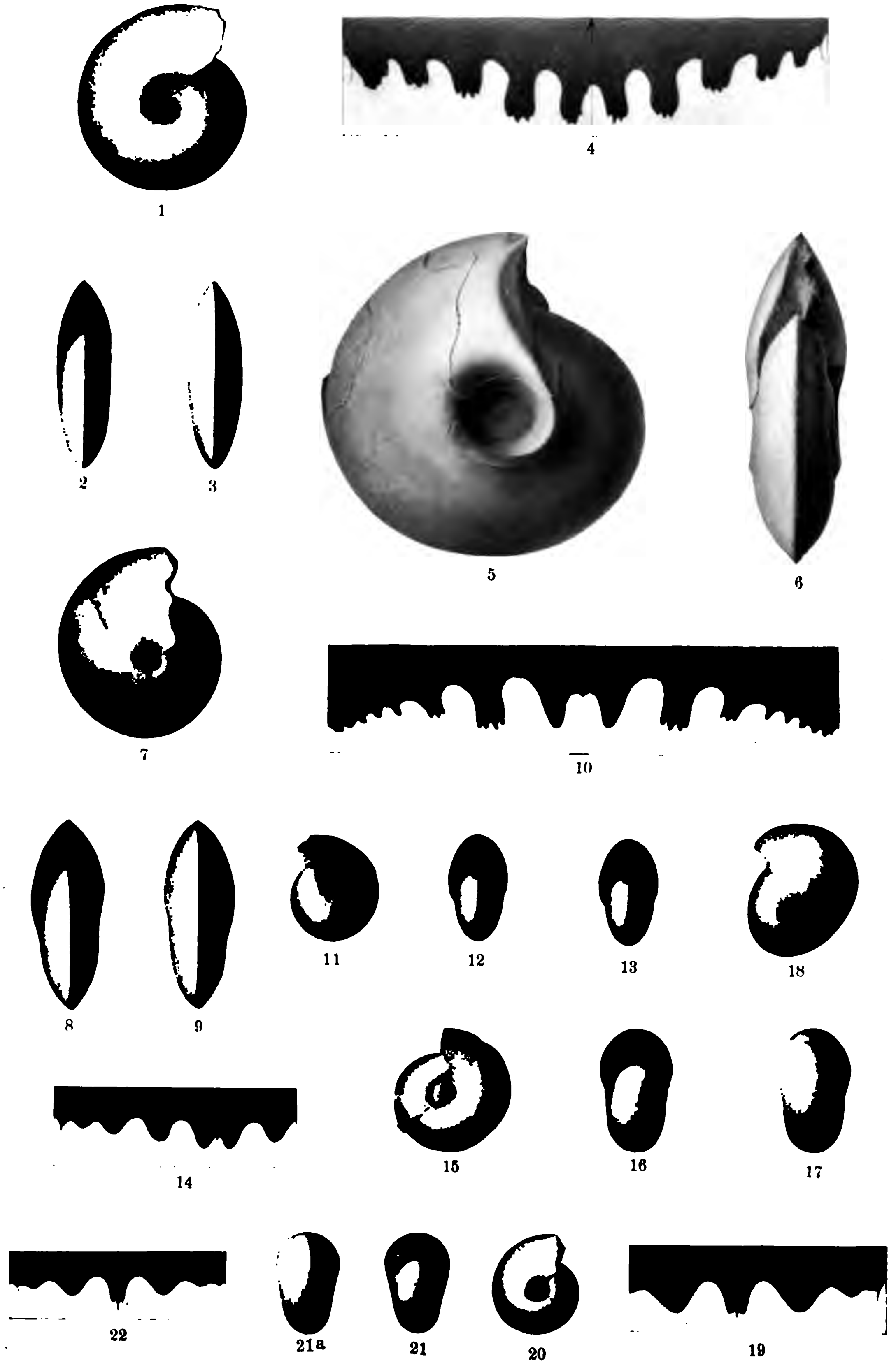
FIG. 14. Septa (× 4) from the same specimen.

FIGS. 15, 16, 17. Side, front, and rear views (× 4) of small adolescent specimen; diameter 5 mm.

FIGS. 18, 19. Left side (× 8) and septa (× 16) of larval specimen, showing *Nannites* stage; diameter 2.4 mm.

FIGS. 20, 21, 21a, 22. Side, front, and rear views (× 8) and septa (× 16) of larval shell showing the *Nannites* stage; diameter 1.9 mm.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.
Collection United States National Museum.



OWENITES KOENENI.

PLATE XI.

MEEKOCERAS (GYRONITES) APLANATUM White (p. 146).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa of White's type specimen. (U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 12, pt. 1, Pl. XXXI, figs. 1a, 1b, and 1d.)

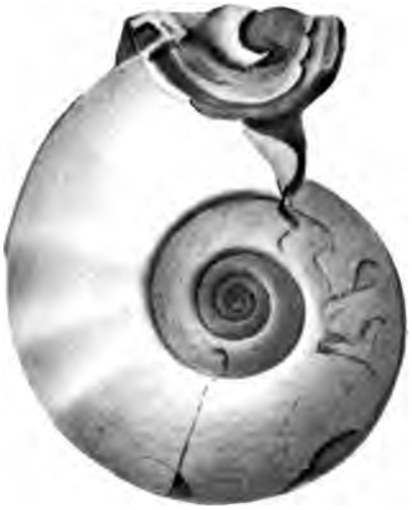
FIGS. 4, 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 3) of an adult specimen.

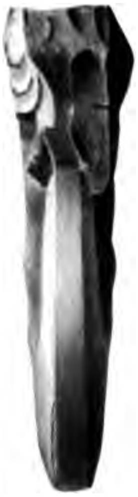
FIGS. 8, 9, 10. Side and front views (× 2) and septa (× 3) of a fragment of the chambered shell.

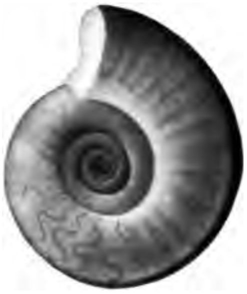
FIGS. 11, 12. Side view (× 2) and septa (× 4) of an adolescent specimen, showing the *Lecanites* stage.

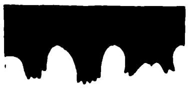
FIGS. 13, 14. Side and cross section (both × 3).

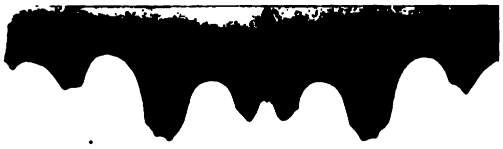
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), southeastern Idaho. Figs. 1–3, from locality No. 2 of White, 50 miles north of the Utah line and about 18 miles west of the Wyoming line; figs. 4–14, from Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Mountains, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.


1

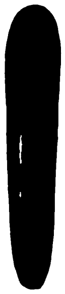

2

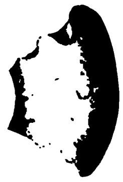

4

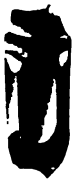

3

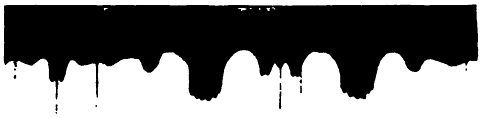

7

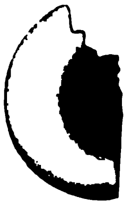
6

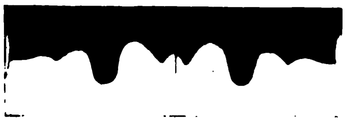

5

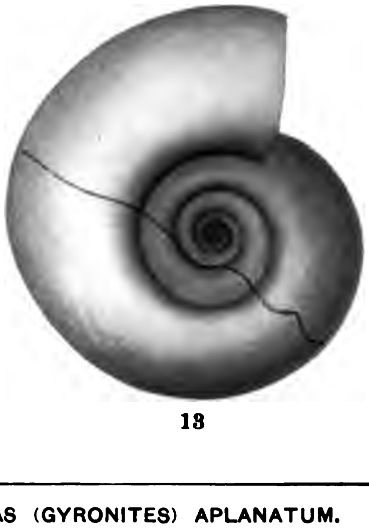

8

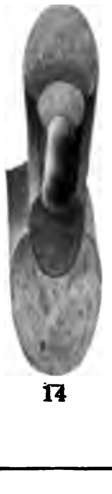

9


10


11


12


13


14

MEEKOCERAS (GYRONITES) APLANATUM.

PLATE XII.

MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS White (p. 143).

Fig. 1. Side view of White's type specimen. (Copied from Pl. XXXI, fig. 2a of White, U. S. Geol. and Geog. Surv. Terr., vol. 12, pt. 1.)

Figs. 2, 3. Side and front views of a smaller specimen. (Pl. XXXI, figs. 2b and 2c of White.)

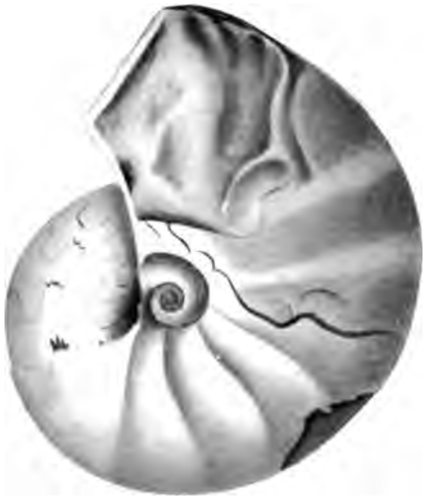
Fig. 4. Septa of a larger specimen. (Pl. XXXI, fig. 2d of White.)

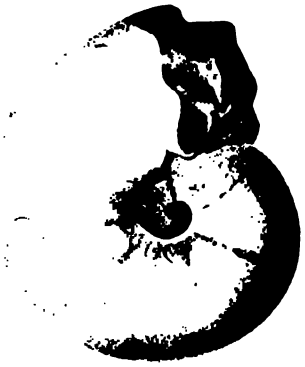
Figs. 5, 6. Side view and septa of a large specimen.

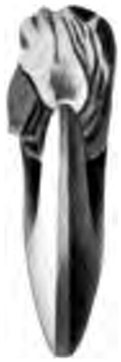
Figs. 7, 8, 9, 10. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 2) of a smaller specimen.

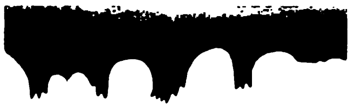
Figs. 11, 12, 13. Side, front, and rear.

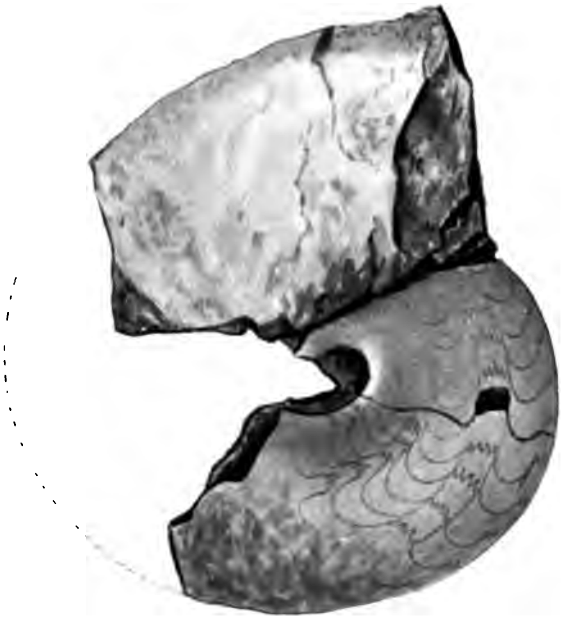
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), southeastern, Idaho. Figs. 1–4, from locality No. 1 of White, 65 miles north of the Utah line and 18 miles west of Wyoming; figs. 5–13, from Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

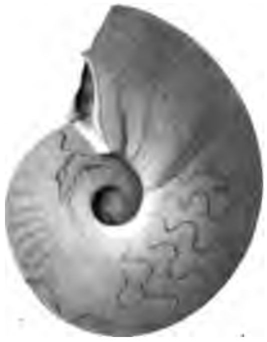

1

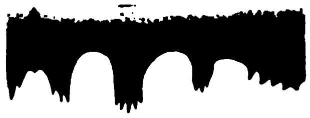

2

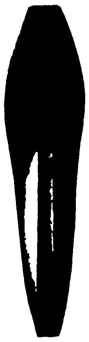

3

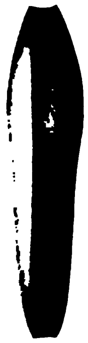

4


5


7

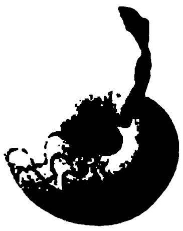

6

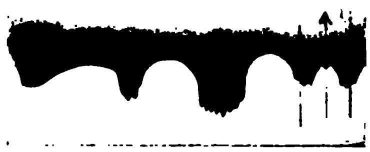

8


9

13

12


11


10

MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS.

PLATE XIII.

MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS White (p. 143).

Fig. 1. Broken specimen showing cross section of the whorls (locality No. 1 of White).

Figs. 2, 3, 4. Side and front views (× 2) and septa (× 4); diameter 14.5 mm.

Fig. 5. Side view (× 3) of the adolescent specimen, showing the end of the goniatite stage; diameter 12 mm.

Figs. 6, 7. Side and front views (× 6); diameter 5.5 mm.

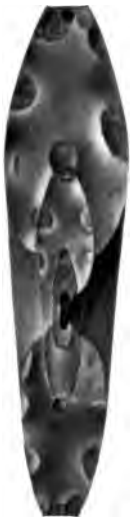
Figs. 8, 9. Side and front views (× 6); diameter 4.5 mm.

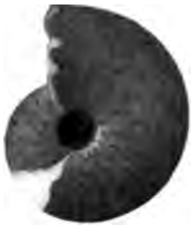
Figs. 10, 11, 12. Side, front, and rear views (× 12); diameter 2.56 mm.

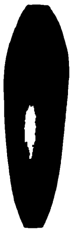
Figs. 13, 14, 15. Side, front, and rear views (× 20) of larvel specimens; diameter 1.32 mm.

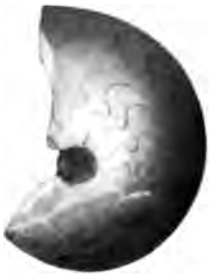
Figs. 16, 17, 18. Front and top views (× 30); protoconch with two chambers attached; diameter 0.6 mm.

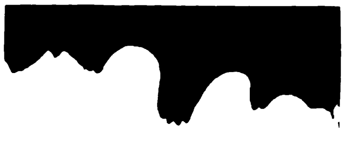
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Collection United States National Museum.

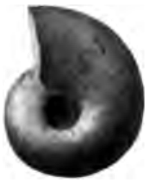

1


2

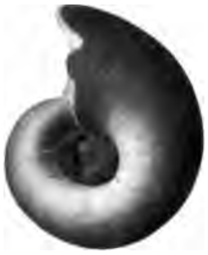

3

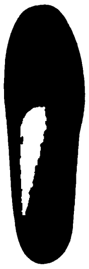

5


4


8

9

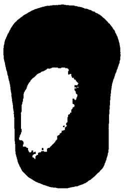

6

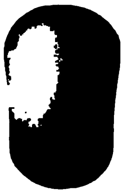

7

12

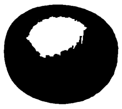
11

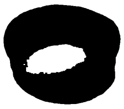
13

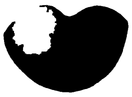

14


15

10


16


17


18

MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS.

PLATE XIV.

MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS White (p. 143).

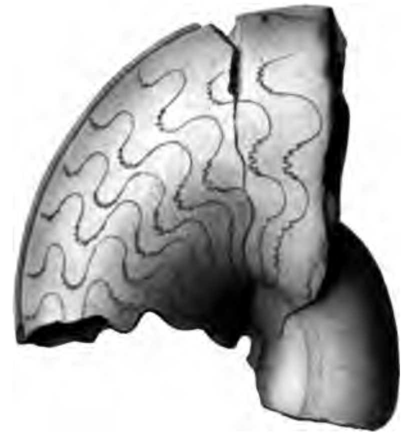
FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, rear, and septa of a broken specimen, showing cross section of the younger whorls.

FIGS. 4, 5. Side and front views of a smaller specimen.

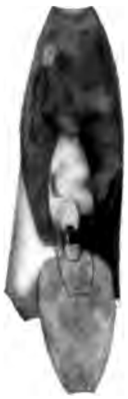
FIG. 6. Side view of a large specimen, showing the increasing evolution of the old whorl.

FIGS. 7, 8. Side and front views of an adolescent specimen.

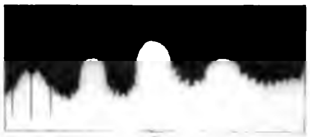
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Mountains, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.



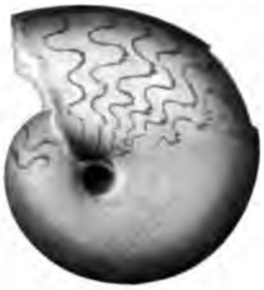
1



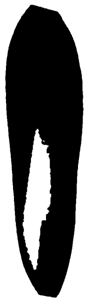
2



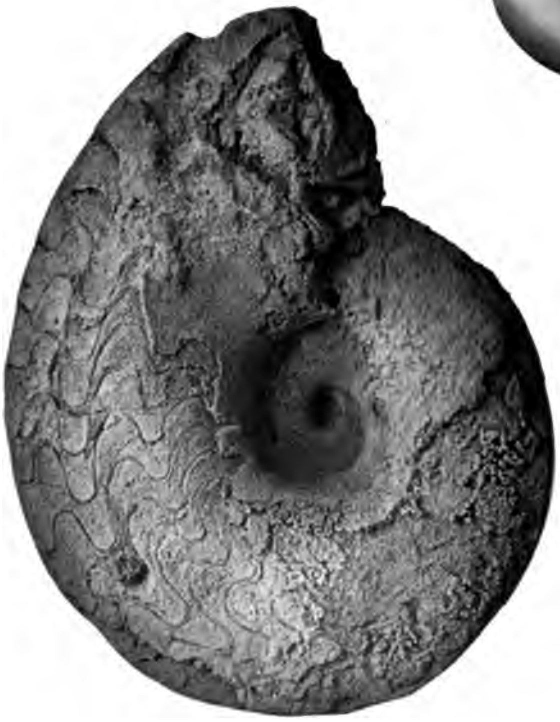
3



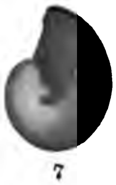
4



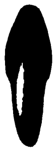
5



6



7



8

MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS.

PLATE XV.

MEEKOCERAS (KONINCKITES) MUSHBACHANUM White (p. 149).

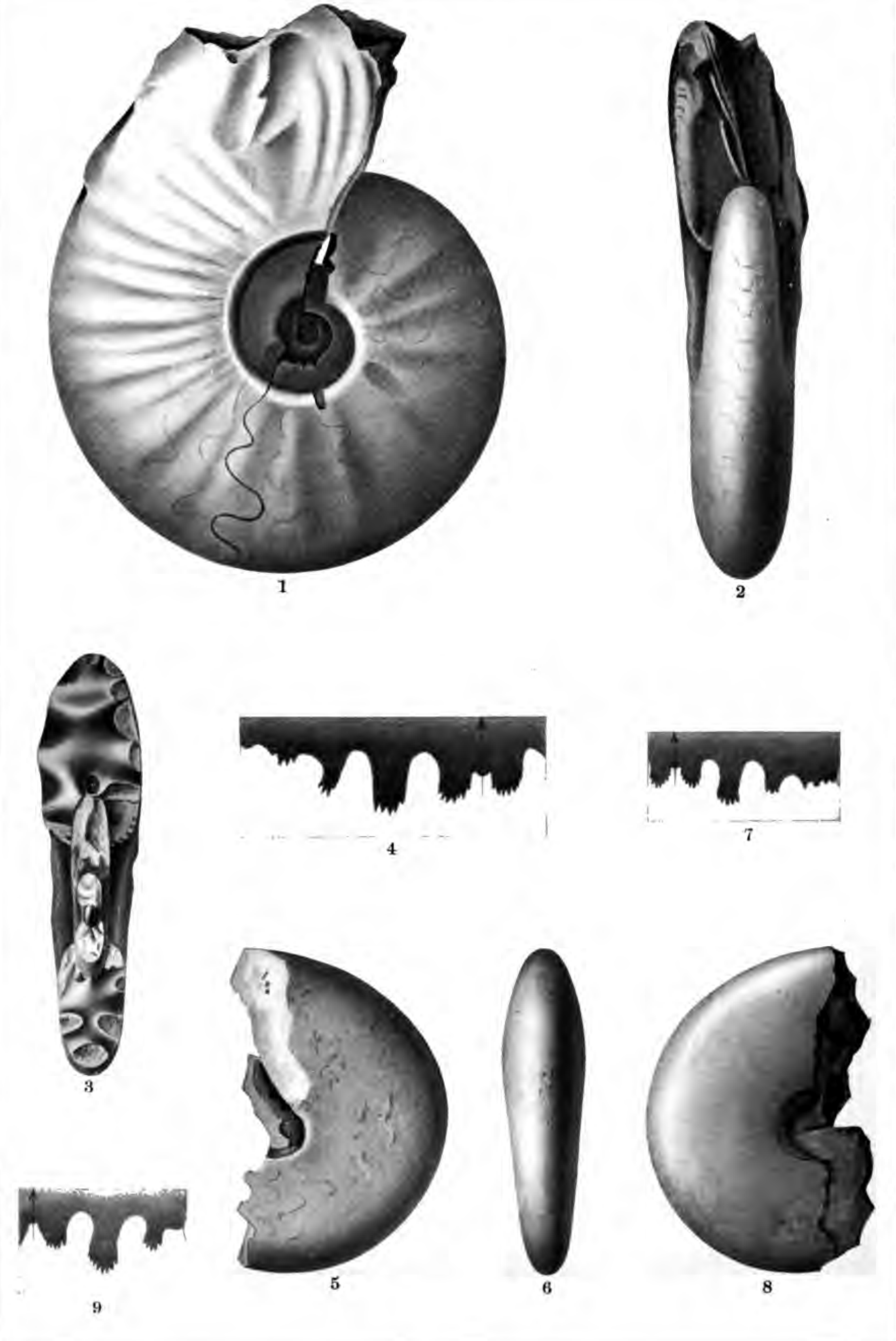
FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and cross section of White's type specimen, after Pl. XXXI of White, figs. 1a, 1b, and 1c.

FIG. 4. Septa from a larger specimen, after Pl. XXXI of White, fig. 1d.

FIGS. 5, 6, 7. Side and rear views and septa of a smaller specimen.

FIGS. 8, 9. Side view and septa (both × 2) of an adolescent specimen.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Aspen Ridge, Idaho. Figs. 1–4, from locality No. 1 of White, 65 miles north of the Utah line and 18 miles west of Wyoming; figs. 5–9, from Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs. Collection United States National Museum.



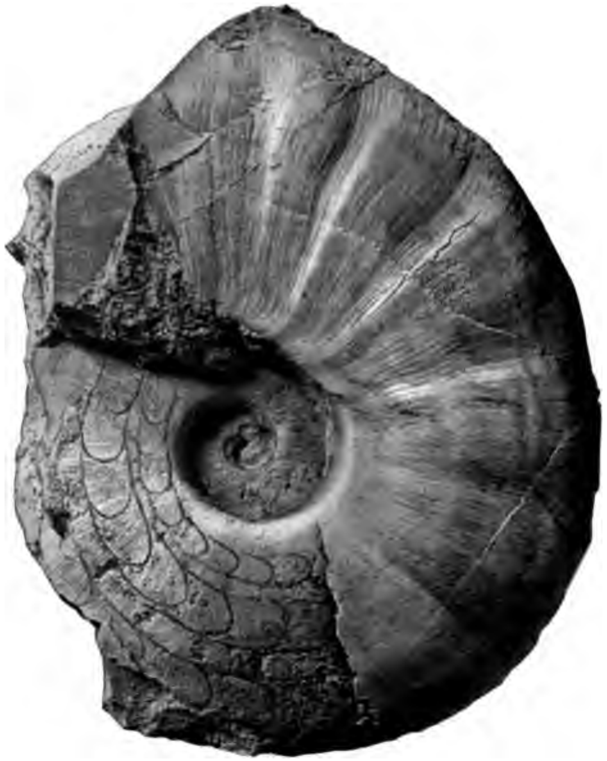
MEEKOCERAS (KONINCKITES) MUSHBACHANUM.

PLATE XVI.

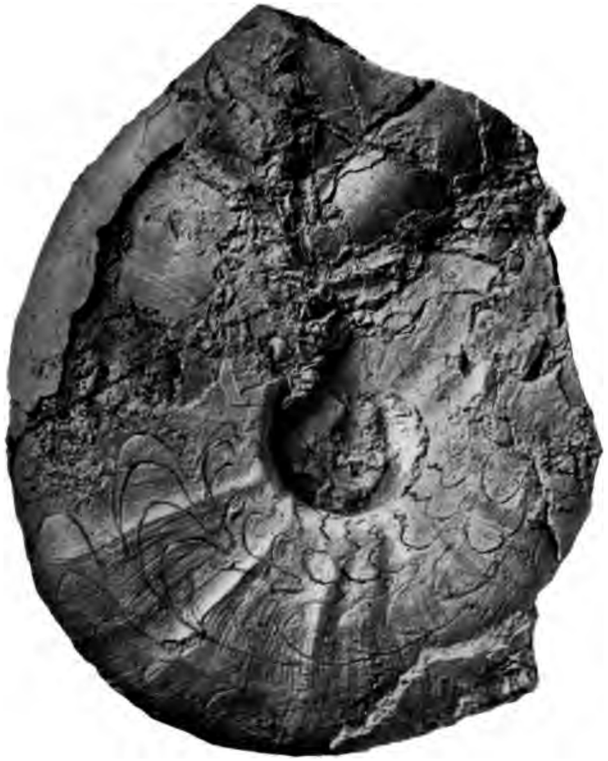
MEEKOCERAS (KONINCKITES) MUSHBACHANUM White p. 149).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side views and septa (natural size) of a large specimen, showing the characteristic septa and shape of the whorl.

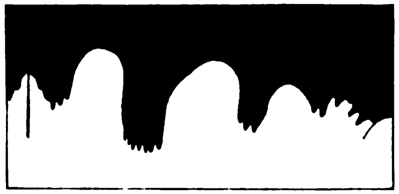
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), southeastern Idaho, locality No. 1 of White, 65 miles north of Utah line, and 18 miles west of Wyoming. Collection United States National Museum.



1



2



3

MEEKOCERAS (KONINCKITES) MUSHBACHANUM.

PLATE XVII.

ASPIDITES HOOVERI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 153).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and rear views and septa of the type specimen. (Fig. 3, septa not correct in detail.)

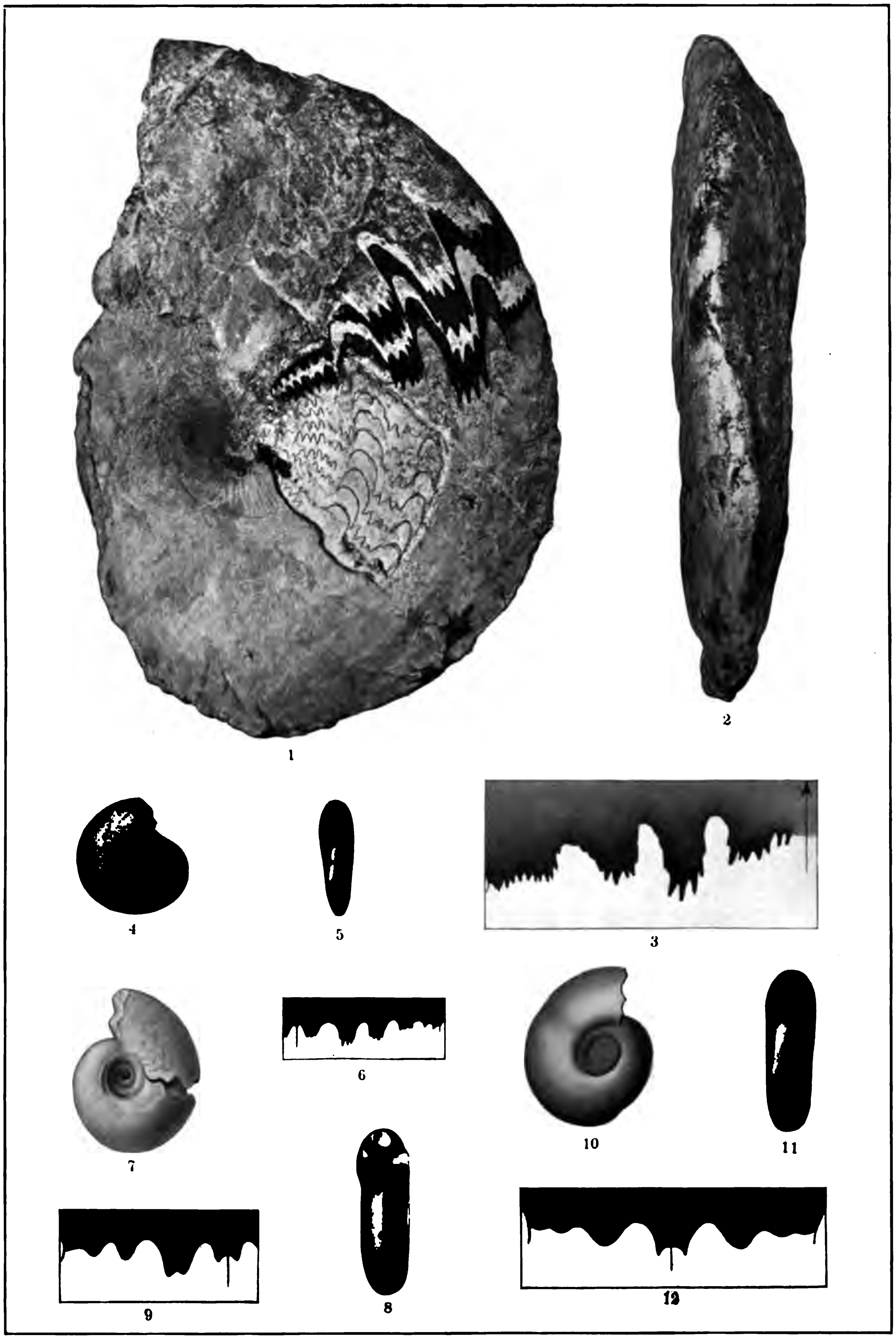
FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2) of an adolescent specimen.

FIGS. 7, 8. Side and front views (× 2) of a small specimen showing the *Meekoceras* stage.

FIG. 9. Septa (× 4) from the same specimen.

FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side and front views (× 3) and septa (× 6) of an adolescent specimen, showing the *Lecanites* stage, broken out of a larger specimen.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.
Collection United States National Museum.



ASPIDITES HOOVERI.

PLATE XVIII.

MEEKOCERAS (KONINCKITES) MUSHBACHANUM White (p. 149).

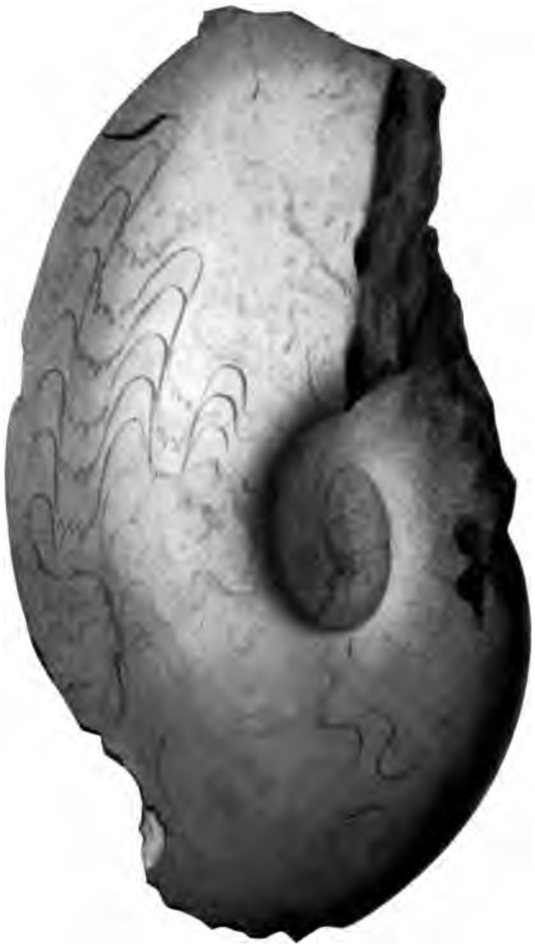
FIGS. 1, 2. Side view and septa of a large specimen.

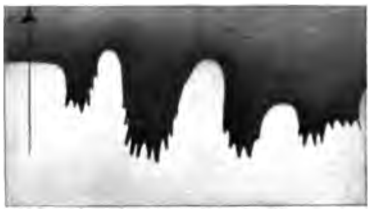
FIGS. 3, 4, 5. Side, rear, and septa of a smaller specimen

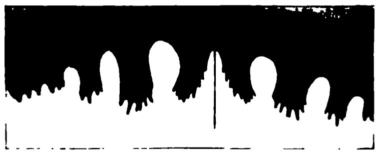
FIGS. 6, 7. Side and front views of an immature specimen.

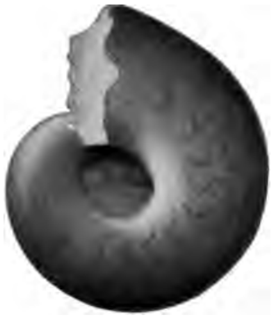
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.

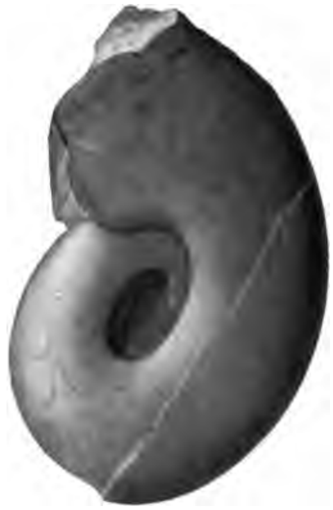
Collection United States National Museum.


1

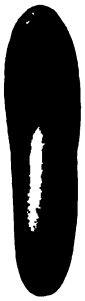

2


5


6


3

4


7

MEEKOCERAS (KONINCKITES) MUSHBACHANUM.

PLATE XIX.

PROPTYCHITES WALCOTTI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 85).

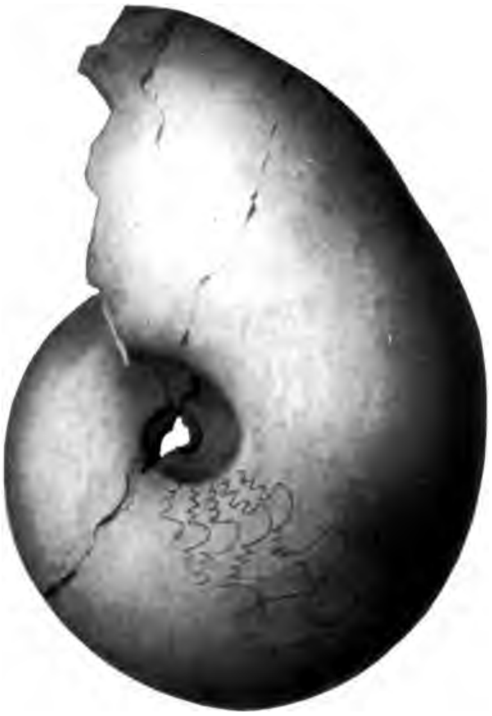
FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa of the type specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side and front views (× 3) and septa (× 6) of an interior specimen (broken out of the shell shown on fig. 7); diameter 10 mm.

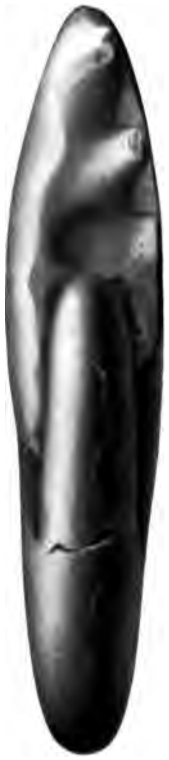
FIG. 7. Side view of a large shell out of which was broken the small specimen shown in figs. 4–6.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal.

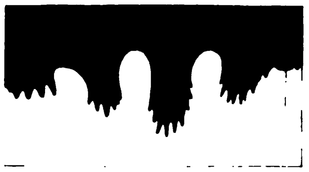
Collection United States National Museum.



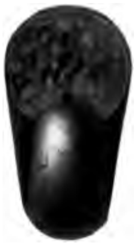
1



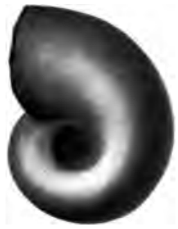
2



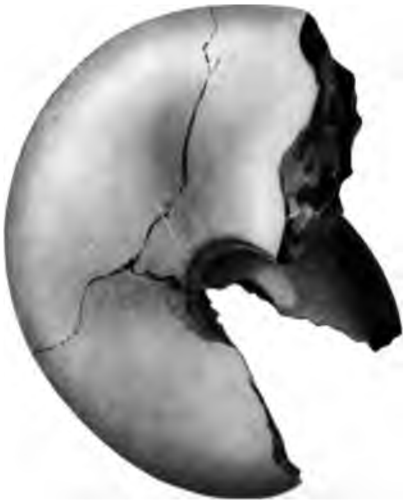
3



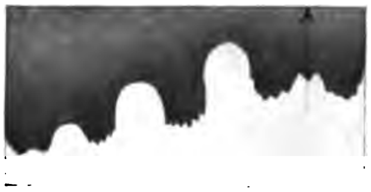
5



4



7



6

PROPTYCHITES WALCOTTI.

PLATE XX.

HUNGARITES YATESI Hyatt and Smith (p. 129).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size), and septa (× 4) of the type specimen. Outline restored, as shown by the shading.

From Middle Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, 15 miles southeast of Independence, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

XENODISCUS BITTNERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 123).

FIGS. 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views of the type specimen, showing the outer shell.

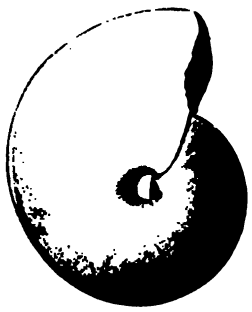
FIGS. 8, 9, 10. Side, front, and rear views of a smaller specimen with shell removed, showing the septa.

FIG. 11. Septa (× 3) from the above specimen.

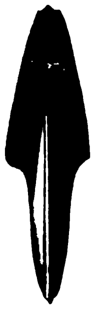
FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Side, front, and rear views (× 1½) of an adolescent specimen.

FIG. 15. Septa (× 6) from the above specimen.

From Middle Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, 15 miles southeast of Independence, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

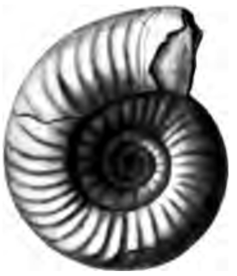


1

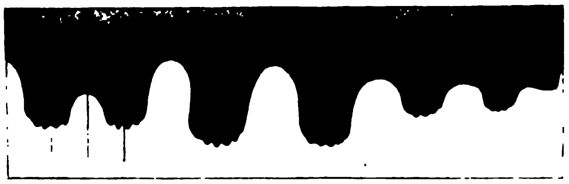


2

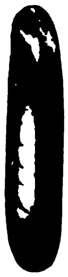
3



5

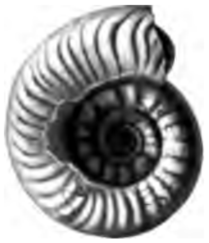


4



6

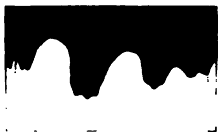
7



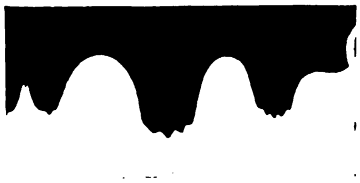
8

9

10



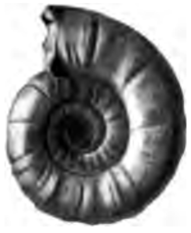
11



15

14

13



12

HUNGARITES YATESI, XENODISCUS BITTNERI.

PLATE XXI.

XENODISCUS BITTNERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 123).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views (× 6), beginning of adolescent stage, corresponding to *Paralecanites;* diameter 4 mm.

FIG. 3. Septa (× 12) of the above specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5. End of larval stage (× 12), corresponding to *Prolecanites;* diameter 2.20 mm.

FIG. 6. Septa (× 24) of the above specimen.

FIG. 7. Early larval stage; diameter 1.25 mm.

FIGS. 8, 9. Adolescent stage (× 2); diameter 15 mm.

FIGS. 10, 11. Adolescent stage (× 3); diameter 9.5 mm.

FIGS. 12, 13. End of larval stage (× 4); diameter 6.5 mm.

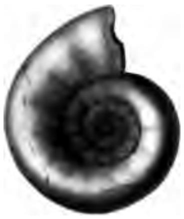
From Middle Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

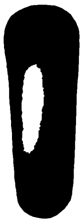
TIROLITES PACIFICUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 159).

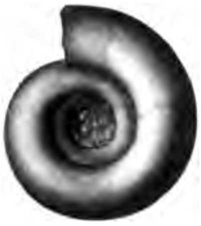
FIGS. 14, 15. Side and front views of the type.

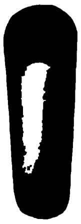
FIGS. 16, 17, 18. Side and front views (× 2) and septa (× 4).

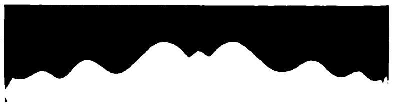
From Middle Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

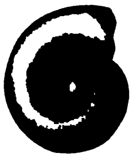

1

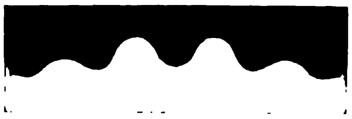

2

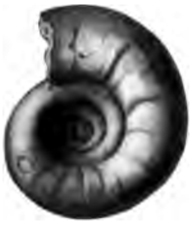

4

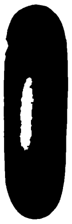

5

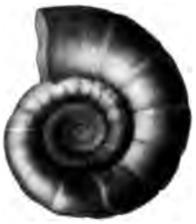

3

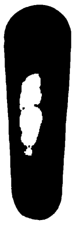

7

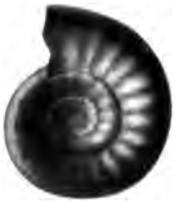

6

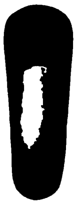

8

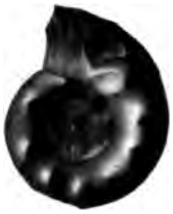

9

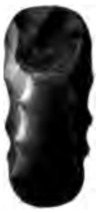

10

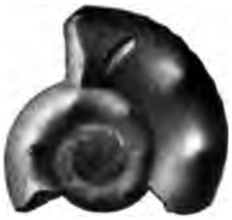

11

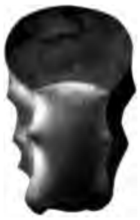

12

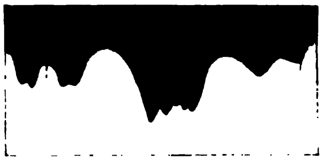

13


14


15


16


17


18

XENODISCUS BITTNERI, TIROLITES PACIFICUS.

PLATE XXII.

CERATITES (GYMNOTOCERAS) BLAKEI Gabb (p. 173).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views of an adult specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2) of an adult specimen.

From Middle Triassic, South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

FIG. 6. Septa: diameter 35 mm.

From Cottonwood Canyon. (No. 12512.) Collection United States National Museum.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2); diameter about 30 mm.

FIGS. 10, 11. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2) of an adolescent specimen; diameter 23 mm.

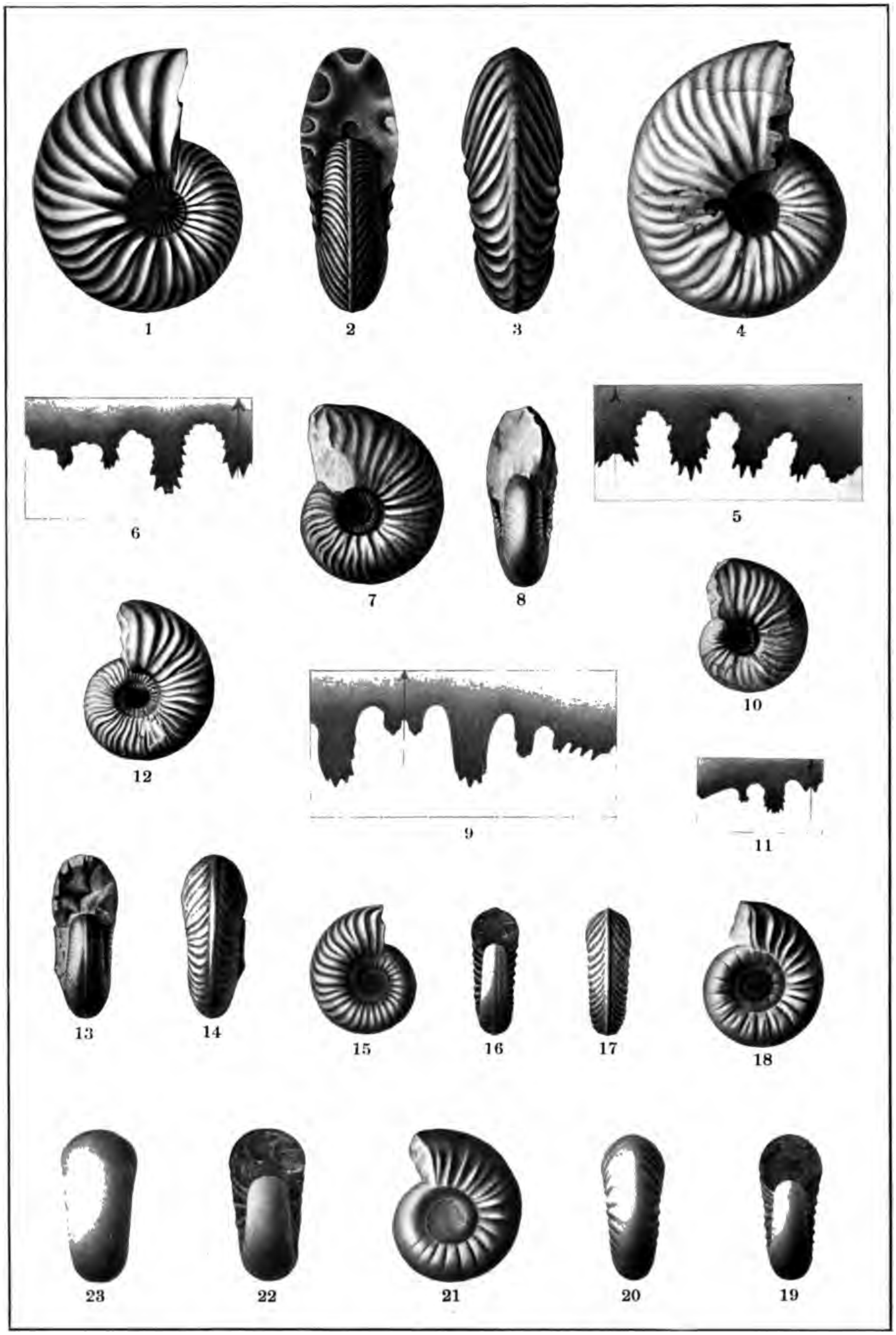
FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Side, front, and rear views (× 1½), adolescent stage; diameter 18 mm.

FIGS. 15, 16, 17. Side, front, and rear views (× 1½), adolescent stage; diameter 13 mm.

FIGS. 18, 19, 20. Side, front, and rear views (× 3), early adolescent stage; diameter 8 mm. Corresponds to *Dinarites*.

FIGS. 21, 22, 23. Side, front, and rear views (× 4), larval stage; diameter 6.5 mm. Corresponds to *Tirolites*.

From the divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon. Collection of J. P. Smith.



CERATITES (GYMNOTOCERAS) BLAKEI

PLATE XXIII.

BEYRICHITES ROTELLIFORMIS Meek (p. 155).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views of Meek's type (figured in U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, pt. 1, Pl. X, figs. 9 and 9–a).

FIGS. 3, 4, 5. Side, front, and rear views of a young specimen.

FIGS. 6, 7. Specimen showing the septa.

FIG. 7a. Septa of the same specimen.

From Middle Triassic, Nevada. Figs. 1–2, from Buena Vista Canyon, West Humboldt Range; figs. 3–7a from divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range. Collection of J. P. Smith.

ACROCHORDICERAS HYATTI Meek (p. 178).

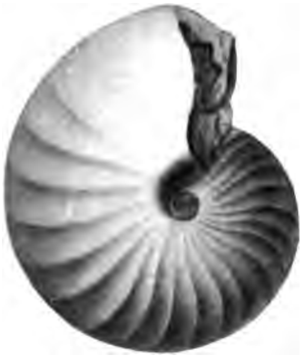
FIGS. 8, 9, 10, 11. Right and left sides, front, and septa.

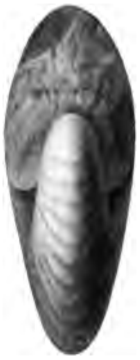
From Middle Triassic, Shoshone Mountains, Nevada. Whitney Collection.

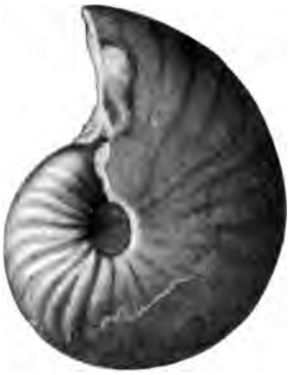
BALATONITES SHOSHONENSIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 167).

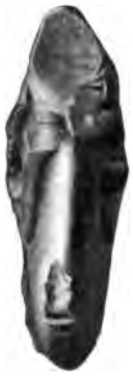
FIGS. 12, 13. Side and rear views of the type.

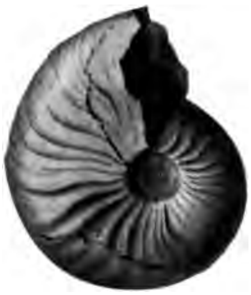
From Middle Triassic, Nevada. Shoshone Mountains, longitude 117° W. Whitney Collection.

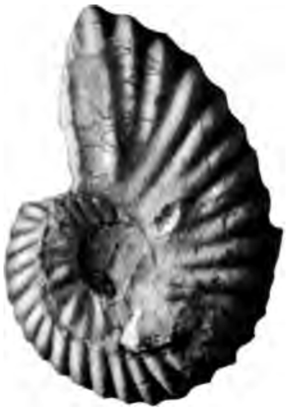

1

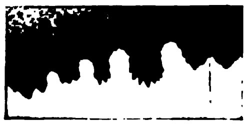

2

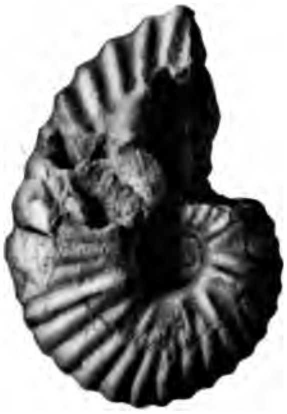

6

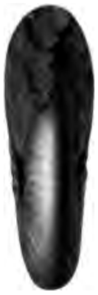

7

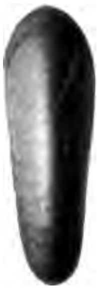

3

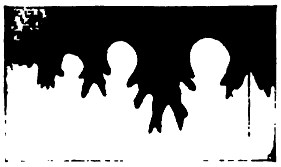

8

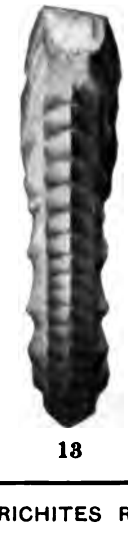

7a

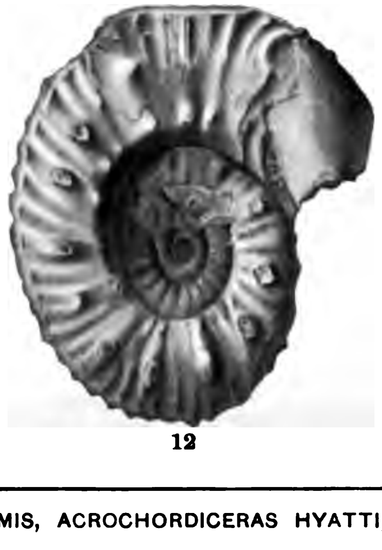

9

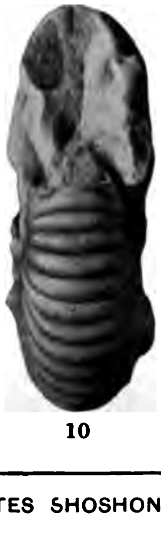

4


5


11


13


12


10

BEYRICHITES ROTELLIFORMIS, ACROCHORDICERAS HYATTI, BALATONITES SHOSHONENSIS.

PLATE XXIV.

EUDISCOCERAS GABBI Meek (p. 179).

FIGS. 1. 2. Side and rear views, from U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, pt. 1, Pl. XI, figs. 4 and 4a.
From Cottonwood Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada.

MONOPHYLLITES BILLINGSIANUS Gabb. (p. 94).

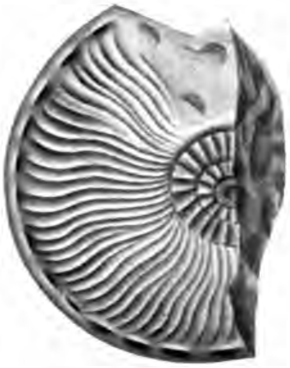
FIGS. 3, 4. Side view and septa.
From Middle Triassic, East Range, Humboldt Mountains, Nevada. Whitney Collection.

JOANNITES NEVADANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 76).

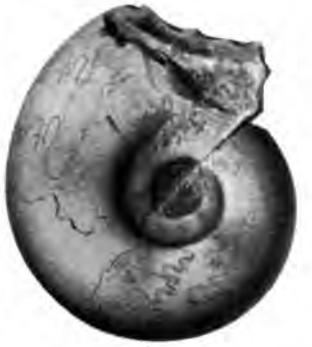
FIGS. 5, 6, 7. Side and front views and septa.
From Middle Triassic, Volcano, Nevada. Whitney Collection.

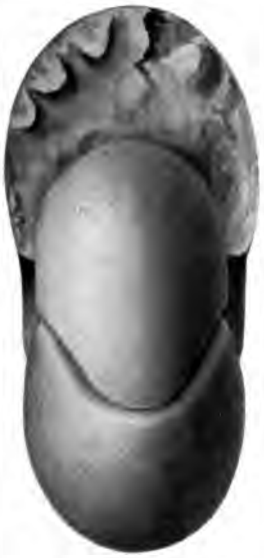
TRACHYCERAS (ANOLCITES) MEEKI Mojsisovics (p. 196).

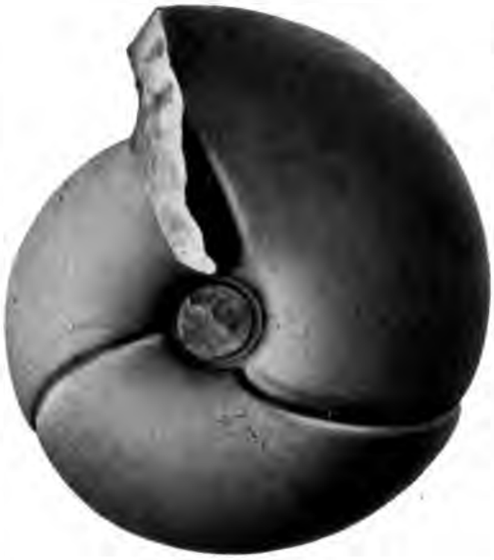
FIGS. 8, 9. After U. S. Geol. Explor. 40th Par., vol. 4, Pl. XI, figs. 1 and 1a.
From Middle Triassic, Cottonwood Canyon, West Humbolt Range, Nevada.

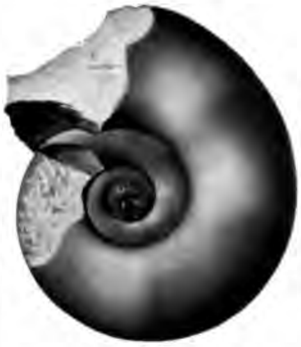

1

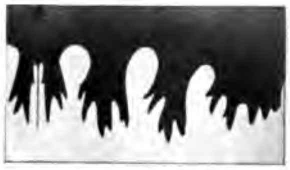
2

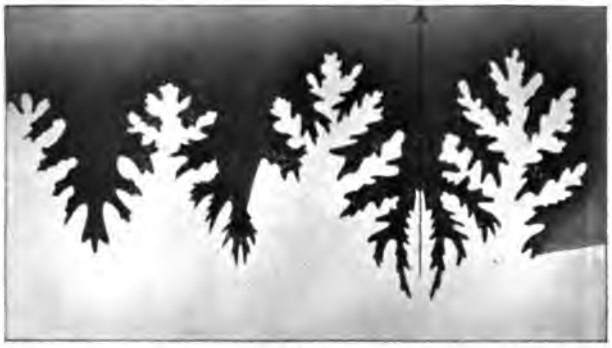

3

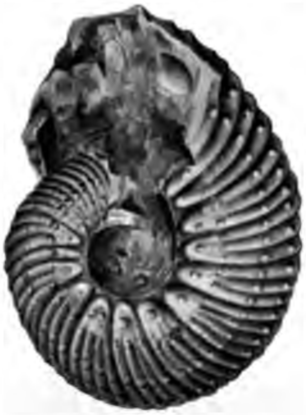

6


5


3 a


4


7


8

9

EUDISCOCERAS GABBI, MONOPHYLLITES BILLINGSIANUS, JOANNITES NEVADANUS, TRACHYCERAS (ANOLCITES) MEEKI.

PLATE XXV.

SAGECERAS GABBI Mojsisovics (p. 97).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa. (Copied from Palæontology of California, vol. 1, Pl. V, figs. 8 and 10.)

From Middle Triassic, West Humboldt Range, Nevada.

CELTITES HALLI Mojsisovics (p. 125).

FIGS. 4, 4a. Side and front views (natural size).

FIG. 5. Right side (natural size) of another specimen.

FIGS. 5a, 5b. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 3) of another specimen.

From Middle Triassic, on divide between north side of Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon, Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PTYCHITES MEEKI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 87).

FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2) of the type.

FIGS. 9, 10. Side and front views of an adolescent specimen.

FIGS. 11, 12. Side and front views of a still smaller specimen.

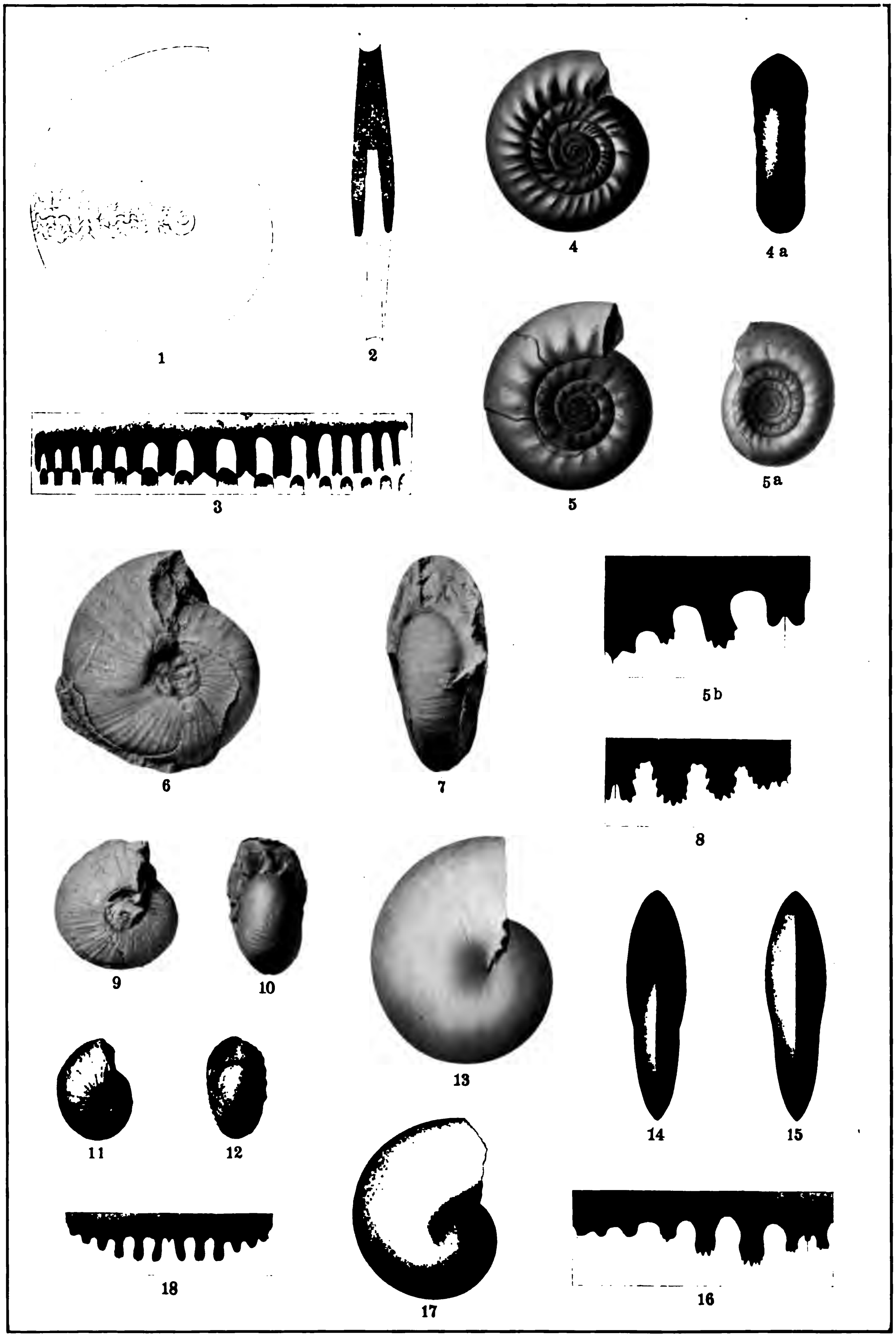
From Middle Triassic, Star Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Whitney collection, Harvard University.

LONGOBARDITES NEVADANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 132).

FIGS. 13, 14, 15, 16. Side, front, and rear views (× 2) and septa (× 3) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 17, 18. Side view and septa (both × 3) showing septa in the goniatite stage.

From Middle Triassic, New Pass, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Whitney collection, Harvard University.



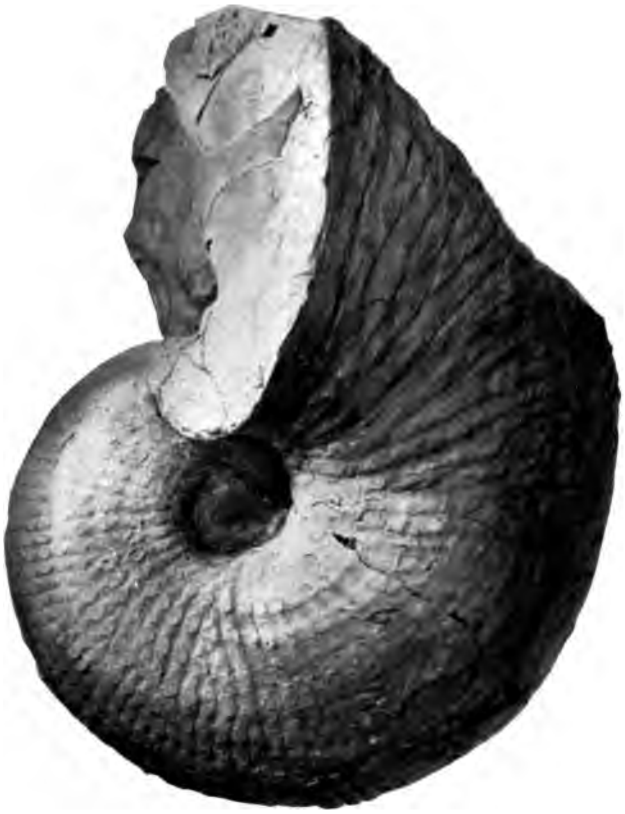
SAGECERAS GABBI, CELTITES HALLI, PTYCHITES MEEKI, LONGOBARDITES NEVADANUS.

PLATE XXVI.

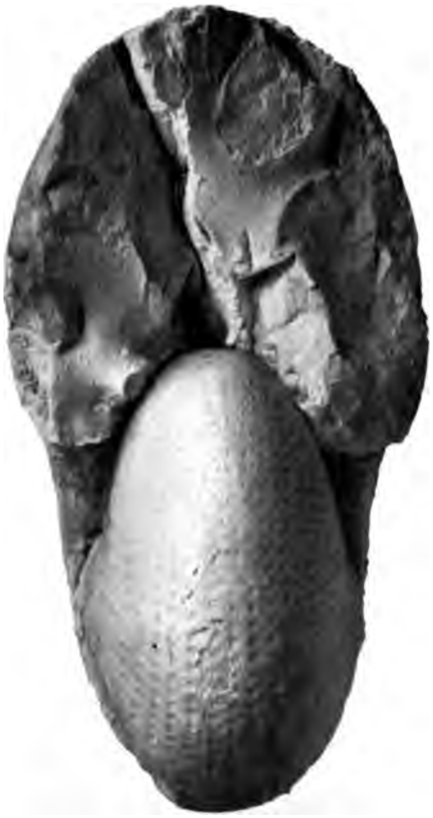
SAGENITES HERBICHI Mojsisovics (p. 39).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views of a large specimen, showing the decrease of the spines and increase of the radial ribs in old age.

From Upper Triassic (Karnic stage), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.



1



2

SAGENITES HERBICHI.

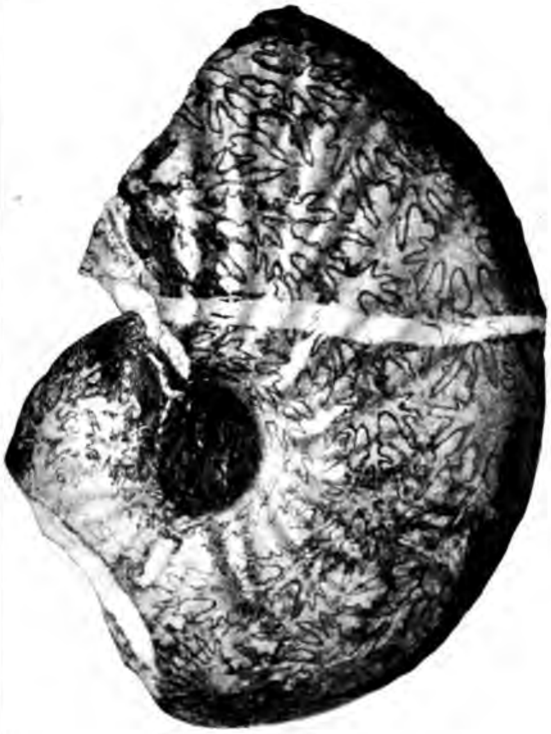
PLATE XXVII.

SAGENITES HERBICHI Mojsisovics (p. 39).

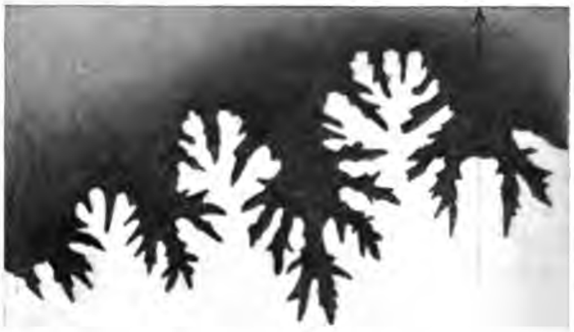
FIGS. 1, 2. Side view and septa of a specimen with the shell removed to show the smooth cast.

FIGS. 3, 4. Side and front views, showing the shell at maturity.

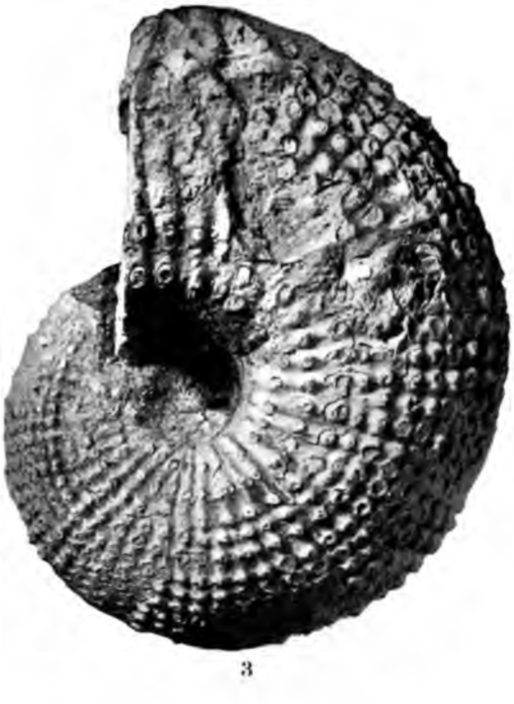
From Upper Triassic (Karnic stage), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



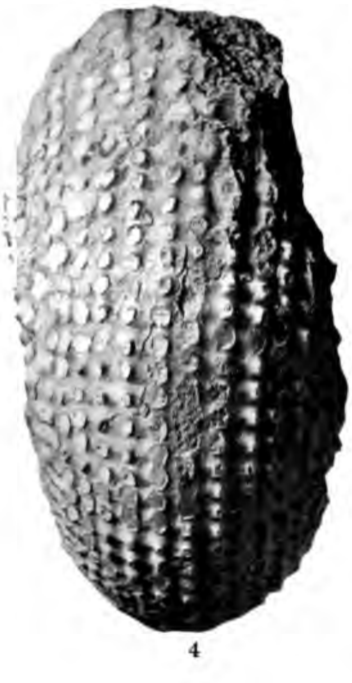
1



2



3



4

SAGENITES HERBICHI.

PLATE XXVIII.

SAGENITES HERBICHI Mojsisovics (p. 39).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa of an immature specimen; diameter 45 mm.

FIGS. 4, 5. Side and front views of an immature specimen, showing the shell at this stage; diameter 34 mm.

FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side, front, and rear views (× 3) of an adolescent specimen, showing the beginning of the sculpture; diameter 9.5 mm.

FIGS. 9, 10. Side and front views (× 4) of a smaller adolescent specimen; diameter 6.5 mm.

FIGS. 11, 12, 13, 14. Side, front, and rear views (× 4) and septa (× 6), showing the transition from goniatite to ammonite; diameter 4.8 mm.

FIGS. 15, 16, 17, 18. Side, front, and rear views (× 12) and septa (× 20), larval stage, corresponding to the goniatite ancestor of *Sagenites;* diameter 2.40 mm.

From Upper Triassic (Karnic stage), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

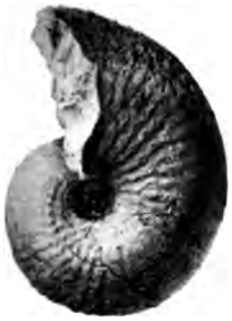
HOMERITES SEMIGLOBOSUS Hauer (p. 43).

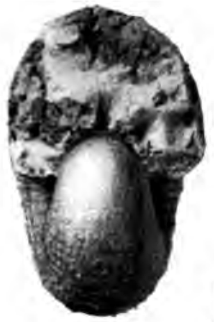
FIGS. 19, 20. Side and rear views (× 2).

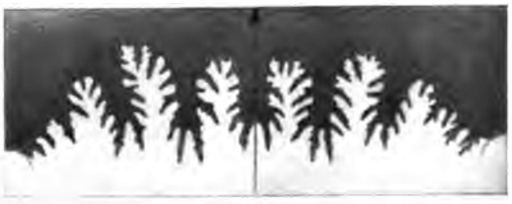
FIGS. 21, 22, 23. Side, front, and rear views.

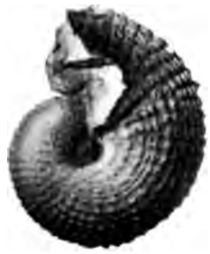
FIG. 24. Septa (× 6) of same.

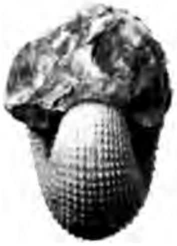
From Upper Triassic (Karnic stage), California. Figs. 19, 20, from divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River; figs. 21-24, from west bank of the North Fork of Squaw Creek, 3 miles north of Kelly's ranch, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

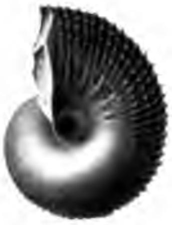

1

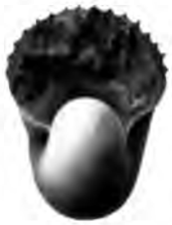

2

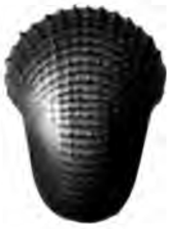

3

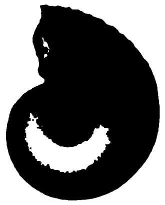

4

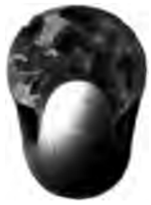

5

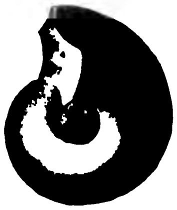

6

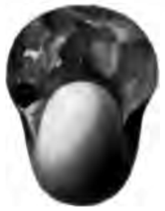

7

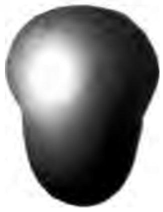

8

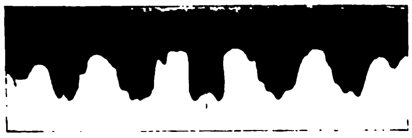

9

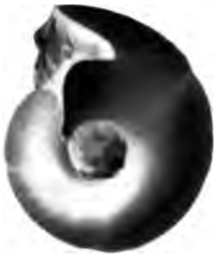

10

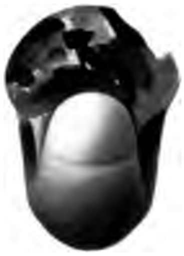

11

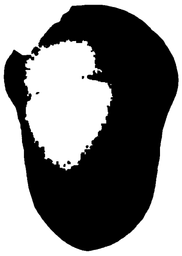

12

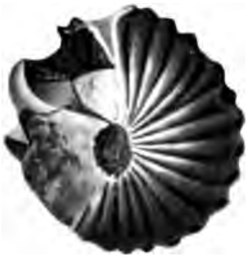

13

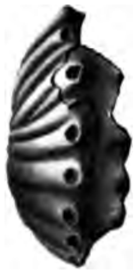

14

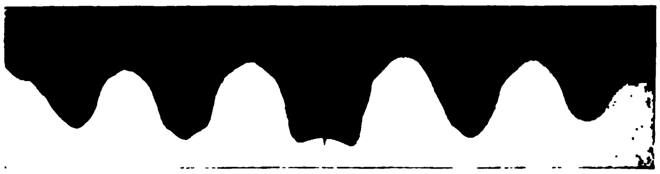

15

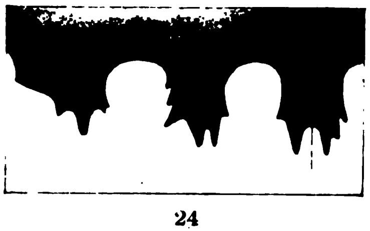

16


17


19


20


18


24

23

22

21

SAGENITES HERBICHI, HOMERITES SEMIGLOBOSUS.

PLATE XXIX.

HALORITES AMERICANUS Hyatt (p. 42).

FIGS. 1, 2. (Copied from Palæontology of California, vol. 1, Pl. III, figs. 21 and 21a.)

From Upper Triassic (Noric horizon, above the Hosselkus limestones) near Genesee, Plumas County, Cal.

LECONTEIA CALIFORNICA Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 36).

FIGS. 3, 4, 5, 6. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 3) of the type specimen.

FIG. 7. Side view of another specimen, showing the constriction near the aperture.

FIG. 8. Cross section (× 2).

FIG. 9. Septa (× 2) drawn from a broken whorl.

FIGS. 10, 11. Views from side and above of specimens, showing contraction of body chamber at the aperture.

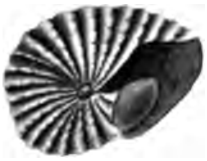
FIGS. 12, 13. Side and rear views of specimen with outer shell removed, showing the ventral rows of knots on the cast.

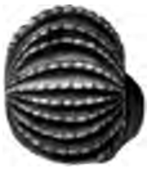
FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Side, front, and rear views (× 2) of an adolescent specimen, showing the beginning of the knots on the ribs; diameter 9 mm.

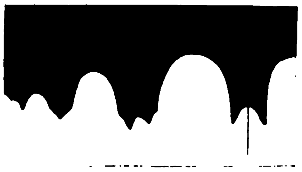
FIGS. 17, 18. Side and front views (× 10) of larval specimen; diameter 2.9 mm.

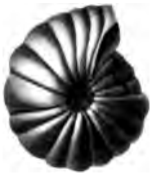
FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Side, front, and rear views (× 10) of larval specimen, to show the beginning of the umbilical ribs; diameter 2.5 mm.

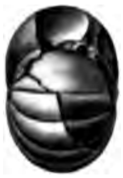
From Upper Triassic (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

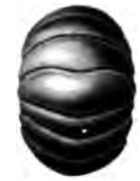

1

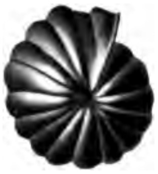

2

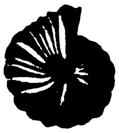

6

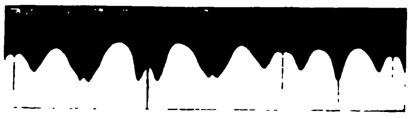

3

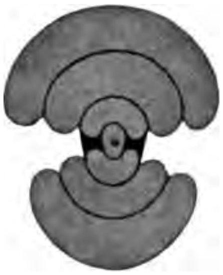

4

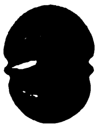

5

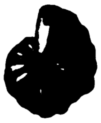

7

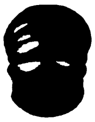

10

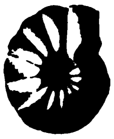

9

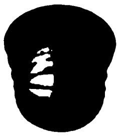

8

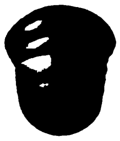

11

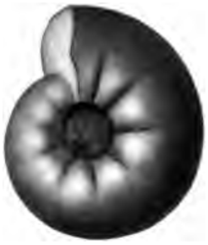

12

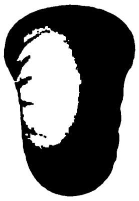

13

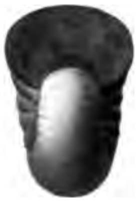

14

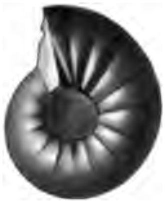

15

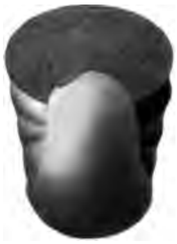

16


17


21


20


19


18

HALORITES AMERICANUS, LECONTEIA CALIFORNICA.

PLATE XXX.

Juvavites subinterruptus Mojsisovics (p. 46).

Figs. 1, 2. Side and front views.

From Upper Triassic, near Terrup-chetta, 6 miles north of Madison's ranch, on divide between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

Juvavites subintermittens Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 47).

Figs. 3, 4, 5. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2).

From Upper Triassic, near Terrup-chetta, 6 miles north of Madison's ranch, on Squaw Creek, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

Paratropites Sellai Mojsisovics (p. 54).

Figs. 6, 7. Side and front views of an old specimen.

Figs. 8, 9, 10. Side and front views and septa of a mature specimen.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE XXXI.

PARATROPITES SELLAI Mojsisovics (p. 54).

FIG. 1. Septa (× 2) of a mature specimen.
FIGS. 2, 3. Side and front views.
FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side, front, and rear views.
FIGS. 7, 8. Side and rear views.
FIGS. 9, 10. Side and front views; diameter 21 mm.
FIGS. 11, 12, 13. Side, front, and rear views (× 2); diameter 12 mm.
FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Side, front, and rear views; diameter 7 mm.
FIGS. 17, 18, 19, 20. Side, front, and rear views (× 4) and septa (× 10); diameter 4.98 mm.
FIGS. 21, 22, 23. Side and front views (× 6) and septa (× 10); diameter 4 mm.
FIGS. 24, 25, 26. Side and front views (× 10) and septa (× 15); diameter 2.3 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE XXXII.

PARATROPITES (GYMNOTROPITES) AMERICANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 56).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views (× 2) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 3, 4, 5. Side, front, and rear views (× 2) and septa (× 4).

FIGS. 6, 7. Side and front views (× 3); diameter 10 mm. (Septa not exact; they should show a divided ventral lobe.)

FIG. 10. Side view (× 3); diameter 6.5 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

TORNQUISTITES EVOLUTUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 60).

FIGS. 11, 12, 13, 14. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 3) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 15, 16. Side and front views.

FIGS. 17, 18, 19. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 3).

FIGS. 20, 21. Showing the keel on the inner volutions; diameter 7.5 mm. (× 5).

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE XXXIII.

TROPITES SUBBULLATUS Hauer (p. 67).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views of an old specimen; diameter 83 mm.
FIG. 4. Septa from another specimen.
FIGS. 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views of a smaller adult specimen.

From Upper Triassic (Karnic stage), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE XXXIV.

TROPITES SUBBULLATUS Hauer (p. 67).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views of adult specimen.

FIGS. 3, 4, 5. Side, front, and rear views of an adolescent specimen; diameter 27 mm.

FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 17.5 mm.

FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Side, front, and rear views (× 3), adolescent stage; diameter 9.5 mm.

FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Side, front, and rear views (× 3), adolescent stage; diameter 7 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE XXXV.

DISCOTROPITES SANDLINGENSIS Hauer (p. 63).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side view and septa of a large specimen, showing the hollow keel.

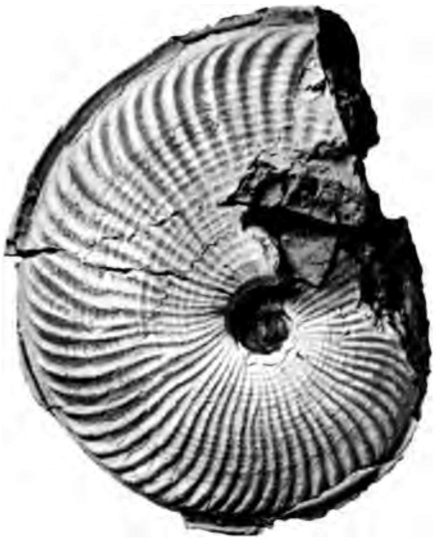
FIGS. 3, 4, 5, 6. Side, front, and rear views and septa, with the outer shell removed, showing the low keel on the cast; diameter 48 mm.

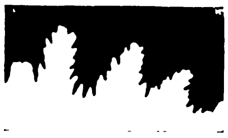
FIGS. 7, 8. Side and front views, showing the coarse sculpture.

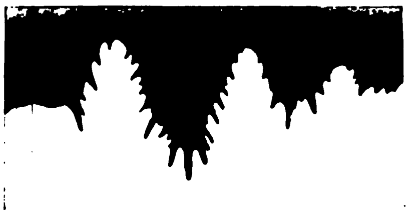
FIG. 9. An artificial cast, showing the radial ribs, spiral lines, keel, and umbilical nodes.

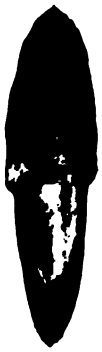
FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2); diameter 29.5 mm.

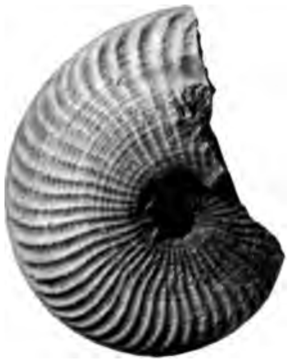
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.


1

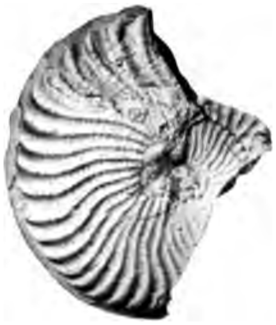

2


6

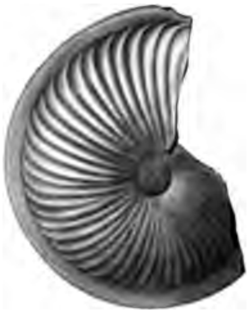

4


3

5

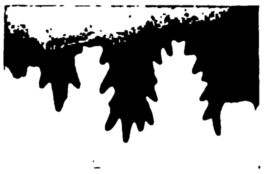

7

8


9

10

11


12

DISCOTROPITES SANDLINGENSIS.

PLATE XXXVI.

DISCOTROPITES SANDLINGENSIS Hauer (p. 63).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views (× 4) showing the beginning of the lateral ribs; diameter 5.5 mm.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views (× 5) and septa (× 10); diameter 4.25 mm.

FIGS. 8, 9. Fragment of whorl (× 10) and septa; diameter 3.20 mm.

FIGS. 10, 11, 12, 13. Side, front, and rear views, and septa (all × 10), larval stage; diameter 2.68 mm.

FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Side, front, and rear views (× 20), larval stage; diameter 1.50 mm.

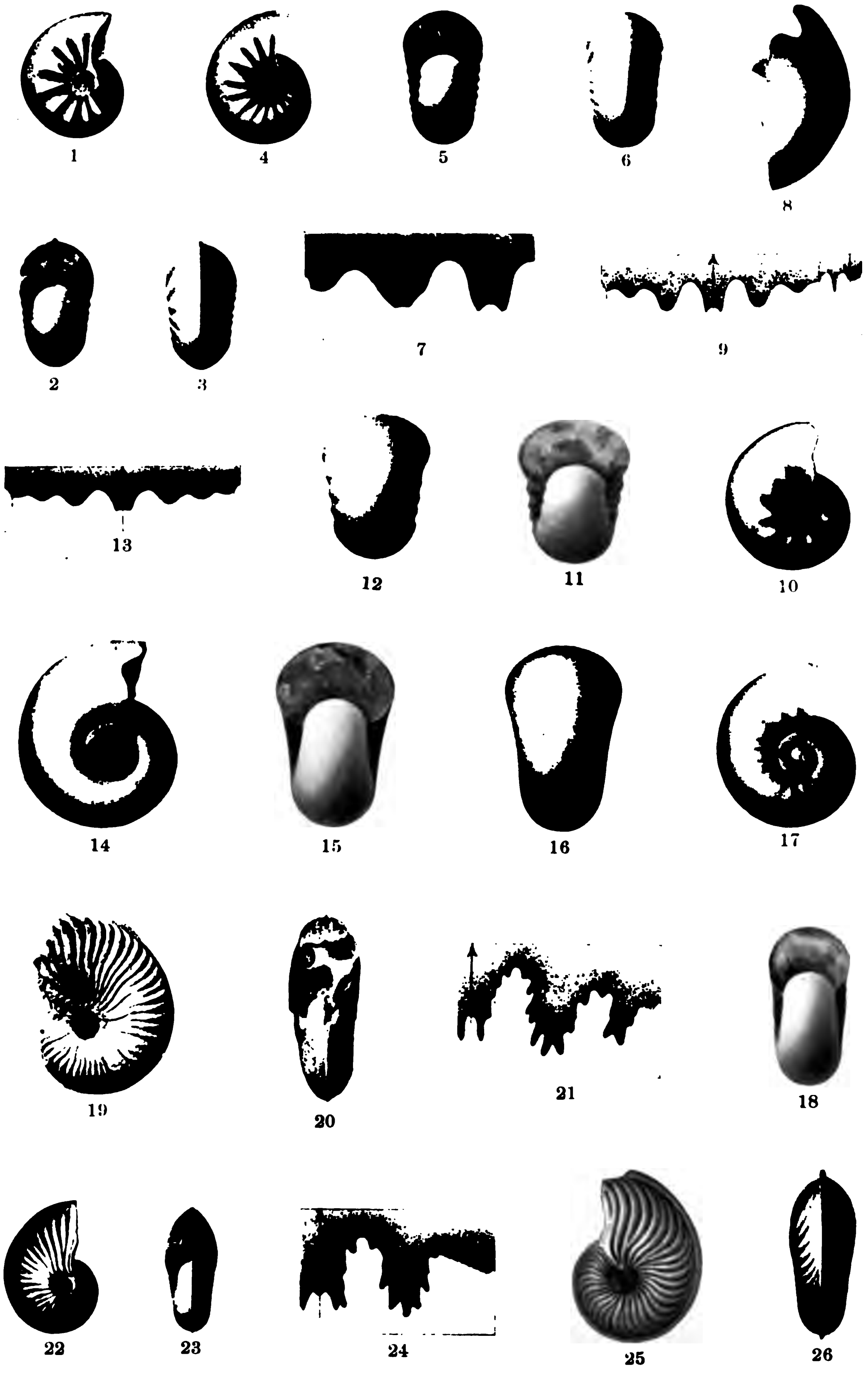
FIGS. 17, 18. Side and front views, larval stage; diameter 1.36 mm.

FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Shell (× 2) and septa (× 4); diameter 15.5 mm.

FIGS. 22, 23, 24. Shell (× 2) and septa (× 4); diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 25, 26. Outer shell and the keel; diameter 9 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



DISCOTROPITES SANDLINGENSIS.

PLATE XXXVII.

ARCESTES (PROARCESTES) PACIFICUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 75).

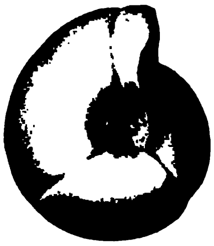
FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views (× 10) and septa (× 15), *Stacheoceras* stage; diameter 2.97 mm.
FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side and front views (× 10) and septa (× 15), *Popanoceras* stage; diameter 2. 16 mm.
FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side and front views (× 15) and septa (× 20), *Adrianites* stage; diameter 1.7 mm.
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

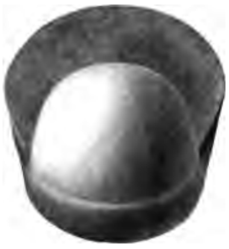
HAUERITES ASHLEYI Hyatt and Smith (p. 104).

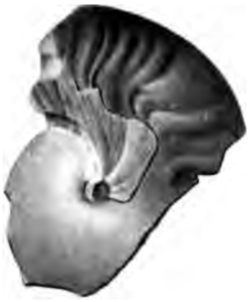
FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2).
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

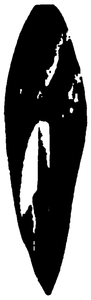
DIENERIA ARTHABERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 106).

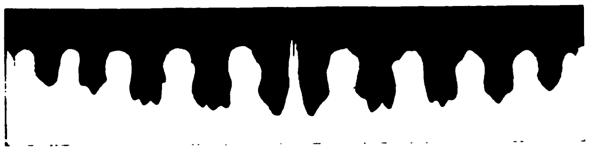
FIGS. 13, 14. Side and front views (× 2); diameter 15 mm.
FIGS. 15, 16. Side view (× 2) and septa (× 4), showing the goniatitic character.
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

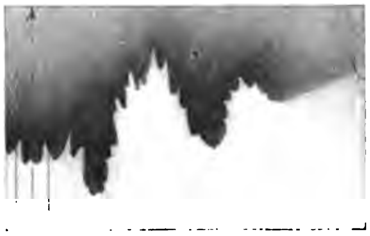

1

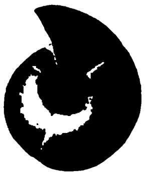

2

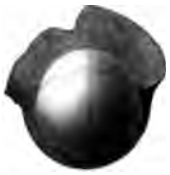

10

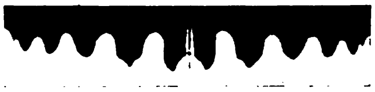

11

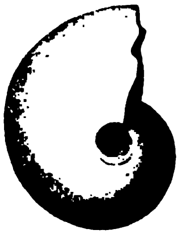

3

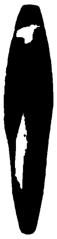

12

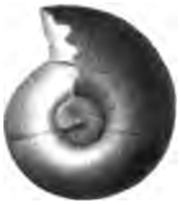

4

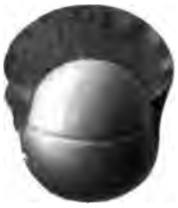

5

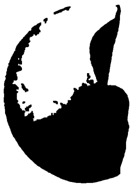

6

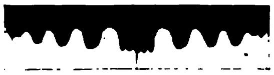

13

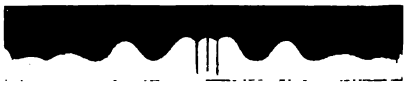

14


7


8


15


9


16

ARCESTES (PROARCESTES) PACIFICUS, HAUERITES ASHLEYI, DIENERIA ARTHABERI.

PLATE XXXVIII.

POLYCYCLUS NODIFER Hyatt and Smith (p. 201).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 4).

FIGS. 5, 6. Side and front views.

FIGS. 7, 8. Side and front views, showing the outer shell.

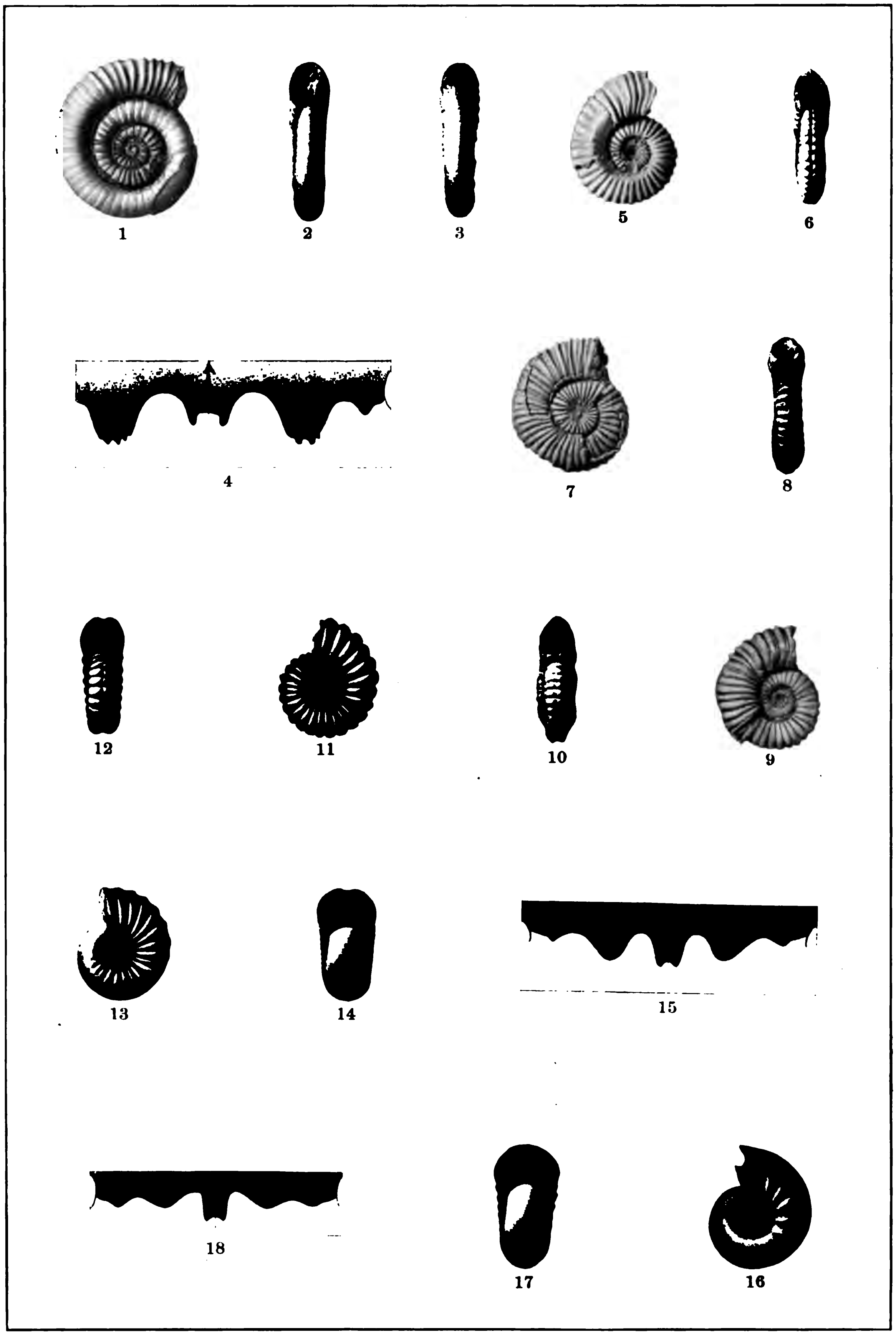
FIGS. 9, 10. Side and front views, showing both shell and cast.

FIGS. 11, 12. Side and front views; diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Side and front views (× 5) and septa (× 10), adolescent stage; diameter 3.5 mm.

FIGS. 16, 17, 18. Side and front views (× 10) and septa (× 20), larval stage; diameter 2 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



POLYCYCLUS NODIFER.

PLATE XXXIX.

ARPADITES GABBI Hyatt and Smith (p. 175).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views and septa (natural size).

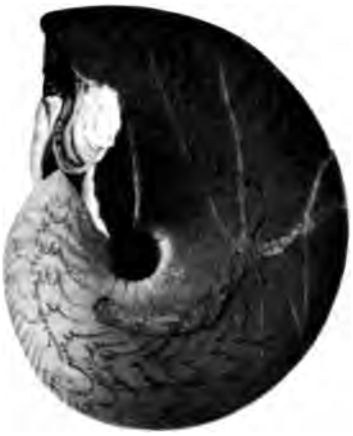
FIGS. 8, 9. Side and front views at early maturity.

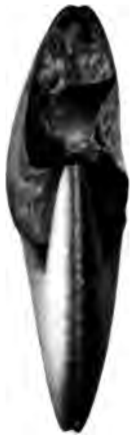
FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side and front views (× 2) and septa (× 4); diameter 18.5 mm.

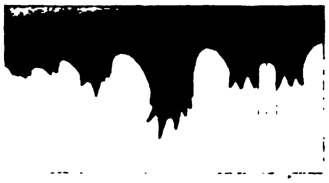
FIGS. 13, 14. Side and front views (× 2); diameter 12.5 mm.

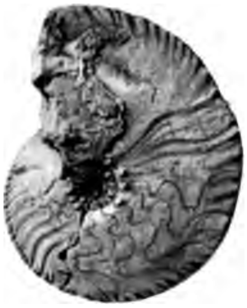
FIGS. 15, 16, 17. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), end of adolescent stage; diameter 10 mm.

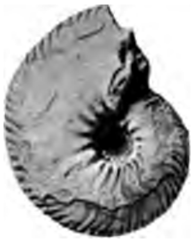
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. . Figs. 1–3, from collection United States National Museum; figs. 4–17, from collection of J. P. Smith.

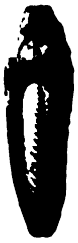

1

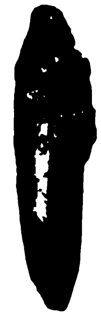

2

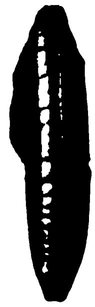

3

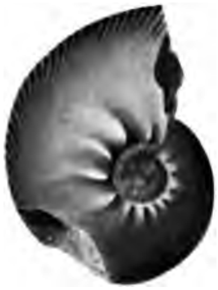

4

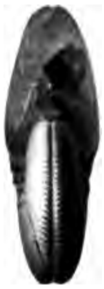

8

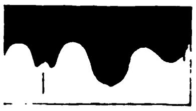

9

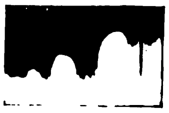

5

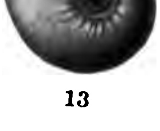

6

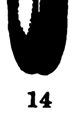

10

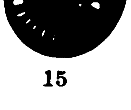

11

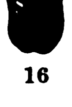

12

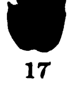

7


13


14


15


16


17

ARPADITES GABBI.

PLATE XL.

CLIONITES FAIRBANKSI Hyatt and Smith (p. 183).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (×2) of the type specimen.

FIG. 5. Side view of an old specimen, showing the rough sculpture in old age.

FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side, front, and rear views; diameter 49 mm.

FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Side, front, and rear views; diameter 32 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Figs. 1–4, collection of United States National Museum; figs. 5–11, collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE XXXVI.

DISCOTROPITES SANDLINGENSIS Hauer (p. 63).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views (× 4) showing the beginning of the lateral ribs; diameter 5.5 mm.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views (× 5) and septa (× 10); diameter 4.25 mm.

FIGS. 8, 9. Fragment of whorl (× 10) and septa; diameter 3.20 mm.

FIGS. 10, 11, 12, 13. Side, front, and rear views, and septa (all × 10), larval stage; diameter 2.68 mm.

FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Side, front, and rear views (× 20), larval stage; diameter 1.50 mm.

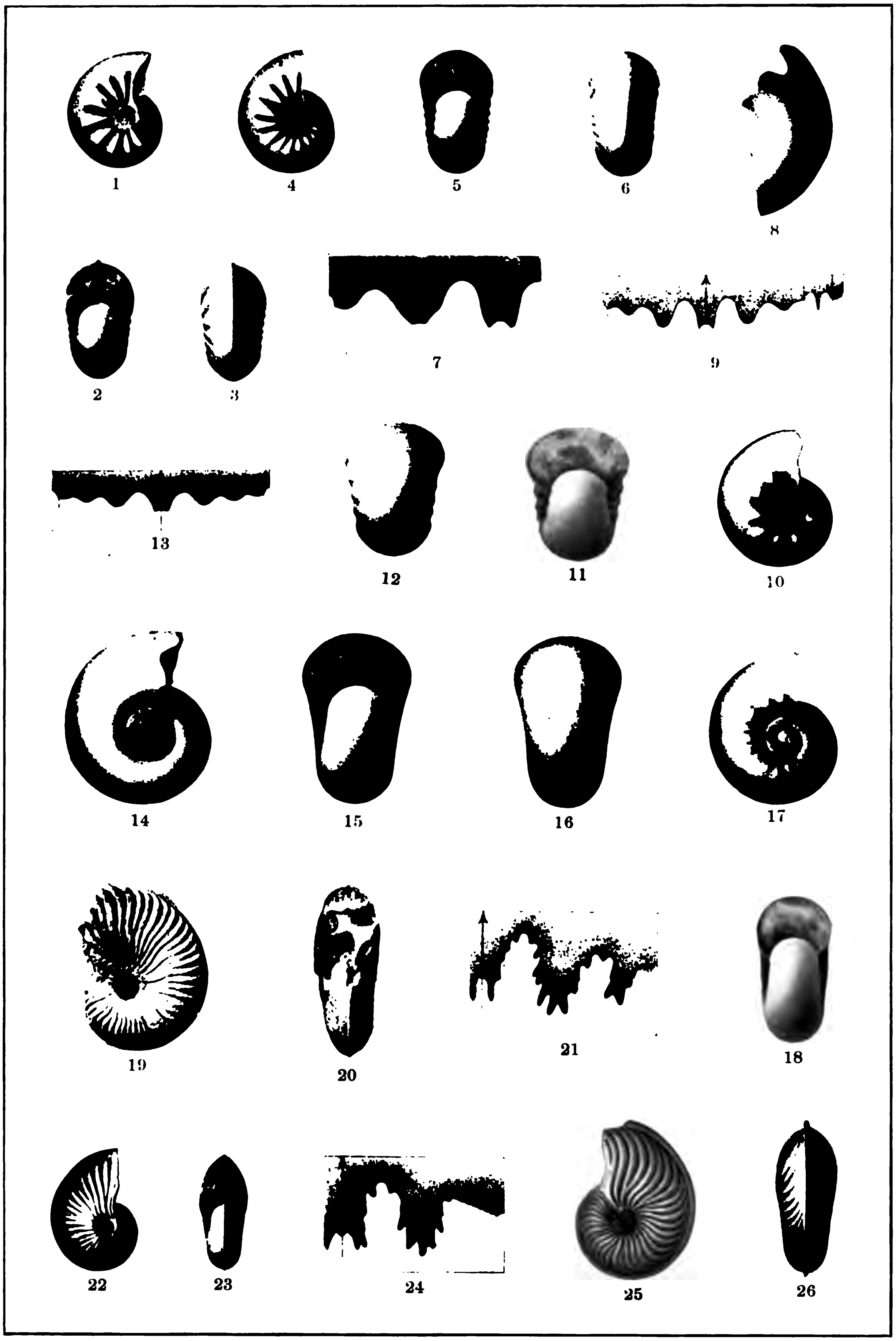
FIGS. 17, 18. Side and front views, larval stage; diameter 1.36 mm.

FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Shell (× 2) and septa (× 4); diameter 15.5 mm.

FIGS. 22, 23, 24. Shell (× 2) and septa (× 4); diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 25, 26. Outer shell and the keel; diameter 9 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



DISCOTROPITES SANDLINGENSIS.

PLATE XXXVII.

ARCESTES (PROARCESTES) PACIFICUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 75).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views (× 10) and septa (× 15), *Stacheoceras* stage; diameter 2.97 mm.
FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side and front views (× 10) and septa (× 15), *Popanoceras* stage; diameter 2. 16 mm.
FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side and front views (× 15) and septa (× 20). *Adrianites* stage; diameter 1.7 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

HAUERITES ASHLEYI Hyatt and Smith (p. 104).

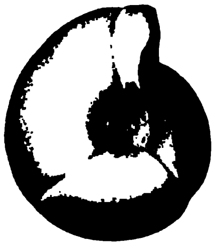
FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2).

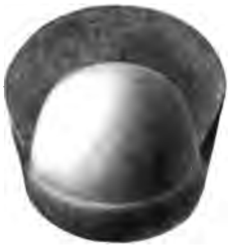
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

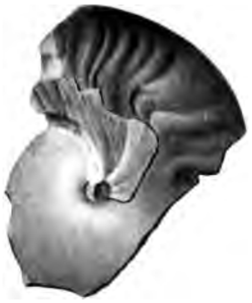
DIENERIA ARTHABERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 106).

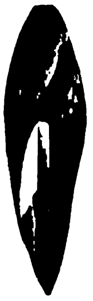
FIGS. 13, 14. Side and front views (× 2); diameter 15 mm.
FIGS. 15, 16. Side view (× 2) and septa (× 4), showing the goniatitic character.

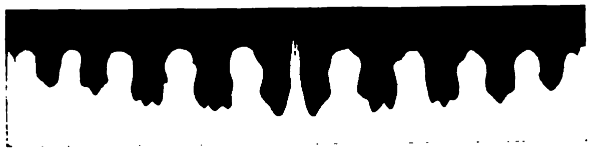
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

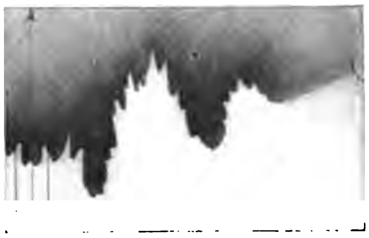

1

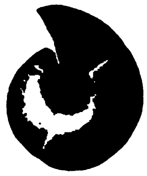

2

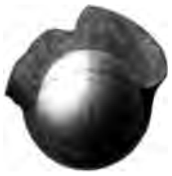

10

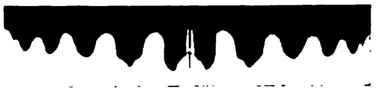

11

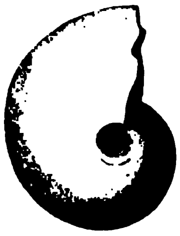

3

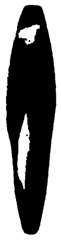

12

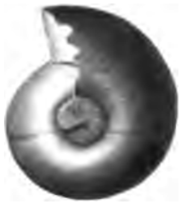

4

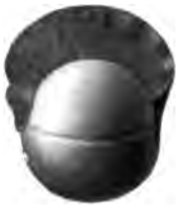

5

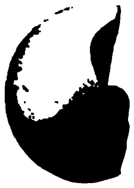

6

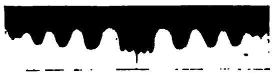

13

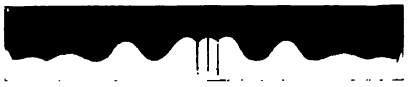

14


7


8


15


9


16

ARCESTES (PROARCESTES) PACIFICUS, HAUERITES ASHLEYI, DIENERIA ARTHABERI.

PLATE XXXVIII.

POLYCYCLUS NODIFER Hyatt and Smith (p. 201).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 4).
FIGS. 5, 6. Side and front views.
FIGS. 7, 8. Side and front views, showing the outer shell.
FIGS. 9, 10. Side and front views, showing both shell and cast.
FIGS. 11, 12. Side and front views; diameter 10 mm.
FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Side and front views (× 5) and septa (× 10), adolescent stage; diameter 3.5 mm.
FIGS. 16, 17, 18. Side and front views (× 10) and septa (× 20), larval stage; diameter 2 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE XXXIX.

ARPADITES GABBI Hyatt and Smith (p. 175).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views and septa (natural size).

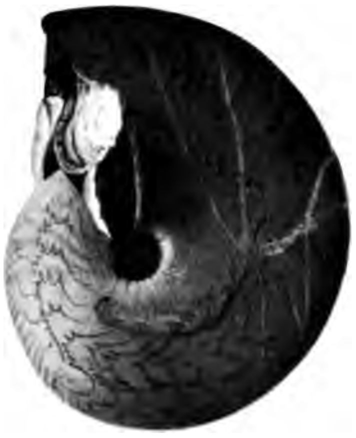
FIGS. 8, 9. Side and front views at early maturity.

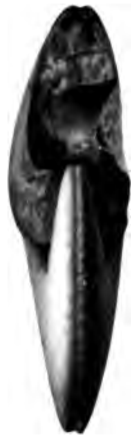
FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side and front views (× 2) and septa (× 4); diameter 18.5 mm.

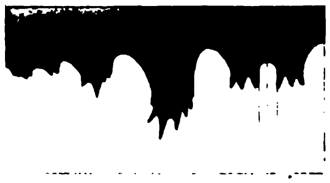
FIGS. 13, 14. Side and front views (× 2); diameter 12.5 mm.

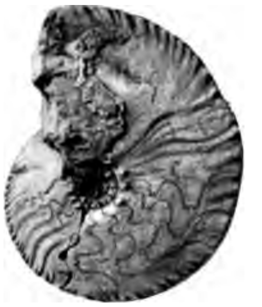
FIGS. 15, 16, 17. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), end of adolescent stage; diameter 10 mm.

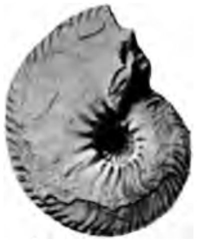
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. . Figs. 1–3, from collection United States National Museum; figs. 4–17, from collection of J. P. Smith.

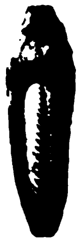

1

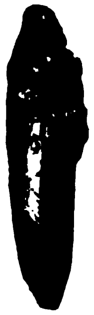

2

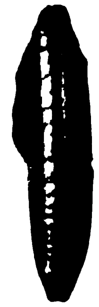

3

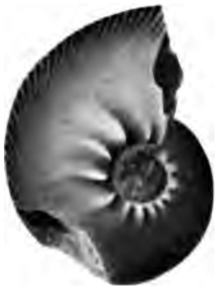

4

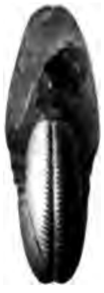

8

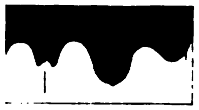

9

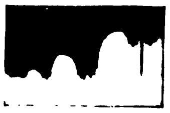

5

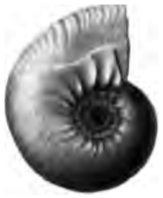

6

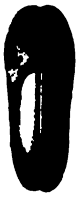

10

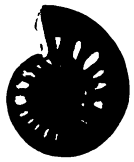

11

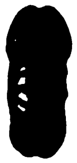

12

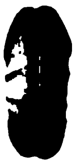

7


13


14


15


16


17

ARPADITES GABBI.

PLATE XL.

CLIONITES FAIRBANKSI Hyatt and Smith (p. 183).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (×2) of the type specimen.

FIG. 5. Side view of an old specimen, showing the rough sculpture in old age.

FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side, front, and rear views; diameter 49 mm.

FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Side, front, and rear views; diameter 32 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Figs. 1–4, collection of United States National Museum; figs. 5–11, collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE XLI.

CLIONITES FAIRBANKSI Hyatt and Smith (p. 183).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and rear views; diameter 17.5 mm.

FIGS. 3, 4, 5. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 14 mm.

FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Adolescent stage (× 2); diameter 10.20 mm.

FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Adolescent stage (× 3); diameter 7.5 mm.

FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Adolescent stage (× 4); corresponding to *Tirolites;* diameter 5.08 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

CLIONITES (STANTONITES) RUGOSUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 185).

FIGS. 15, 16, 17. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2) of type specimen.

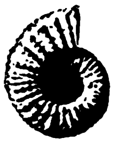
FIGS. 18, 19. Side and front views (natural size).

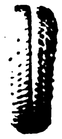
FIGS. 20, 21. Side and front views, adolescent specimen; diameter 20 mm.

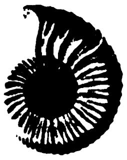
FIGS. 22, 23. Side and front views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 14 mm.

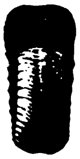
FIGS. 24, 25, 26. Side, front, and rear views (× 5), *Tirolites* stage; diameter 4.5 mm.

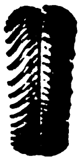
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

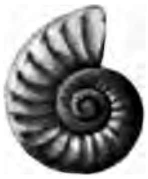

1

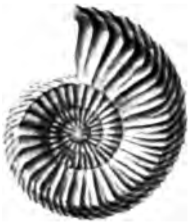

2

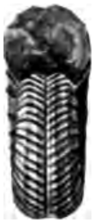

6

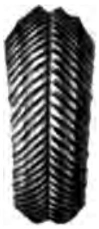

7

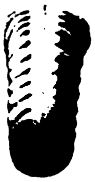

8

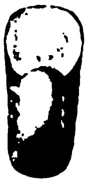

9

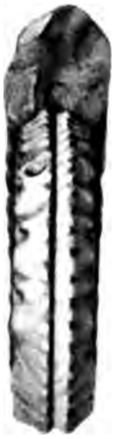

3

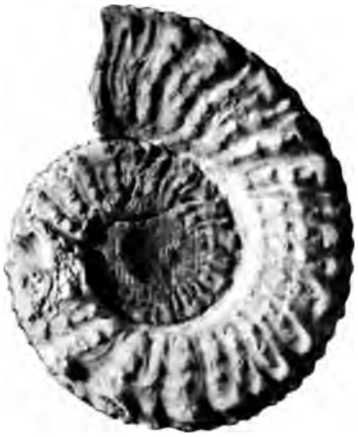

4

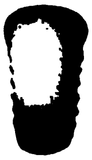

5

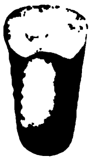

11

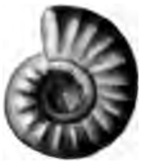

10

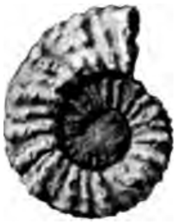

16

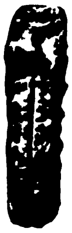

15

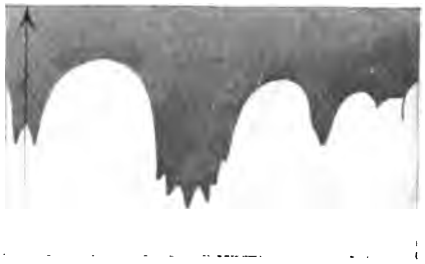

14

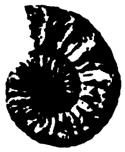

13

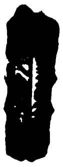

12

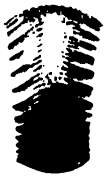

18

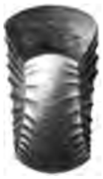

19

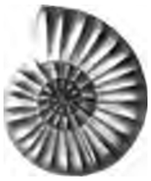

17

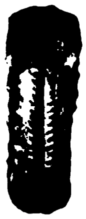

20

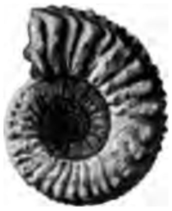

21


26


25


24


23


22

CLIONITES FAIRBANKSI, CLIONITES (STANTONITES) RUGOSUS.

PLATE XLII.

CLIONITES (TRASKITES) ROBUSTUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 186).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2).

FIGS. 7, 8. Side and rear views (natural size). Transition from adolescence to maturity; diameter 31 mm.

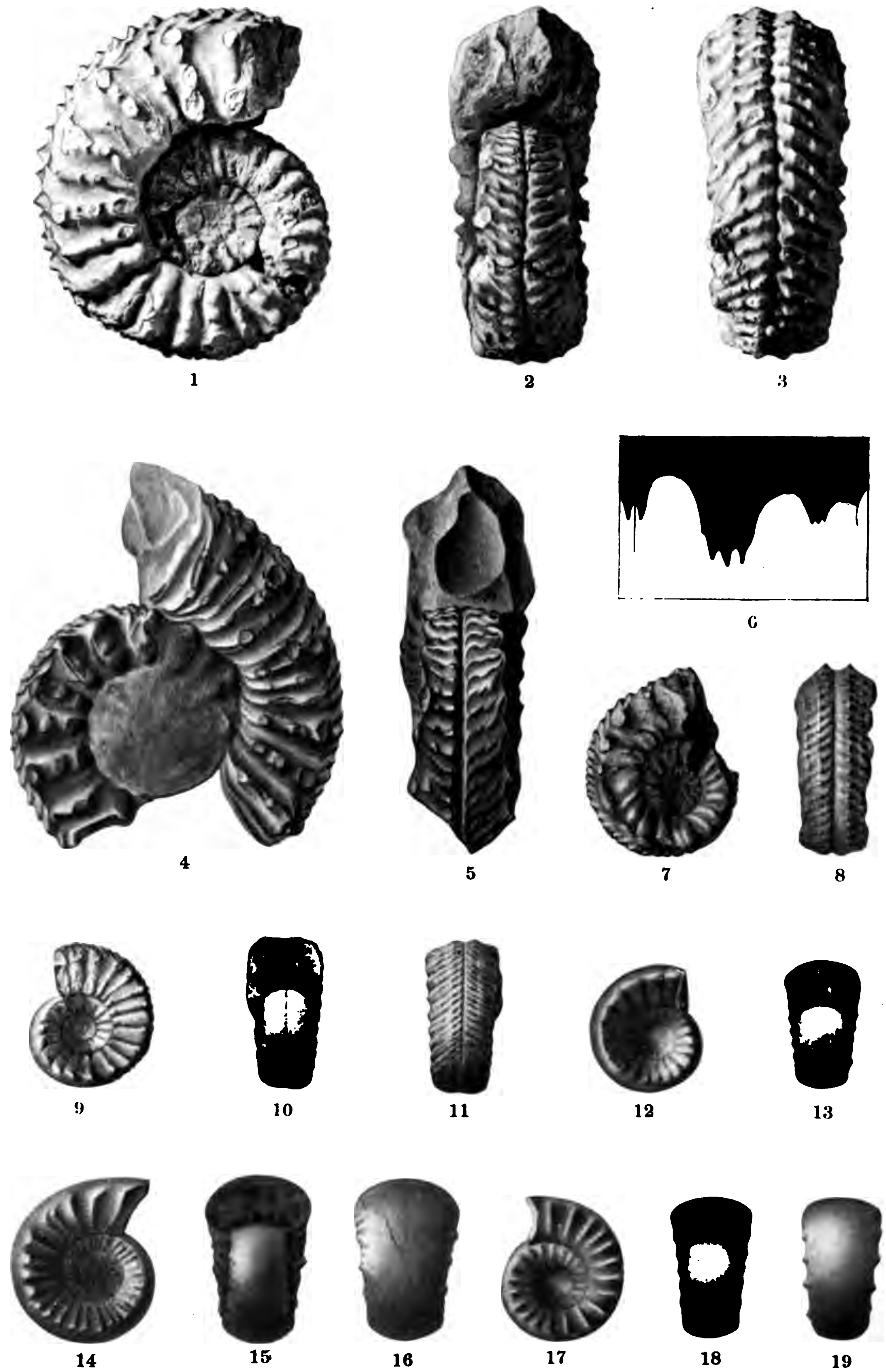
FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Side, front, and rear views (× 1½), adolescent stage; diameter 16 mm.

FIGS. 12, 13. Side and front views (× 2), adolescent stage corresponding to *Californites;* diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Side, front, and rear views (× 4), adolescent stage corresponding to *Tirolites;* diameter 6.5 mm.

FIGS. 17, 18, 19. Side, front, and rear views (× 5); *Tirolites* stage; diameter 4.5 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



CLIONITES (TRASKITES) ROBUSTUS.

PLATE XLIII.

CLIONITES (SHASTITES) COMPRESSUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 188).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 2), of type specimen.

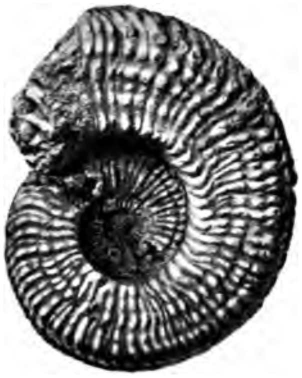
FIGS. 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views; diameter 28 mm.

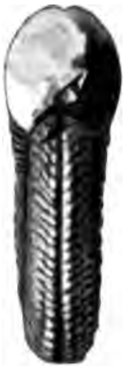
FIGS. 8, 9, 10. Side and front views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 16 mm.

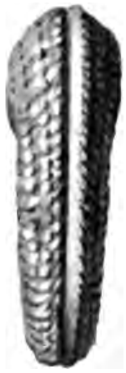
FIGS. 11, 12, 13. Side, front, and rear views, adolescent stage; diameter 17 mm.

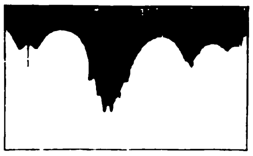
FIGS. 14, 15. Side and front views, adolescent stage corresponding to *Tirolites;* diameter 5 mm.

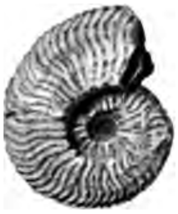
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

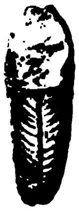

1


2

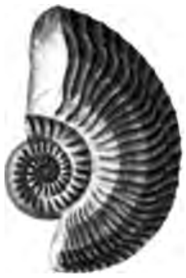

3

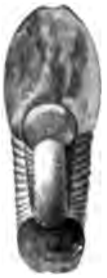

4

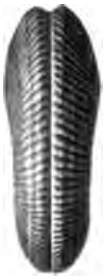

5

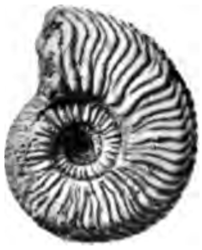

6

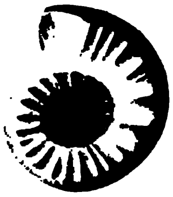
7


11

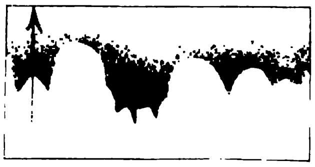

12


13


8


14

15


10

9

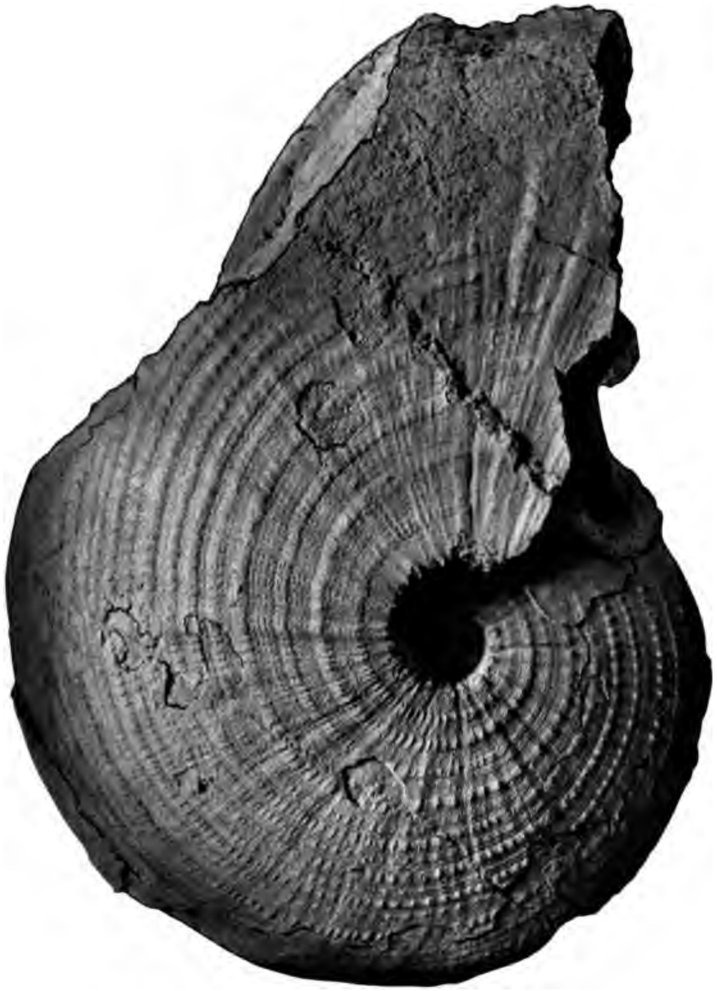
CLIONITES (SHASTITES) COMPRESSUS.

PLATE XLIV.

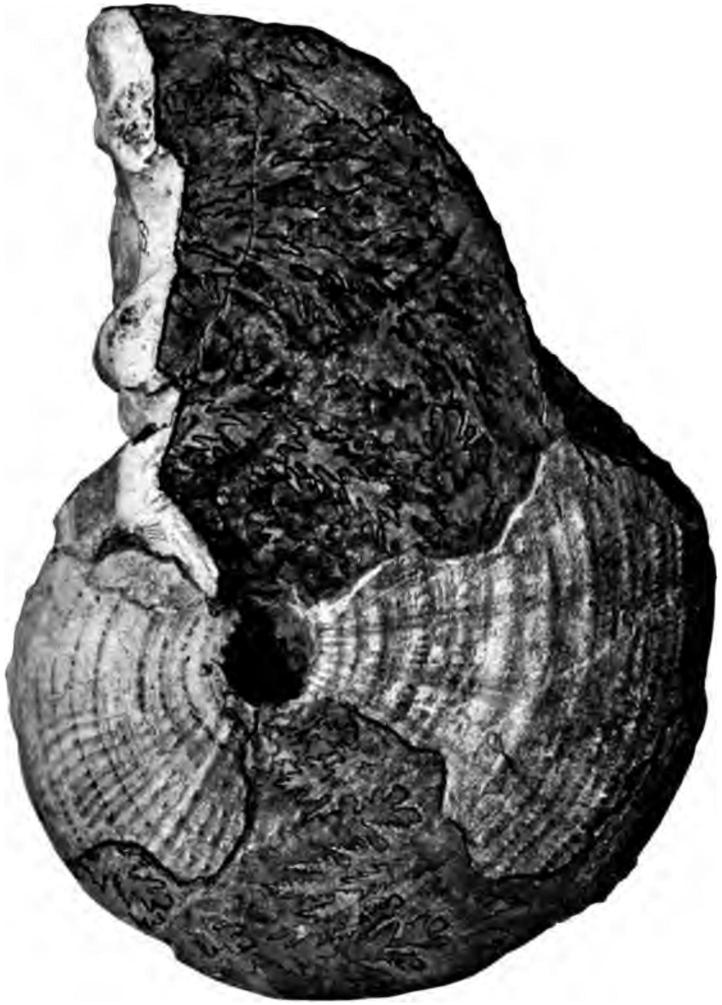
TRACHYCERAS (PROTRACHYCERAS) LECONTEI Hyatt and Smith (p. 194).

FIGS. 1, 2. Right and left sides, showing on the right the surface sculpture and on the left the septa, type specimen. (Pl. XLV, figs. 1 and 2).

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



1



2

TRACHYCERAS (PROTRACHYCERAS) LECONTEI.

PLATE XLV.

TRACHYCERAS (PROTRACHYCERAS) LECONTEI Hyatt and Smith (p. 194).

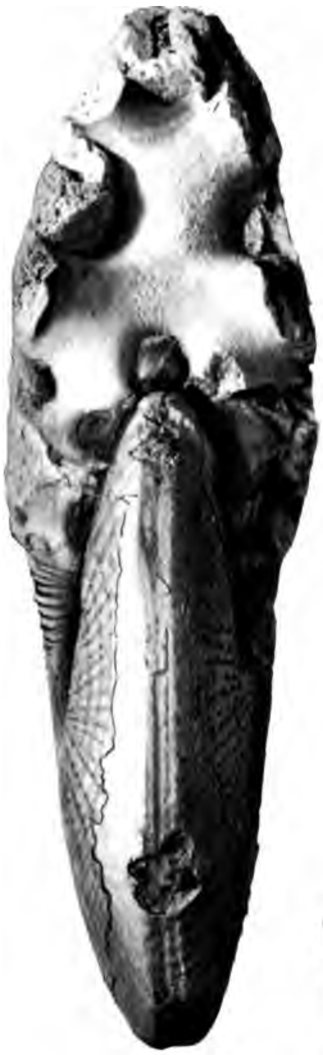
FIGS. 1, 2. Front view and septa of the same specimen shown in Pl. XLIV, figs. 1 and 2.

FIGS. 3, 4. Side and front views of a smaller specimen; diameter 53 mm.

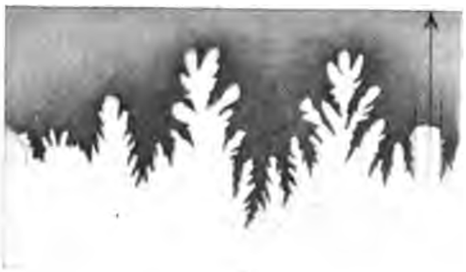
FIGS. 5, 6. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2); diameter 42 mm.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side and front views and septa (all × 2); diameter 26 mm. (This specimen is the inner whorl of figs. 5 and 6.)

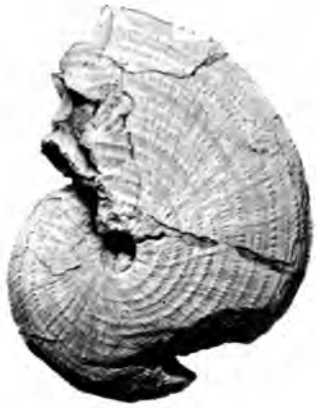
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



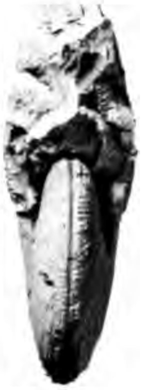
1



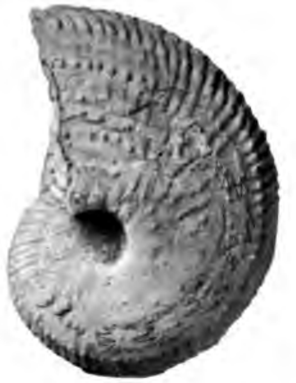
2



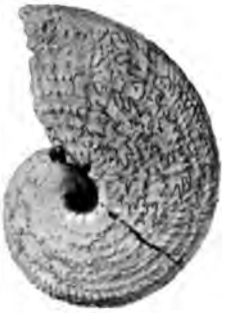
3



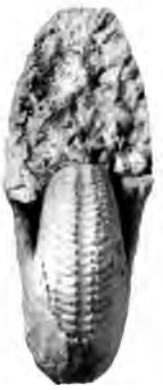
4



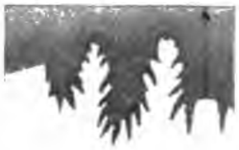
7



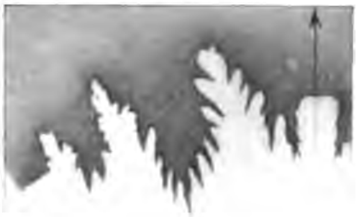
5



8



9



6

TRACHYCERAS (PROTRACHYCERAS) LECONTEI.

PLATE XLVI.

TRACHYCERAS (PROTRACHYCERAS) LECONTEI Hyatt and Smith (p. 194).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (× 3) and septa (× 6), adolescent stage; diameter 12 mm.

FIGS. 5, 6. Side view (× 3) and septa (× 6), adolescent stage; diameter 10 mm.

FIGS 7, 8, 9. Side, front, and rear views (× 3); diameter 8 mm.

FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side, front, and rear views (× 5); diameter 5.5 mm.

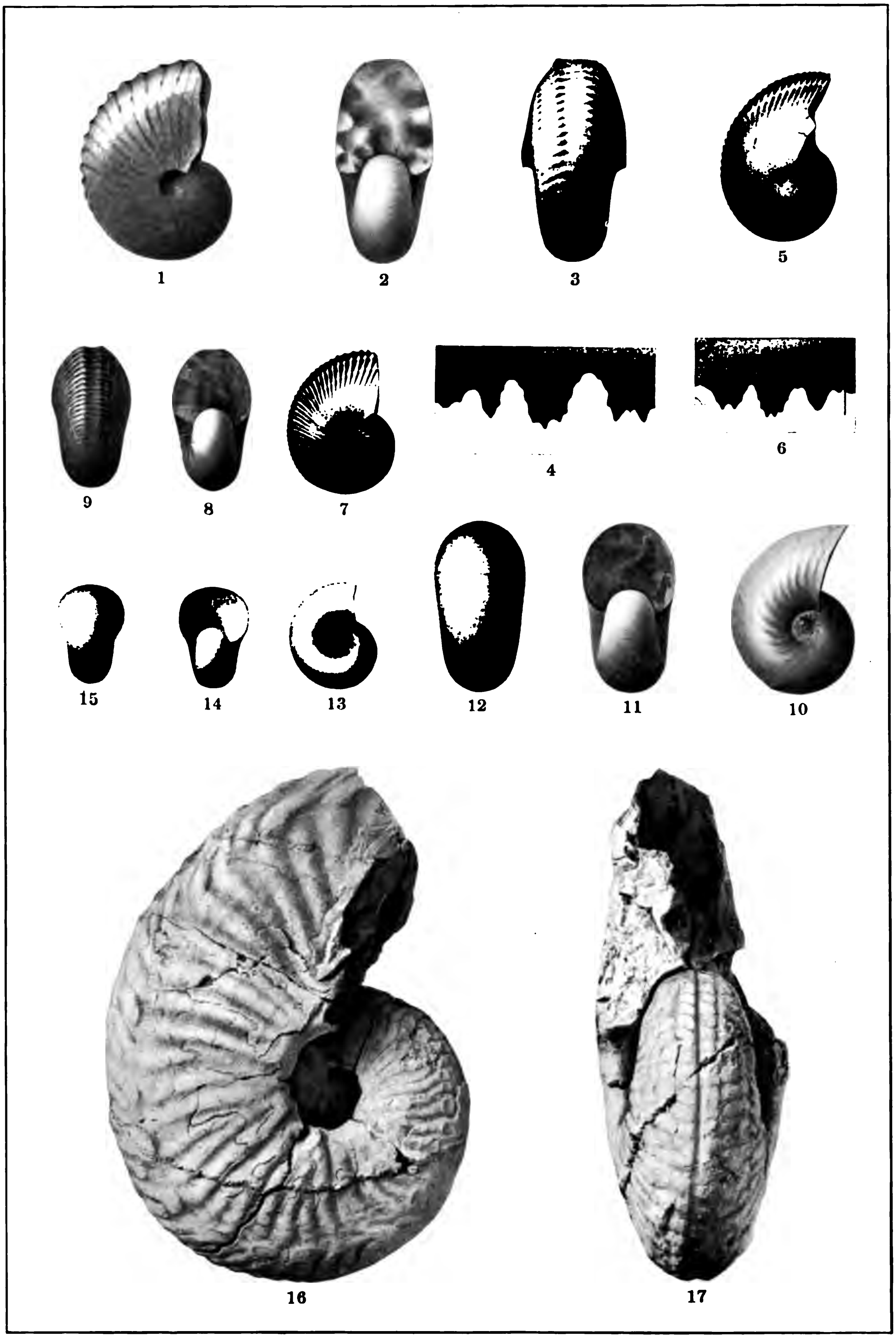
FIGS. 13, 14, 15. End of larval stage, side, front, and rear views (× 6); diameter 3 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

SIRENITES LAWSONI Hyatt and Smith (p. 198).

FIGS. 16, 17. Side and front views (natural size) of the type. (See also Pl. XLVII, figs. 1-3, for septa and inner whorl of the same specimen.)

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of United States National Museum.



TRACHYCERAS (PROTRACHYCERAS) LECONTEI, SIRENITES LAWSONI.

PLATE XLVII.

SIRENITES LAWSONI Hyatt and Smith (p. 198).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views and septa; inner whorl of specimen shown on Pl. XLVI, figs. 16 and 17.

FIGS. 5, 6. Side and front views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 25 mm.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 17 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

SANDLINGITES ANDERSONI Hyatt and Smith (p. 200).

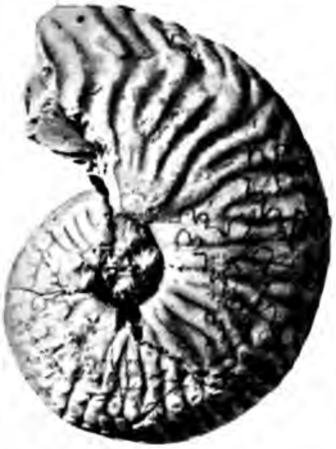
FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side, front, and rear views.

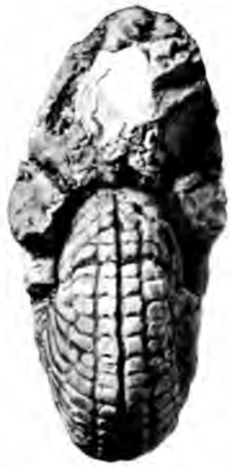
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

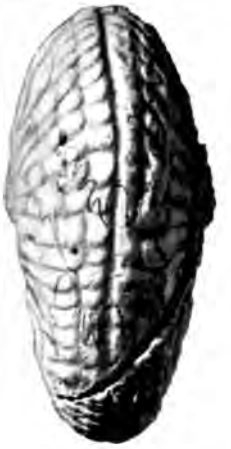
RHABDOCERAS RUSSELLI Hyatt (p. 203).

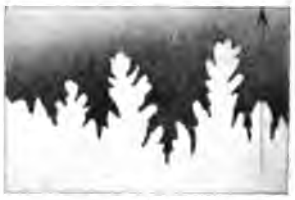
FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Side view and cross section (natural size), and septa (× 3).

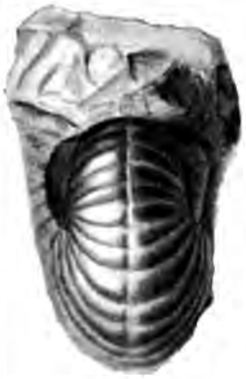
From Upper Triassic, Noric horizon, near Genesee, Plumas County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

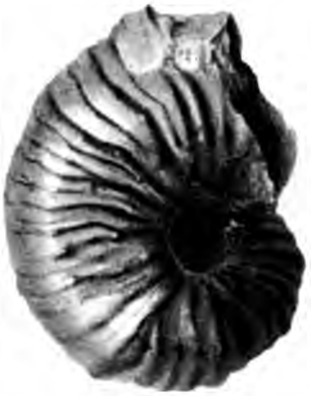

1

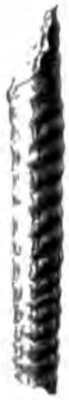

2

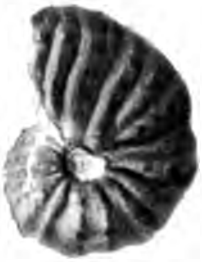

3

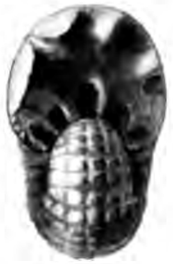

4

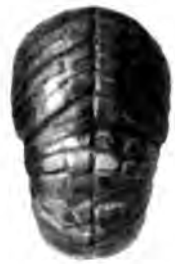

6

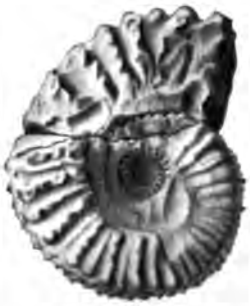

5

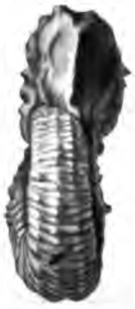

13

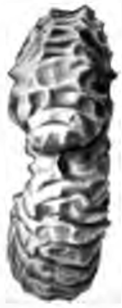

7

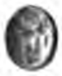

8

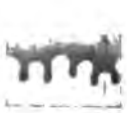

9


10


11


12


14


15

SIRENITES LAWSONI, SANDLINGITES ANDERSONI, RHABDOCERAS RUSSELLI.

PLATE XLVIII.

ATRACTITES PHILIPPII Hyatt and Smith (p. 205).

FIG. 1. Specimen showing phragmocone and guard.

FIG. 2. Phragmocone (× 2) of the above.

FIG. 3. Phragmocone (× 2) of another specimen from Bear Mountain, Shasta County, showing the external siphuncle.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

ORTHOCERAS SHASTENSE Hyatt and Smith (p. 210).

FIGS. 4, 5. Side view and cross section (natural size).

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

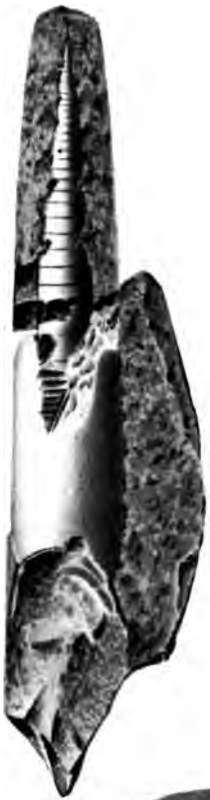
MOJSVAROCERAS TURNERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 209).

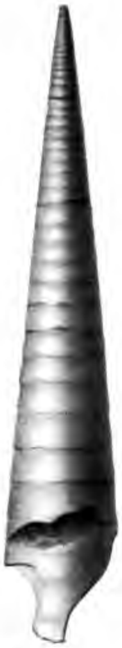
FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side and rear views and septa.

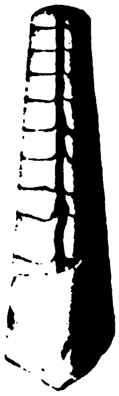
FIGS. 9, 10. Side and rear views, adolescent stage.

FIG. 11. Small fragment (× 2) of inner whorl of the last specimen, showing the internal lobe and the siphuncle.

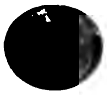
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

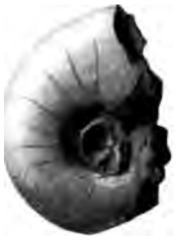

1

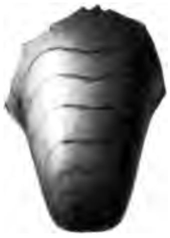

2

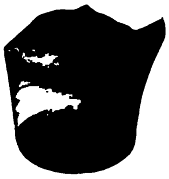

3

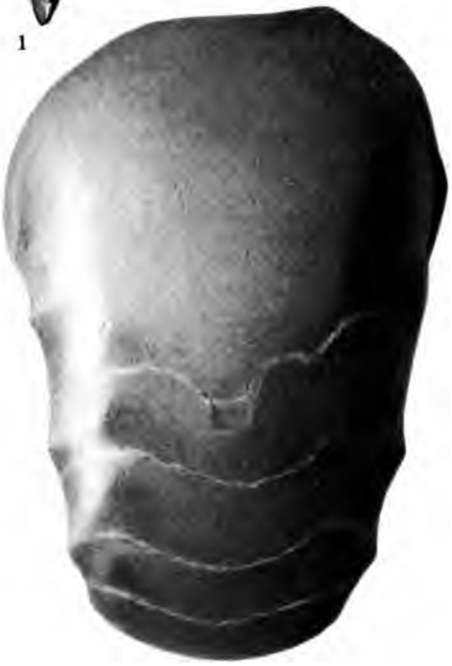
4

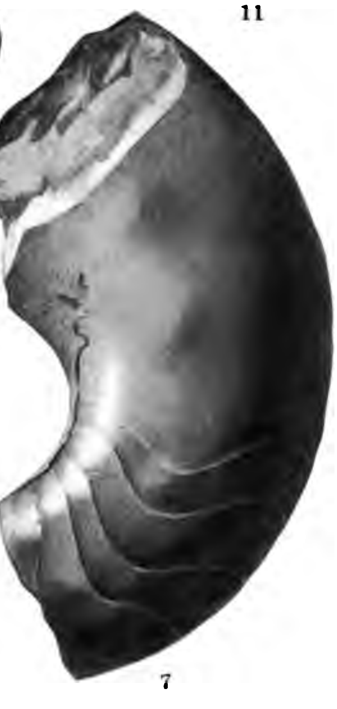

5

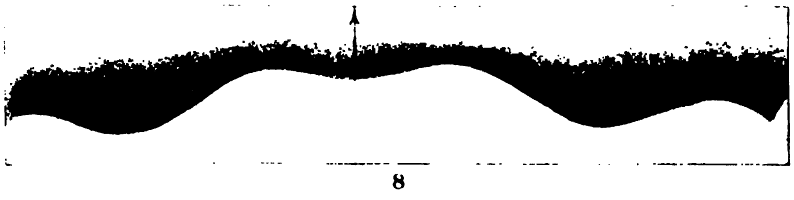

9


10


11


6


7


8

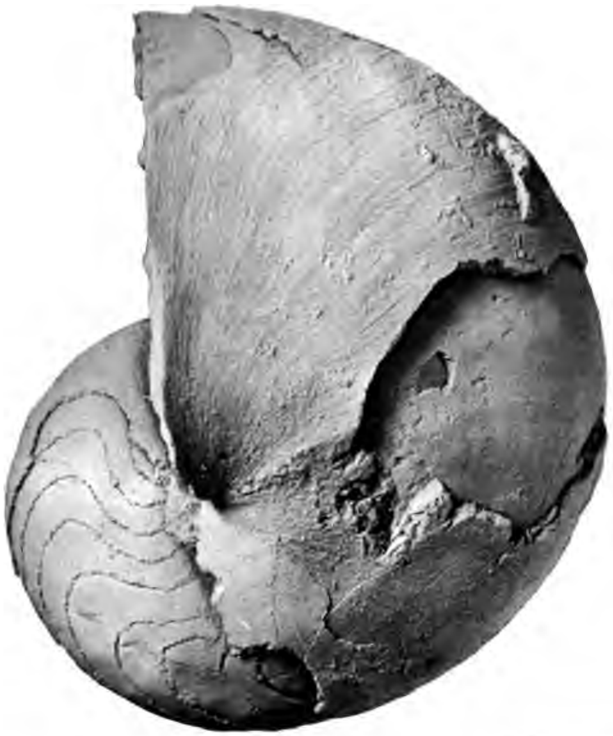
ATRACTITES PHILIPPII, ORTHOCERAS SHASTENSE, MOJSVAROCERAS TURNERI.

PLATE XLIX.

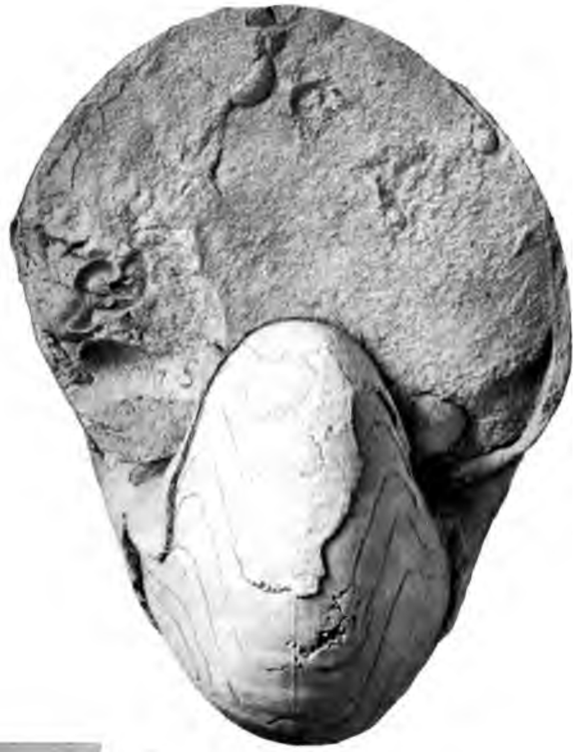
PROCLYDONAUTILUS TRIADICUS Mojsisovics (p. 206).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa.

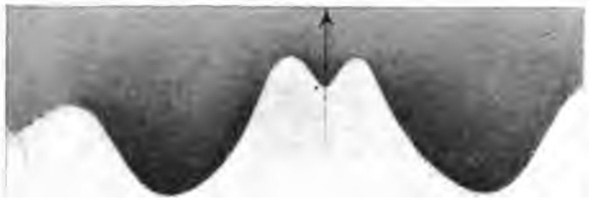
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



1



2



3

PROCLYDONAUTILUS TRIADICUS.

PLATE L.

PROCLYDONAUTILUS TRIADICUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 206).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views.

FIGS. 3, 4, 5. Side and front views of an immature specimen, and a rear view of the inner whorls, shown by removing part of the outer whorl.

FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 13 mm.

FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 12 mm.

FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Side, front, and rear views (× 3), adolescent stage, corresponding to *Coloceras;* diameter 7 mm.

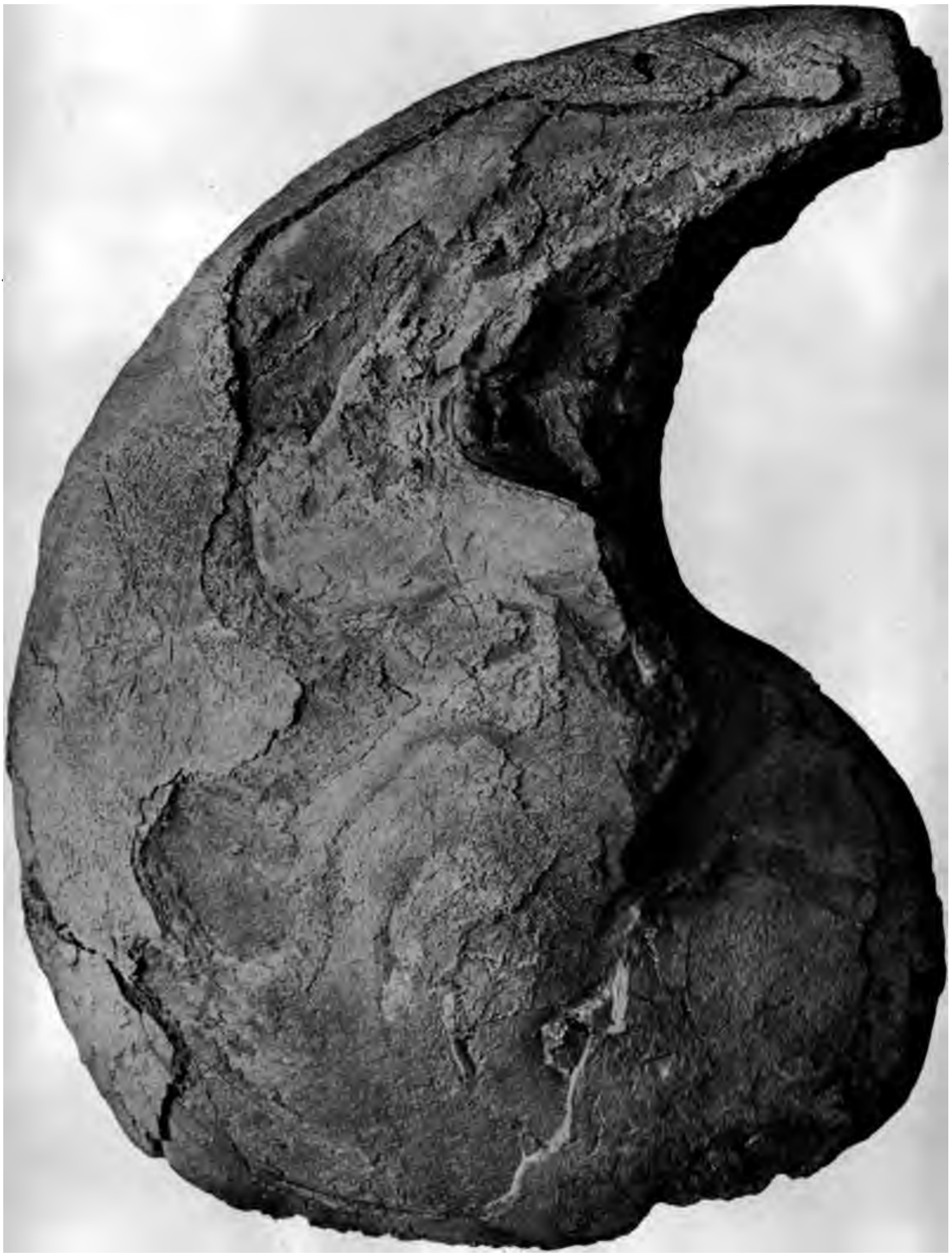
FIGS. 15, 16, 17. Side, front, and rear views (× 6), larval stage; diameter 3 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE LI.

COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 207).

FIG. 1. Side view; diameter 200 mm. (See also Pl. LII, fig. 1, for front view of the same specimen.)
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

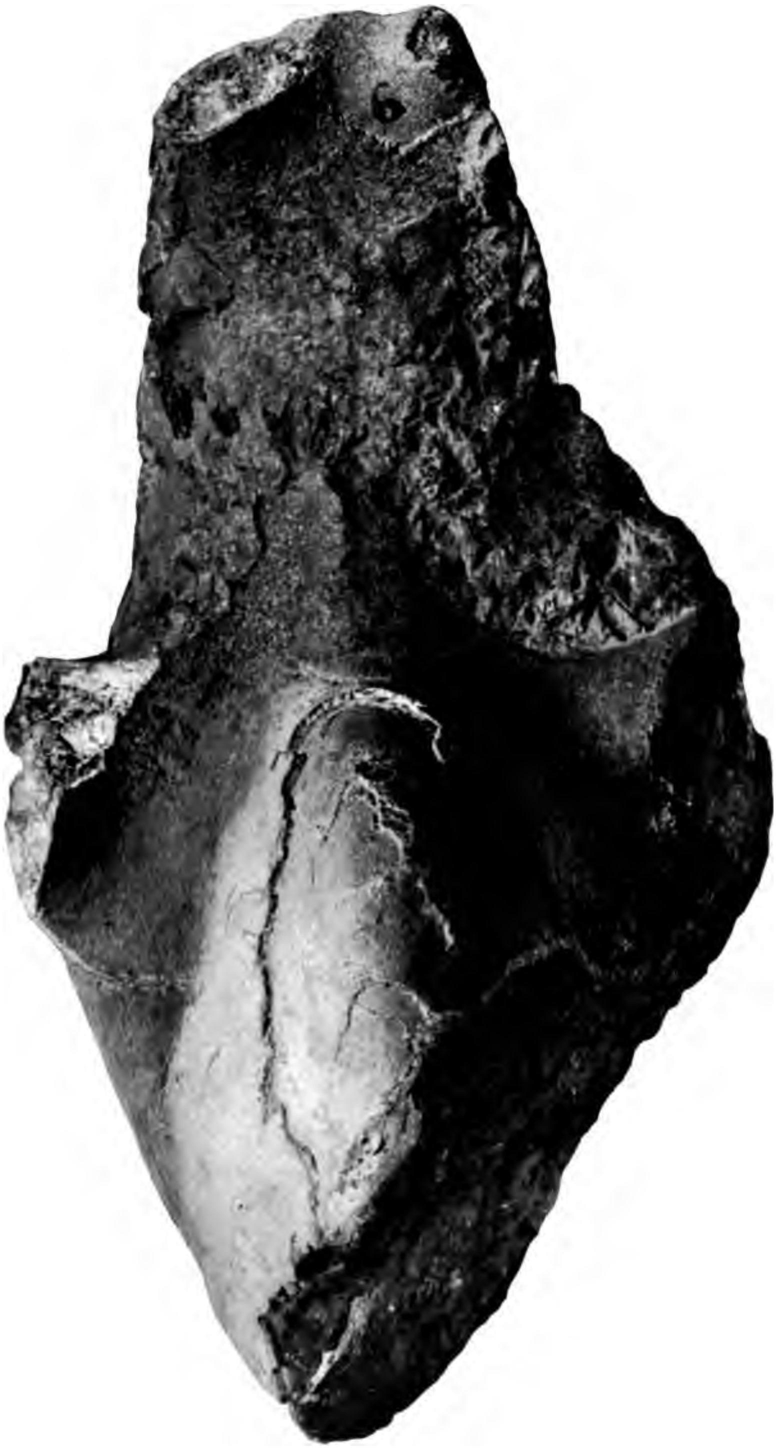


COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI.

PLATE LII.

COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 207).

FIG. 1. Front view; diameter 200 mm. (See Pl. LI, fig. 1, for side view.)
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



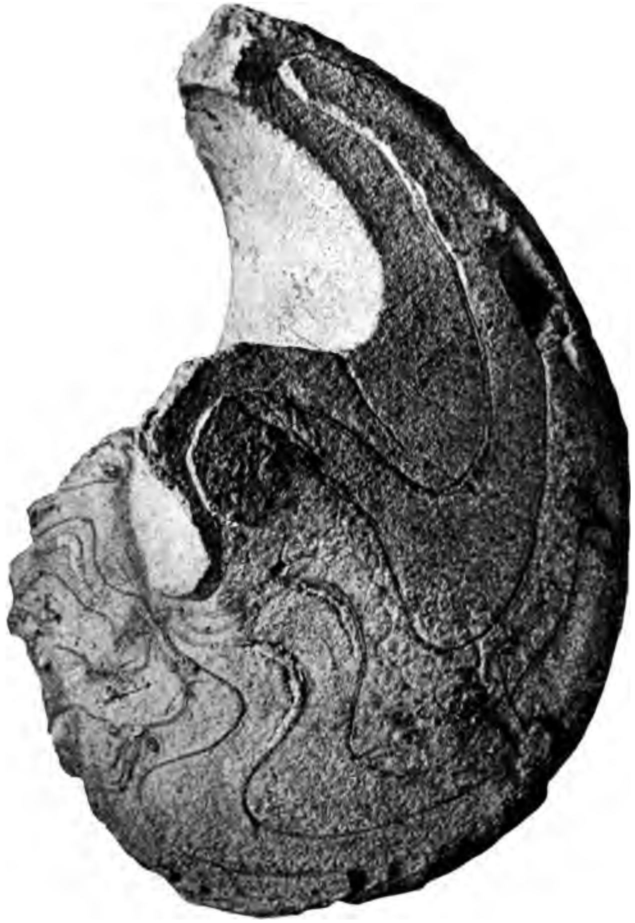
COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI.

PLATE LIII.

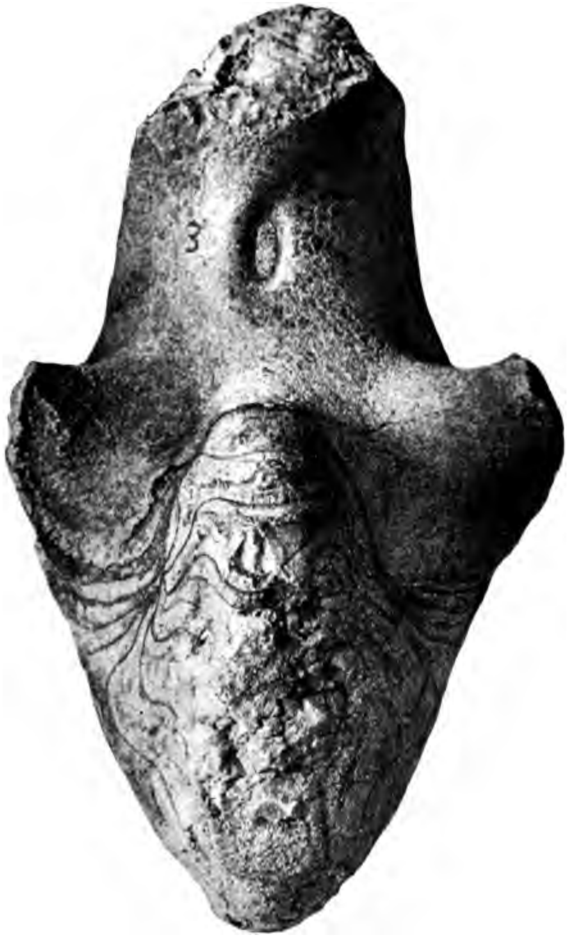
Cosmonautilus Dilleri Hyatt and Smith (p. 207).

Figs. 1, 2. Side and front views; diameter 125 mm. (see Pl. LIV, figs. 1 and 2, for rear view and septa).

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



1



2

COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI.

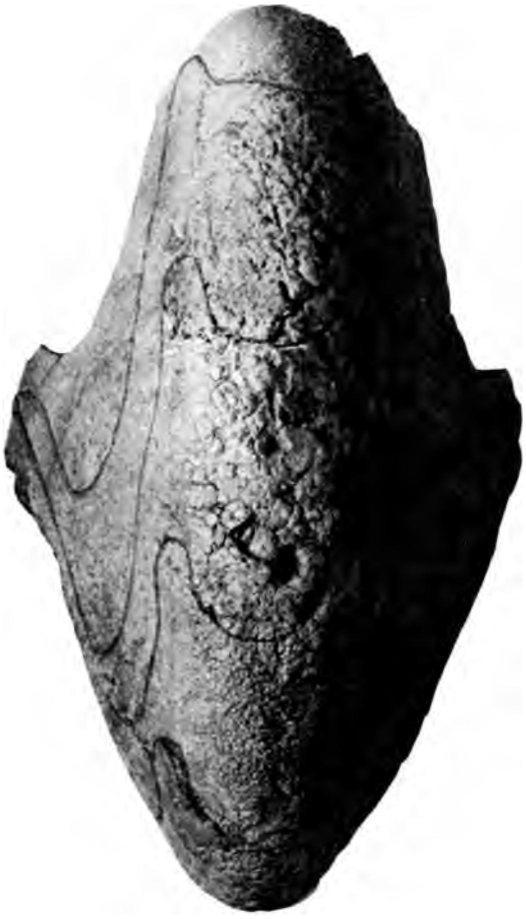
PLATE LIV.

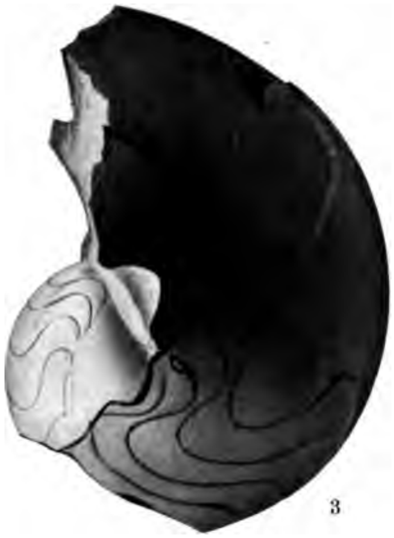
COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 207).

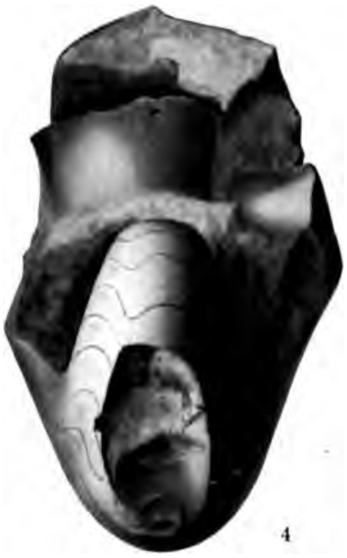
FIGS. 1, 2. Rear view and septa of specimen shown on Pl. LIII, figs. 1 and 2.

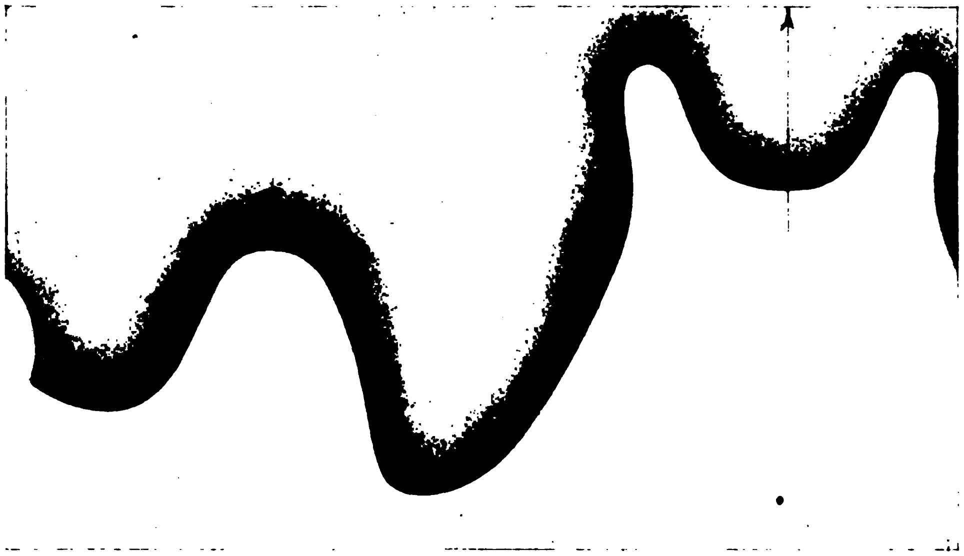
FIGS. 3, 4. Side and front views, showing transition from adolescence to maturity; diameter 70 mm.

From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.


1


3


4


2

COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI.

PLATE LV.

COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 207).

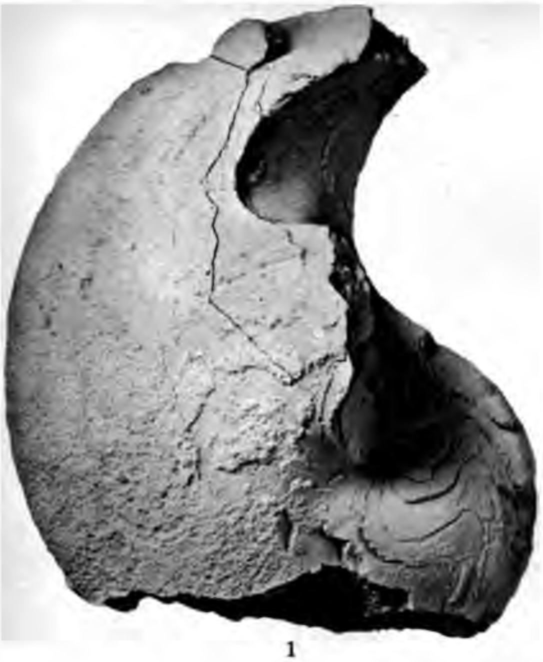
FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views, early adult stage; diameter 95 mm.

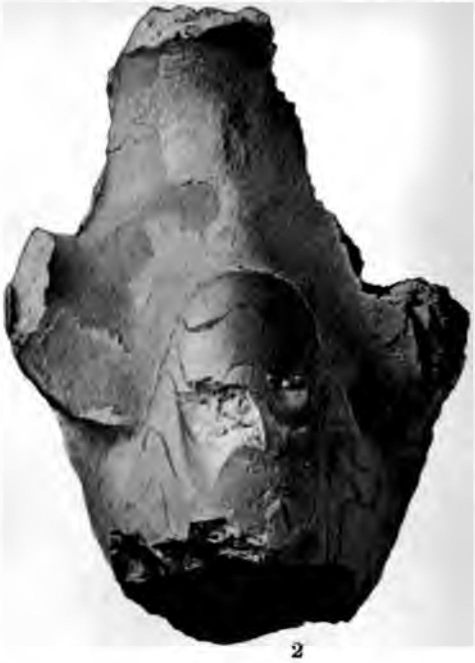
FIGS. 3, 4, 5. Side, front, and rear views, adolescent stage; diameter 40 mm.

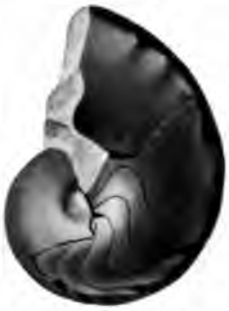
FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 24 mm.

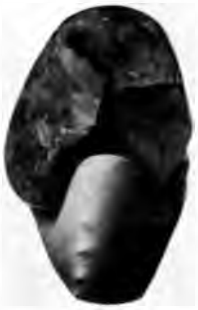
FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), larval stage; diameter 13 mm.

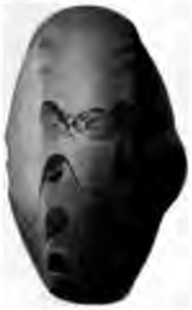
From Upper Triassic, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

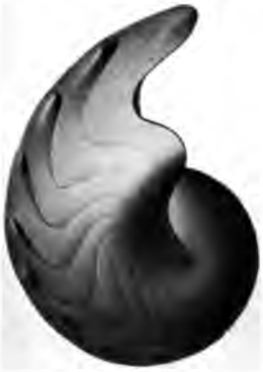

1

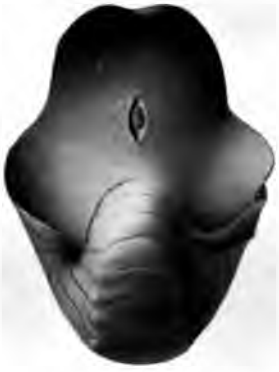

2

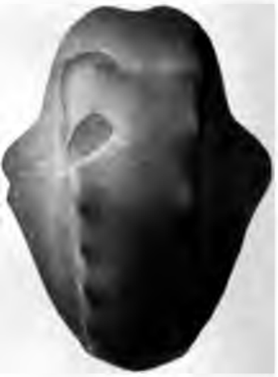

3

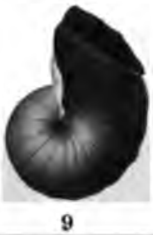

4

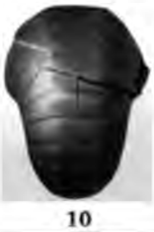

5

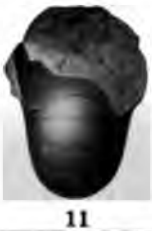

6


7


8


9


10


11

COSMONAUTILUS DILLERI.

PLATE LVI.

ARCESTES ANDERSONI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 74).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Right side and front (natural size) and septa (× 2) of the type specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Right side and front (natural size) and septa (× 2) of a smaller specimen.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side, front, and septa (all × 5) of a young specimen; diameter 5 mm.

From Upper Triassic (Pseudomonotis beds), Muttleberry Canyon, 8 miles southeast of Lovelock, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Figs. 1, 2, and 3, collection of F. M. Anderson, Berkeley, Cal.; figs. 4–9, collection of J. P. Smith.

PLACITES HUMBOLDTENSIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 107).

FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Left side and rear (natural size) and septa (× 4) somewhat weathered.

FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Right side and front views (× 3) and septa (× 6); diameter 9 mm.

FIGS. 16, 17, 18. Left side and front views (× 5) and septa (× 10), early adolescent stage; diameter 5.5 mm.

FIGS. 19, 20, 21, 22. Left side, front, and rear views (× 10) and septa (× 20) larval stage, showing the siphuncle; diameter 3 mm.

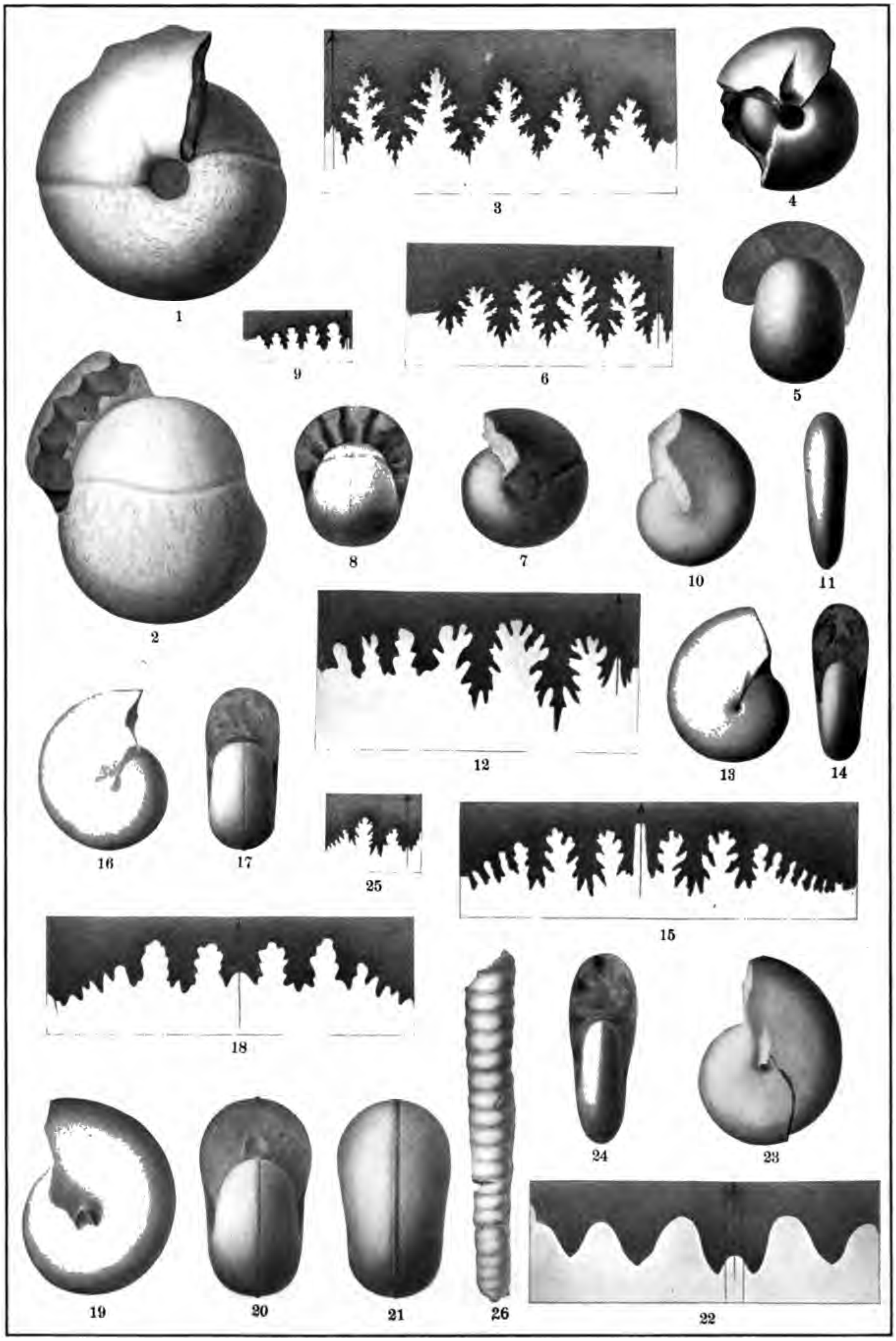
FIGS. 23, 24, 25. Left side and front (× 2) and septa (× 3); diameter 15 mm.

From Upper Triassic (Pseudomonotis beds), Muttleberry Canyon, 8 miles southeast of Lovelock, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

RHABDOCERAS RUSSELLI Hyatt (p. 203).

FIG. 26. Side view (× 3).

From Upper Triassic (Noric stage), Muttleberry Canyon, 8 miles southeast of Lovelock, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.



ARCESTES ANDERSONI, PLACITES HUMBOLDTENSIS, RHABDOCERAS RUSSELLI.

PLATE LVII.

CERATITES HUMBOLDTENSIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 170).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views of an adult specimen, showing the beginning of the rough sculpture characteristic of maturity.

FIGS. 4, 5. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2) of a mature form.

FIGS. 6, 6a, 7. Cross section and side view (from the same specimen), showing the increase in breadth and squareness of the whorls.

FIGS. 8, 9, 10, 11. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) and septa (× 2), of a specimen at the beginning of maturity.

FIGS. 12, 13. Side and rear views (natural size), showing the end of the adolescent stage.

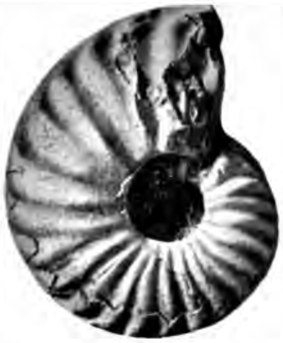
FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Side, front, and rear views (× 1½), adolescent stage; diameter 18 mm.

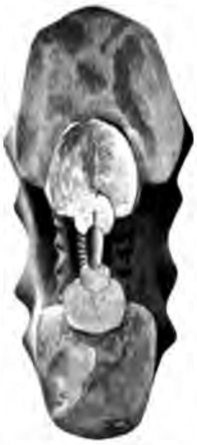
FIGS. 17, 18. Side and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 13 mm.

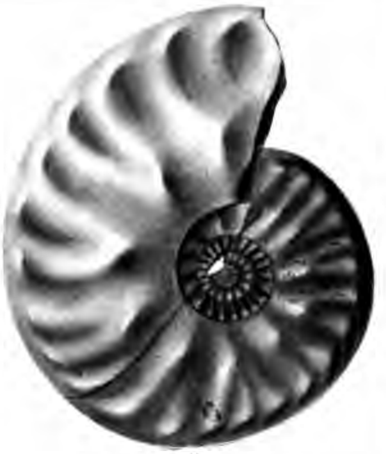
FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Side, front, and rear views (× 3), early adolescent stage; diameter 8 mm.

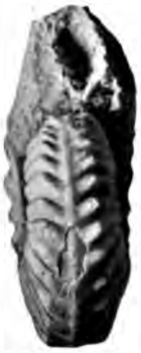
FIGS. 22, 23. Side and front views (× 5), larval stage; diameter 4.5 mm.

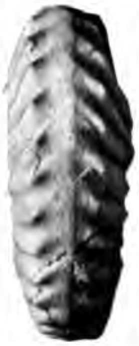
From Middle Triassic (Daonella beds), on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

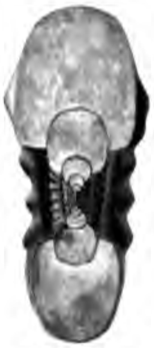

1

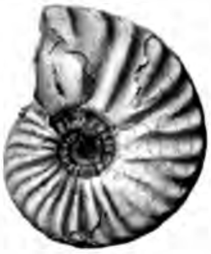

6

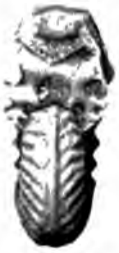

7

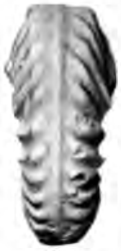

2

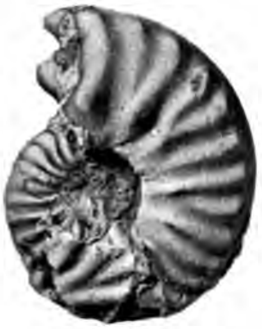

3

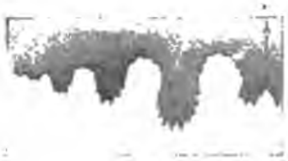

6

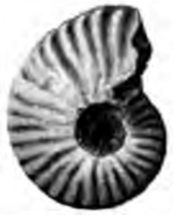

8

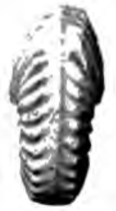

9

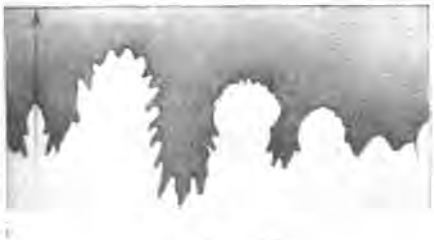

10

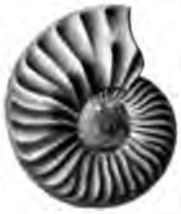

4

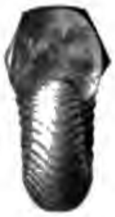

11

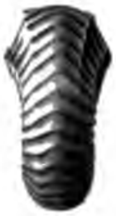

12

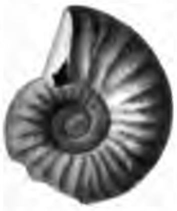

13

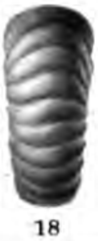

5

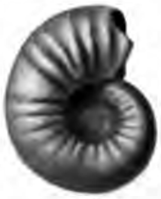

14

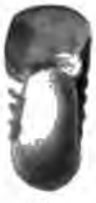

15

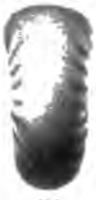

16

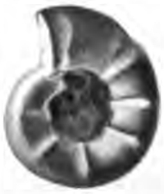

17

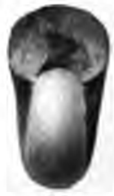

18


19


20


21


22


23

CERATITES HUMBOLDTENSIS.

PLATE LVIII.

BEYRICHITES ROTELLIFORMIS Meek (p. 155).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views and septa.

FIGS. 5, 6. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2) of an adolescent specimen; diameter 24 mm.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side, front, and rear views (× 1½), adolescent stage; diameter 15 mm.

FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 11.5 mm.

FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Side and front views (× 6) and septa (× 12), end of larval stage; diameter 3.4 mm.

From Middle Triassic, on divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

LONGOBARDITES NEVADANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 132).

FIGS. 16, 17, 18. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2).

FIGS. 19, 20. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2).

From Middle Triassic, on divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

PLATE LIX.

TRACHYCERAS (ANOLCITES) MEEKI Mojsisovics (p. 196).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views of an old specimen. This specimen shows the beginning of obsolescence of sculpture in old age.

FIGS. 3, 4, 5, 6. Side, front, and rear views (× 2) and septa (× 3), adolescent stage; diameter 25 mm.

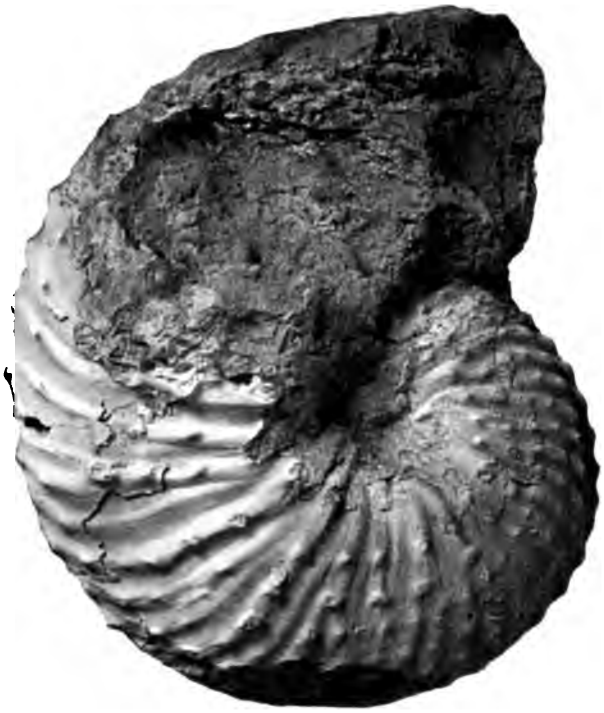
FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 14 mm.

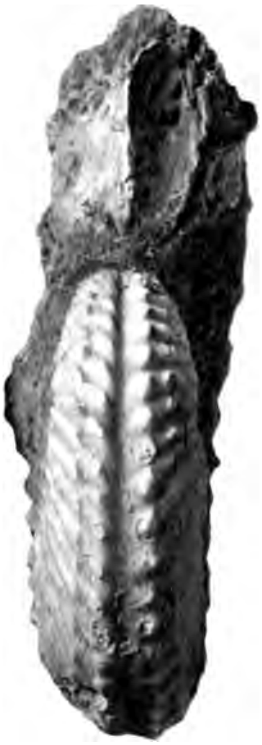
FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 10 mm.

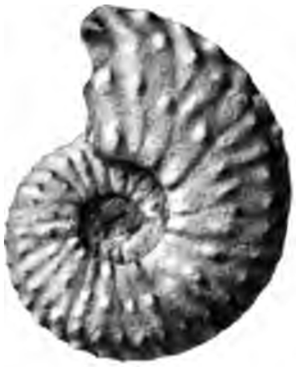
FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Side, front, and rear views (× 3), showing transition from larval to adolescent stage; diameter 6 mm.

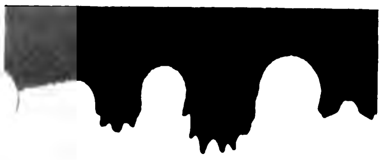
FIGS. 16, 17. Side and front views (× 4), larval stage, corresponding to *Tirolites;* diameter 4.5 mm.

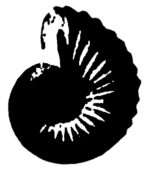
From Middle Triassic (Daonella beds), West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Figs. 1 and 2, from Cottonwood Canyon, near "Lucky Dog" mine; figs. 3–17, from divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon. Collection of J. P. Smith.

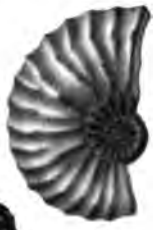

1

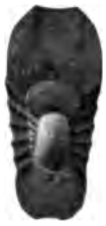

2

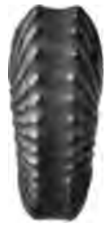

3

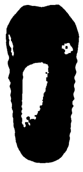

6

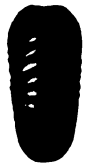

10

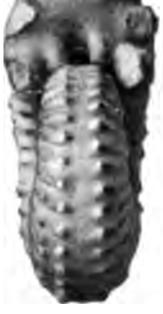

7

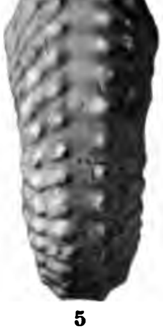

8


9


11


12


4

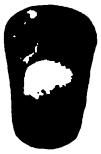

5

13

14

15

16


17

TRACHYCERAS (ANOLCITES) MEEKI.

PLATE LX.

DINARITES BONÆ-VISTÆ Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 162.)

FIG. 1. Left side.

FIG. 2. Front.

FIG. 3. Rear view (natural size) of the type.

FIG. 4. Septa (× 2) of the same specimen.

FIGS. 5, 6. Side and front views of a smaller specimen.

From Middle Triassic (Daonella beds), at Unionville, Buena Vista Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

EUTOMOCERAS LAUBEI Meek (p. 131).

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Right side, left side, and front views.

FIG. 10. Septa (× 2) of the same specimen.

FIG. 11. Right side view (natural size) of another specimen, showing the ornamentation.

From Middle Triassic (Daonella beds), on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, Humboldt County, Nev. Collection of J. P. Smith.

LECANITES VOGDESI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 139).

FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Left side, right side, and front views (natural size) of type specimen.

FIG. 15. Septa (× 4) of the same specimen.

FIGS. 16, 17. Side and front views of a smaller specimen, showing the greater evolution in youth.

FIGS. 18, 19. Side and front views (natural size) of a specimen just changing from adolescence to maturity; diameter 19 mm.

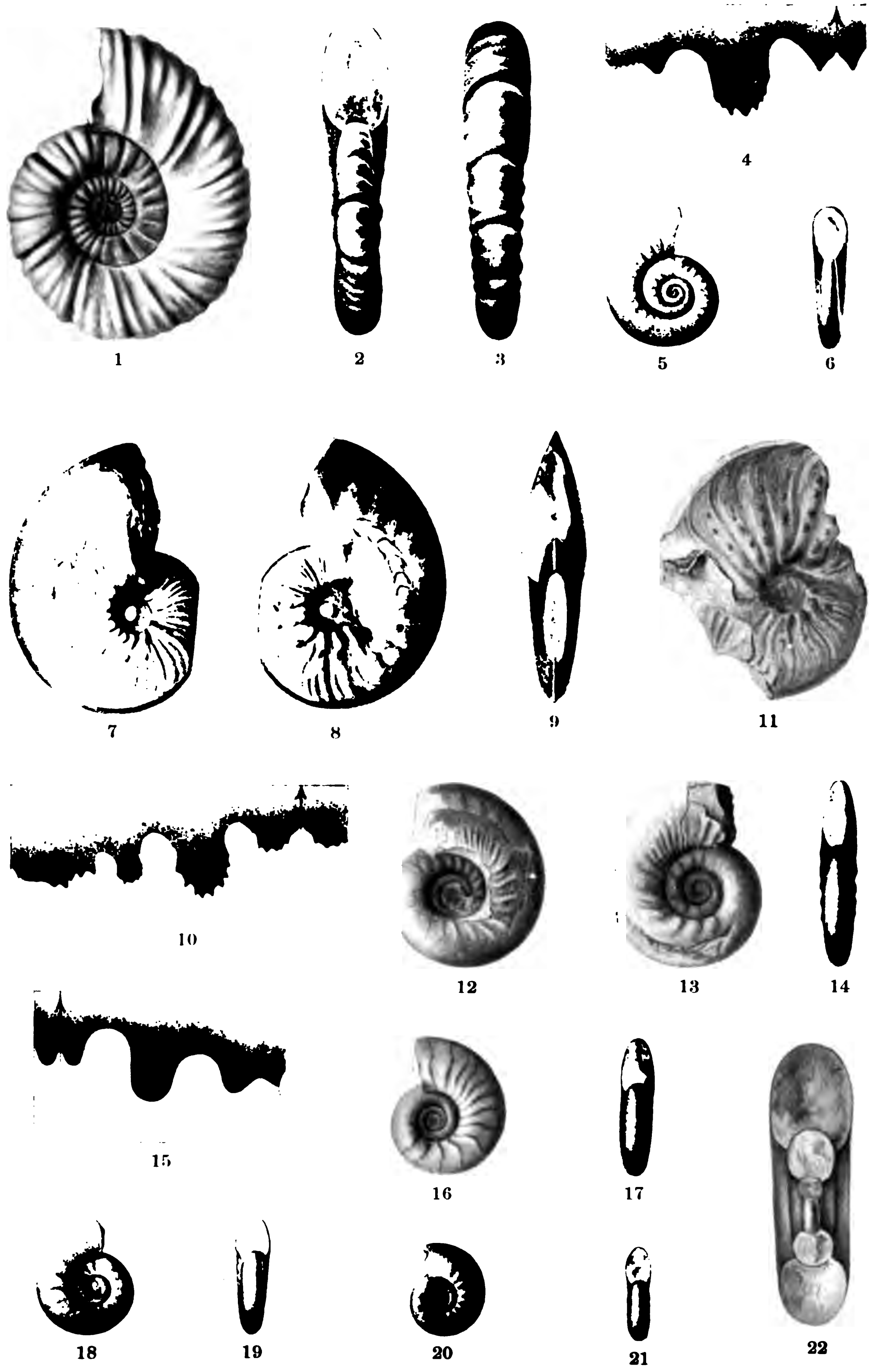
FIGS. 20, 21, 22. Adolescent specimens; diameter 15.5 mm.

FIG. 20. Left side (natural size), whole specimen.

FIG. 21. Front view (natural size), whole specimen.

FIG. 22. Same specimen (× 3) with broken part of whorl removed, to show the cross section and the larval whorl inside.

From Middle Triassic (Daonella beds), on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, 4 miles south of Foltz post-office, Humboldt County, Nev. Collection of J. P. Smith.



DINARITES BONÆ-VISTÆ, EUTOMOCERAS LAUBEI, LECANITES VOGDESI.

PLATE LXI.

COLUMBITES PARISIANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 51).

FIG. 1. Mature specimen, showing the body chamber to be one revolution in length, also the obsolescence of sculpture at maturity.

FIGS. 2, 3, 4. Side and front views (natural size), and septa (× 2), early maturity.

FIGS. 5, 6, 7. Side, front, and rear views (natural size), to show the sculpture on both shell and cast.

FIGS. 8, 9. Side and front views (natural size), end of adolescent stage; diameter 33 mm.

FIG. 10. Front view (× 2), broken, showing the inner whorl; diameter 28 mm.

FIGS. 11, 12. Side and front views (natural size) of whole specimen, adolescent stage; diameter 26 mm.

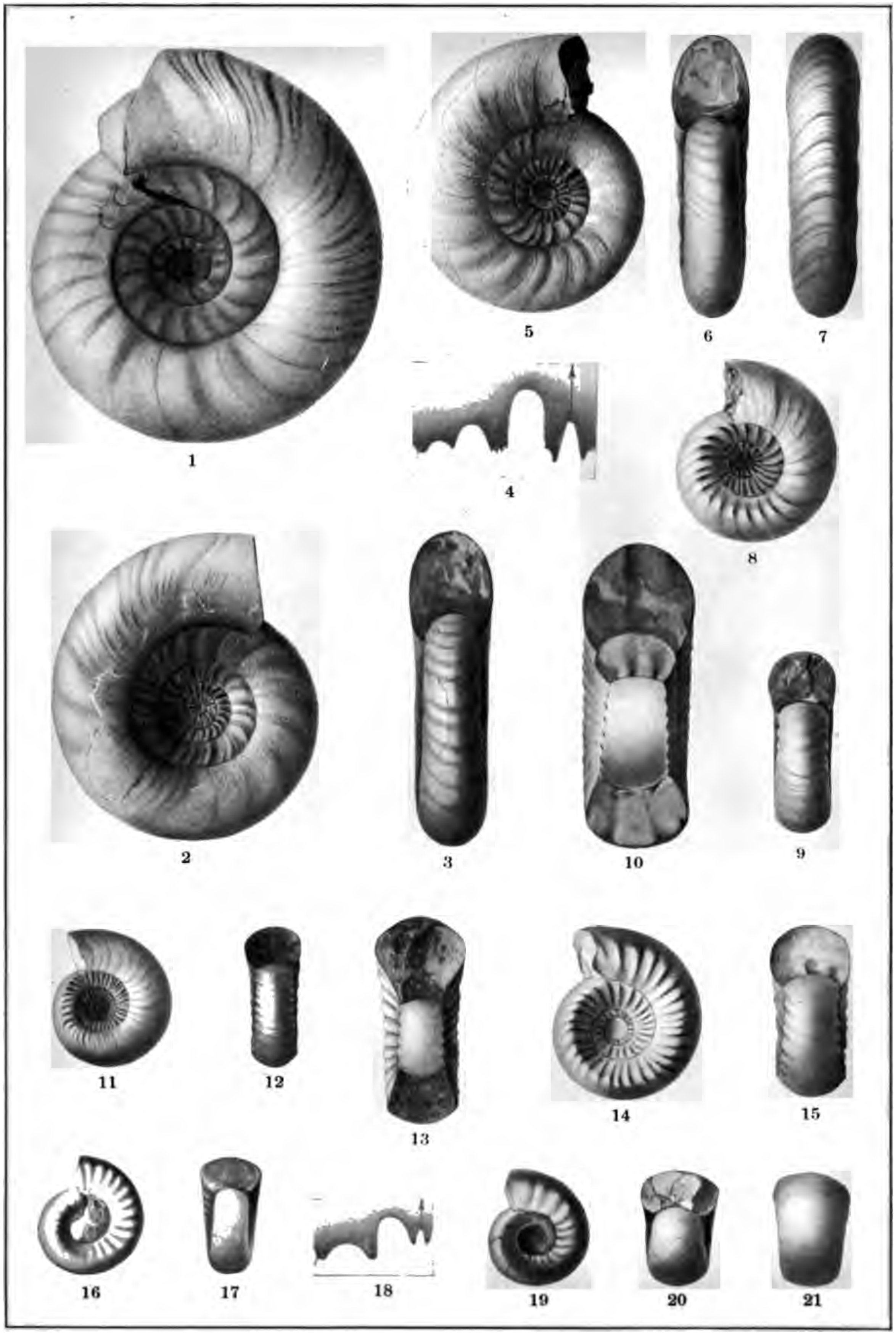
FIG. 13. Front view (× 2) of broken whorl of above specimen, showing the inner whorl.

FIGS. 14, 15. Side and front views (× 2), showing *Gastrioceras* stage of growth, adolescent stage diameter 16 mm.

FIGS. 16, 17, 18. Side and front views (× 2) and septa (× 5), early adolescent stage; diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Side, front, and rear views (× 6), early adolescent stage; diameter 3.32 mm.

From Lower Triassic, 1 mile west of Paris, Idaho. (Locality 1981, U. S. Geol. Survey.)



COLUMBITES PARISIANUS.

PLATE LXII.

OPHICERAS SPENCEI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 119).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Side, front, and rear views (natural size), and septa (× 3). (The septa do not show the auxiliary lobes shown by mistake in the drawing).

FIGS. 5, 6, 7. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2).

FIGS. 8, 9, 10. Side, front, and rear views (× 5), early adolescent stage; diameter 5.5 mm.

From Lower Triassic, 1 mile west of Paris, Idaho. Collection U. S. Geol. Survey.

MEEKOCERAS (PRIONOLOBUS) JACKSONI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 151).

FIGS. 11, 12, 13. Side and front views (natural size) and septa (× 2), of type specimen.

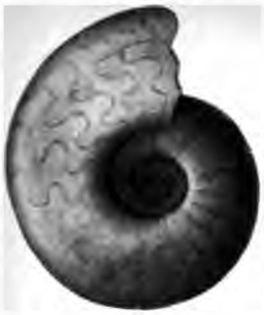
FIG. 14. Side view (natural size).

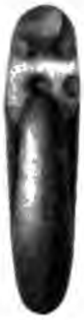
FIGS. 15, 16. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2), adult stage.

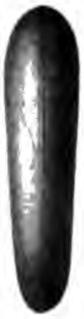
FIGS. 17, 18. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2), end of adolescent stage; diameter 25 mm.

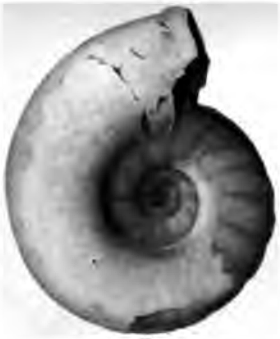
FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Side, front, and rear views (× 6), larval stage; diameter 3.2 mm.

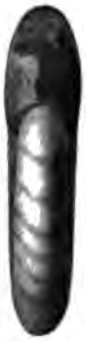
From Lower Triassic, 1 mile west of Paris, Idaho. Collection U. S. Geol. Survey.

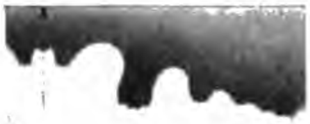

1

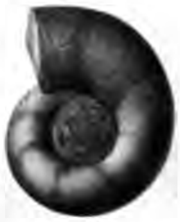

2

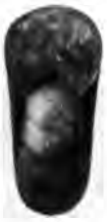

3

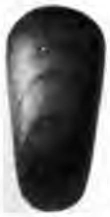

5

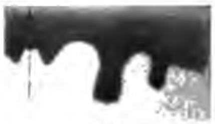

6

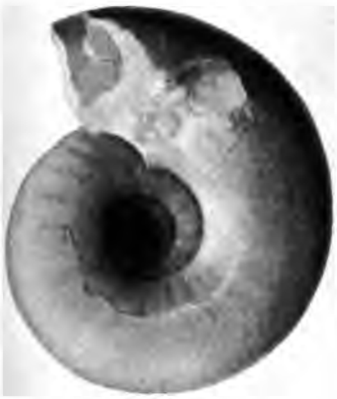

4

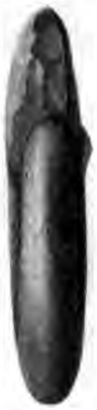

8

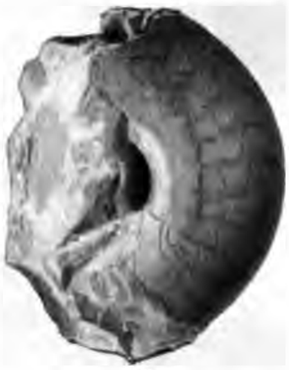

9

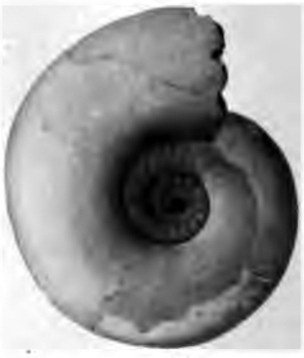

10

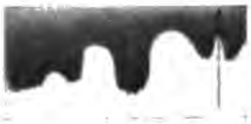

7

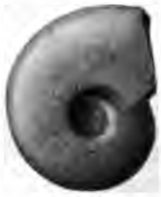

11

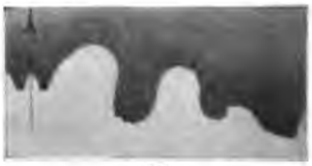

12

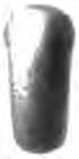

14

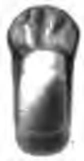

15

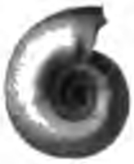

13

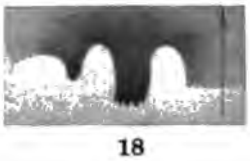

17


16


21


20


19


18

OPHICERAS SPENCEI, MEEKOCERAS (PRIONOLOBUS) JACKSONI.

PLATE LXIII.

PSEUDOSAGECERAS INTERMONTANUM Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 99).

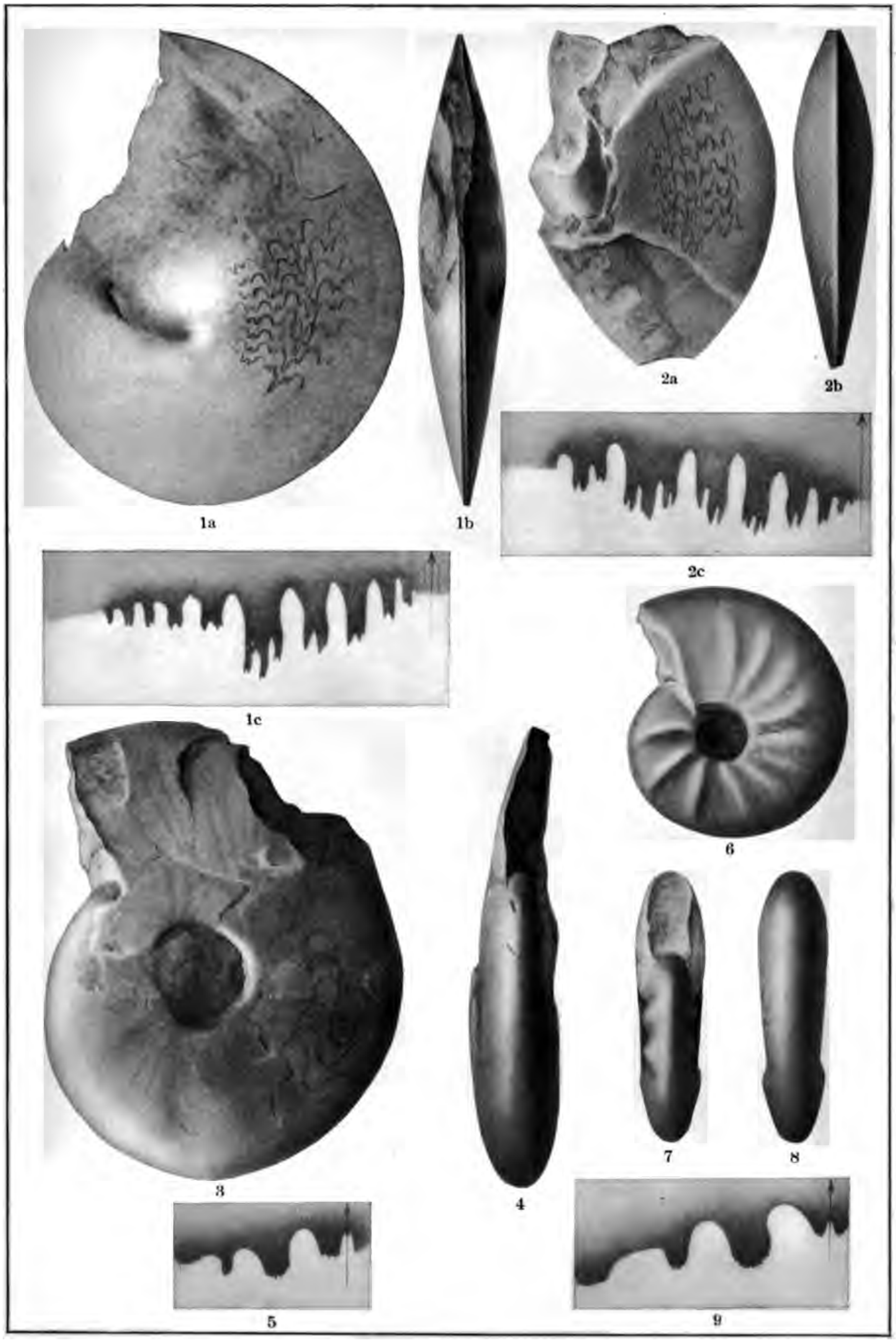
FIGS. 1*a*, 1*b*. Side and front views (natural size).
FIG. 1*c*. Septa (× 2).
FIGS. 2*a*, 2*b*. Side and rear views (natural size).
FIG. 2*c*. Septa (× 2) of same specimen.

From Lower Triassic, 1 mile west of Paris, Idaho. Locality No. 1981, U. S. Geol. Survey.

MEEKOCERAS PILATUM Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 144).

FIGS. 3, 4. Side and front views (natural size).
FIG. 5. Septa (natural size) of the same specimen.
FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Side, front, and rear views (natural size) of a smaller specimen.
FIG. 9. Septa (× 2) of the same specimen.

From Lower Triassic, 1 mile west of Paris, Idaho. Locality No. 1981, U. S. Geol. Survey.



PSEUDOSAGECERAS INTERMONTANUM, MEEKOCERAS PILATUM.

PLATE LXIV.

PARALECANITES ARNOLDI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 136).

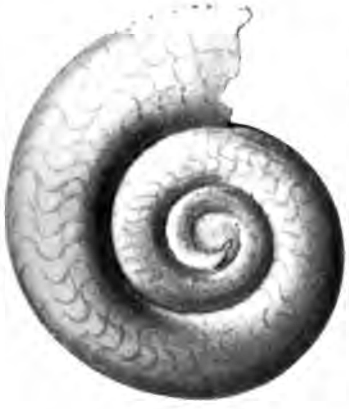
FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Right side, front, and rear views (× 2) of type specimen.
FIG. 4. Septa (× 4) of the same.
FIG. 5. Cross section (× 2).
FIGS. 6, 7. Right side and front views (× 2), adolescent specimen; diameter 15 mm.
FIG. 8. Septa (× 4) of the same.
FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Right side, front, and rear views (× 3), adolescent stage; diameter 5 mm.
FIG. 12. Septa (× 6) of the same.
FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Left side, front, and rear views (× 3); diameter 3.36 mm.
FIG. 16. Septa (× 6) of the same.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.

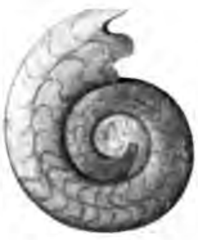
MEEKOCERAS (GYRONITES) APLANATUM White (p. 146).

FIGS. 17, 18. Side and front views (× 1½).
FIG. 19. Septa (× 4) of the same.
FIGS. 20, 21. Side and front views (× 3), adolescent stage; diameter 14 mm.
FIG. 22. Septa (× 6) of the same.

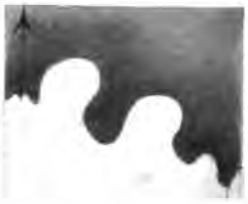
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.


1

5


6

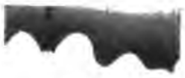
7


8

9

10

11


12

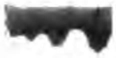
2

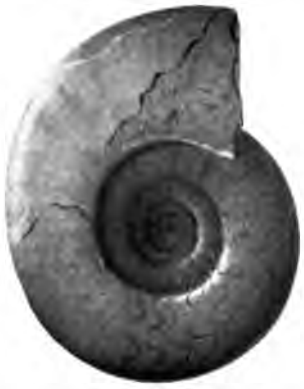
3

13

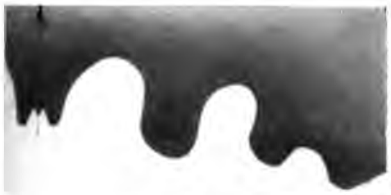
14

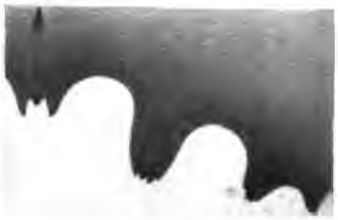
15

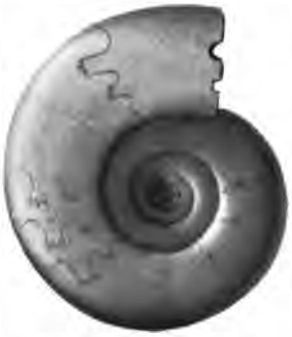

16


17

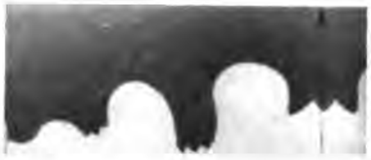
18


4


19


20

21


22

PARALECANITES ARNOLDI, MEEKOCERAS (GYRONITES) APLANATUM.

PLATE LXV.

USSURIA WAAGENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 90).

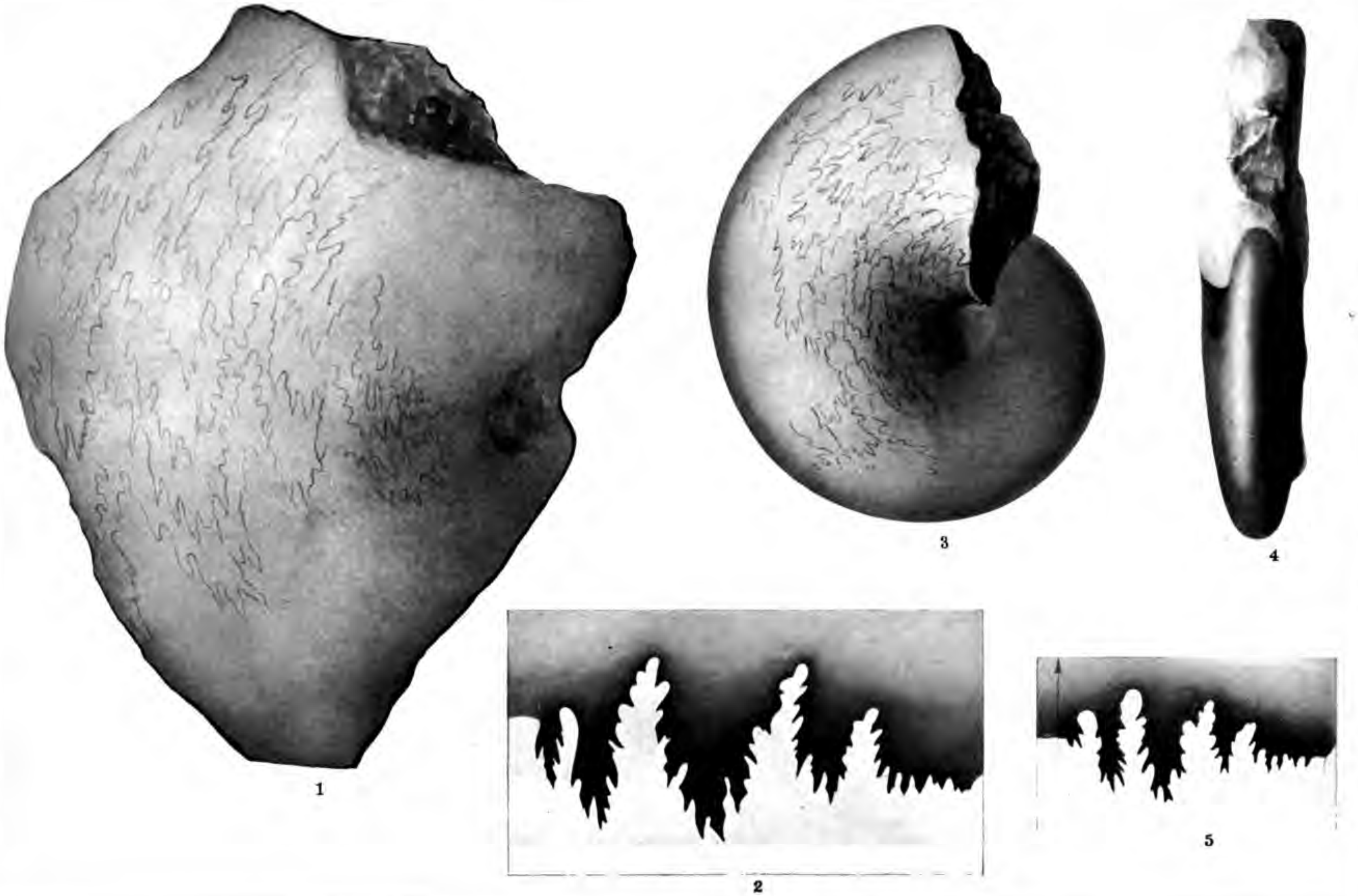
FIG. 1. Side view of large specimen, showing the mature septa.

FIG. 2. Septa of the above specimen.

FIGS. 3, 4. Side and front views of a younger specimen; diameter 75 mm.

FIG. 5. Septa of the same.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.



USSURIA WAAGENI.

PLATE LXVI.

USSURIA WAAGENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 90).

FIGS. 1, 2. Right side and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage, showing the early *Ussuria* stage; diameter 35 mm.

FIG. 3. Septa (× 2) of the same.

FIGS. 4, 5. Right side and front views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 30 mm.

FIG. 6. Septa (× 2) of the same.

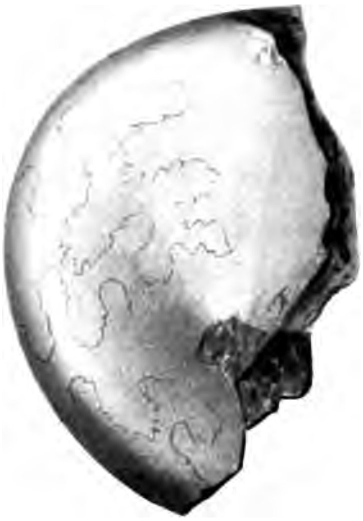
FIGS. 7, 8. Side and front views, adolescent stage, showing transition from *Thalassoceras* to *Ussuria;* diameter 17 mm.

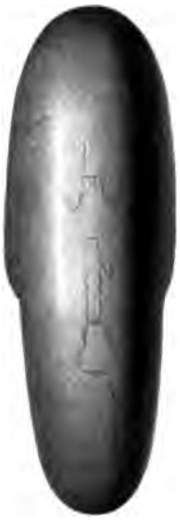
FIG. 9. Septa (× 3) of the same.

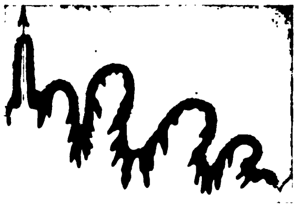
FIGS. 10, 11. Right side and front views (× 3), *Thalassoceras* stage; diameter 13 mm.

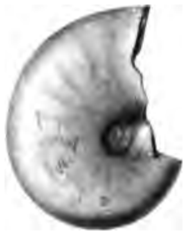
FIG. 12. Septa (× 4) of the same.

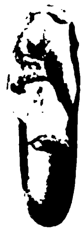
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.

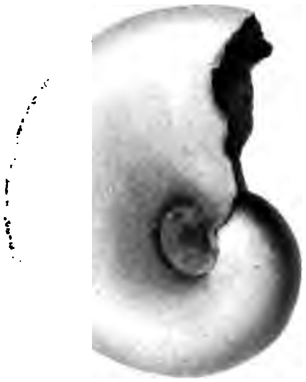

1

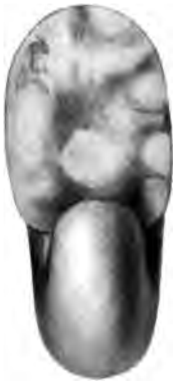

2

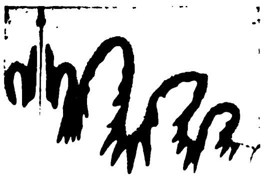

3

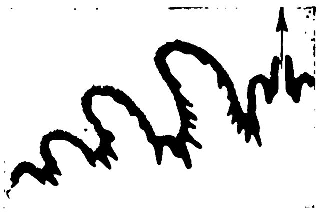

4

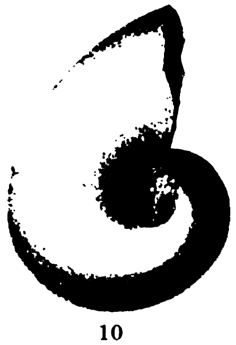

5

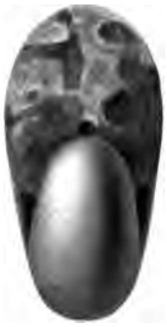

7

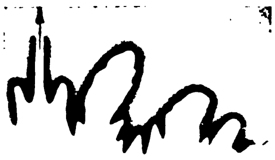

8


6


9


10


11


12

USSURIA WAAGENI.

PLATE LXVII.

USSURIA WAAGENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 90).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views of a large specimen with the details of the septa somewhat obliterated by weathering.

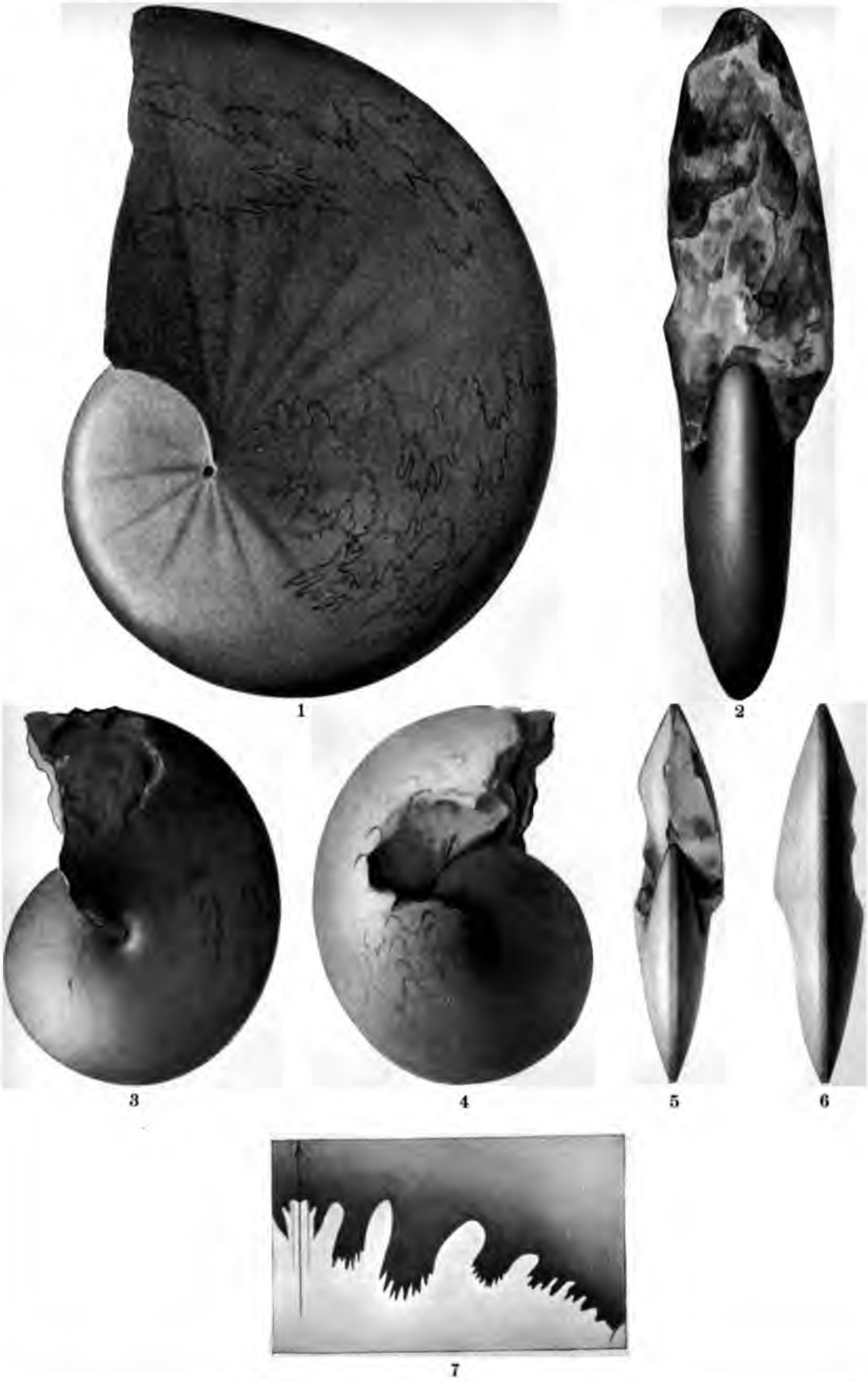
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.

HEDENSTRŒMIA KOSSMATI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 101).

FIGS. 3, 4, 5, 6. Left side, right side, front, and rear views of the type specimen.

FIG. 7. Septa (× 2) of the same.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds) Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.



USSURIA WAAGENI, HEDENSTRŒMIA KOSSMATI.

PLATE LXVIII.

CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 110).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side and front views and septa of a very large specimen; diameter 95 mm.

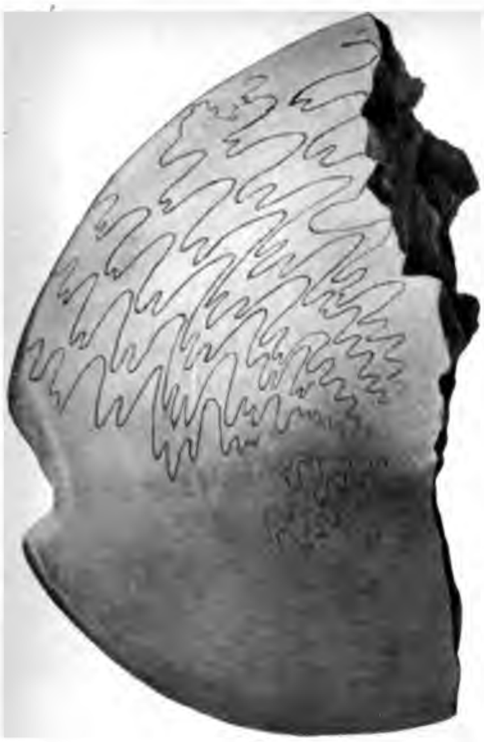
FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Side view, front, and septa of a smaller specimen; diameter 80 mm.

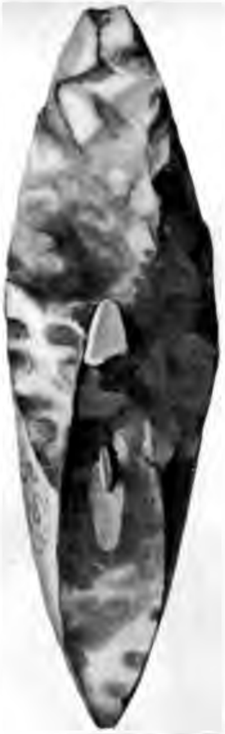
FIG. 7. Side view (× 3) of inner coil, inclosed in the above specimen; diameter about 20 mm.

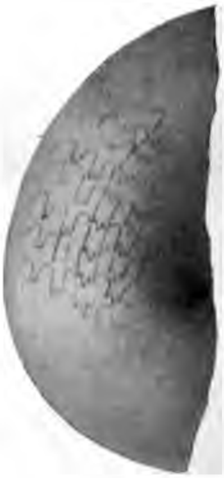
FIGS. 8, 9. Right side and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 25 mm.

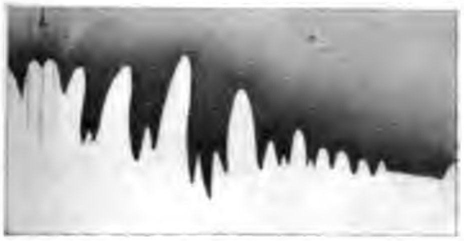
FIG. 10. Septa (× 4) of the same.

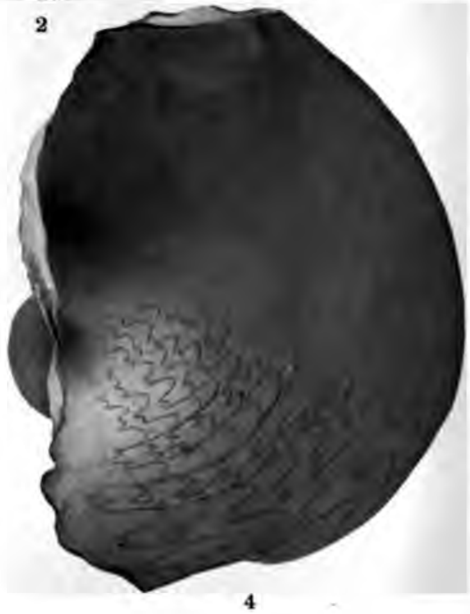
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.

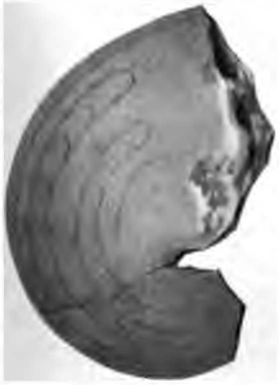

1

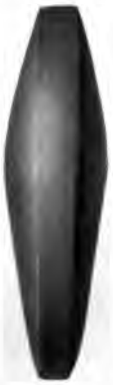

2

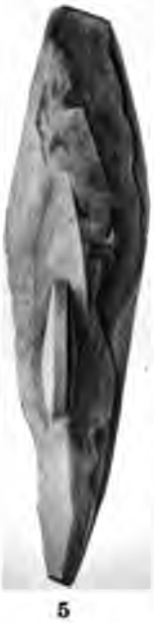

7

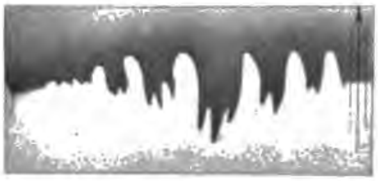

3

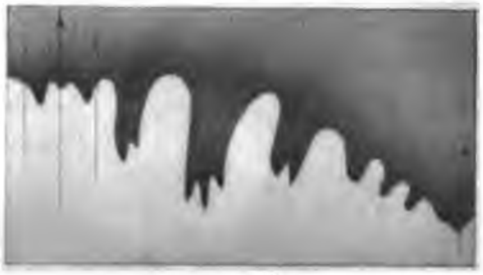

4


8


9


5


6


10

CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS.

PLATE LXIX.

INYOITES OWENI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 134).

FIG. 1. Side view of large specimen showing the characteristic sculpture and the septa; diameter 90 mm.

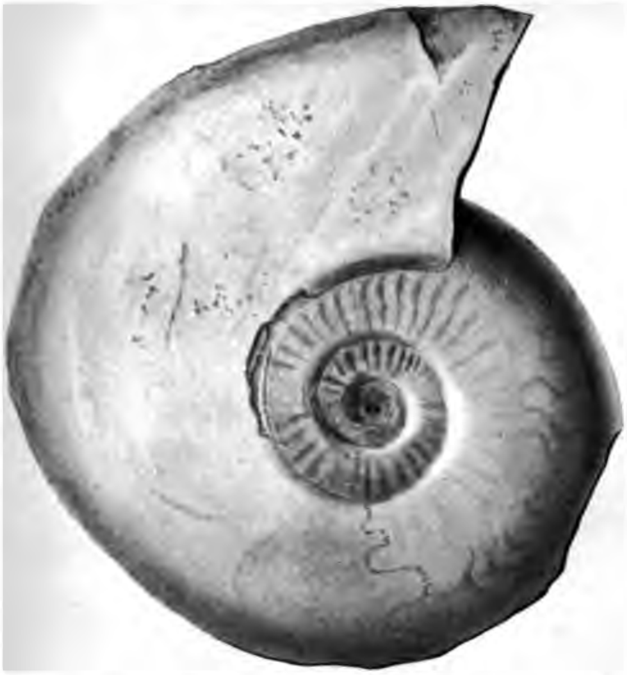
FIGS. 2, 3. Side and front views; diameter 72 mm.

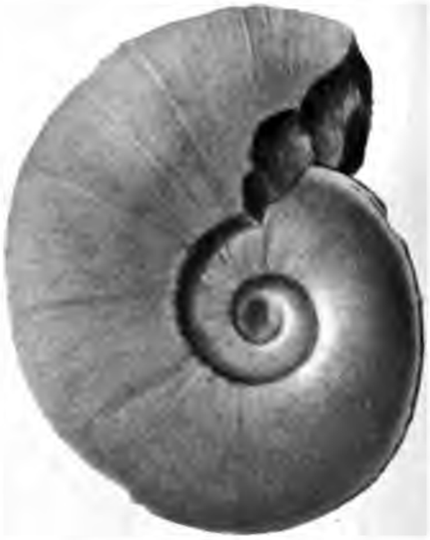
FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Left side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent specimen; diameter 36 mm.

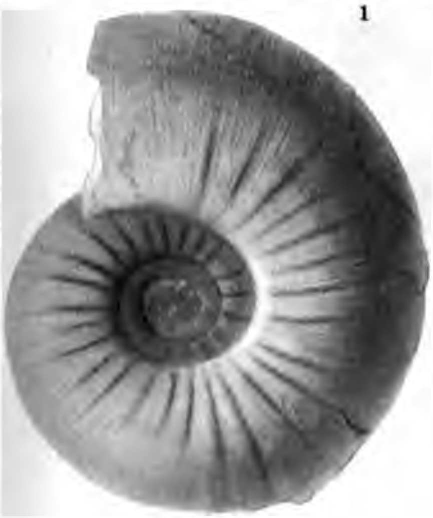
FIGS. 7, 8. Left side and front views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 27 mm.

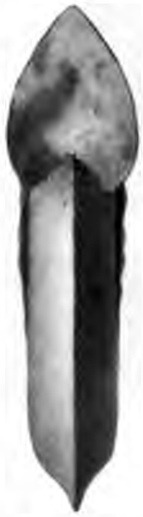
FIG. 9. Septa (× 4) of the same.

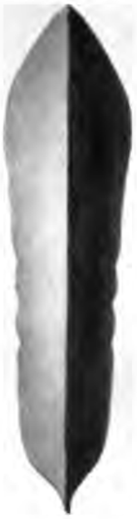
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Union Canyon, 15 miles southeast of Independence, Inyo County, Cal.

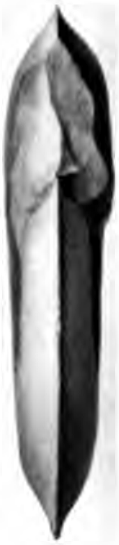

1

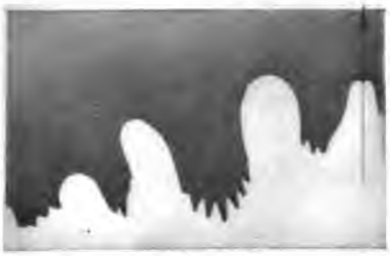

2

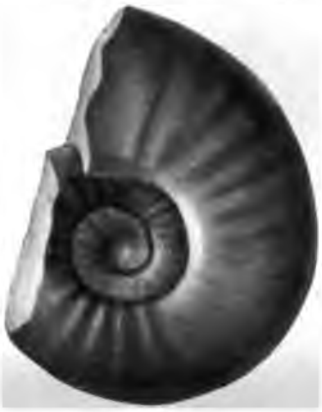

4

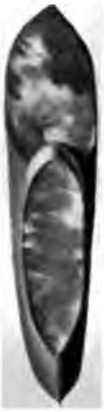

5


6


3


9


7


8

INYOITES OWENI.

PLATE LXX.

FLEMINGITES RUSSELLI Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 121).

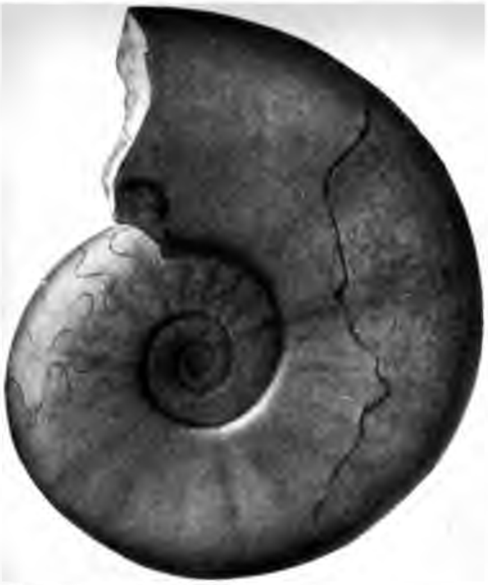
FIGS. 1, 2. Side and front views (natural size).
FIG. 3. Septa (× 2) of the same specimen.
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.

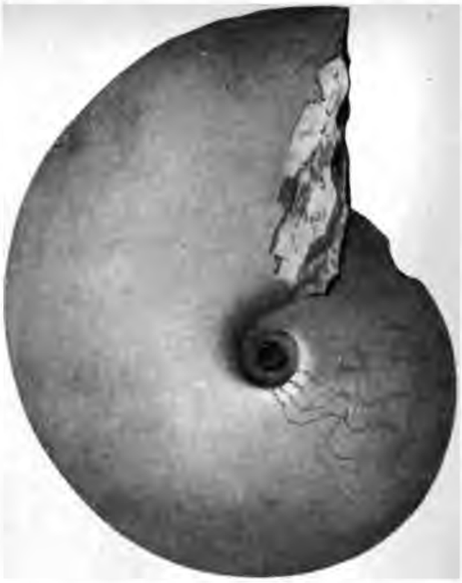
MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS White (p. 143).

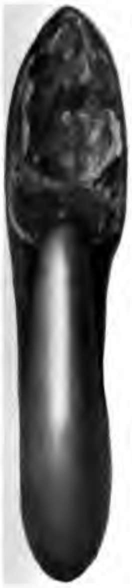
FIGS. 4, 5. Side and front views, showing the full length of the body chamber; diameter 77 mm.
FIGS. 6, 7. Side and front views, showing the radial folds; diameter 67 mm.
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.

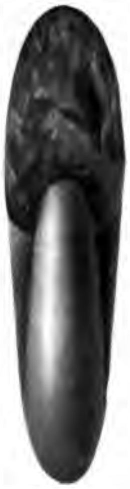
MEEKOCERAS (KONINCKITES) MUSHBACHANUM White (p. 149).

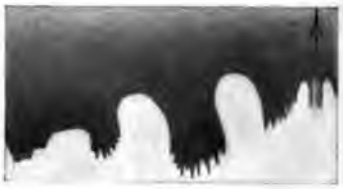
FIGS. 8, 9. Side and front views (natural size).
FIG. 10. Septa (× 2) of the same specimen.
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.

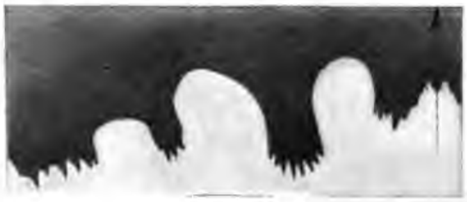

1

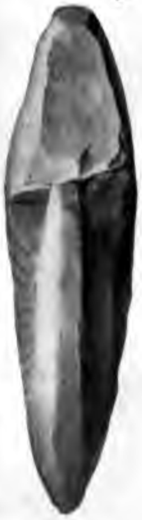

4

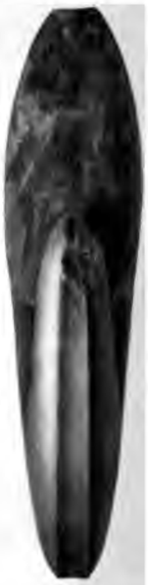

2

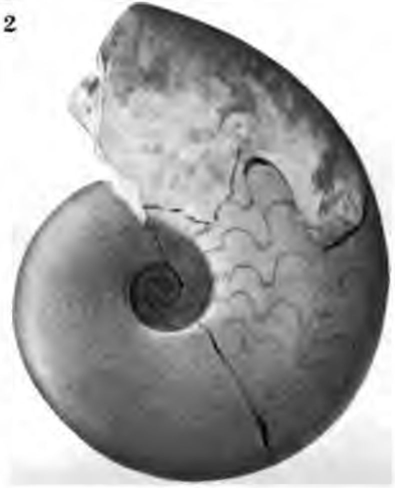

9

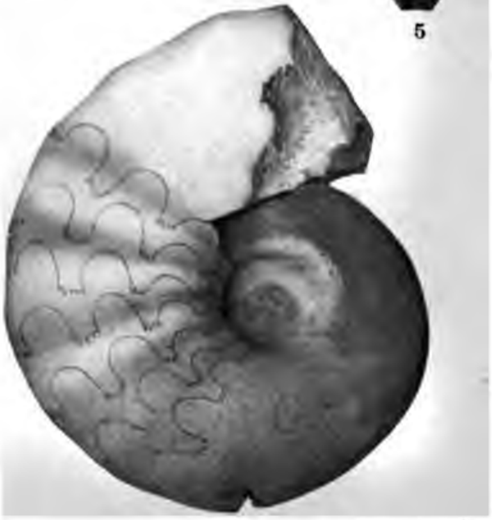

3


10


7


5


8


6

FLEMINGITES RUSSELLI, MEEKOCERAS GRACILITATIS, MEEKOCERAS MUSHBACHANUM.

PLATE LXXI.

CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 110).

FIG. 1. Larval shell (× 8), showing development from *Prolecanites* to *Pronorites* stage; diameter 6.5 mm.

FIG. 2. Septa (× 7), *Sicanites* stage; diameter 10 mm.

FIG. 3. Septa (× 7), showing *Propinacoceras* stage; diameter 11 mm.

FIG. 4. Septa (× 7); diameter 12 mm.

FIG. 5. Septa (× 7), showing transition from *Propinacoceras* to *Cordillerites;* diameter 17 mm.

FIG. 6. Adult stage (× 1½), showing *Cordillerites* characters.

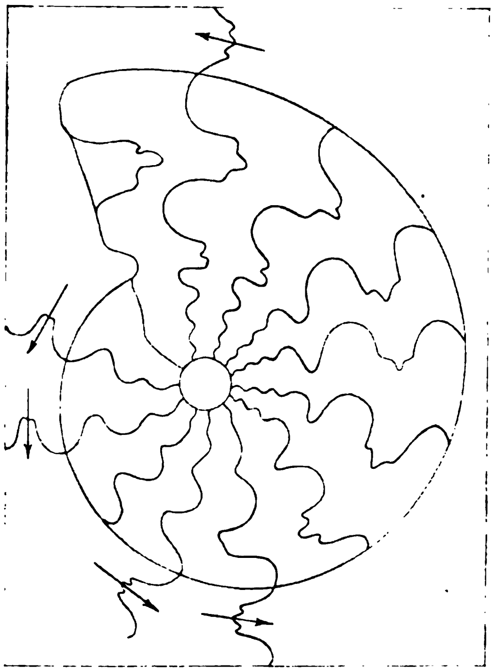
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho.

FIG. 7. *Pronorites mixolobus*, to show the tripartite first lateral lobe of *Pronorites* (after de Koninck, Faune du Calcaire Carbonif. Belgique, II, p. 122, fig. 1).

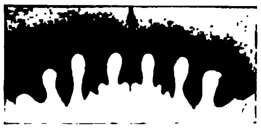
FIG. 8, a.–h. *Pronorites praepermicus* Karpinsky, to show the development of the septa up to the *Pronorites* stage. (After Karpinsky, Ammoneen d. Artinsk-Stufe. Pl. I, fig. 2, *f–n.*)

FIG. 9. *Sicanites Mojsvari* Gemmellaro, to show the *Sicanites* stage, (after Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3, Pl. LIX *d*, fig. 2 *a*).

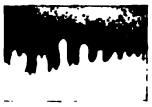
FIG. 10. *Propinacoceras Beyrichi* Gemmellaro, to show the *Propinacoceras* stage, (after Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3, p. 476, fig. 8).



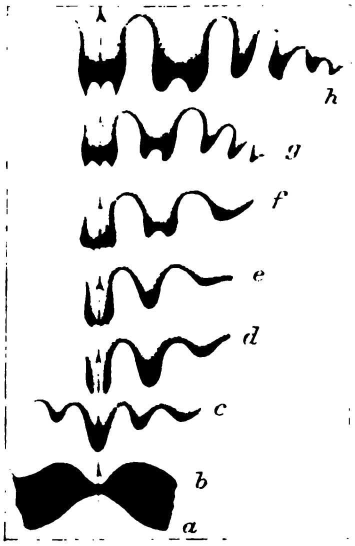
1



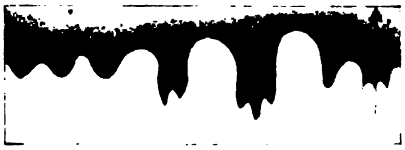
7



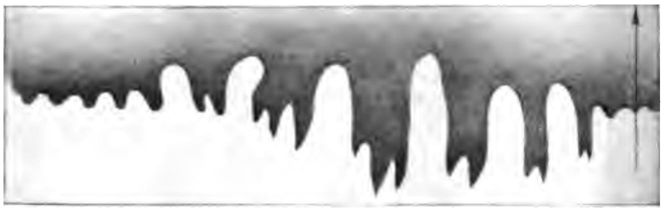
9



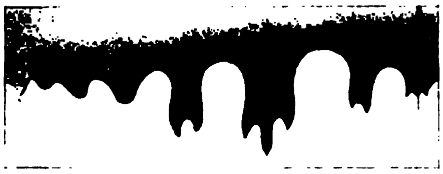
8



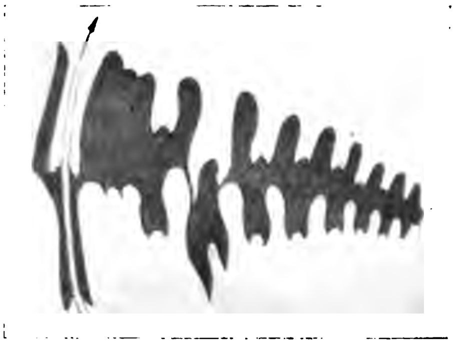
2



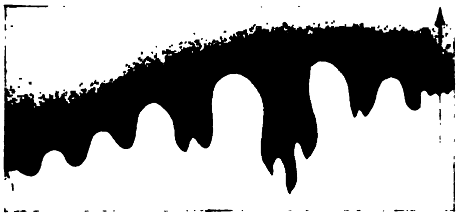
6



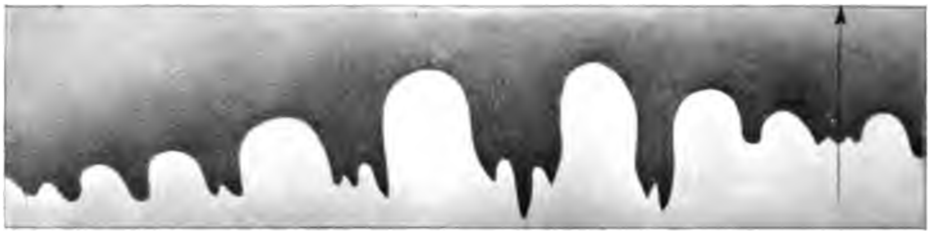
3



10



4



5

CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS, PRONORITES PRAEPERMICUS, P. MIXOLOBUS, SICANITES MOJSVARI, PROPINACOCERAS BEYRICHI.

PLATE LXXII.

COLUMBITES PARISIANUS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 51).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3, 4. Protoconch and three chambers (× 30); diameter 0.50 mm. Fig. 1 from front, fig. 2 from right side, fig. 3 from below, and fig. 4 from above.

FIGS. 5, 6. Protoconch and two-thirds of a revolution of the larval shell (× 30); diameter 0.75 mm. Fig. 5 from front, fig. 6 from right side.

FIGS 7, 8, 9. Left side, front, and rear views, larval stage; diameter 1.50 mm.

FIGS. 10, 11, 12. Right side, front, and rear views, larval stage; diameter 1.75 mm.

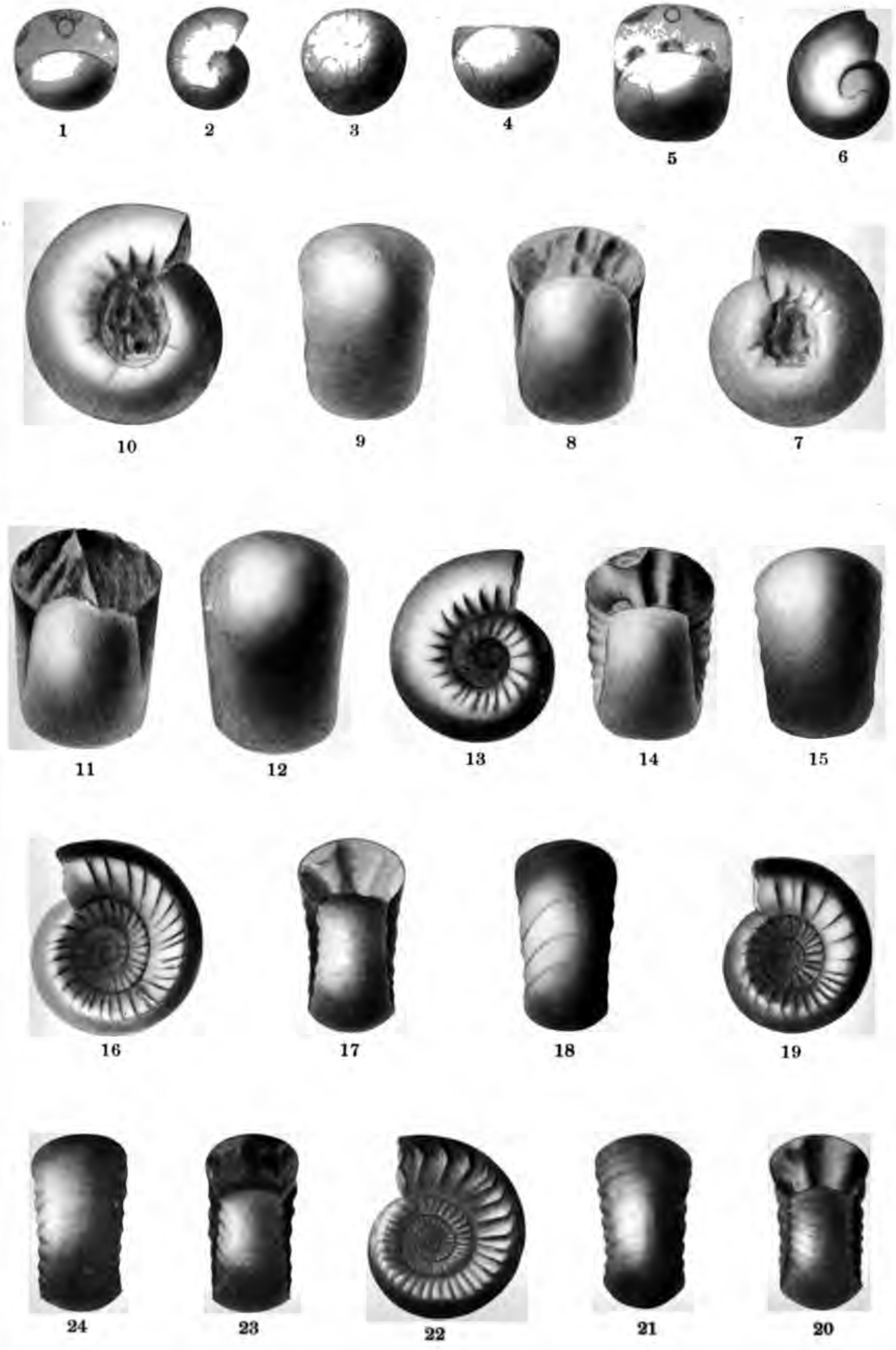
FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Right side, front, and rear views (× 10), larval stage; diameter 3 mm.

FIGS. 16, 17, 18. Right side, front, and rear views (× 4), adolescent stage; diameter 8.50 mm.

FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Left side, front, and rear views (× 3), adolescent stage; diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 22, 23, 24. Left side, front, and rear views (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 15 mm.

From Lower Triassic (Columbites beds), 1 mile west of Paris, Idaho. Collection of U. S. Geol. Survey.



COLUMBITES PARISIANUS.

PLATE LXXIII.

PARANANNITES ASPENENSIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 81).

FIGS. 1, 2. Left side and front views (× 2) of the type specimen.

FIG. 3. Septa (× 4) from above specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5. Right side and front views (× 2) of a smaller specimen.

FIG. 6. Septa (× 4) of the same specimen with the inner septa drawn from a piece broken off the coil.

FIGS. 7, 8. Left side and front views (× 2); diameter 12 mm.

FIG. 9. Septa (× 4) from the above.

FIGS. 10, 11. Right side and front views (× 3); diameter 9 mm.

FIG. 12. Septa (× 6) of the same.

FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Left side, front, and rear views (× 4), *Nannites* stage; diameter 7 mm.

FIG. 16. Septa (× 6) of the same.

FIGS. 17, 18. Right side and front views (× 4), *Nannites* stage; diameter 5.5 mm.

FIGS. 20, 21. Right side and front views (× 5), *Nannites* stage; diameter 3.88 mm.

FIG. 22. Septa (× 10) of the same.

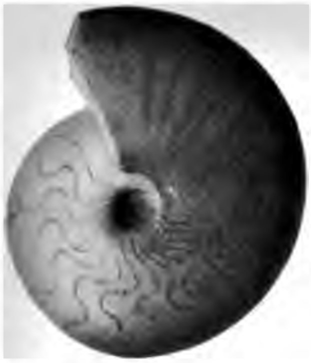
FIGS. 23, 24. Right side and front views (× 5), *Pronannites* stage; diameter 2.5 mm.

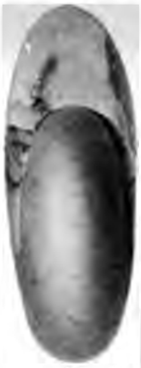
FIG. 25. Septa (× 10) of the same.

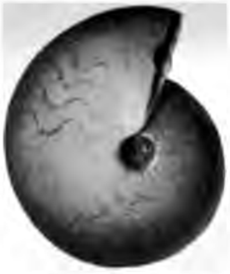
FIGS. 26, 27, 28. Right side, front, and rear views (× 30), transition from *Parodoceras* to *Pronannites* stage; diameter 1.40 mm.

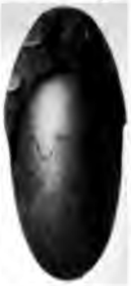
FIGS. 29, 30. Side and front views (× 30), early larval stage showing the latisellate first septum; diameter 0.54 mm.

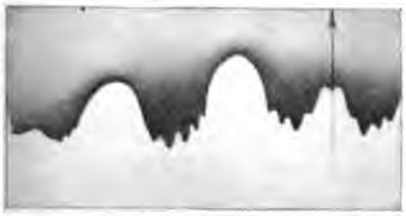
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho. Collection of U. S. Geol. Survey.

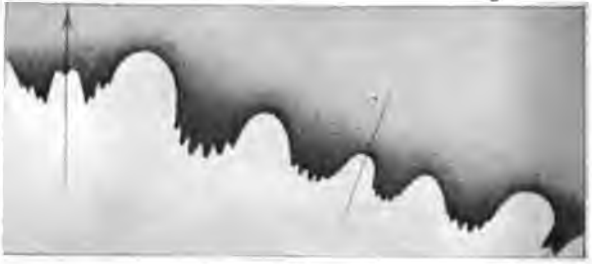

1

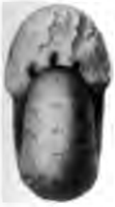

2

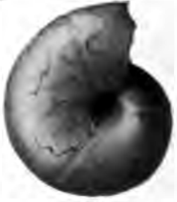

4

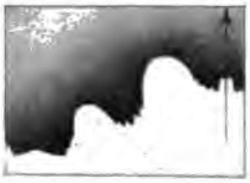

5

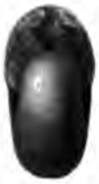

3

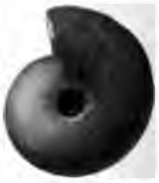

6

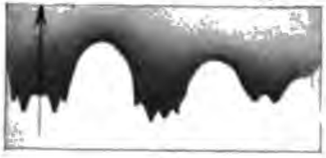

11

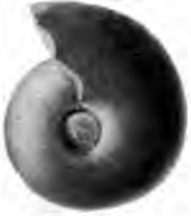

10

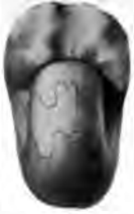

9

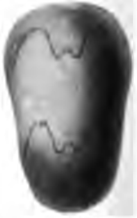

8

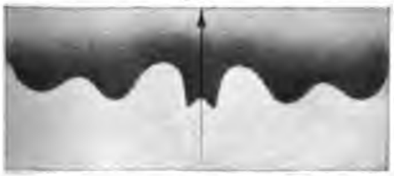

7

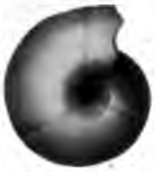

12

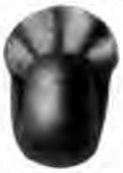

13

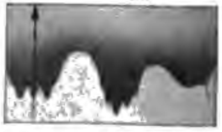

14

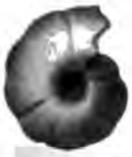

15

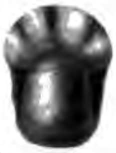

16

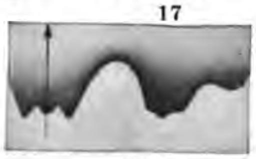

17

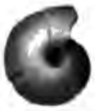

18

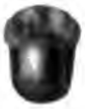

19

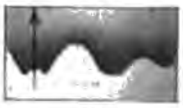

20

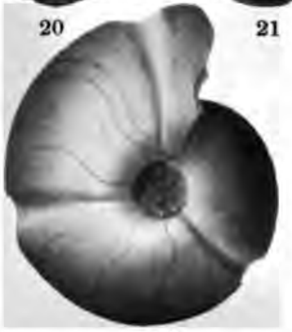

21

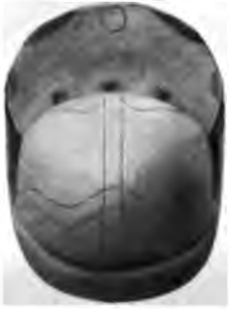

22

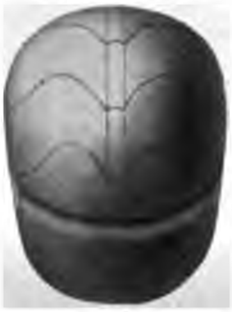

23

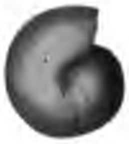

24

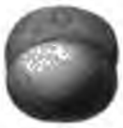

25


26


27


28


29


30

PARANANNITES ASPENENSIS.

PLATE LXXIII.

PARANANNITES ASPENENSIS Hyatt and Smith, sp. nov. (p. 81).

FIGS. 1, 2. Left side and front views (× 2) of the type specimen.

FIG. 3. Septa (× 4) from above specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5. Right side and front views (× 2) of a smaller specimen.

FIG. 6. Septa (× 4) of the same specimen with the inner septa drawn from a piece broken off the coil.

FIGS. 7, 8. Left side and front views (× 2); diameter 12 mm.

FIG. 9. Septa (× 4) from the above.

FIGS. 10, 11. Right side and front views (× 3); diameter 9 mm.

FIG. 12. Septa (× 6) of the same.

FIGS. 13, 14, 15. Left side, front, and rear views (× 4), *Nannites* stage; diameter 7 mm.

FIG. 16. Septa (× 6) of the same.

FIGS. 17, 18. Right side and front views (× 4), *Nannites* stage; diameter 5.5 mm.

FIGS. 20, 21. Right side and front views (× 5), *Nannites* stage; diameter 3.88 mm.

FIG. 22. Septa (× 10) of the same.

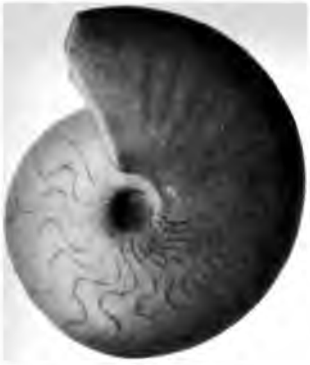
FIGS. 23, 24. Right side and front views (× 5), *Pronannites* stage; diameter 2.5 mm.

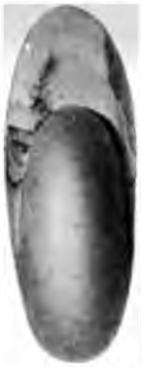
FIG. 25. Septa (× 10) of the same.

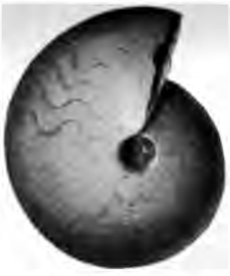
FIGS. 26, 27, 28. Right side, front, and rear views (× 30), transition from *Parodoceras* to *Pronannites* stage; diameter 1.40 mm.

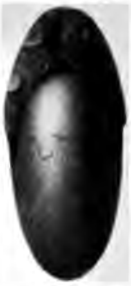
FIGS. 29, 30. Side and front views (× 30), early larval stage showing the latisellate first septum; diameter 0.54 mm.

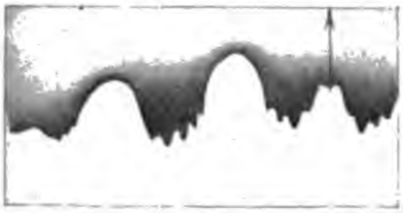
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho. Collection of U. S. Geol. Survey.

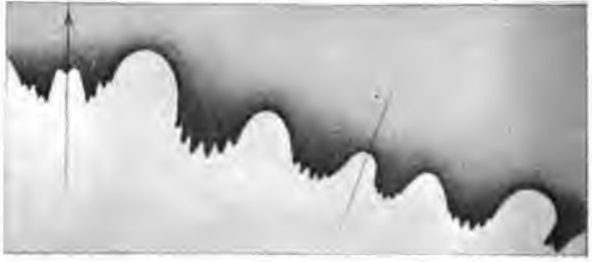

1

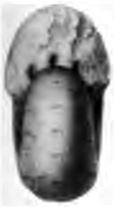

2

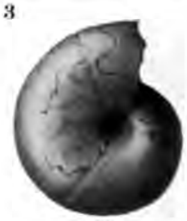

4

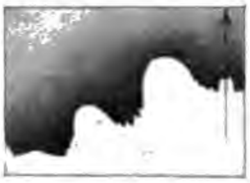

5

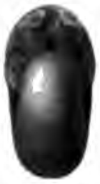

3

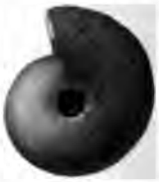

6

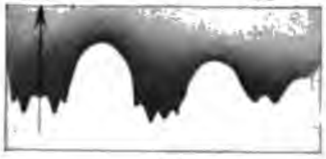

11

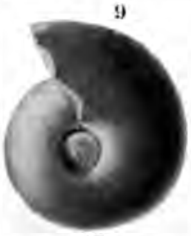

10

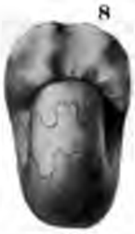

9

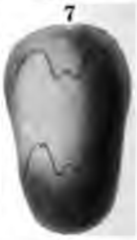

8

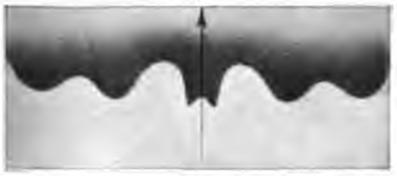

7

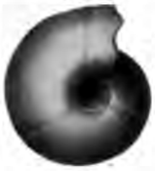

12

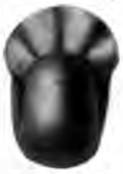

13

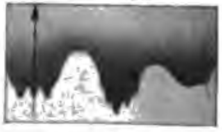

14

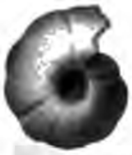

15

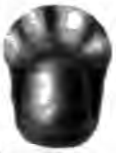

16

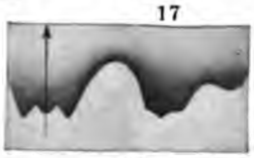

17

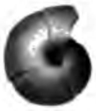

18

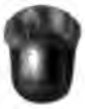

19

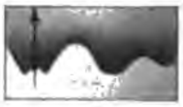

20

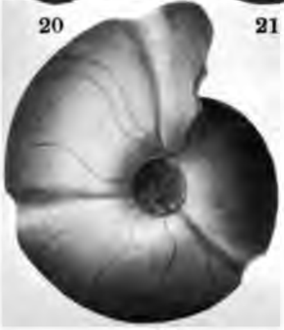

21

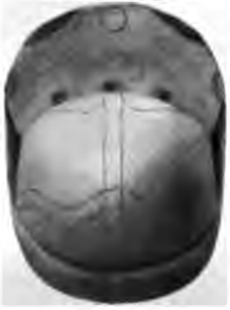

22

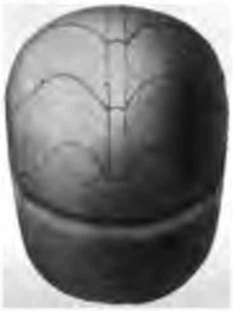

23

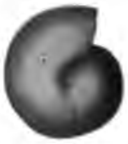

24

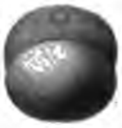

25


26


27


28


29


30

PARANANNITES ASPENENSIS.

PLATE LXXIV.

TRACHYCERAS (ANOLCITES) MEEKI Mojsisovics (p. 196).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views.

FIGS. 4, 5. Side and rear views, adolescent stage; diameter 23 mm.

FIGS. 6, 7. Side and front views (× 2), earlier adolescent stage, broken whorl, showing the larval stage inside; diameter 13 mm.

From Middle Triassic, West Humboldt Range, Nevada; figs. 1–3, from Cottonwood Canyon near "Lucky Dog" mine; figs. 4–7, from divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon. Collection of J. P. Smith.

SAGECERAS GABBI Mojsisovics (p. 97).

FIGS. 8, 9. Side and front views of an old specimen.

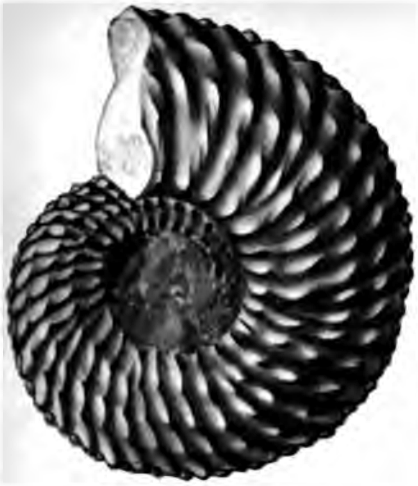
From Middle Triassic, from divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

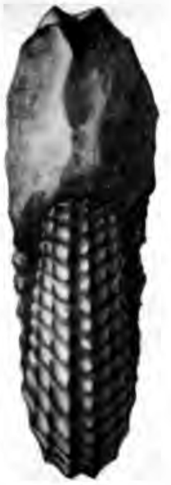
SIBYLLITES LOUDERBACKI Hyatt and Smith (p. 58).

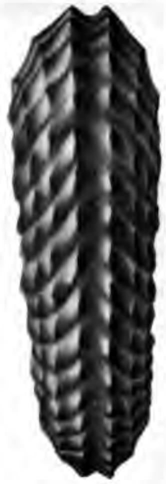
FIGS. 10, 11. Side and front views (natural size).

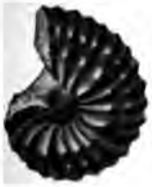
FIG. 12. Septa (× 31).

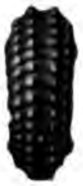
From Middle Triassic, from divide between Troy Canyon and South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

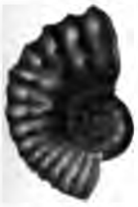

1

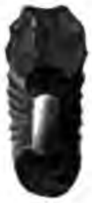

2

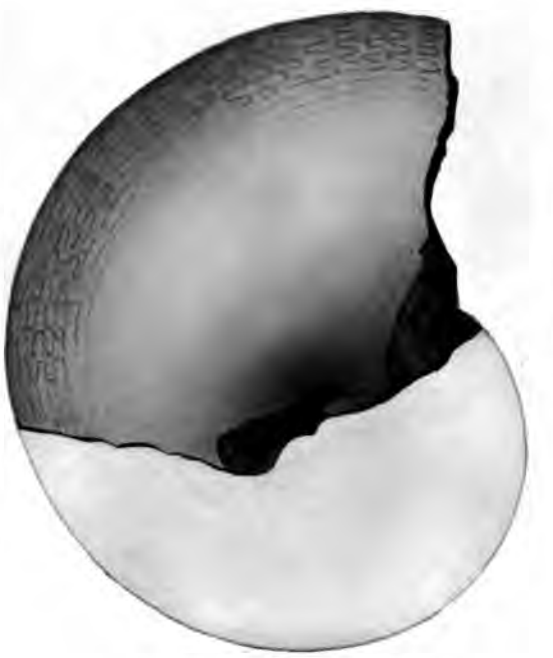

3

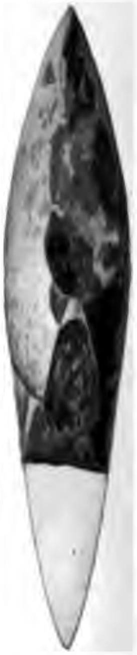

4

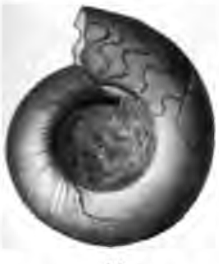

5

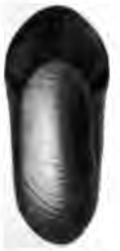

6

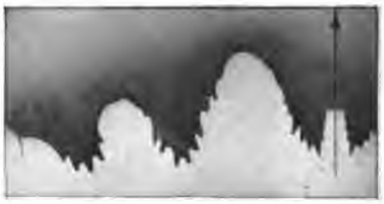

7


8


9


10


11


12

TRACHYCERAS MEEKI, SAGECERAS GABBI, SIBYLLITES LOUDERBACKI.

PLATE LXXV.

CELTITES HALLI Mojsisovics (p. 125).

FIG. 1. Cross section (natural size), mature specimen.

FIG. 1-a. Inner whorls (enlarged) of the same.

FIGS. 2, 3. Adolescent stage (× 2); diameter 13 mm.

FIGS. 4, 5. Adolescent stage (× 4); diameter 7 mm.

From Middle Triassic, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

LONGOBARDITES NEVADANUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 132).

FIGS. 6, 7. Enlarged twice.

FIGS. 8, 9. Side view (× 6) and septa (× 12), larval stage; diameter 4 mm.

From Middle Triassic, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

LECANITES VOGDESI Hyatt and Smith (p. 139).

FIG. 10. Side view, early adult stage; diameter 23 mm.

FIGS. 11, 12, 13. Side, front, and rear views (× 10), larval stage, corresponding to *Paralecanites;* diameter 2.36 mm.

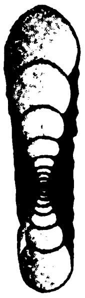
From Middle Triassic, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.

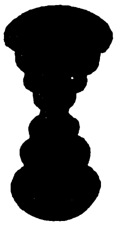
SAGECERAS GABBI Mojsisovics (p. 97).

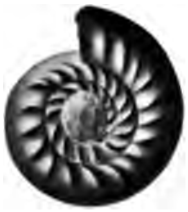
FIG. 14. Side view (× 2), adolescent stage; diameter 18 mm.

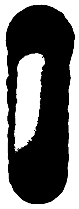
FIG. 15. Septa (× 4) from the same.

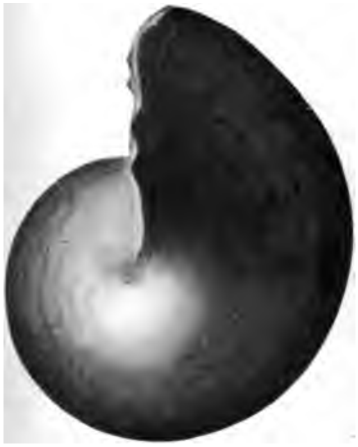
From Middle Triassic, on the divide between Troy Canyon and the South Fork of American Canyon, West Humboldt Range, Nevada. Collection of J. P. Smith.


1

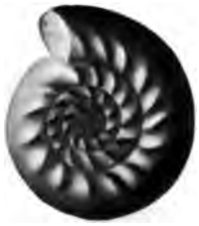

1


2

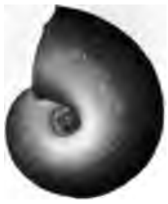

3

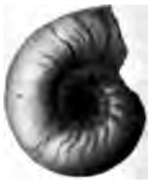

6

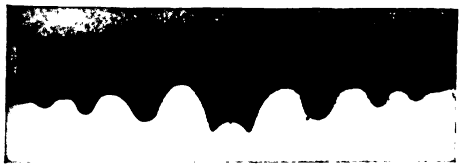
7

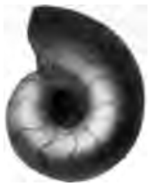

4

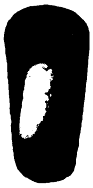
5

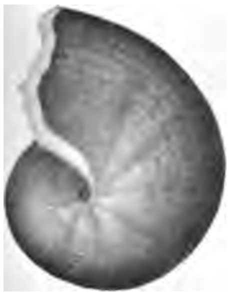

8

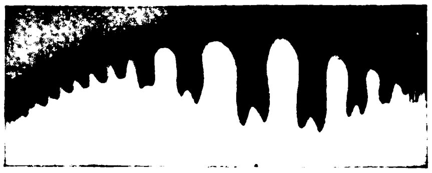

10


9


11


12


14


15

13

CELTITES HALLI, LONGOBARDITES NEVADANUS, LECANITES VOGDESI, SAGECERAS GABBI.

PLATE LXXVI.

POPANOCERAS (PARAPOPANOCERAS) HAUGI Hyatt and Smith (p. 71).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Side, front, and rear views.

FIG. 4. Septa (× 3) of another specimen.

FIGS. 5, 6. Side and front of a smaller specimen.

FIG. 7. Septa (× 3) of the above specimen.

FIGS. 8, 9. Side and front (× 2) broken so as to show the inner whorls.

FIG. 10. Septa (× 4) of the above specimen.

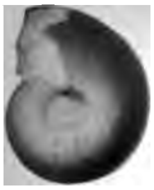
FIGS. 11, 12, 13, 14. Side, front, and rear views (× 3) and septa (× 6), adolescent stage, corresponding to *Popanoceras;* diameter 9.5 mm.

FIGS. 15, 16, 17. Side and front (× 6) and septa (× 12), early adolescent (*Adrianites*) stage; diameter 4.5 mm.

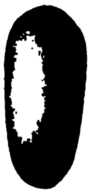
FIGS. 18, 19, 20. Side and front (× 10) and septa (× 20), larval (*Paralegoceras*) stage; diameter 2.88 mm.

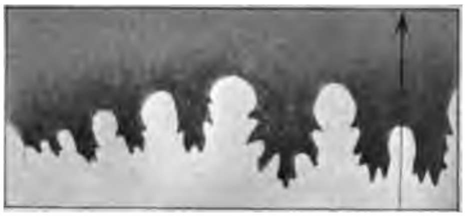
FIGS. 21, 22. Rear (× 10) and septa (× 20) larval (*Gastrioceras*) stage.

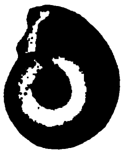
From Middle Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.


1

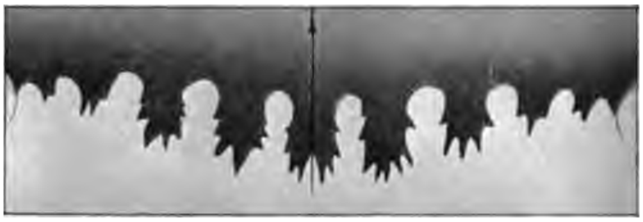
2

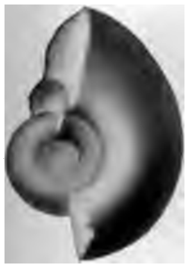

3

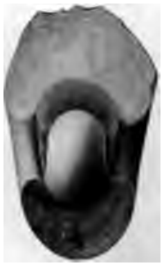

4

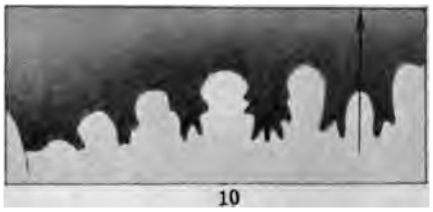

5

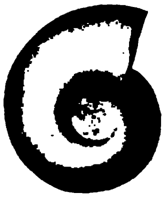
6

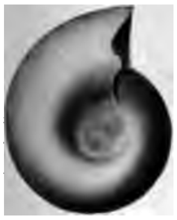

7

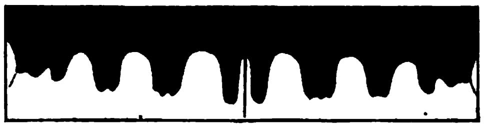

8

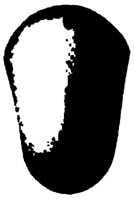

9

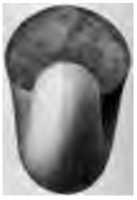

10


11

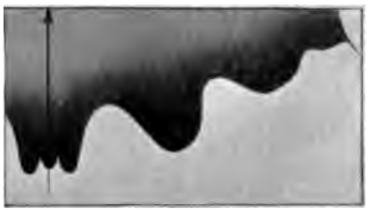

15

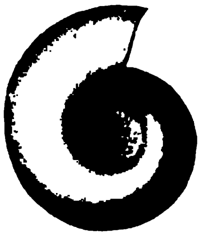

14


13

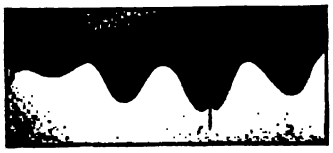

12

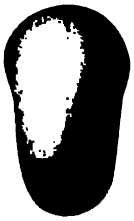
16

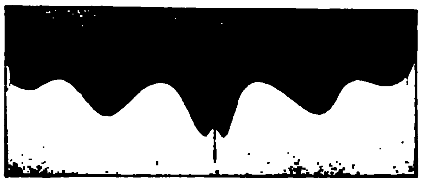

17


18

19


22


21


20

POPANOCERAS HAUGI.

PLATE LXXVII.

MEEKOCERAS (GYRONITES) APLANATUM White (p. 146).

FIGS. 1, 2. Side view (natural size) and septa (× 2).

From Lower Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

PRIONOLOBUS WAAGENI Hyatt and Smith (p. 150).

FIGS. 3, 4. Side and front view (natural size).

FIG. 5. Septa (× 4) of the same.

FIGS. 6, 7. Smaller specimen (natural size).

FIG. 8. Septa (× 4) of the same.

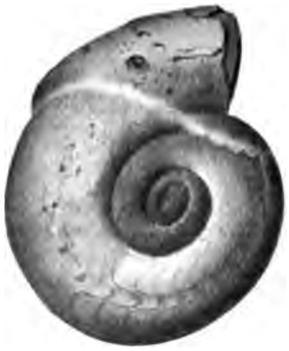
From Lower Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

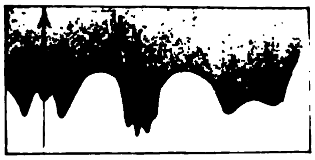
PARALECANITES ARNOLDI Hyatt and Smith (p. 136).

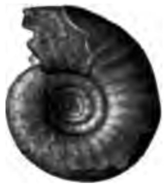
FIGS. 9, 10, 11. Adult stage (× 3).

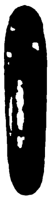
FIG. 12. Septa (× 6) of the same specimen.

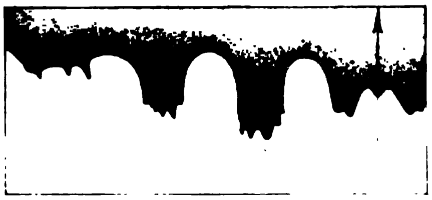
From Lower Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

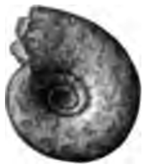

1

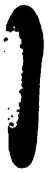

2

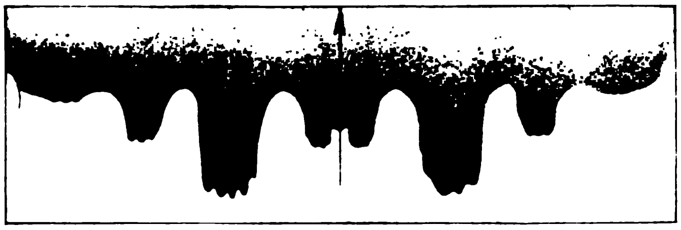

3

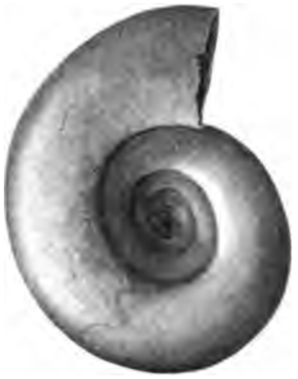

4

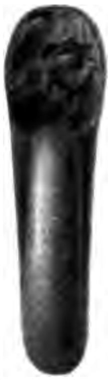

5

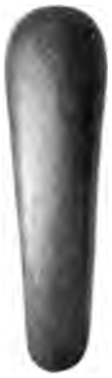

6

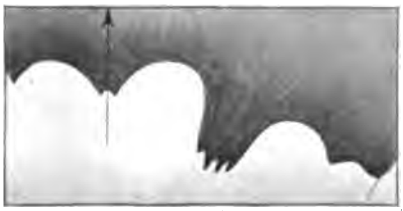

7


8


9


10


11


12

MEEKOCERAS APLANATUM, PRIONOLOBUS WAAGENI, PARALECANITES ARNOLDI.

PLATE LXXVIII.

INYOITES OWENI Hyatt and Smith (p. 134).

FIG. 1. Septa (× 3) of a young specimen; diameter 3 mm.

FIGS. 2, 3. Adolescent stage (natural size); diameter 33 mm.

FIGS. 4, 5. Above specimen (× 2), with one-third of a revolution removed, giving a diameter of 22 mm.

FIGS. 6, 7. The same specimen (× 3), with another third of a revolution removed, giving a diameter of 17 mm.

FIG. 8. Septa (× 6) of the same.

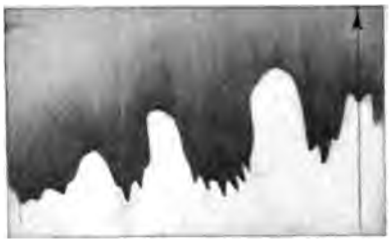
From Lower Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

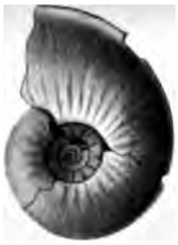
LANCEOLITES COMPACTUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 113).

FIGS. 9, 10. Mature specimen (natural size); diameter 65 mm.

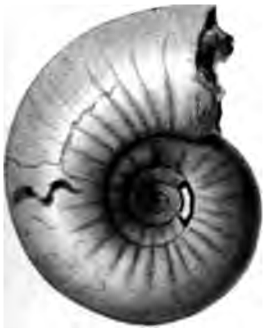
FIG. 11. Septa (× 1½) of the same specimen.

From Lower Triassic, Union Wash, Inyo Range, Inyo County, Cal. Collection United States National Museum.

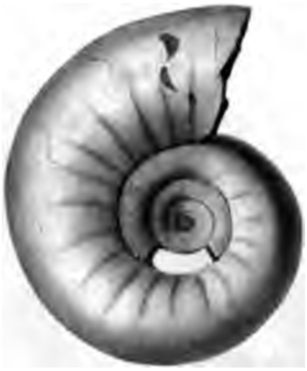

1


2

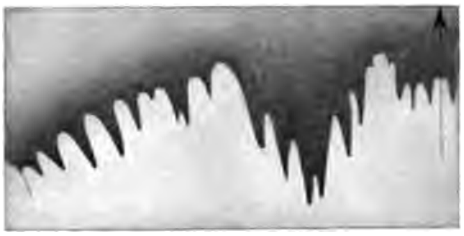
3

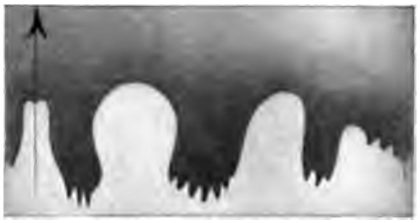

4

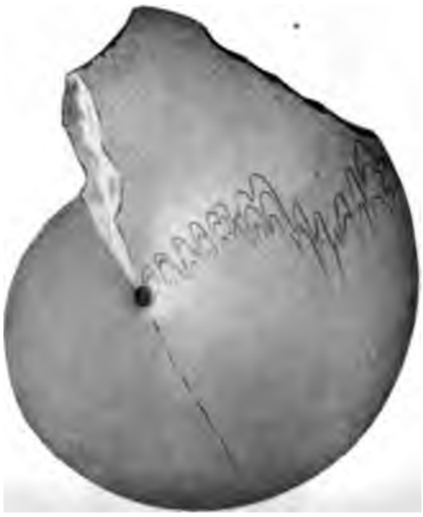
5


6

7


11


8


9

10

INYOITES OWENI, LANCEOLITES COMPACTUS.

PLATE LXXIX.

TROPITES SUBBULLATUS Hauer (p. 67.)

FIGS. 1, 2. Adolescent stage; diameter 4.6 mm., showing the lobes becoming ammonitic at 4.5 mm. (shell × 6) and septa (× 12).

FIGS. 3, 4, 5, 6. Larval stage; diameter 2.04 mm., showing the goniatitic septa (× 20) and the beginning of the keel at diameter of 2 mm. (shell × 10).

FIGS. 7, 8, 9, 10. Larval stage; diameter 1.83 mm., showing *Gastrioceras* stage (shell × 10) and septa (× 20).

From Upper Triassic (Karnic stage, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

TARDECERAS PARVUM Hyatt and Smith (p. 44.)

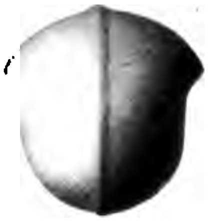
FIGS. 11, 12, 13. Type specimen (× 2); diameter 11 mm.

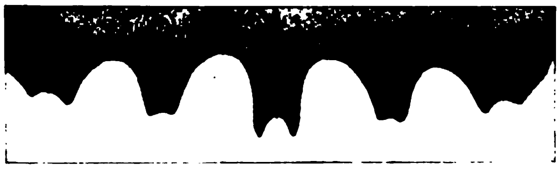
FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Smaller specimen (× 3); diameter 7 mm.

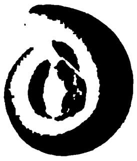
FIGS. 17, 18. Shell (× 4) and septa (× 6); diameter 6 mm.

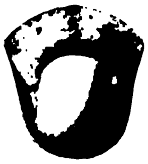
FIGS. 19. 20. Adolescent stage (× 6); d'ameter 3.44 mm.

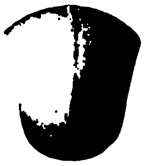
From Upper Triassic (Karnic stage, zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

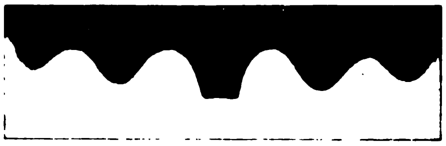

1

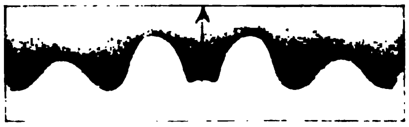

2

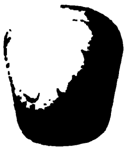

3

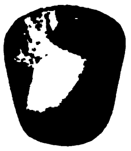

4

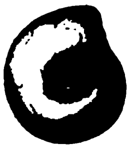

5

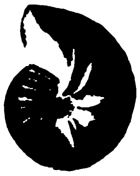

6

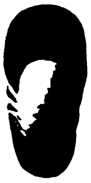

10

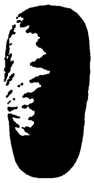

9

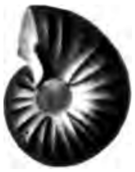

8

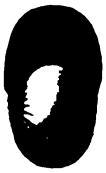

7

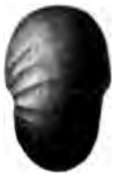

11

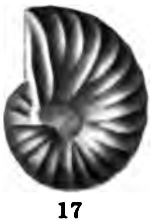

12

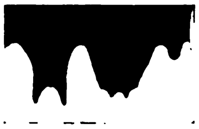

13

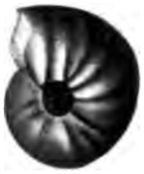

14

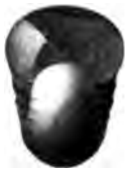

15


16


17


18


19


20

TROPITES SUBBULLATUS, TARDECERAS PARVUM.

PLATE LXXX.

TROPICELTITES FRECHI Hyatt and Smith (p. 59).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Natural size.

FIGS. 4, 5. Natural size.

FIGS. 6, 7, 8. Natural size.

FIG. 9. Septa (× 3) of the same specimen.

FIGS. 10, 11. An old specimen showing change of sculpture.

From Upper Triassic (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch. between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith,

PARAGANIDES CALIFORNICUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 78).

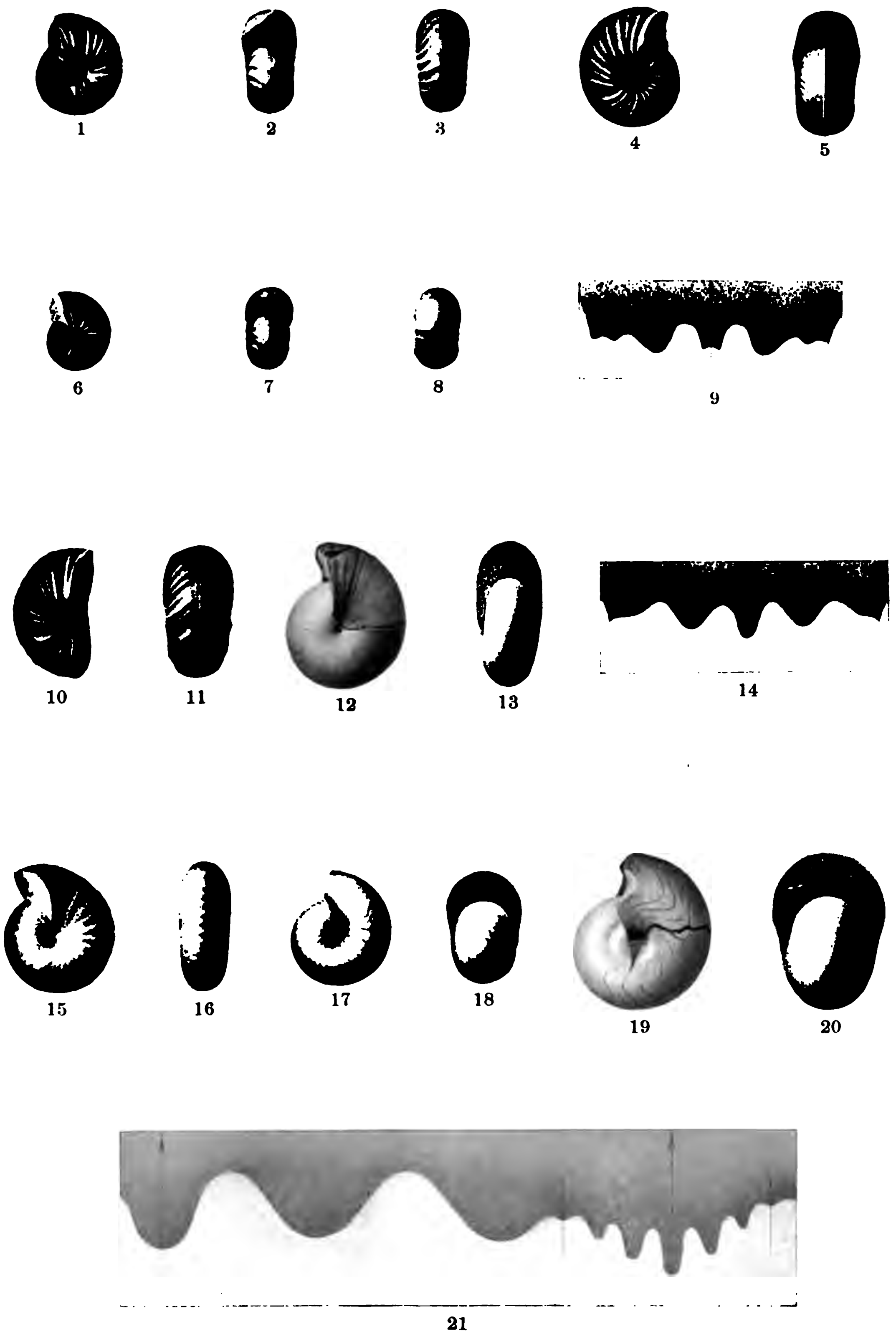
FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Shell (× 2) and septa (× 4) of type specimen.

FIGS. 15, 16. Enlarged twice.

FIGS. 17, 18. Enlarged three times.

FIGS. 19, 20, 21. Shell (× 6) and septa (× 12), adolescent stage; diameter 3.5 mm.

From Upper Triassic (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



TROPICELTITES FRECHI, PARAGANIDES CALIFORNICUS.

PLATE LXXXI.

ARCESTES PACIFICUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 75).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Shell (natural size) and septa (× 2) of type specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Shell (× 3) and septa (× 4); diameter 11 mm.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Shell (× 5) and septa (× 6); diameter 5.34 mm.

From Upper Trias (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

DIENERIA ARTHABERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 106).

FIGS. 10, 11. Enlarged twice; diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Adolescent stage (× 3); diameter 7 mm.

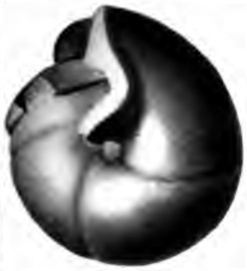
FIGS. 15–18. Shell (× 6), septa (× 8), *Ambites* stage; diameter 3.6 mm.

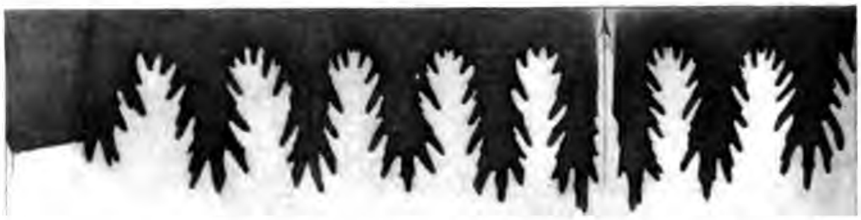
FIGS. 19, 20. Larval stage (× 8); diameter 2.52 mm.

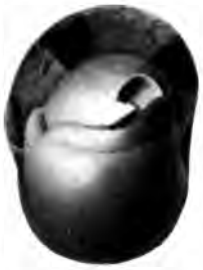
FIGS. 21, 22, 23. Larval stage (× 10); diameter 1.64 mm.

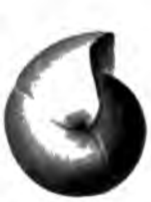
FIGS. 24, 25. Larval stage (× 20); diameter 0.66 mm.

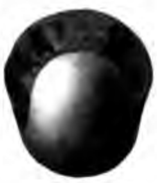
From Upper Trias (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

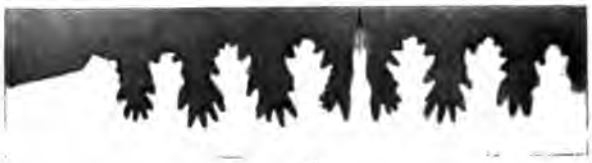

1

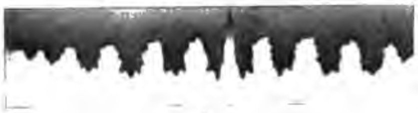

3

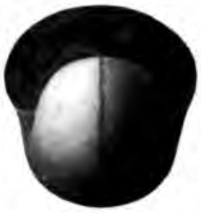

2

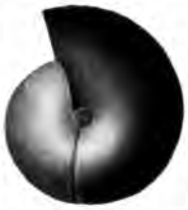

4

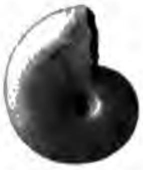

5

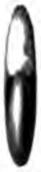

6

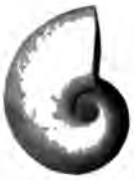

9

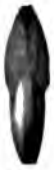

8


7

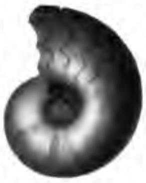

10


11

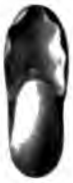

12

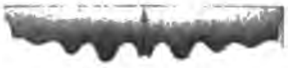

13

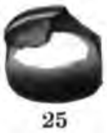
14

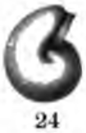

15

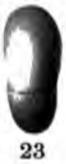
16

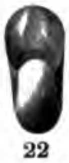

17

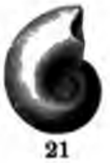

18

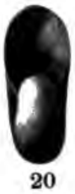

25

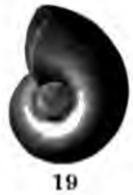

24


23


22


21


20


19

ARCESTES PACIFICUS, DIENERIA ARTHABERI.

PLATE LXXXI.

ARCESTES PACIFICUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 75).

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Shell (natural size) and septa (× 2) of type specimen.

FIGS. 4, 5, 6. Shell (× 3) and septa (× 4); diameter 11 mm.

FIGS. 7, 8, 9. Shell (× 5) and septa (× 6); diameter 5.34 mm.

From Upper Trias (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

DIENERIA ARTHABERI Hyatt and Smith (p. 106).

FIGS. 10, 11. Enlarged twice; diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 12, 13, 14. Adolescent stage (× 3); diameter 7 mm.

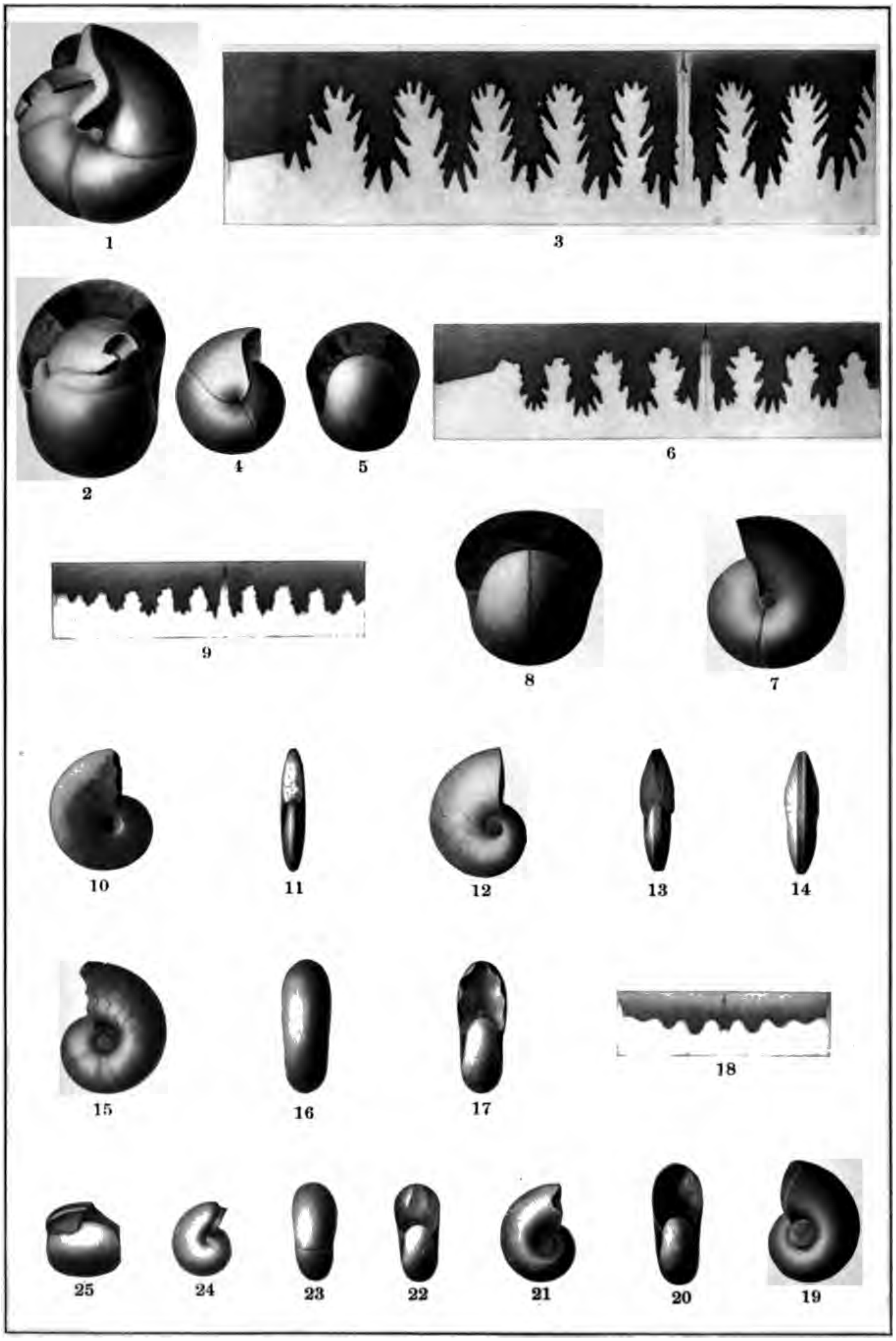
FIGS. 15–18. Shell (× 6), septa (× 8), *Ambites* stage; diameter 3.6 mm.

FIGS. 19, 20. Larval stage (× 8); diameter 2.52 mm.

FIGS. 21, 22, 23. Larval stage (× 10); diameter 1.64 mm.

FIGS. 24, 25. Larval stage (× 20); diameter 0.66 mm.

From Upper Trias (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



ARCESTES PACIFICUS, DIENERIA ARTHABERI.

PLATE LXXXII.

TIROLITES (METATIROLITES) FOLIACEUS Dittmar (p. 160).

FIGS. 1, 2. Enlarged twice; diameter 19.5 mm.

FIGS. 3, 4. Enlarged twice; diameter 17 mm.

FIGS. 5, 6, 7, 8. Shell (× 2) and septa (× 4); diameter 13 mm.

FIGS. 9, 10. Enlarged twice.

From Upper Triassic (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

CALIFORNITES MERRIAMI Hyatt and Smith (p. 180).

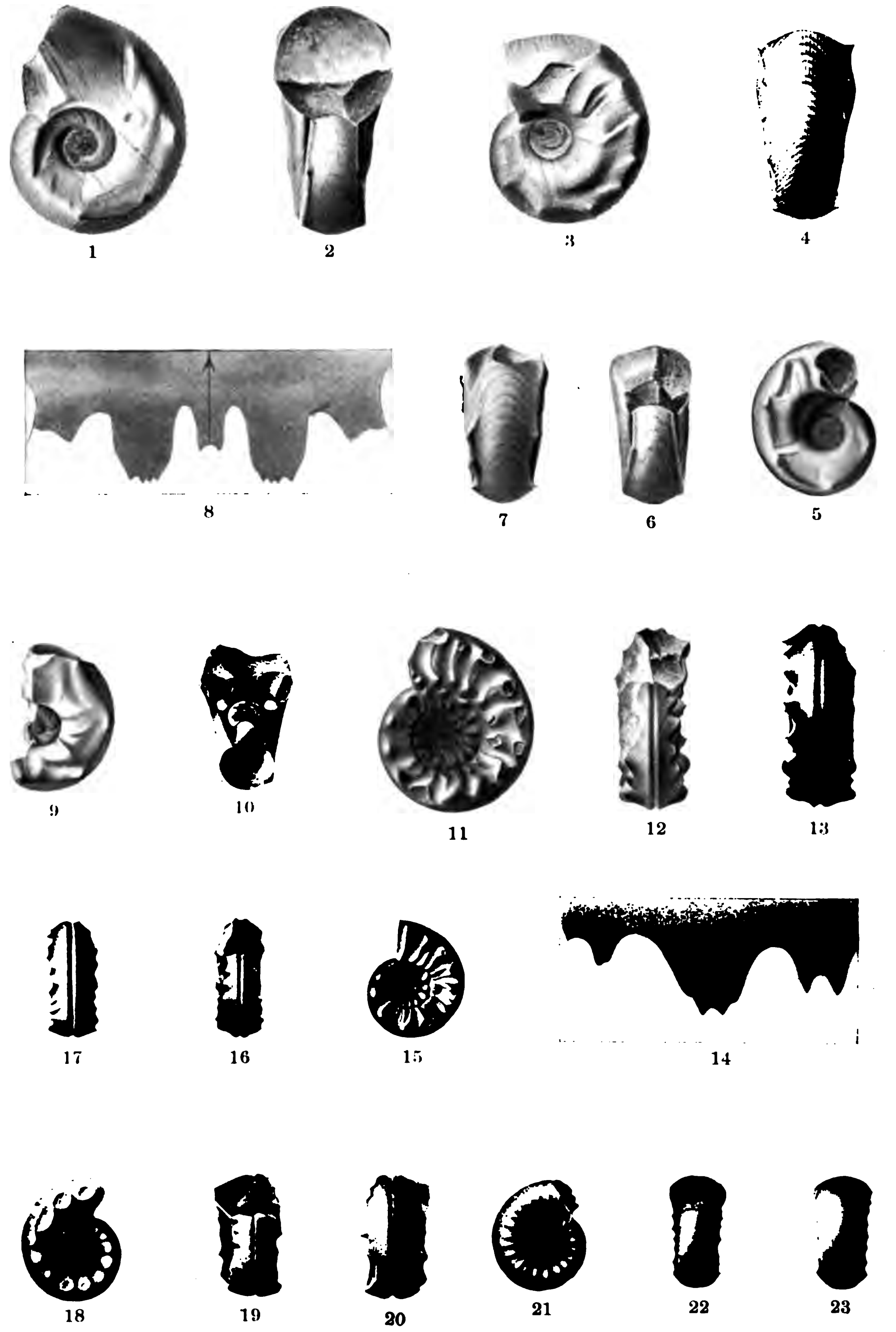
FIGS. 11, 12, 13, 14. Shell (natural size) and septa (× 4).

FIGS. 15, 16, 17. Natural size.

FIGS. 18, 19, 20. Adolescent stage (× 2); diameter 10 mm.

FIGS. 21, 22, 23. Larval stage (× 4); diameter 4.5 mm.

From Upper Triassic (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.



TIROLITES FOLIACEUS, CALIFORNITES MERRIAMI.

PLATE LXXXIII.

ARPADITES GABBI Hyatt and Smith (p. 175).

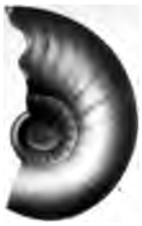
FIGS. 1, 2, 3. End of adolescent stage, shell (× 3) and septa (× 6); diameter 9.5 mm.
FIGS. 4, 5, 6. *Dinarites* stage (× 5); diameter 4.6 mm.
FIGS. 7, 8, 9, 10. *Dinarites* stage, shell (× 5) and septa (× 10); diameter 3.46 mm.
FIGS. 11, 12, 13. *Tirolites* stage (× 10); diameter 2.19 mm.

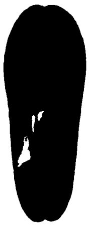
From Upper Triassic (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*), 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

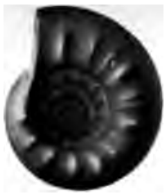
CLIONITES (NEANITES) CALIFORNICUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 190).

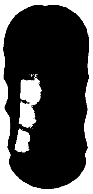
FIGS. 14, 15, 16. Natural size.
FIGS. 17, 18, and 18a. *Californites* stage (× 1½).
FIGS. 19, 20, 21. *Californites* stage (× 2), adolescent; diameter 13 mm.
FIGS. 22, 23, 24. *Tirolites* stage (× 4), adolescent; diameter 6 mm.
FIGS. 25, 26, 27. *Tirolites* stage (× 5); diameter 4.5 mm.

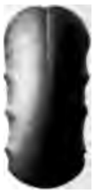
From Upper Triassic (zone of *Tropites subbullatus*, 3 miles east of Madison's ranch, between Squaw Creek and Pit River, Shasta County, Cal. Collection of J. P. Smith.

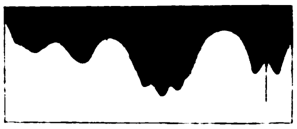

1

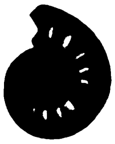

2

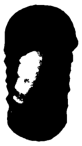

4

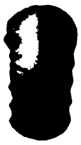

5

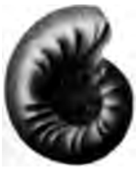

6

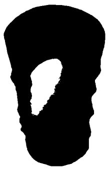

3

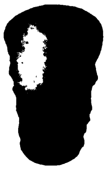

7

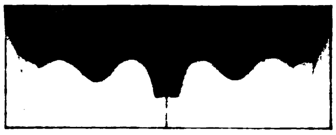

8

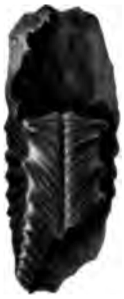

9

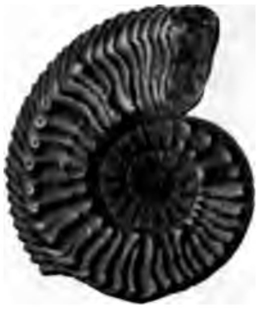

11

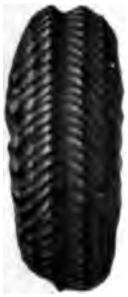

12

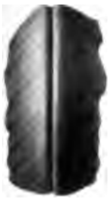

13

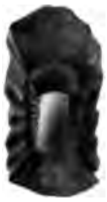

10

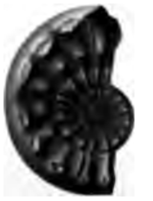

15

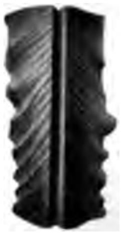

14

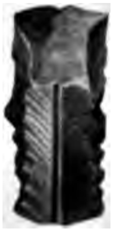

16

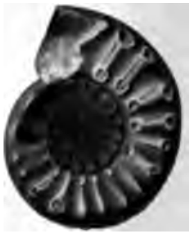

21

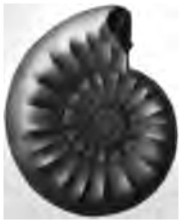

20

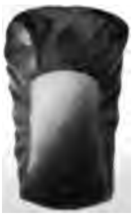

19

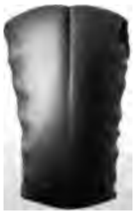

18a

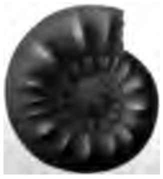

18

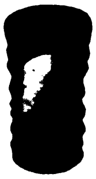

17

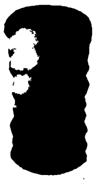

22


23


24


25


26


27

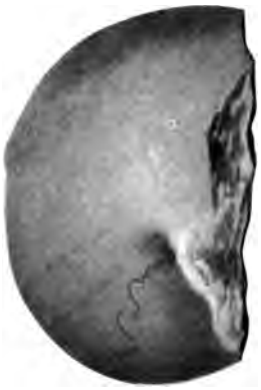
ARPADITES GABBI, CLIONITES CALIFORNICUS.

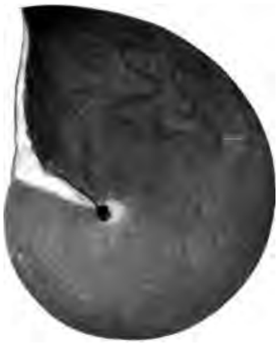
PLATE LXXXIV.

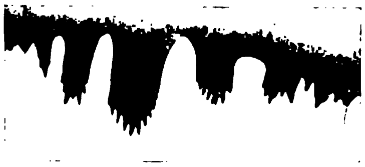
HEDENSTRŒMIA KOSSMATI Hyatt and Smith (p. 101).

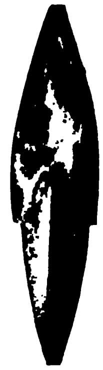
FIG. 1. Side view of an adult specimen.
FIG. 2. Septa (× 2) of the above specimen.
FIGS. 3, 4, 5. Adolescent stage (× 2); diameter 23 mm.
FIG. 6. Septa (× 3) of the above specimen.
FIG. 7. Septa (× 3) of another specimen; diameter 20 mm.
FIGS. 8, 9, 10. End of larval stage (× 6); diameter 5.5 mm.

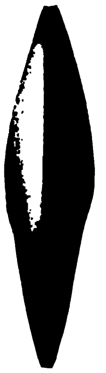
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho. Collection of United States National Museum.

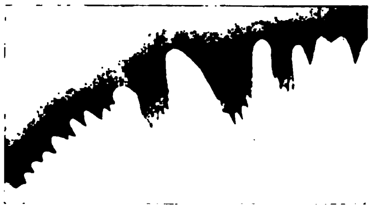

1

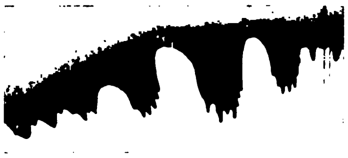

3

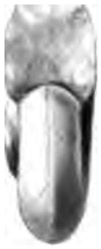

2

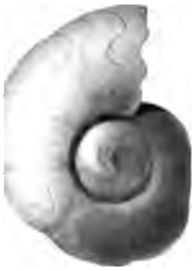

4

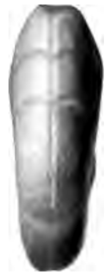

5


7


6


9


8


10

HEDENSTRŒMIA KOSSMATI.

PLATE LXXXV.

USSURIA WAAGENI Hyatt and Smith (p. 90.)

FIGS. 1, 2, 3. Left side, front, and rear views (× 3), transition from *Dimorphoceras* to *Thalassoceras;* diameter 11 mm.

FIG. 4. Septa (× 4) of the same.

FIGS. 5, 6, 7. Right side, front, and rear views (× 6), *Dimorphoceras* stage; diameter 5.5 mm.

FIG. 8. Septa (× 10) of the same.

From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho. Collection of United States National Museum.

FIG. 9. Septa of *Thalassoceras Phillipsi* Gemmellaro (for comparison), copied from Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung 3, fig. 8.

FIG. 10. Septa of *Thalassoceras Gemmellaroi* Karpinsky (for comparison), copied from A. Karpinsky, Ammoneen der Artinsk Stufe, Pl. IV, fig. 3c.

FIG. 11. Septa of *Dimorphoceras atratum* Goldfuss (for comparison), copied from F. Frech, Lethæa Palæozoica, Bd. 2, Lieferung, 2, Pl. 46b, fig. 11b.

FIG. 12. Septa of *Dimorphoceras Gilbertsoni* Phillips (for comparison), copied from Foord and Crick, Catal. Fossil Cephalopoda, British Museum, pt. 3, p. 221, fig. 105.

FIG. 13. Septa of *Ussuria Iwanowi* Diener (for comparison), copied from C. Diener, Triadische Cephalopodenfaunen der ostsibirischen Küstenprovinz: Mém. Com. géol., St.-Pétersbourg, vol. 14, No. 3, 1895, Pl. III, fig. 5.

CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS Hyatt and Smith (p. 110).

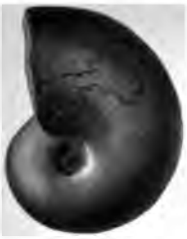
FIGS. 14, 15. Adolescent stage (× 3); diameter 15 mm.

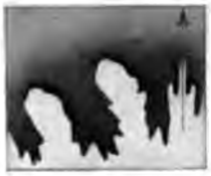
FIG. 16. Septa (× 4) of the above specimen.

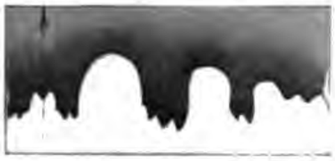
FIGS. 17, 18, 19. Larval stage (× 8); diameter 6.5 mm.

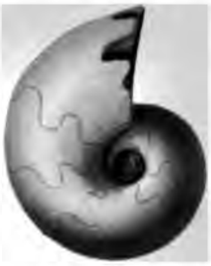
FIG. 20. Septa (× 12) of the same specimen.

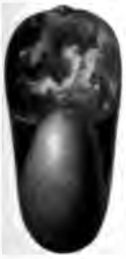
From Lower Triassic (Meekoceras beds), Wood Canyon, Aspen Ridge, 9 miles east of Soda Springs, Idaho. Collection of United States National Museum.

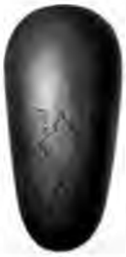

1

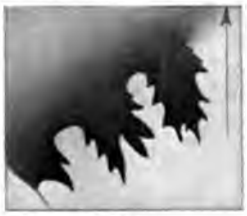

4

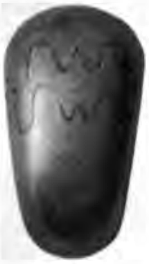

8

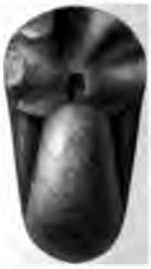

5

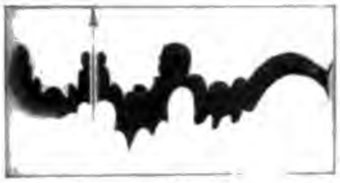

2

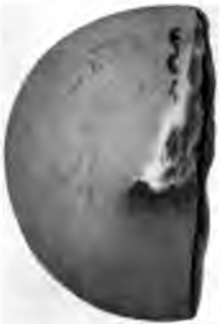

3

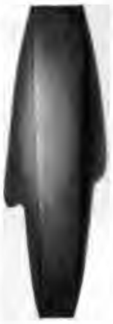

9

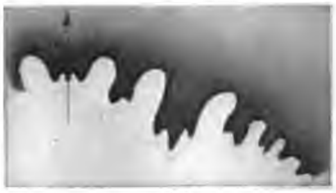

7

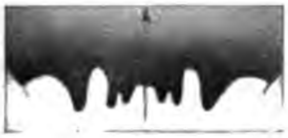

6

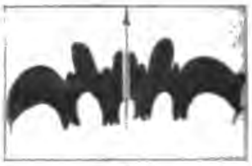

10

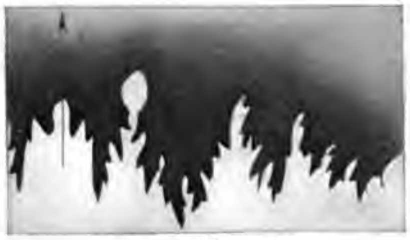

14

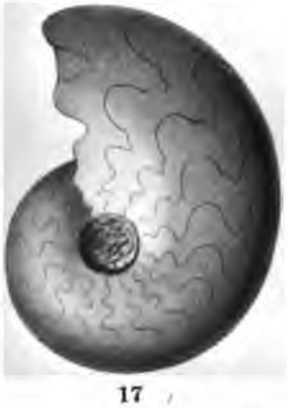

15

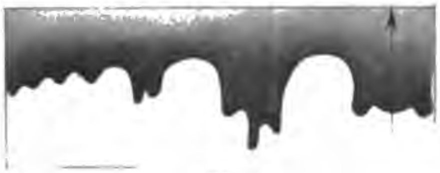

16

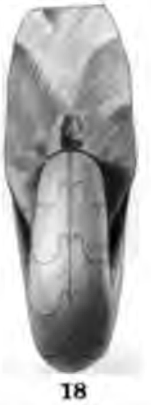

11

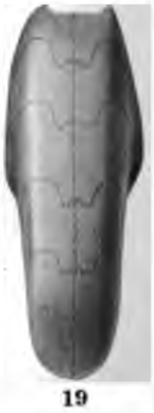

12


13


17


20


18


19

USSURIA WAAGENI, THALASSOCERAS PHILLIPSI, T. GEMMELLAROI, DIMORPHOCERAS ATRATUM, D. GILBERTSONI, USSURIA IWANOWI, CORDILLERITES ANGULATUS.

INDEX.

Names in *italic* are synonyms; figures in **black-face** type denote pages on which descriptions appear; figures in *italic* denote illustrations.

A. Page.

Acatenati 42
  See also Halorites.
Acknowledgments to those assisting 12
Acrochordiceras Hyatt 15–17, 22, 33, 44, 123, 129, 158–159, **177–178**
  Hyatti Meek .. 22, 23, 131–132, 140, 156, 163, 172, 177, **178**, *262*
Acuti Mojsisovics 166
  See also Balatonites.
Adrianites Gemmellaro 29, 72, 75, 368
Æquabiles Mojsisovics 66–67
  See also Paratropites.
Aganides 29, 77–78, 232
Agathiceras 29
Alaska, fossils from 17
Alpine province, fossils from 17, 35, 39, 41, 43, 46, 53–54, 56, 65, 69, 76, 79, 86, 88, 94, 104, 136, 138, 155, 161, 171, 175, 193–194
Ambites Waagen 104–106, 218, *378*
America, fossils from 31–33
  Triassic fossils of, relations of Paleozoic fossils and. 34
  See also Alaska, California, Idaho, Nevada, Wyoming.
Ammonites Arpadis Moj 174
  ausseeanus Gabb 77
  balatonicus Moj 166
  billingsianus Gabb 94
  Blakei Gabb 172–173
  Ehrlichi Hau 45
  erinaceus Ditt 38
  foliaceus Ditt 160
  Homfrayi 21
  nasturtium Ditt 201
  nodosus Brug 168
  oribasus Ditt 200
  Ramsaueri 21, 41–42
  rarestriatus Hau 104
  reticulatus 38
  reuttensis Bey 154
  sandlingensis Hau 61–62, 65
  Saturnus Ditt 54
  semiglobosus Hau 42
  senticosus Ditt 198
  subbullatus Hau 66, 67
Ammonoidea 31–33, 35–203
***Anahedenstrœmia* Hyatt** 100
Anatomites Mojsisovics 24, 31, 46, **47**, 47–48
  subintermittens H. and S 24, **47–48**
  See also Juvavites.
Anatropites Mojsisovics 66
  See also Spinosi; Tropites.
Anderson, F. M., fossils found by 74
  fossil species named for 201
Anisic stage, fossils of 17
Anolcites Mojsisovics .. 16, 17, 22, 33, 158, 192, **196**, 196–198, 201
  Meeki Moj ... 22–23, 126, 131, 133, 172, 193, **196–198**, *334*, *364*
  Whitneyi Gabb 22–23, 58, 126, 133, 140, 156, 172, 174, 178, 193, 198, *264*
  See also Trachyceras.
***Aploceras* Hyatt** 161
Arcestes Suess 16, 17, 25, 29, 31, 72, **73–74**, 74–75
  Andersoni H. and S 26, 42, **74**, 108, 203, *328*
  Bramantei 75
  ?cirratus Wh 18
  coloni 73–74
  cymbiformes 76
  Gabbi Meek 22, 43, 77
  galeati 73
  intuslabiati 73
  (Proarcestes) pacificus H. and S 24, **75**, *290*, *378*
  perplanus Meek 84
Arcestidæ 29, 31, **73**, 73–77
Arcestoidea 29, 31, **70**, 70–77
Arietiformes 59, 166
  See also Balatonites; Tropiceltites.
Arietites (Caloceras) nodotianus d'Orb 26
Armenia, Triassic fossils from 127–128
Arnioceltites 59
***Arniotites* Hyatt** 165–166
Arnold, Ralph, fossil species named for 137
Arpadites Mojsisovics. 16, 25, 33, 157–158, **174–175**, 175–177, 181
  cinensis Moj 176
  Gabbi H. and S 24, **175–177**, *294*, *382*
Arthaber, G. von, classification plan of 27
  on Hungarites 128
  on Judicarites 166
  on Reiflingites 174
Arthaberites Diener 95, 109
Asia, fossils from 17, 19, 31–33
  See also India, Siberia, Japan, Asia Minor.
Asia Minor, fossils from 155
Aspen Ridge, Idaho, fossils of .. 17–19, 79, 81, 89, 92, 99–100, 102–103, 110, 112–114, 118–121, 137, 148, 150, *218*, *220*, *224*, *232*, *238*, *240*, *242*, *246*, *248*, *344–352*, *356–358*, *362*, *384*
Aspenites Hyatt and Smith 31, **95–96**, 102, 103
  acutus H. and S 19, 20, 95, **96**, *220*, *222*
***Aspidites* Frech** 84, 102, 148
Aspidites Waagen 15, 17, 28, 32, 92, 103, 113, 119, 135, 142, **152–153**, 153–154
  Hooveri H. and S 20, **153–154**, *250*
  superbus Waag 152
  sp 19, 20
Atractites Guembel 16, 25, 33, **204**, 205
  Philippii H. and S 24, **205**, *312*
  sp 22, 23, 26, 203

Page.

- *Aulacoceras* Mojsisovics 204
- Austin, S. W., fossil species named for 73
- Aviculopecten idahoensis Meek 18
  - Pealei Wh 18

B.

- Bactrites 204
- Badiotites 157
- Bajuvaric stage, fossils of 17
- Balatonites Mojsisovics 16, 22, 33, 141–142, 158–159, **165–166**, 167, 169, 192–193
  - acuti Moj 166
  - arietiformes Moj 166
  - gemmati Moj 166–167
  - shoshonensis H. and S 17, 23, 166, **167**, *262*
  - sp 22
- Belemnites 204
- Belemnitidæ 33, 204–205
- Belemnoidea 33, 204–210
- Beloceras Hyatt 30, 95–96, 98–99, 103
- Beloceratidæ 30
- Beneckeia tenuis Seeb 106
- Beyrichites Waagen 16, 22, 32, 135, 140, 142, **154–155**, 155–156
  - rotelliformis Meek 22, 23, 58, 126, 131, 133, 140, **155–156**, 163, 172, 174, 178, 198, *262*, *332*
  - sp 23
- Bibliography 211–214
- Bittner, Alexander, fossil species named for 124
- Brahmanic stage, fossils of 17, 19
- Buchenstein beds, fossils of 22
- Buena Vista Canyon, Nev., fossils from 22
- Bullati Mojsisovics 66
  - *See also* Tropites.
- Buntsandstein, fossils from 17

C.

- California, fossils from 20, 23–26, 46, 53, 72, 81–82, 88, 90, 101, 118, 138, 143, 165, 175, 182, 192–194, 201, 207, 210
  - Inyo County, fossils from 17, 49, 85, *354*, *368–372*
    - *See also* Inyo Range.
  - Plumas County, fossils from 17, 25–26, 42, *274*
    - section of 26
  - Shasta County, fossils from 17, 23–25, 37, 39, 41, 43–44, 48, 54, 56–57, 59–61, 65, 67, 69, 75, 78, 105, 107, 160–161, 172, 175, 181, 185–186, 188–189, 191, 193–194, 196, 199, 202, 205–206, 208–209, *268*, *326*, *374–382*
    - section in 24–25
  - Triassic in 15–17
- Californites Hyatt and Smith 33, **179–180**, 180–182, 184, 187–190, 382
  - Merriami H. and S 24, 179, **180–181**, *380*
- Caloceras nodotianus d'Orb 26
- Carnites 95
- Catenati 41, 42
  - *See also* Halorites.
- Celtites Mojsisovics 16, 17, 32, 50–51, 52, 122–123, **125**, 125–126, 141–142
  - Floriani Moj 164
  - Halli Moj 22, 23, **125–126**, 133, 156, 172, *266*, *366*
  - *lævidorsatus* Hau 126
  - sp 19, 23, 52, 100, 120, 151
- Celtitidæ 28, 30, 32, 114–116, **121–122**, 122–126
- Celtitinæ 122
- Ceratite beds, fossils of 17, 19, 22, 123, 162

Page.

- Ceratites de Haan 15–17, 22, 28, 33, 120, 128–129, 157–158, 161, **167–170**, 170–175, 178
  - Aon Mün 191
  - (Gymnotoceras) Blakei Gabb 22, 23, 126, 131, 133, 156, 172, **173–174**, 178, 198, *260*
  - carbonarius 122–123
  - dalmatinus Hau 162
  - flemingianus de Kon 120
  - (Gymnotoceras) geminati 172–173
  - glaucus Muen 137
  - Haidingeri 133
  - Hedenstrœmi Key 100
  - humboldtensis H. and S 22, 23, 25, 58, 126, 131, 133, 140, 156, **170–172**, 174, 198, *330*
  - idrianus Hau 158
  - lawrencianus de Kon 84
  - Mojsisovicsi Boeckh 127
  - nevadanus Moj 181
  - nodosus 22, 156, 168–169, 173
  - obsoleti 117, 123, 164
  - planus Arth 23, 172
  - subnodosus Moj 171, 172
  - subrobustus 50
  - trinodosus Moj 22, 23, 163, 171–172
  - Vogdesi Smith 23
- Ceratitidæ 27, 30, 32–33, 36, 37, 104, 114–117, 122–123, 128, **156–158**, 158–203
- Ceratitoidea 29, 30, 32, 62, 65, 82, 83, **114–115**, 115–203
- Choristoceras 157
- Circumplicati Mojsisovics 162–163
  - *See also* Dinarites.
- Cladiscitidæ 29
- Classification, schemes of 12, 26–28
- Clionites Mojsisovics 16, 25, 33, 157–158, 180, **181–182**, 183–191
  - angulosus Moj 181
  - Ares Moj 187
  - (Neanites) californicus H. and S. 24, 181, 189, **190–191**, *382*
  - (Shastites) compressus H. and S 24, 181, **188–189**, *302*
  - Fairbanksi H. and S 24, 182, **183–185**, *296*, *298*
  - (Traskites) robustus H. and S 24, 181, **186–188**, *300*
  - (Stantonites) rugosus H. and S 24, 181, **185–186**, *298*
  - spinosus Moj 184
  - Woodwardi Moj 184
  - sp 24
- Clydonautilus Mojsisovics 205
  - biangularis Moj 207
  - Quenstedti Moj 207
  - *triadicus* Moj 206
- *Clydonites* 157
  - *lævidorsatus* Meek 125, 164
- Clypites Waagen 32, 95, 102–103, 152
  - tenuis H. and S 19, **103**, *218*
  - typicus Waag 102
- Cochloceras 157
- Coloceras 205–206, 316
- Coloni 73
  - *See also* Arcestes.
- Columbites Hyatt and Smith 15, 17, 29, 31, 48, **50–51**, 51–52
  - parisianus Hyatt and Smith 19, 50, **51–52**, 100, 120, 145, 151, *218*, *338*, *360*
- Columbites beds, fossils of 19, 100, 145, *218*, *360*
- Continui Mojsisovics 45
  - *See also* Juvavites.
- Cordillerites Hyatt and Smith 15, 30, 32, 95, 101–102, 108, **109–110**, 110–114
  - angulatus Hyatt and Smith 19, 92, 109, **110–113**, 137, *220*, *352*, *358*, *384*

Page.
Gymnitidæ 28, 30, 32, 114, **115**, 115–121
Gymnotoceras Hyatt 33, **172–173**, 173–174
    Blakei Gabb 22,
        23, 126, 131, 133, 156, 172, **173–174**, 178, 198, *260*
    rotelliforme Meek 155
    sp 23
    See also Ceratites.
Gymnotropites Hyatt and Smith 24, 31, 54, **56**, 56–57
    americanus H. and S 24, 54, **56–57**, *280*
    See also Paratropites.
Gyronites Waagen 19, 20, 32,
        85, 116–118, 123, 135, 138, 142, **145–146**, 146–148, 151, 164
    aplanatum Wh 17–20,
        85, 92, 100, 102, 103, 112, 117, 119, 121, 135, 137–139,
        141–142, 144, 146–148, 164–165, 184, *238*, *344*, *370*
    frequens Waag 145, 147
    nangaensis Waag 147
    whiteanus Waag 147, 164
    See also Meekoceras.

H.

Halobia 16
    rugosa 25
    superba Moj 17, 24–26, 39, 56, 160–161, 177, 196, 210
Halobia superba beds, fossils of 17, 25–26
Halorites Mojsisovics 16, 31, 39, **41**, 42–43
    acatenati Mojsisovics 42
    americanus 26, 41, **42**, 203, *274*
    catenati Mojsisovics 41, 42
    (Homerites) semiglobosus Hau 24
    sp 74, 108
Haloritidæ 29, 31, **35**, 35–48
Harpoceras 64
Hauer, F. von, on Dinarites 163
Hauerites Mojsisovics 16, 32, **104**, 104–105
    Æsculapii Moj 105
    Ashleyi H. and S 24, **104–105**, 106, *290*
Haug, E., classification plan of 27
    on Parapopanoceras 71
Hedenstrœmia Waagen 15, 32, 95, **100–101**, 101–103, 119, 141
    Hedenstrœmi 10J
    Kossmati H. and S 19, 92, **101–102**, 137, 218, *350*, *384*
    Mojsisovicsi Dien 101–102
Hedenstrœmia beds, correlation of 19
Helictites 36
Heraclitea 157
Heraclites 157
Himalayas, fossils from 35,
        39, 46, 53, 69, 79, 85–86, 88, 101, 104, 121, 152, 192, 194, 207
Homerites Mojsisovics 24, 31, **42–43**
    semiglobosus Hau **43**, *272*
    See also Halorites.
Hoover, T. J., fossil species named for 154
Hosselkus limestone, fossils from 16–17, 24–25, 39, 56, 69, 203
Hungarites Mojsisovics 15, 16, 22, 32,
        62, 65, 82–83, 123, **127–129**, 130–131, 141–142, 158–159, 166, 168
    Pradoi Vern 129
    Raddei Arth 128
    Yatesi H. and S 17–20, **129**, 256
Hungaritidæ 28, 30, 32, 94, 114–115, 122–123, **126**, 126–135
Hungary, fossils from 152
Humboldt Mountains, Nev., fossils of 17
    See also East Humboldt Range; West Humboldt Range.
Hyatt, Alpheus, death of 11
    on Arniotites 166
    on Florianites 164
Hyatt, Alpheus, on Meekoceras 142, 147
    work of 11–12
Hydaspic stage, fossils of 17

I.

Ichthyosauridæ 24
Idaho, fossils from 15, 17–19, 51–52,
        88, 96, 101, 122, 136, 143–145, 148–149, 151, 159, 164, *218*
    See also Aspen Ridge; Paris.
Independence, Cal., fossils from near. *See* Union Wash, Cal.
India, fossils from 15, 17, 19, 54, 76,
        82, 102, 123, 135, 138, 143, 155, 159, 162, 164, 170, 175, 184
    See also Salt Range; Himalayas.
Inermes Mojsisovics 38
    See also Sagenites.
Intermittentes Mojsisovics 45–46
    See also Juvavites.
Interrupti Mojsisovics 45
    See also Juvavites.
Intuslabiati 73
    See also Arcestes.
Inyo Range, Cal., fossils from 15,
        20, 49, 82–83, 89, 96, 99, 113–114, 116, 150, 153, *372*
    See also Union Wash, Cal.; Union Spring, Cal.
Inyoites Hyatt and Smith 32, **134**, 134–135
    Oweni H. and S 20, **134–135**, *228*, *354*, *372*
Isculites Mojsisovics 60
    obolinus Ditt 60

J.

Jackson, R. T., fossil species named for 152
Jakutic stage, fossils of 17
Japan, fossils from 17, 165
Japonites sp 22
Joannites Mojsisovics 16, 31, **76**, 76–77
    cymbiformis Wulf 76
    Gabbi Meek 76, 126, 198
    nevadanus H. and S 23, **76–77**, *264*
    sp 25
John Gray's Lake, Idaho, fossils from 144, 148–149
    section at 18
Judicarites Mojsisovics 166
Juvavites Mojsisovics 16, 25, 31, 44, **45–46**, 46–48, 178
    continui Moj 45
    dimorphi Moj 45
    intermittens Moj 47
    intermittentes Moj 45, 47
    interrupti 45
    rotundus Moj 46
    scissi Moj 45
    (Anatomites) subintermittens H. and S 24, **47–48**, *276*
    subinterruptus Moj 24, **46–47**, *276*
Juvavites beds, fossils of 17, 25

K.

Karnic stage, fossils of 17, 24–26,
        35, 38–39, 46–47, 53–54, 56, 59, 67, 69, 76, 104, 107,
        160, 175, 182, 192–194, 196, 198, 200, *268–272*, *374*
Karpinsky, A., on Pronoritidæ 108
Keuper stage, fossils of 17
Keyserlingites Hyatt 50
Kingites Waagen 135, 142, 141
Kittl, E., on Dalmatites 82
Klipsteinia 162
Knecht, C. E., fossil species named for 139

Page.

- Nautilus triadicus Moj 205–206
  - Whitneyi Gabb 23
- Neanites Hyatt and Smith 24, 33, 182, **189**, 190–191
  - californicus H. and S 24, 181, 189, **190–191**, *382*
  - *See also* Clionites.
- Nevada, fossils from 21–23, 53, 57–58, 72, 76–77, 86, 94, 97, 107, 126, 130, 132, 138, 155–156, 162, 165–166, 173, 196, *264*
  - fossils from. *See also* West Humboldt Range; Desatoya Mountains; Shoshone Mountains.
  - Triassic in 15, 17
    - section of 21
- Nomismoceras 30, 93
- Noric stage, fossils of 16, 17, 25–26, 35, 38, 41, 46, 50, 74, 104, 107–108, 182, 184, 198, 200–201, 203, *274*, *328*
- Norites 101
- Noritidæ 30, 95, 101, 104, 106
- Nudi Mojsisovics 162
  - *See also* Dinarites.

O.

- Obsoleti Mojsisovics 164
  - *See also* Ceratites.
- Olenek limestone, correlation of 19
- Olenekites Hyatt 50
- *Ophiceras* Frech 145
  - *aplanatum* Fr 146
- Ophiceras Griesbach 15, 17, 28, 32, 81, 89, 102, 116, **117–118**, 118–120, 135, 142, 145–146, 151
  - demissum Opp 119
  - Dieneri H. and S 19, 92, 113, **118–119**, *232*
  - himalayanum Gries 117
  - ptychodes Dien 119
  - Spencei H. and S 19, 52, 100, **119–120**, 145, 151, *340*
  - tibeticum Gries 117
  - sp 20
- Orthoceras Breyn 33, 204, **209–210**
  - Blakei Gabb 22, 23, 210
  - shastense H. and S 24, **210**, *312*
- Orthoceratidæ 209
- Orthopleuritea 157
- Otoceras 28, 123, 128, 158
  - Woodwardi 28
- Otoceras beds, age of 28, 119
- Owenites Hyatt and Smith 31, **82**, 83
  - Koeneni H. and S 19, 82, **88**, *236*
- Owens Valley, Cal., fossils from. *See* Union Wash, Cal.

P.

- Paleozoic fossils, relations of Triassic fossils and table showing 34
- *Paraceltites* Frech 123–124, 136
- Paraganides Hyatt and Smith 16, 29, 31, **77–78**
  - californicus H. and S 24, 77, **78**, *376*
- Parakymatites 135
- Paralecanites Diener 30, 32, 114–115, 123, **136**, 136–137, 140, 157, 168, 258
  - Arnoldi H. and S 19, 20, 113, **136–137**, *344*, *370*
- Paralegoceras 29, *368*
- Paranannites Hyatt and Smith 29, 31, **80–81**
  - aspenensis H. and S 80, **81**, 92, 113, 137, *232*, *362*
- Parapopanoceras Haug 15, 17, 29, 31, 70, **71**, 71–72, 129, 159
  - Haugi H. and S 20, **71–72**, *368*
  - *See also* Popanoceras.
- Paraprolecanites 30, 109–110
- Paratropites Mojsisovics 16, 29, 31, **53–54**, 54–57, 61, 64, 66, 173
  - (Gymnotropites) americanus H. and S 24, 54, **56–57**, *280*
  - bidichotomus Moj 53
  - Dittmari Moj 24, 54, 56
  - Saturnus Ditt 53, 55–56
  - Sellai Moj 24–25, 53, **54–56**, 161, 177, 196, *276*, *278*
  - sp 24
  - *See also* Tropites.
- Paris, Idaho, fossils from near 19, 52, 145, 151, *338*, *340*, *342*, *360*
- Parodoceras 362
- Paulotropites Mojsisovics 66
  - *See also* Tropites; Labiati.
- Peale, A. C., fossils found by 18, 144
- Pelecypod beds, fossils of 17
- Pericyclus Mojsisovics 35
- Phillippi, E., fossil species named for 205
- Phylloceratida 89
- Phylloceratidæ 29, 92–93
- Pinacoceras platyphyllum Moj 107
- Pinacoceratidæ 30, 32, **95**, 95–108
- Pinacoceratoidea 29, 30, 32, **94–95**, 95–114
- Pit formation, fossils of 17, 25
- Placites Mojsisovics 16, 32, 95, **107**, 107–108
  - humboldtensis H. and S 17, 26, 74, **107–108**, 203, *328*
- *Plococeras* Hyatt 161
- Polycyclus Mojsisovics 16, 25, 33, 36, 157–158, **201**, 201–202
  - Henseli Op 201–202
  - nasturtium 37
  - nodifer H. and S 24, **201–202**, *292*
- Popanoceras Hyatt 31, **70**, 71–72, 75, 123, 290
  - (Parapopanoceras) Haugi H. and S 20, **71–72**, *368*
- Popanoceratidæ 29, 31, **70**, 70–73
- Prionolobus Waagen 28, 32, 52, 135, 142, **150**, **150–152**
  - *gracilitatis* Wh 143
  - Jacksoni H. and S 19, 20, 52, 100, 119–120, 145, **151–152**, *340*
  - *mushbachanus* Frech 149
  - Waageni H. and S 25, **150–151**, *370*
  - *See also* Meekoceras.
- Proarcestes Mojsisovics 24, 29, 31, **74–75**
  - pacificus H. and S 24, **75**, *290*
  - *See also* Arcestes.
- *Proceratites* Kittl 115, 122
- Proclydonautilus Mojsisovics 16, 33, **205**, 206–207
  - triadicus Moj 24, 56, **206–207**, 208, *314*, *316*
- Prodromites S. and W 30, 95–96, 98, 103, 109
- Prolecanites 30, 108–111, 157, 258, 358
- Prolecanitidæ 27, 39, 50, 96, 122, 157, 168, 192
- Pronannites 362
- Pronorites Mojsisovics 30, 108
  - mixolobus *358*
  - praepermicus *358*
- Pronoritidæ 30, 32, 95, **108–109**, 109–114
- Propinacoceras Gemmellaro 108–112
  - Beyrichi *358*
- Proptychites Waagen 15, 17, 31, **84–85**, 141
  - ammonoides Waag 153
  - Walcotti H. and S 20, **85**, *254*
- Proptychites beds, age of 28
  - fossils of 89
- Prosphingites Mojsisovics 31, **72**, 72–73
  - Austini H. and S 20, **72–73**, *230*
  - Czekanowskii Moj 72
- *Protophiceras* Hyatt 161
- Protrachyceras Mojsisovics 24, 33, 158, 191–192, **193–194**, 194–196, 198
  - Archelaus Laube 194
  - chiesense Moj 193
  - Homfrayi Gabb 25, 193
  - Lecontei H. and S 24, 193, **194–196**, *304*, *306*, *308*
  - Rudolphi Moj 193
  - subasperum Meek 193–194
  - *See also* Trachyceras.

Page.
Pseudodinarites Hyatt 162
Pseudomonotis 16, 41
  idahoensis White 19
  subcirularis Gabb 16, 17, 21, 24, 26, 42, 74, 108, 203
Pseudomonotis beds, fossils of 16–17, 25–26, 74, 203, *328–330*
Pseudosageceras Diener 15, 17, 28, 32, 52, 81, 89, 95, **98–99**, 99–102, 109, 121
  intermontanum H. and S 19, 20, 52, 92, **99–100**, 113, 117, 120, 135, 137, 144, 145, 149, 151, *224*, *226*, *342*
Ptychites Mojsisovics 15, 16, 22, 31, 84, **86**, 87, 115, 159
  Meeki H. and S 23, **87**, *266*
  ? perplanus Meek 22, 23
Ptychitidæ Mojsisovics 29, 31, **77**, 77–88, 94, 114–115, 123, 128, 135, 155
Ptychitinæ 31, **81–82**, 82–87
Ptychitoidea 29, 31–32, **77**, 77–92

R.

Reiflingites Arthaber 174
Reticulati Mojsisovics 38
  See also Sagenites.
Rhabdoceras Hauer 16, 33, 41, 157–158, **202–203**
  Russelli 17, 26, 42, 74, 108, **203**, *310*, *328*
  Suessi Hau 202–203
Rhætic stage, fossils of 17
Rhynchonella sp 19

S.

Sageceras Mojsisovics 32, 95, **97**, 97–98
  Gabbi Moj 23, **97–98**, 131, 133, 172, *266*, *364*, *366*
  Haidingeri Hauer 98
  hauerianum de Kon 97
Sagenites Mojsisovics 16, 25, 29, 31, 36, **37–38**, 38–41, 192, *272*
  erinaceus Ditt 41
  (Trachysagenites) Herbichi Moj 24, 25, **39–41**, 56, 160–161, 177, 210, *268*, *270*, *272*
  inermes Moj 38
  reticulati Moj 38
  spinosi Moj 38
St. Cassian formation, fossils of 21
Salt Range, India, fossils from 49, 85, 97, 103, 116, 121, 138, 152, 178
Sandlingites Mojsisovics 33, 157–158, **200**, 200–201
  Andersoni H. and S 24, **200–201**, *310*
Schistoceras 29
Schuchertites Smith 95
Seissi Mojsisovics 45–46
  See also Juvavites.
Scythic stage, fossils of 17
Shastasaurus 16
  pacificus Merriam 24
Shastites Hyatt and Smith 24, 33, 182, 185, **188**, 188–189
  compressus H. and S 24, 181, **188–189**, *302*
  See also Clionites.
Shoshone Mountains, Nev., fossils from 167, 262
Shumardites 29
Siberia, fossils of 15, 17, 19, 49, 82, 86, 88–89, 94, 99, 101, 116, 135, 143, 147, 162, 165, 170, 173
Sibirites Mojsisovics 31, 44, **48–49**, 49–50
  hircinus Waag 49
  Noetlingi H. and S 20, **49–50**, *234*
  pretiosus Moj 48
Sibiritidæ 29, 31, **48**, 48–52
Sibyllites Mojsisovics 31, 53, **57**, 58
  Louderbacki H. and S 58, *364*
  planorbis Hau 58
  tenuispinatus Moj 57

Page
Sicanites Gemmellaro 30, 108, 110–112, 220
  Mojsvari Gem *358*
Sicily, fossils from 134
Sirenites Mojsisovics 33, 157–159, **198**, 198–199
  Lawsoni H. and S 24, **198–199**, *308*, *310*
Smith, J. P., classification plan of 28
  collections made by 11, 18–19, 22, 25–26, 41, 83, 85
  fossils determined by 21
Soda Springs, Idaho. *See* Wood Canyon.
Spain, fossils from 129
Spence, R. S., collections made by 19, 100, 145
  fossil species named for 120
Spinosi Mojsisovics 38, 66
  See also Sagenites; Tropites; Metatirolites.
Spiriferina beds, fossils of 17, 25
Spitzbergen, fossils from 94
Stacheoceras Gemmellaro 75, 290
Stantonites Hyatt and Smith 24, 33, 182, **185**, 185–186, 189
  rugosus H. and S 24, 181, **185–186**, *298*
  See also Clionites.
Star Peak limestone, fossils of 16, 26
Stephanites Waagen 44, 59
Strong, A. M., fossil species named for 165
Sturia Mojsisovics 87–88, 117
Styrites 53, 55
  Reinischii Moj 57
Suborders, list of 29

T.

Tardeceras Hyatt and Smith 31, **44**
  parvum H. and S 24, **44**, *374*
Tellerites Mojsisovics 101
Temnocheilus Moj 207–208
  Neumayri Moj 208
Terebratula angustata Hall 18
  semisimplex White 18
Thalassoceras Gemmellaro 29, 87–88, 91–92, 348
  Gemmellaroi Karp 91, *384*
  Phillipsi Gem 91, *384*
Thalassoceratidæ 29, 32, **87–88**, 88–92
Timanites 30, 96
Tirolic stage, fossils of 17, 22
Tirolites Mojsisovics 15, 17, 32, 104, 129, 157–158, **158–159**, 159–162, 166, 168, 171, 175, 180, 182–183, 189–190, 192, 197, 199–200, 298, 382
  cassianus Quen 19, 159
  (Metatirolites) foliaceus Ditt 24, **160–161**, *380*
  Haueri Moj 19
  pacificus H. and S 20, **159**, 258
  Smiriagini Moj 19
  spinosi 159
Tirolites beds, fossils of 159
Tirolitinæ 157, 159
Tornquist, Alexander, fossil genus named for 60
  on Ceratites 169
  on Humboldt fauna 22
Tornquistites Hyatt and Smith 31, **59–60**, 60–61
  evolutus H. and S 24, 59, **60–61**, *280*
Toula, F., on Hungarites 87
Trachyceras Laube 16, 25, 33, 38–39, 157–159, 166, 168, **191–193**, 193–199
  Aon 192
  (Protrachyceras) Archelaus Laube 194
  Brotheus 199
  canadense Whit 193
  (Protrachyceras) chiesense Moj 193
  epolense Moj 125
  (Protrachyceras) Homfrayi Gabb 25, 193

Page.

- *Trachyceras judicaricum* Meek 196
  - (Protrachyceras) Lecontei H. and S 24, 193, **194–196**, *304*, *306*, *308*
  - (Anolcites) Meeki Moj 22–23, 126, 131, 133, 172, 193, **196–198**, *334*, *364*
  - (Protrachyceras) Rudolphi Moj 193
  - (Protrachyceras) subasperum Meek 193–194
  - (Anolcites) Whitneyi Gabb 22–23, 58, 126, 133, 140, 156, 172, 174, 178, 193, 198, *264*
  - sp 24
- Trachyceras Homfrayi beds, fossils of 17, 25
- Trachycerata 157, 192, 197
- Trachyostraca 26–27, 114, 128
- Trachysagenites Mojsisovics 24, 31, **38–39**, 39–41
  - erinaceus Ditt 39
  - Herbichi Moj. 24–25, **39–41**, 56, 160–161, 177, 210, *268*, *270*, *272*
  - *See also* Sagenites.
- Traskites Hyatt and Smith 24, 33, 182, 185, **186**, 186–189
  - robustus H. and S 24, 181, **186–188**, 300
  - *See also* Clionites.
- Triassic, fossils of, lists of 15–17
  - fossils of, relations of Paleozoic fossils and, figure showing 34
  - occurrence and thickness of 15
- Triassic, Lower, occurrence and fossils of 15, 17, 18–20
- Triassic, Middle, occurrence and fossils of 15–17, 20–23, 25
- Triassic, Upper, occurrence and fossils of 16–17, 23–26
- Tropiceltites Mojsisovics 31, 55, **58–59**, 59, 64
  - arietiformes Moj 59
  - costati Moj 58
  - Frechi H. and S 24, **59**, *376*
  - laeves Moj 58
  - rotundus 58, 59
- Tropites Mojsisovics 16, 25, 29, 31, 50–51, 54–55, 64, **65–67**, 67–69, 117, 178
  - æquabiles Moj 66–67
  - bullati Moj 62, 66
  - Dilleri Sm 24
  - galeoli Moj 66–67
  - labiati Moj 66
  - Morloti Moj 24
  - (Paratropites) Sellai Moj 54
  - spinosi Moj 66
  - subbullatus Hau 16, 17, 25, 26, 36–37, 39, 41, 43–44, 56, 61, **67–69**, 160–161, 177, 188, 193, 196, 210, *282*, *284*, *374*
  - torquillus Moj 24, 67, 177
  - sp 24
- Tropites subbullatus, zone of, fossils of 36, 39, 75, 78, 105, 107, 160, 175, 181, 185–186, 188–190, 198–203, 205–206, 208–209, *274*, *374–382*
- Tropitidæ 29, 31, **52–53**, 53–69, 114, 122–123, 128, 130, 173, 192
- Tropitoidea 29, 31, 35–69
- Turner, H. W., collections made by 11, 123, 129
  - fossil species named for 209

U.

- Union Spring, Cal., fossils from near 20, 135, 151, 165
- Union Wash, Cal, fossils on 72–73, 80, 85, 100, 102, 117, 123–124, 129, 144, 148–149, 151, 154, 159, *222*, *226–230*, *234*, *236*, *244*, *250–258*
- Ussuria Diener 15, 17, 28, 29, 31, 87, **88–89**, 89–92, 99, 102, 149
  - compressa H. and S 20, 88, **89–90**, 92, *222*
  - Iwanowi Dien 88, 90–92, *384*
  - Schamaræ Dien 90–92
  - Waageni H. and S... 19, 88, **90–92**, 113, 144, *346*, *348*, *350*, *386*
- Ussuritidæ Hyatt 89

V.

- Vogdes, A. W., fossil species named for 140

W.

- Waagen, W., classification scheme of 27
  - fossil species named for 92
  - on Ambites 106
  - on Beyrichites 155
  - on Ceratites 168
  - on Flemingites 120
  - on Gyronites 164
  - on Hedenstrœma 101
  - on Meekoceras 142
  - on Meekoceratidæ 135
  - on Noritidæ 95
  - on Proptychites 84
  - on Xenaspis 115
  - on Xenodiscus 115, 118, 122
- Walcott, C. D., fossils found by 134
- Werfen beds, fossils of 159
- West Humboldt Range, Nev., fossils from 15–16, 21–22, 26, 42, 62, 74, 87, 94, 108, 125–126, 131, 133, 140, 156, 163, 170, 172–174, 178–179, 198, 203, 210, *260–266*, *328–336*, *364*, *366*
- White, C. A., fossils described by 18
- Whitney, J. D., collections by 21, 138, 174
- Wood Canyon, Idaho, fossils from 96, 144
- Wyoming, fossils from 18
- *Wyomingites* Hyatt 140, 145, 147
  - aplanatus Hy 146

X.

- Xenaspis Waagen 32, **115–116**, 116–118, 123, 128, 141–142, 147, 157–158
  - *aplanata* Waag 146
  - carbonaria Waag 117, 122
  - Marcoui H. and S 20, **116–117**, *230*
- Xenodiscinæ 28, 123, 128
- *Xenodiscus* (Frech) 115
- Xenodiscus Waagen 15, 32, 50, 115–116, 118, **122–123**, 123–124, 128–129, 137, 141–142, 146, 157–159
  - *aplanatus* Moj 146
  - Bittneri H. and S 17, 20, **123–124**, *256*, 258
  - Karpinskyi Moj 117
  - plicatus Waag 116–117, 122–123

Y.

- Yates, L. G., fossil named for 129

Z.

- Zittel, K. A. von, on Trachyceras 192

O

STANFORD UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES